THE HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING

The OLD, and NEW

TESTAMENTS.

Newly translated out of the Original Tongues, and with the former Translations diligently compared and revised,

By his Majesties special command.

LONDON.

Printed by JOHN BILL and CHRISTOPHER BARKER, Printers to the King's excellent Majesty.

3052. b. 11

Benj.n Burningham
Was Born Nov.r 15,
1776

Elizebeth Burningham
Was Born Nov.r 13, 1777

Married Feb.y 11, 1800

John Burningham
Was Born Jan.y 4
1801

Joseph Burningham
Was Born Jan.y 1.st
1803

William Burningham
Was Born July 22, 18

THE HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING

The OLD, and NEW

TESTAMENTS.

Newly translated out of the Original Tongues, and with the former Translations diligently compared and revised,

By His Majesties special command.

LONDON,

Printed by JOHN BILL and CHRIS[illegible] BARKER, Printers to the King's excellent Majesty.

Mary Holloway
William Baker
Sarah Curry
May 1st 1776

) the high and mighty Prince, JAMES, by th
race of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland,
Defender of the Faith, &c.

Translators of the Bible wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through
Jesus Christ our Lord.

at and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soveraign) which Al-
hty God the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of Eng-
hen first he sent your Majesties Royal person to rule and reign over us,
reas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Si-
upon the setting of that bright Occidental Star queen Elizabeth, of
py memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have
lowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they
walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the un-
state: the appearance of your Majesty as of the Sun in his strength, in-
spelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were
ted, exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Go-
t established in your Highness, and your hopeful seed, by an undoubted
d this also accompanied with peace and tranquility at home & abroad.
amongst all our joyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, then
sed continuance of the preaching of Gods sacred Word amongst us,
that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth,
the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not onely to the time spent in this
y world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness
above in heaven.

not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to
it in that state, wherein the famous predecessor of your Highness did
: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in
ning the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which
und and firmly knit the hearts of all your Majesties loyal and relige-
unto you, that your very Name is precious among them, their eye doth
m with comfort, and they bless you in their hearts, as that sanctified
who under God is the immediate author of their true happiness. And
contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and
ength, when they observe that the zeal of your Majesty toward the
God doth not slack or go backward, but is more & more kindled, mani-
self abroad in the farthest parts of Christendom, by writing in defence
uth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be
nd every day at home by religious & learned discourse, by frequenting
of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teache
y caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.
re infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection o
esty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement
stuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which
all humility we present unto your Majesty. For when your Highnes
ook of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, That out
ginal sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labors, both
nd other forein Languages, of many worthy men who went before us
ld be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the Eng
your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those

it was commended, that the Work might be hastned, and that the busine be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importanc justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our L being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that th of England *shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer i Majesty, not only as to our King and Soveraign, but as to the principal and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of your most sacred Maj since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and Patronage learned and judicious a prince as your Highness is, whose allowance an tance of our Labors, shall more honor & encourage us, then all the cal ons and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if o side we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make Gods holy Tr yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to k norance and darkness: or if on the other side we shall be maligned by conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, is fr amed by themselves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may re supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, havi ed the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustain out, by the powerful protection of your Majesties grace and favor, w ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavors, against b sures and uncharitable imputations.*

The Lord of heaven and earth bless your Majesty with many a days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highness with ma lar and extraordinary graces; so you may be the wonder of the wo latter age, for happiness and true felicity, to the honor of that great G the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and onely Sa

¶ The names and order of all the books of the Old and Ne ment, with the number of their Chapters.

Genesis	hath Chapters 50	II. Chronicles	hath Chap. 36	Daniel	hath Ch
Exodus	40	Ezra.	10	Hosea	
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	

¶ The books of the New Testament.

Matthew	hath Chap. 28	Ephesians	hath Chapters 6	To the Hebrew	
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The epistle of	
Luke	24	Colossians	4	I. Peter	
John	21	I. Thessalonians	5	II. Peter	
The Acts	28	II. Thessalonians	3	I. John	
The epistle to the Rom.	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	
		Philemon	1	Revelation	

The first book of MOSES, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of light, 6 firmament, 14 sun, moon and stars, 20 fish and fowl, 24 cattel, 26 and of man in Gods image.

IN * the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, * Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, ‖ herb yielding seed, *and* ‖ fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kinde, whose seed *is* in it self, upon the earth: and it *was* so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kinde, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kinde: and God saw that it *was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be lights in ‖ firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may flie above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged fowl after his kinde: & God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kinde, cattel and creeping thing and beast of the earth after his kinde: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kinde, & cattel after their kinde, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde: & God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him: * male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, * Be fruitful, & multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, & over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed which *is* ‖ upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: * to you it shall be for meat:

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And * God saw every thing that

* Jer. 31. 35.

* 1 Esd. 6. 47. ‖ Or, creeping. † Heb. soul. † Heb. face of the firmament of heaven. * Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

* Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. * Matt. 19. 4. * Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. creepeth. † Heb. feeding seed. * Chap. 9. 3. † Heb. a living soul. * Eccles.

he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 8 *The garden of Eden.* 17 *The forbidden fruit.* 19 *The creatures named.* 21 *The woman made, and marriage instituted.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

*Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17 Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

2 * And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made, and he rested on ỹ seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created & made.

†Heb. created to make.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens, and of the earth, when they were created; *in* the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

‖ Or, a mist which went up from, &c.

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

†Heb. dust of the ground

7 And ỹ LORD God formed man † *of* the * dust of the ground, & breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and * man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden east-ward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

* Eccl. 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the light, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

*1 Cor. 13. 45.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

*Eccl. 24. 25.

11 The name of the first *is* * Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

†Heb. Cush.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

‖ Or, eastward to Assyria.

13 And ỹ name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth ỹ whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

‖ Or, Adam.

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

†Heb. eating thou shalt eat,

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

‖ Or, Adam.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

†Heb. called.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, & he slept: & he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

†Heb. built.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was * taken out of man.

* Gen. 2. 23.

24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

* Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 *Eve deceived.* 6 *Mans fall.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 22 *Man is cast out of paradise.*

NOw the serpent was more subtile then any beast of the field which the LORD God had made, and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

†Yea, hath God said, ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, * Ye shall not surely die.

* 2 Cor. 11. 3.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that † the tree *was* good for food, & that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; * she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

†Heb. a desire to the eyes.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened,

opened, and they knew that they *were* naked, and they ſewed fig-leaves together, and made them ſelves ‖ aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God, walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themſelves from the preſence of the LORD God, amongſt the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, becauſe I *was* naked; and I hid myſelf.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee that thou *waſt* naked? haſt thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou ſhouldeſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, The woman whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, & I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God ſaid unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattel, and above every beaſt of the field: upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and duſt ſhalt thou eat all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy ſeed and her ſeed: it ſhall bruiſe thy head, and thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow, and thy conception: in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children, and thy deſire *ſhall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he ſhall * rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and haſt eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake, in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it † bring forth to thee: and thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: for duſt thou *art*, and unto duſt thou ſhalt return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam alſo and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of ſkins, and cloathed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now leſt he put forth his hand, and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the Garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at § eaſt of the garden of Eden, cherubims, and a flaming ſword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murther of Abel.* 11 *The curſe of Cain.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife, and ſhe conceived, and bare Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And ſhe again bare his brother † Abel: and Abel was † a keeper of ſheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in proceſs of time it came to paſs, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he alſo brought of the firſtlings of his † flock, & of the fat thereof. And the LORD had * reſpect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain, & to his offering he had not reſpect. And Cain was very wrath, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Why art thou wrath? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doeſt well, ſhalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doeſt not well, ſin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *ſhall be* his deſire, and thou ſhalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to paſs when they were in the field, that Cain roſe up againſt Abel his brother, and * ſlew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy Brother? And he ſaid, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou curſed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tilleſt § ground, It ſhal not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive, & a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain ſaid unto the LORD, ‖ My puniſhment *is* greater then I can bear.

14 Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face ſhall I be hid, and I ſhall be a fugitive and

†Heb. Hebel
†Heb. a feeder.
†Heb. at the end of dayes
† Heb. ſheep or goats.
* Heb. 11. 4.
‖ Or, haveſt the excellency.
‖ Or, ſubject unto thee.
*Wiſd 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11
†Heb. bloods
‖ Or, Mine iniquity is greater then that it may be forgiven.

a vagabond in the earth, and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

† Heb. Chanoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. Lemech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattel.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. whetter.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

‖ Or, I would slay a man in my wound &c. ‖ Or, in my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and called his name † Seth: for God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

† Heb. Sheth.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. Enosh. ‖ Or, to call themselves by the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy of the patriarchs from Adam to Noah.* 24 *Enoch translated.*

THis *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the * likeness of God made he him:

* 1 Chr. 1. 1. * Wisd. 2. 23.

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth.

4 * And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

* 1 Chr. 1. 1. &c

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred & seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years: and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. Kenan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Heb. Mahalalel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. Jered.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

† Heb. Methushelah.

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

23 And all the dayes of Enoch, were three hundred sixty and five years.

24 * And Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

* Heb. 11. 5.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech.

† Heb. Lemech.

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the dayes of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the dayes of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world cauſeth the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to paſs when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My ſpirit ſhall not alwaies ſtrive ẅ man, for ẏ he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe dayes; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart *was* only evil † continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from ẏ face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: * Noah was a juſt man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

‖ Or, from ẏ earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

† Heb. neſts.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of*: the length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof; *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But ẅ thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kinde, & of cattel after their kinde, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kinde: two of every *ſort* ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 * Thus did Noah; according to all ẏ God commanded him, ſo did he.

* Heb. 11. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah entreth into the ark.* 17 *The flood cometh.*

AND the * LORD ſaid unto Noah, come thou and all thy houſe into the ark: for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

* 2. Pet. 2. 5.

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

† Heb. ſeven ſeven.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, ẏ male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. blot out.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old, when the flood of

waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

‖Or, on the seventh day. 10 And it came to pass ‖ after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second moneth, ỹ seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

‖ Or, flood-gates. 12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kinde, and all the cattel after their kinde, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde, and every fowl after his kinde, every bird of every † sort.

† Heb. wing.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty dayes upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hils, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

*Wisd. 10. 4. 21 * And all flesh died, that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

† Heb. the breath of the spirit of life. 22 All in whose nostrils † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

*Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5. 23 And every living substance was destroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and *Noah onely remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters asswage. 18 Noah goeth forth of the ark, 20 buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice. 21 Gods promise to curse the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windowes of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days, the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually, until ỹ tenth moneth: in the tenth *moneth*, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, & lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *moneth*, the first *day* of ỹ moneth, ỹ waters were dried up from off the earth: & Noah removed ỹ covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,
16 Go forth of the ark, thou and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.
17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee of all flesh, *both* of fowl, & of cattel, & of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, & be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:
19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kindes, went forth out of the ark.
20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto ỹ LORD, and took of every clean beast, & of every clean fowl, & offered burnt-offerings on the altar.
21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savor, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.
22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 8 Gods covinant. 20 Noah planteth a vineyard, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 and blesseth Shem.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
2 And the fear of you, & the dread of you shal be upon every beast of ỹ earth, & upon every fowl of the air, upon all ỹ moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.
3 Every moving thing that liveth, shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb, have I given you all things.
4 * But flesh, with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.
5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.
6 * Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.
7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,
9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;
10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, & of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.
11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy ỹ earth.
12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:
13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shal be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.
14 * And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:
15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 And the bow shall be in the cloud, and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God, and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me, and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.
19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.
20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, & he planted a vineyard.
21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.
22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, & told his two brethren without.
23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.
24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.
25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.
26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.
27 God shall enlarge Japheth,

* Isai. 54. 9.

* Eccl. 43. 11, 12.

† Heb. Che-nan.

‖ Or, servant to them.

‖ Or, perswade

and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred & fifty years.

29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 Noahs generations. 2 The ſons of Japheth, 6 and of Ham. 8 Nimrod the firſt monarch. 21 The ſons of Shem.

NOw theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the flood.

*1 Chr. 1. 5. 2 * The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, & Dodanim.

5 By theſe were the Iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

*1 Chr. 1. 8. 6 ¶ * And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, & Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in ȳ earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† Gr. Babylon.

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖ Or, he went out into Aſſyria.

12 And Reſen, between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

‖ Or, the ſtreets of the city.

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth,

†Heb. Zidon.

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 And ȳ border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom, & Gomorrah, & Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.

†Heb. Azzah.

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The * children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

*1 Chr. 1. 17. †Heb. Arpachſhad.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

†Heb. Shelah.

25 * And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

*1 Chr. 1. 19.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, & Sheleph, & Hazarmaveth, & Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, & Jobab: all theſe *were* ȳ ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar, a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 Babel is built. 5 Languages confounded 10 The generations of Shem, 27 and Terah.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, & of one † ſpeech.

†Heb. lip.

2 And it came to paſs as they journeyed from the eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

†Heb. wor

3 And † they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter.

†He. ſaid

4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

†He. bur

5 And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language: and this they begin to do; and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not underſtand one anothers ſpeech.

8 So the LORD ſcattered them abroad

abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel,* because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ * These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat * Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, & Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no childe.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. * Neh. 9. 7. Judeth 5. 7.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran. Acts 7 4.

CHAP. XII.

1 God blesseth Abram with a promise of Christ. 7 Canaan promised. 11 He feigneth his wife to be his sister.

NOw the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee. * Acts 7. 3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. * Chap. 18. 18.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. & 22. 18. Acts 3 25. Gal. 3. 8.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; & they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. * Chap. 12. 15. * Chap. 13. 4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south. † Heb. in going & journeying.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, & Abram went down into Egypt, to sojourn there: for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister:

ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs houſe.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels.

17 And ¶ LORD plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues, becauſe of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram & Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *They part.* 10 *Lot goeth to Sodom.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in ſilver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the ſouth, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el, and Hai;

4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

* Chap. 12. 7.

5 ¶ And Lot alſo which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a ſtrife between the herd-men of Abrams cattel, and the herd-men of Lots cattel: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herd-men and thy herd-men: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. men bretheren.

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me; if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, *then* I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well-watered every where, before the Lord deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and weſt-ward.

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, * to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

* Deut. 34. 4.

16 And I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of ¶ earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came & dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Or, plains.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of the kings.* 12 *Lot taken.* 18 *Melchizedek bleſſeth Abram.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All theſe were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the ſalt-ſea.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote the Rephaims in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims ‖ in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, plain.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, plain.

7 And they returned, and came to En-miſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and

and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits: and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre ℣ Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants* born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hoba, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the King of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * kings dale.

18 And * Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him * tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abraham, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a threed even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldst say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save onely that which the yong men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abram is encouraged. 4 A son is promised. 6 He is justified by faith, 7 Canaan is promised again, & confirmed by a sign, 12 and a vision.

AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childeless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, * So shall thy seed be.

6 And he * believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a yong pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, & laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety, * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And

* Psal. 16. 5.

*Rom. 4. 18.
*Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

* Acts 7. 6.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoaking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

† Heb. a lamp of fire.

18 In that same day the LORD made a covenant ℣ Abram, saying, * Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, ℣ river Euphrates:

* Chap. 12.7. & 13.15. & 26.4. Deut. 34.4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai giveth Hagar to Abram.* 6 *Hagar being afflicted, runneth away.* 9 *An angel sendeth her back.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid, it may be that I † may obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to ℣ voice of Sarai.

† Heb. be builded by her.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee; I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand, do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

† Heb. that which is good in thine eyes. † Heb. afflicted her.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarais maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, & submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with childe, & shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, God shall hear.

12 And he will be a wilde man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every mans hand against him: * and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

* Chap. 25.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

* Chap. 24.62. ‖ That is, the well of him that liveth & seeth me.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The covenant is renewed.* 5 *Abrams name changed.* 10 *Circumcision instituted.* 15 *Sarais name changed.* 16 *Isaac promised.* 23 *Abraham and Ishmael circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; * walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

* Chap. 5.22. ‖ Or, upright or sincere.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations:

† Heb. a multitude of nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name shall be Abraham; * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

* Rom. 4.17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

† Heb. of sojournings.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy

thy seed after thee; * Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be a * token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And † he that is eight days old * shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is borne in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised manchilde whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be a *mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a *childe* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, & will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: *twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in ŷ flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the self same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three Angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door, in the heat of the day.

2 * And he lift up his eyes, and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground:

3 And said, My lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man, and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behinde him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well-stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be *with* Sarah after the maner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, * my lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear

* Heb. 13. 2.

† Heb. stay.

† Heb. you have passed.

† Heb. hasten.

* Chap. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

* 1 Pet. 3. 6.

bear a childe, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay, but thou didſt laugh.

16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, & looked towards Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD ſaid, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be * bleſſed in him?

*Chap. 12.3.& 22. 18. Act. 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children, & his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice & judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom; but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city, wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, y be far from thee: ſhall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, if I finde in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered, and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD, which *am but* duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of y fifty righteous, wilt thou deſtroy all the city *for lack* of five? And he ſaid, If I finde there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I wil not do *it* for forties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once. Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham; and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two Angels.* 4 *The Sodomites ſmitten with blindneſs.* 18 *Lot obtaineth Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah deſtroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even, and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground.

2 And he ſaid, Behold, now my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

*Ch. 18.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe, and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread; and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters, which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you; and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: onely unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal

deal worse with thee then with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men * that *were* at the door of the house with blindnes, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to finde the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, & thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will destroy this place: because the * cry of them is wax'n great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get ye out of this place: for the LORD will destroy this city: but he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the Angels hastned Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which † are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

16 * And while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, ỹ he said, Escape for thy life; look not behinde thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, O not so, my lord.

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: O let me escape thither (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew those cities and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behinde him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a fornace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when God destroyed ỹ cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he, and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the first born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the maner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we *will* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham denieth his wife.* 3 *Abimelech*

*Deut. 29. 23. Luke 17. 29. Isaiah 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude 7.

bimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 *He rebuketh Abraham,* 14 *and reſtoreth Sarah.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth-country, and dwelled between Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, She *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

†Heb. married to an husband.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, ſimplicity, or ſincerity.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart: for I alſo withheld thee from ſinning againſt me; therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife: for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou, that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me, & on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wives ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; at every place whither we ſhall come, * ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

*Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee, dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

†Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants, and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſaac is born.* 22 *Abimelechs covenant with Abraham.*

AND the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had ſpoken.

*Chap. 17. 16. & 18. 10. * Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11. *Chap. 17. 21.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Iſaac.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, * as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the childe grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, * Caſt out this bond-woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

*Gal. 4. 30.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams ſight, becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman: in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman, will I make a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and

a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the childe, and ſent her away: and ſhe departed, and wandred in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the childe under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went and ſat her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the childe. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, & lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad. And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad; and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water: and ſhe went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of ȳ land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

23 Now therefore ſwear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falſly with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſons ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

† Heb. thou ſhalt unto me,

24 And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a well of water, which Abimelechs ſervants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ew-lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What mean theſe ſeven ew-lambs, which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ew-lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, ȳ they may be a witneſs unto me, that I have digged this well.

hat the of

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-ſheba, becauſe there they ſware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-ſheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlaſting God.

‖ Or, tree.

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ *Abraham is tempted to offer Iſaac.*
11 *The angel ſtayeth him.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham. And he ſaid, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

* Heb. 11. 17.
† Heb. behold me.

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine only *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſadled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him, and Iſaac his ſon, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and ſaw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham ſaid unto his young men, Abide you here with the aſs, and I and the lad will go yonder and worſhip, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Iſaac his ſon: and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, † Here *am* I, my ſon. And he ſaid, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. behold me.
‖ Or, kid.

8 And Abraham ſaid, My ſon, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt offering: ſo they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Iſaac his ſon, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.

* Jam. 2. 21.

10 And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and took the knife to ſlay his ſon.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now

I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked; and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

‖ That is, the LORD will see, or provide.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place, ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son*:

* Psal. 105.9. Eccles 44.21. Luke 1.72. Heb. 6.13.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, & in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and thy seed shall possess ỹ gate of his enemies;

† Heb. lip.

18 * And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

* Chap. 22.3. and 18. 18. Eccles 44.22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, & went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor,

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abrahams brother.

* Called Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I *am a* stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

† Heb. a prince of God

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, if it be your minde that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

† Heb. full money

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of the city, saying,

† Heb. ears

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee; and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people, give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver: what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named, in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession, in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after *this*, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying place by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sendeth his servant to get a wife for his son Isaac.* 50 *He obtaineth Rebekah.*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that swear unto me, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand:) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, * I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac, and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: Is there room *in* thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to ȳ house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: & Laban ran out unto ȳ man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass when he saw

† Heb. good of countenance.

‖ Or, Jewel for the forehead.

saw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way, and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

Ver. 13. 43 * Behold, I stand by the well of water, and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, & she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, & said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put ȳ ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way, to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he & the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they arose up in the morning, and he said, * Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, & said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, & let thy seed possesse the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi: for he dwelt in the south-country.

63 And Isaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field, at the eventide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Abrahams sons by Keturah.* 7 *His age, death,* 9 *and burial.* 12 *Ishmaels generations.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah.* 24 *Esaus & Jacobs birth.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldah: all these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-ward, unto the east-country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man and full *of years*, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 * The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And * these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children strugled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two maner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and *the one* people shall be stronger then *the other* people; and * the elder shall serve the yonger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment, and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his * hand took hold on Esaus heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, be-

* Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

* 1 Chr. 1. 29.

† Heb. fell.

* Rom. 9. 12.

* Hosea 12. 3.

† Heb. venison was in his mouth.

cause † he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. with that red, with that red pottage.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this birth-right do to me?

† Heb. going to die.

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day. And he sware unto him: & *he sold his birth-right unto Jacob

* Heb. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; & he did eat and drink, & rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac goeth to Gerar. 2 God blesseth him. 26 Abimelechs covenant with him. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed * I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap. 23.15. & 25.18.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed:

* Chap. 22.3. & 22.18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, & my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife, lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred-fold, and the LORD blessed him.

† Heb. found.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great:

† Heb. went going.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of || servants. And the Philistines envied him.

|| Heb. servants of work.

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wels of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

† Heb. living.

20 And the herd-men of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herd-men, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well || Esek, because they strove with him.

|| Heb. Contention.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it, || Sitnah.

|| Heb. Enmity.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well, and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it || Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

|| Heb. Broad places.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed, for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me and

and have sent me away from you?
28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;
29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.
30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.
31 And they rose up betimes in ỹ morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.
33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.
34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:
35 Which * were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Esau is sent for venison. 6 Jacob by policy 15 obtaineth the blessing. 41 Esau threatneth Jacob.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.
2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.
3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison:
4 And make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat, that my soul may bless thee before I die.
5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.
6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,
7 Bring me venison, and make me savory meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.
8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.
9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savory meat for thy father, such as he loveth.
10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.
11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.
12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver, and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.
13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: onely obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.
14 And he went and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savory meat, such as his father loved.
15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her yonger son. † Heb. desireable.
16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.
17 And she gave the savory meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.
18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?
19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.
20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me. † Heb. before me.
21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.
22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father: and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.
23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands: So he blessed him.
24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.
25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and kiſs me, my ſon.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field, which the LORD hath bleſſed.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatneſs of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

* Heb. El, 20.

29 Let people ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers ſons bow down to thee: curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs as ſoon as Iſaac had made an end of bleſſing Jacob, and Jacob was yet ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Iſaac his father, that Eſau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he alſo had made ſavory meat, and brought it unto his father, and ſaid unto his father, Let my father ariſe, and eat of his ſons veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

32 And Iſaac his father ſaid unto him, Who *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* thy ſon, thy firſt-born, Eſau.

† Heb. trembled with a great trembling greatly.

33 And Iſaac † trembled very exceedingly, and ſaid, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken veniſon, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou cameſt, and have bleſſed him? yea, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed.

† Heb. hunted.

34 And when Eſau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and ſaid unto his father, Bleſs me, even me alſo, O my father.

35 And he ſaid, Thy brother came with ſubtilty, and hath taken away thy bleſſing.

36 And he ſaid, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath ſupplanted me theſe two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my bleſſing: and he ſaid, Haſt thou not reſerved a bleſſing for me?

‖ That is a ſupplanter.

37 And Iſaac anſwered and ſaid unto Eſau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for ſervants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ ſuſtained him: and what ſhall I do now unto thee, my ſon?

‖ Or, ſupported.

38 And Eſau ſaid unto his father, Haſt thou but one bleſſing, my father? bleſs me, *even* me alſo, O my father. And Eſau lift up his voice * and wept.

* Heb. 12. 17. * verſe 28.

39 And Iſaac his father anſwered, and ſaid unto him, * Behold, thy dwelling ſhall be ‖ the fatneſs of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

‖ Or, of the fatneſs.

40 And by thy ſword ſhalt thou live, and ſhalt ſerve thy brother: and it ſhall come to paſs, when thou ſhalt have the dominion, that thou ſhalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Eſau hated Jacob, becauſe of the bleſſing wherewith his father bleſſed him: and Eſau ſaid in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; * then will I ſlay my brother Jacob.

42 And theſe words of Eſau her elder ſon were told to Rebekah: and ſhe ſent and called Jacob her yonger ſon, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thy brother Eſau, as touching thee, doth comfort himſelf, *purpoſing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my ſon, obey my voice, and ariſe, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran,

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou haſt done to him: then I will ſend, and fetch thee from thence. Why ſhould I be deprived alſo of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah ſaid to Iſaac, * I am weary of my life, becauſe of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, ſuch as theſe *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good ſhall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Iſaac bleſſeth Jacob, and ſendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Eſau marrieth the daughter of Iſhmael. 12 The viſion of Jacobs ladder. 18 The ſtone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Iſaac called Jacob, and bleſſed him, and charged him, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 * Ariſe, go to Padan-aram, to the houſe of Bethuel thy mothers father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty bleſs thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayeſt be a multitude of people:

4 And give thee the bleſſing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy ſeed with thee, that thou mayeſt inherit the land † wherein thou art a ſtranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Iſaac ſent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban ſon of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Eſaus mother.

6 ¶ When

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward * Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 *And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1,9 Jacobs acquaintance with Rachel. 18 He covenanteth for Rachel, 23 but is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth Rachel. 32 Leahs sons.

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. lift up his feet.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

† Heb. children

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered, and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, † *Is he* well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. Is there peace to him.

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

† Heb. yet the day is great.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wels mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet

† Heb. hearing.

and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a moneth.

† Heb. a moneth of days.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the yonger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and wel-favored.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy yonger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an hand-maid.

25 And it came to pass that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † countrey, to give the yonger before the first-born.

† Heb. place.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his hand-maid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel; and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name || Reuben: for she said, Surely, the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name || Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called || Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name * || Judah, and † left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel giveth Bilhah unto Jacob:*
5 *she beareth Dan and Naphtali.*
9 *Gad and Asher born of Zilpah.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, *Am* I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her, and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

† Heb. be built by.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her hand-maid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name || Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name || * Naphtali.

† Heb. wrestlings of God.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name || Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name || Asher.

† Heb. with my happiness.

14 ¶ And

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter, that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me; for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my husband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖* Zebulun.

21 And afterward ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And ſhe called his name ‖ Joſeph; and ſaid, The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my countrey.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go; for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favor in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is *now* increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee ‖ ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me ‖ in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted among the goats, and brown among the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtoln with me. ‖ Heb. to morrow.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-ſtraked and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink, that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to paſs, whenſoever the ſtronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly; and had much cattel, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob departeth ſecretly.* 22 *Laban purſueth him,* 26 *and complaineth*

of the wrong. 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *Labans and Jacobs covenant.*

AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. as yeſterday, and the day before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel, *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

‖ Or, he-goats.

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, *where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28. 18.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then, whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtoln the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Or, Teraphim.

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. ſtole the heart of Laban.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journey: and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. from good to bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtoln away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. hid.

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons, and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in ſo doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your fathers ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed, that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe, *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtoln my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtoln them.

33 And

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents: but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord, that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban, and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy houshold-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee: thy ews and thy she-goats have not cast their yong, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten:

39 That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee: I bare the loss of it; of * my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stoln by day, or stoln by night.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction, and the labor of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, & *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattel *are* my cattel, & all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones: and they took stones, and made an heap, and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahaduth; but Jacob called it Galeed. ‖ That is the heap of witness.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

49 And ‖ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. ‖ That is a beacon, or watch-tower.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee.

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount. ‖ Or, killed beasts.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs vision.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of him.* 9 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth him a present.* 24 *He wrestleth with an angel, and is called Israel.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: & he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim. ‖ That is, two hosts or camps. † Heb. field.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him, to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid,

and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left, shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, * Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

* Chap. 31.13.

† Heb. I am less then all, &c.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

† Heb. upon.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night, and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother,

14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch-camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behinde us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this maner shall you speak unto Esau, when you finde him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behinde us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. my face.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, & passed over the ford Jabbok

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

† Heb. caused to pass.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

† Heb. ascending of the morning.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

* Hos. 12.4.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, *Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

* Chap. 35.10.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, Wherefore *is it*, *that* thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

‖ The face of God.

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men: and he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

† Heb. of.

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These are* to finde grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee, because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with yong *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant, and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? Let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah ravished by Shechem.* 4 *He sues to marry her.* 13 *Circumcision offered,* 20 *is accepted by the Shechemites,* 25 *who are slain by Jacobs sons, and their city spoiled.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the countrey, saw her, he took her, & lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his sons were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: because he had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter, which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, Because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that *were* a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: if you will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors son.

† Heb. humbled her

† Heb. to her heart.

19 And the yong man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honorable then all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men conſent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs, *be* ours? onely let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and * ſlew all the males.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I, and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his houſe of idols, 6 he buildeth an altar. 9 God bleſſeth him. 16 Rachel travelleth of Benjamin.

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments,

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak, which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he, and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place || El-beth-el: becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called || Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob; thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, * but Iſrael ſhall be thy name: and he called his name Iſrael.

11 And God ſaid unto him, I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply; a nation, and a company of nations ſhall be of thee: and kings ſhall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham, and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travelled, and ſhe had hard labor.

17 And

* Chap. 48. 6. † Heb. mouth.

* Ch. 27. 43.

* Ch. 28. 19. || That is, the God Beth-

|| That is, the oak of weep-

* Ch. 32. 28.

† Heb. a little piece of

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not, thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name || Ben-oni: but his father called him || Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

21 And Israel journeyed and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid; Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid; Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old, and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Esaus three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sons.

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom. * Josh. 24.4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir. † Heb. Edom.

10 These *are* the names of Esaus sons; * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau. * 1 Chr. 1.35, &c

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these were the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esaus son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esaus wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esaus wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ * These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, * 1 Chr. 1.38.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zi-

Zibeon, both Ajah and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderneſs, as he fed the aſſes of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah, *were* theſe; Diſhon and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And theſe *are* the children of Diſhon; Hemdan, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* theſe; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Diſhan *are* theſe; Uz, and Aran.

29 Theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Diſhon, duke Ezer, duke Diſhan: theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And theſe *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Iſrael.

32 And Bela the ſon of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.

34 And Jobab died, and Huſham of the land of Temani reigned in his ſtead.

35 And Huſham died, and Hadad the ſon of Bedad (who ſmote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his ſtead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.

39 And Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And theſe *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Eſau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: theſe *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their poſſeſſion: he *is* Eſau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joſeph is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His two dreams.* 18 *His brethren conſpire his death.* 21 *Reuben ſaveth him.* 26 *They ſell him to the Iſhmaelites.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a ſtranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 Theſe *are* the generations of Jacob; Joſeph *being* ſeventeen years old was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the ſons of Bilhah, and with the ſons of Zilpah, his fathers wives; and Joſeph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Iſrael loved Joſeph more then all his children, becauſe he *was* the ſon of his old age: and he made him a coat of many ‖ colours.

4 And when his brethren ſaw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, & could not ſpeak peaceably unto him

5 ¶ And Joſeph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren; and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we were binding ſheaves in the field, & lo, my ſheaf aroſe, & alſo ſtood upright; and behold, your ſheaves ſtood round about, & made obeiſance to my ſheaf.

8 And his brethren ſaid unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the ſun and the moon, and the eleven ſtars made obeiſance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, & to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, & ſaid unto him, What is this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I, and thy mother, & thy brethren indeed come to bow down our ſelves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father obſerved the ſaying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will ſend thee unto them. And he ſaid unto him, Here *am I.*

14 And he ſaid to him, Go, I pray thee, † ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ſent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, ſaying, What ſeekeſt thou?

16 And he ſaid, I ſeek my bre-

thren:

thren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man ſaid, They are departed hence: for I heard them ſay, Let us go to Dothan. And Joſeph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they ſaw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conſpired againſt him, to ſlay him.

19 And they ſaid one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us ſlay him, and caſt him into ſome pit, and we will ſay, Some evil beaſt hath devoured him: and we ſhall ſee what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands, and ſaid, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben ſaid unto them, Shed no blood, *but* caſt him into this pit that *is* in the wilderneſs, & lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Joſeph was come unto his brethren, that they ſtript Joſeph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

24 And they took him, and caſt him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they ſat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Iſhmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing ſpicery, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah ſaid unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we ſlay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us ſell him to the Iſhmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our fleſh: and his brethren † were content.

28 Then there paſſed by Midianites, merchant-men; & they drew and lift up Joſeph out of the pit, and *ſold Joſeph to the Iſhmeelites for twenty *pieces* of ſilver: and they brought Joſeph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit, and behold, Joſeph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and ſaid, The childe *is* not; and I, whither ſhall I go?

31 And they took Joſephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they ſent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and ſaid, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy ſons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and ſaid, *It is* my ſons coat: an * evil beaſt hath devoured him: Joſeph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, & put ſackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his ſon many days.

35 And all his ſons, and all his daughters roſe up to comfort him; but he refuſed to be comforted: and he ſaid, For I will go down into the grave unto my ſon, mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites ſold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar,* 8 *The treſpaſs of Onan.*

AND it came to paſs at that time that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* * Shuah, and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and he called his name Er.

4 *And ſhe conceived again, & bare a ſon; & ſhe called his name Onan.

5 And ſhe yet again conceived, and bare a ſon; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib when ſhe bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firſt-born, whoſe name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er, Judahs firſt-born, was wicked in the ſight of the LORD; and the LORD ſlew him.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, & marry her, & raiſe up ſeed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers houſe till Shelah my ſon be grown: (for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he die alſo as his brethren *did*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers houſe.

12 ¶ And † in proceſs of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife, died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his ſheep-ſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to ſhear his ſheep.

14 And ſhe put her widows gar-

ments

* Chap. 44.28.

† Heb. eunuch. But the word doth ſignifie not only eunuchs, but alſo chamberlains, courtiers and officers.

† Heb. chief of the ſlaughter-men or, executioners.

‖ Or, chief marſhal.

*1 Chr. 2.3.

* Num. 26.19.

* Num. 26.19.

† Heb. was evil in the eyes of § Lord.

† Heb. the days were multiplied.

ments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her ſelf,
† Heb. the door of eyes, or, of Enaim and ſat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that ſhe *was* his daughter in law) and ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayeſt come in unto me?

17 And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* † a kid from the flock: and ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou ſend *it*?
† Heb. a kid of the goats

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? And ſhe ſaid, Thy ſignet, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

19 And ſhe aroſe and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widow-hood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way-ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.
‖ Or, in Enaim.

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot finde her; and alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we † be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, & thou haſt not found her.
† Heb. become a contempt.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs about three moneths after, *that* it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot: and alſo behold, ſhe *is* with childe by whoredom: and Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father in law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are*, *am* I with childe: and ſhe ſaid, Diſcern, I pray thee, whoſe *are* theſe, the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and ſaid, She hath been more righteous then I, becauſe that I gave her not to Shelah my ſon: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet threed, ſaying, This came out firſt.

29 And it came to paſs as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: and ſhe ſaid, ‖ How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the ſcarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joſeph advanced in Potiphars houſe,* 7 *reſiſteth his miſtreſſes temptation,* 13 *is falſly accuſed,* 19 *is caſt in priſon.*

AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt, and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Iſhmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joſeph, and he was a proſperous man: and he was in the houſe of his maſter the Egyptian.

3 And his maſter ſaw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to proſper in his hand.

4 And Joſeph found grace in his ſight, & he ſerved him: & he made him overſeer over his houſe, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to paſs, from *the* time *that* he had made him overſeer in his houſe, & over all that he had, that the LORD bleſſed the Egyptians houſe for Joſephs ſake: and the bleſſing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the houſe, & in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joſephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, ſave the bread which he did eat: and Joſeph was a goodly *perſon*, and well-favored.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that his maſters wife caſt her eyes upon Joſeph, and ſhe ſaid, Lie with me.

8 But he refuſed, and ſaid unto his maſters wife, Behold, my maſter wotteth not what *is* with me in the houſe, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this houſe then I: neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, becauſe thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedneſs, and ſin againſt God?

10 And it came to paſs, as ſhe ſpake to Joſeph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to paſs about this time, that *Joſeph* went into the houſe to do his buſineſs, and *there was* none of the men of the houſe there within.

12 And

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us, to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing, *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to ỹ interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of ỹ king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them; and behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches; and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth, *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand, and I took the grapes, & pressed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former maner when thou wast his butler.

‖ Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me, when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

† Heb. remember me with thee.

15 For indeed I was stoln away out of the land of ỹ Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into ỹ dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream; and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my hand.

‖ Or, full of holes.

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all maner of † bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or cook.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days:

‖ Or, reckon thee and take thy office from thee.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that

that he made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he ‖ lifted up the head o the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

‖ Or, reckoned.

21 And he reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again; and he gave ỹ cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 9 *Joſeph interpreteth them.* 33 *His counſel.* 38 *He is advanced.*

AND it came to paſs at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he ſtood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river, ſeven well-favored kine, and fat-fleſhed; and they fed in a medow.

3 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favored, and lean-fleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favored and lean-fleſhed kine, did eat up the ſeven well-favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he ſlept, and dreamed the ſecond time: and behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. fat.

6 And behold, ſeven thin ears, and blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſprung up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to paſs in the morning, that his ſpirit was troubled: and he ſent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wiſe-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his ſervants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards houſe, *both* me and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a yong man, an Hebrew, ſervant to the captain of the guard: and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

* Chap. 40 12, &c.

13 And it came to paſs as he interpreted to us, ſo it was: me he reſtored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ *Then Pharaoh ſent & called Joſeph, and they † brought him haſtily out of the dungeon: And he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

* Pſ. 105. † Heb. made him bare.

15 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, & *there is* none that can interpret it: & I have heard ſay of thee *that* ‖ thou canſt underſtand a dream to interpret it.

‖ Or, when thou hearſt a dream thou canſt interpret it.

16 And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, *It is* not in me: God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fat-fleſhed and wel-favored, and they fed in a medow.

19 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favored, and lean-fleſhed, ſuch as I never ſaw in all the land of Egypt for badneſs.

20 And the lean and ỹ ill-favored kine did eat up ỹ firſt ſeven fat kine

21 And when they † had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* ſtill ill-favored, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

† Heb. come to the inward parts of them.

22 And I ſaw in my dream, and behold, ſeven ears came up in one ſtalk, full and good.

23 And behold, ſeven ears, ‖ withered, thin, and blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſprung up after them.

‖ Or, ill.

24 And the thin ears devoured the ſeven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians, but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joſeph ſaid unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one; God hath ſhewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The ſeven good kine *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven good ears *are* ſeven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the ſeven thin and ill-favored kine that came up after them, *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven empty ears blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſhal be ſeven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have ſpoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do, he ſheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come ſeven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there ſhall ariſe after them ſeven years of famine, and all the plenty ſhall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine ſhall conſume the land.

31 And the plenty ſhall not be known in the land, by reaſon of that famine following: for it *ſhall be* very † grievous.

† Heb. heavy.

32 And

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it* is because the thing *is* ‖ eſtabliſhed by God: and God will ſhortly bring it to paſs.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man diſcreet & wiſe, and ſet him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the ſeven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of thoſe good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food ſhall be for ſtore to the land, againſt the ſeven years of famine, which ſhall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † periſh not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his ſervants.

38 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his ſervants, Can we finde *ſuch a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the ſpirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Foraſmuch as God hath ſhewed thee all this, *there is* none ſo diſcreet and wiſe as thou *art*.

40 * Thou ſhalt be over my houſe, and according unto thy word ſhall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater then thou.

41 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, See, I have ſet thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joſephs hand, and arayed him in veſtures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the ſecond chariot which he had: and they cried before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ſhall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joſephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Potipherah, ‖ prieſt of On: and Joſeph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 (¶ And Joſeph *was* thirty years old when he ſtood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) And Joſeph went out from the preſence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the ſeven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all † the food of the ſeven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the ſame.

49 And Joſeph gathered corn as the ſand of the ſea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 * And unto Joſeph were born two ſons, before the years of famine came, which Aſenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ prieſt of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joſeph called the name of the firſt-born ‖ Manaſſeh: for God, *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers houſe.

52 And the name of the ſecond called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath cauſed me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the ſeven years of plenteouſneſs that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the ſeven years of dearth began to come, according as Joſeph had ſaid, and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famiſhed, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh ſaid unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joſeph: what he ſaith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth; and Joſeph opened † all the ſtore-houſes, and ſold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was ſo ſore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are impriſoned.

NOw when * Jacob ſaw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob ſaid unto his ſons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Joſephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joſephs brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befall him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joſeph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold

* Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

‖ Or, prince.

‖ That is, forgetting.

‖ That is, fruitful.

* Pſal. 105. 16.

† Heb. all where-in was.

* Acts 7. 12.

ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſephs brethren came, and bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and ſpake † roughly unto them, and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

† Heb. hard things with them.

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joſeph *remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies; to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

* Chap. 37.5.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy ſervants come.

11 We *are* all one mans ſons: we *are* true men, thy ſervants are no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the yongeſt *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your yongeſt brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe by the life of Pharaoh ſurely ye *are* ſpies.

† Heb. bound.

17 And he † put them all together into ward, three days.

† Heb. gathered.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

20 But* bring your yongeſt brother unto me, ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they did ſo.

* Chap. 43.5.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, *Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the childe, and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo, his blood is required.

* Chap. 37.21.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*: for † he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

† He an in pret was bet them

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with ỹ corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his money: for behold *it was* in his ſacks mouth.

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My money is reſtored; and lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, ſaying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

fa

¶ 29 And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake † roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the country.

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the yongeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men; Leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, & be gone.

34 And bring your yongeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, *but* that you *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffique in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not

go

go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.

AND the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man † did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your * brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to ỹ † tenor of these words: † Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise, and go, that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: * if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned || this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and myrrhe, nuts and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks: carry *it* again in your hand, peradventure it *was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: ¶ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

|| Or, and I, as I have been, &c.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready: for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. kill a killing. † Heb. eat.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in, that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

† Heb. roll himself upon us.

19 And they came near to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, * † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

* Chap. 42.3. † Heb. coming down

21 And it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

we came down.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. your money came to me.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and * gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

* Chap. 18.4. & 24.32.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. peace. † Heb. is there peace to your father.

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he

he *is* yet alive: & they bowed down their heads, and made obeysance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son; and said, *Is* this your yonger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste, for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright, and the yongest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. drank largely.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Josephs policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judahs supplication to Joseph.*

† Heb. him that was over his house.

AND he commanded †the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the yongest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men: and when thou doest overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

‖ Or, useth divination.

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be found, *both* let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found, shall be my servant, and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the yongest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, make trial.

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant: and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a childe of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, * Except your yongest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And

25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our yongest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our yongest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, * Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore, when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die; and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

CHAP. XLV.

Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 *He comforteth them in Gods providence.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him: and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land, and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

† Heb. to put for you a remnant

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him; Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt, come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen: & ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. let not your eye spare, &c.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh; and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. mouth.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*, ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn & bread, and meat for his father by ỹ way.

† Heb. carrying

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, & he *is* governor over all ỹ land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

† Heb. his.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family. 28 Joseph meeteth him.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father, fear not to go down into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob, and all his seed with him:

* Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs first-born.

* Exod. 1. 1. and 6. 14. * Num. 26. 5. 1 Chro. 5. 1.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ * And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty & three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishua, and Issui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah || priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives; all the souls *were* threescore and six.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 A

***

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel from our youth, even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph brings his brethren, 7 and father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 29 Jacob sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan: and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

† Heb. how many are the days of the years of thy life?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

* Heb. 11.9,13.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father, and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, || according to *their* families.

|| Or, as a little child is nourished. Heb. according to the little ones.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel; and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread for all their cattel for that year.

† Heb. led them

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

‖ Or, princes. 22 Onely the land of the ‖ prieſts bought he not: for the prieſts had a portion *aſſigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they ſold not their lands.

23 Then Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh; lo, *here is* ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs in the increaſe, that you ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs ſervants.

26 And Joſeph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part*; *except* the land of the ‖ prieſts onely, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, Princes.

27 ¶ And Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the countrey of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and ſeven years.

† Heb. the days of the years of his life.

29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

* Chap. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me: and he ſware unto him. And * Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the beds head.

* Heb. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joſeph viſiteth his father. 3 Jacob repeateth the promiſe.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me;

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

5 ¶ And now thy * two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine.

6 And thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from * Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

10 (Now the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, ſo that he could not ſee) And he brought them near unto him, and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

† Heb. heavy.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

15 ¶ And * he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, & the name

name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*; he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater then he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die, but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them. 29 He chargeth them about his burial

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befal you in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob, and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unſtable as † water, thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou *wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defiledſt thou *it*; ‖he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖inſtruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his ſole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine, he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea, and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips: and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſſe, couching down between two burthens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant, and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, an † adder in the path, that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

† Heb. an arrow-ſnake.

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hinde let-looſe, he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well, *whoſe* †branches run over the wall.

† Heb. daughters

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head

of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall raven *as a* wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

* Chap. 47. 30.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

* Chap. 23. 16.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 7 The funeral. 15 Joſeph comforteth his brethren. 24 He propheſieth their return to Canaan. 26 His death.

AND Joſeph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

† Heb. wept.

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 * My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

* Chap. 47. 29.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, & his fathers houſe: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‖ A-bel-miz-raim.

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 * For his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, * which Abraham bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſephs brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † ſent meſſengers unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

† Heb. commanded.

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: And now we pray thee forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him.

18 And his brethren alſo went and fell down before his face: and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants.

19 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, * Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me, *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs, as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nouriſh you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. to the heart of them.

22 ¶ And Joſeph dwelt in Egypt,

he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 * And Joseph saw Ephraims children, of the third *generation*: the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and * God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. * Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ *The second book of* MOSES, *called* EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Israel multiply*, 8 *though oppressed*. 15 *The midwives godliness*.

NOw * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob:

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were * seventy souls; for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them task-masters, to afflict them with their burthens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied & grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigor.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigor.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, & the name of the other Puah)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born*, 3 *and cast into the flags*. 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter*. 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian*. 23 *God respecteth the Israelites cry*.

AND there went * a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi. * Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *childe*, * she hid him three moneths. * Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime, and with pitch, and put the childe therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pha-

raoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the childe: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went, and called the childes mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this childe away, and nurſe it for me, & I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the childe, and nurſed it.

10 And the childe grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name || Moſes; and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

|| That is, drawn out.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burthens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way, and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. man, a prince.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

16 Now the || prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters; & they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock

|| Or, prince.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away, but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How is *it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, & watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man, and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto *them*.

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethros flock. 2 God appearing to him in a burning buſh, 9 ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.

NOw Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he ſaid, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their taſk-maſters; for I know their ſorrows:

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the

Hit-

Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? what ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: and he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I AM hath ſent me unto you.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob hath ſent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob appeared unto me, ſaying, I have ſurely viſited you, & *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk & honey.

18 And they ſhall hearken to thy voice: & thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto ỹ king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD God of ỹ Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favor in the ſight of the Egyptians: & it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

22 * But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbor, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment; and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters, and ye ſhall ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians. * Chap. 11. 2. and 12. 35. ‖ Or, Egypt.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 21 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.*

AND Moſes anſwered and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground: and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom. And he put his hand into his boſom; & when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as ſnow.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſſe, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry land: and the water which thou takeſt out of the river, † ſhall become blood upon the dry land. † Heb. ſhall be, and ſhall be.

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. a man of words. † Heb. ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blinde? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

* Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt ſend.

‖ Or, ſhouldeſt.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and * thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

* Chap. 7. 1.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inne, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the foreskin of her ſon, † and caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

‖ Or, flint. † Heb. and made it touch.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron.

AND afterwards Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, * The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burthens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burthens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the taſk-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for stead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they were in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savor † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, LORD, wherefore hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. delivering thou hast not delivered.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. *14 The genealogy of Reuben, 16 and of Levi.*

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, & said unto him, I *am* the LORD.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burthens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burthens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. lift up my hand.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. shortness, or straitness.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkned unto me: how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of

Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their
*Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chro. 5. 3. fathers houses: * The sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

*1 Chro. 4. 24. 15 * And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of
* Num. 3. 17. 1 Chro. 6. 1. the * sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, & Shimi, according to their families.

* Num. 26. 57. 1 Chro. 6. 2. 18 And * the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali, and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

* Chap. 2. 2. Num. 26. 59. 20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel
* Num. 25. 11. to wife, and * she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.

5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise-men, and the sorcerers; now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like maner with their inchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a

ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall loath to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod & ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the * waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river, died: and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 *And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: & Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are ſent. 16 The duſt is turned into lice. 20 The ſwarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ Or, dough

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

* Wiſd. 17.7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river onely?

‖ Or, Have this honor over me &c. ‖ Or, againſt when. † Heb. to cut off. ‖ Or, againſt to morrow.

10 And he ſaid, ‖ To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people: they ſhall remain in the river onely.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes, and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch

out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo: for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice, throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: & Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, a mixture of noiſom beaſts, &c.

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there, to the end thou mayeſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

† Heb. a redemption.

‖ Or, by to morrow.

24 And the LORD did ſo: and * there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

* Wiſd. 16. 9.

‖ Or, deſtroyed.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he ſhall command us.

* Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderneſs: onely you ſhall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes, and he removed the ſwarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *The meſſage about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, and the cattel of Egypt: and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattel of Egypt died, but of the cattel of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Iſraelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the fornace, & let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh:

9 And it ſhall become ſmal duſt in all the land of Egypt, & ſhall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, & upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took aſhes of the fornace, and ſtood before Pharaoh, and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven: & it became a boil breaking

ng forth *with* blains, upon man, nd upon beaſt.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boil: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh: and he harkned not unto them; * as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, nd ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend ll my plagues upon thine heart, nd upon thy ſervants, and upon hy people: that thou mayeſt know hat *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee & thy people with peſtilence, and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for * this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exalteſt thou thy ſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel, and all that thou haſt in the field: *for upon* every man & beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhall come down upon them, and they ſhall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongſt the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattel flee into the houſes.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants and his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, ſince it became a nation.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beaſt; and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goſhen, where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh ſent, and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

† Heb. voices of God.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, As ſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD, *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail: that thou mayeſt know, how that the * earth *is* the LORD'S.

* Pſal. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* boiled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they † *were* not grown up.

† Heb. hidden or, dark.

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his ſervants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken † by Moſes.

† Heb. by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 *God threatneth to ſend locuſts.* 7 *Pharaoh moved by his ſervants, inclineth to let the Iſraelites go.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: for * I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his ſervants, that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

* Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſons ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, & my ſigns which I have done amongſt them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus

Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will
* Wisd. 16.9. I bring the * locusts into thy coast.
† Heb. eye. 5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth; and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail; and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, & the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the
† Heb. who, & who, &c. LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our yong, and with our old, with our sons, & with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the Lord be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, & the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, & rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin onely this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts; and † cast them into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the Lord hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: *but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; onely let your flocks, and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattel also shall go with us, there shall not an hoof be left behinde: for thereof must we take to serve the Lord our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbors. 4 The death of the first-born threatned.

And

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt, afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, * About mid-night will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill, and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that † follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

3 The passover is instituted. 29 The first-born slain.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shall be* the first moneth of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this moneth they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbor next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats. † Heb. son of a year.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening. † Heb. between the two evenings

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat *it*; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* the LORDS passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt, I will execute judgement: I *am* the LORD. ‖ Or, princes

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt. † Heb. for a destruction

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner

manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every † man muſt eat, that onely may be done of you.

† Heb. ſoul.

17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt* of unleavened bread: for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ *In the firſt *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

* Levit. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.

19 Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger or born in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the paſſover.

‖ Or, kid.

22 * And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſope, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and ſtrike the lintel and the two ſide-poſts with the blood that *is* in the baſon: and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning.

* Heb. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians, and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide-poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and will not ſuffer the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

24 And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice.

26 * And it ſhall come to paſs, when your children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean you by this ſervice?

* Joſh. 4. 6.

27 That ye ſhall ſay, It *is* the ſacrifice of the LORDS paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people bowed the head and worſhipped.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to paſs that at midnight the LORD ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, * from the firſt-born of Pharaoh that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon, and all the firſt-born of cattel.

* Chap. 11. 4. * Pſal. 78. 51. † Heb. houſe of the priſons.

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a houſe where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from amongſt my people, both you and the children of Iſrael: and go, ſerve the LORD, as ye have ſaid.

32 Alſo take your flocks and your herds, as ye have ſaid: and be gone, and bleſs me alſo.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their ſhoulders.

‖ Or, bowls.

35 And the children of Iſrael did according to the word of Moſes: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

* Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 36.

36 And the LORD gave the people favor in the ſight of the Egyptians, ſo that they lent unto them *ſuch things as they required*: and they ſpoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And * the children of Iſrael journeyed from Rameſes to Succoth, about ſix hundred thouſand on foot *that were* men, beſides children.

* Num. 33. 3, 5.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up alſo with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

† Heb. a great mixture.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, & could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * four hundred and thirty years.

* Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to paſs at the end of the four hundred & thirty years, even the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † a night to be much obſerved unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be obſerved of all the children

† Heb. a night of obſervations.

ren of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 * In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: * neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The first-born are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the passover commanded. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud and of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, & for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 * That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS. * Chap. 22. 29. and 34. 19. Ezc. 44. 30. † Heb. cause to pass over.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a || lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man among thy children shalt thou redeem. || Or, kid.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage. † Heb. to morrow.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast; therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up || harnessed out of the land of Egypt. || Or, by five in a rank.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. * Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.

20 ¶ And

* Num. 33.6. 20 ¶ And *they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderneſs.

* Num. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Nehem. 9. 19. Pſal. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1. 21 And *the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The Iſraelites journeying, 5 are purſued. 10 They murmuring, 13 are comforted. 21 They paſſing the Red ſea, 23 the Egyptians are drowned.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the ſea, over against Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea.

* Num. 33.7.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he ſhall follow after them, and I will be honored upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

* Joſh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9. 9 But the * Egyptians purſued after them (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, & behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, then that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: || for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

14 The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry ground through the mids of the ſea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honor upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behinde them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behinde them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael, and it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and made the ſea dry-land, and the waters were * divided.

22 And * the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the

the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as *one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

Moses song. 22 *The people want water.* 23 *Bitter waters sweetned.*

THen sang * Moses & the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously, the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation, my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them, they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them, I will draw my sword, my hand shall || destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them, they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the || gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearfull *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed, the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone: till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry-land in the mids of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand, and all the women went out after her with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse & his rider hath he thrown into ỹ sea

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And

|| Or, repossess.

|| Or, mighty ones.

* Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9

* Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, bitterness.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; & the LORD shewed him a * tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

* Ecclus. 38.5.

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

* Num. 33. 9.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Israelites at Sin,* 2 *murmure for bread.* 4 *God promiseth it,* 11 *and sendeth quails, and manna.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sate by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. the portion of a day in his day.

5 And it shall come to pass that on the sixth day, they shall prepare *that* which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out fr the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then shall see the glory of the LORD; that he heareth your murmuri against the LORD: And what we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, *This* shall when the LORD shall give you the evening flesh to eat, and in morning bread to the full; for the LORD heareth your murm rings which ye murmure agai him: And what *are* we? your m murings *are* not against us, but gainst the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aar Say unto all the congregation the children of Israel, Come n before the LORD; for he h heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass as Aar spake unto the whole congre tion of the children of Israel, t they looked toward the wild ness, and behold, the glory of LORD * appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake u to Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurin of the children of Israel; speak u to them, saying, At even ye sh eat flesh, and in the morning shall be filled with bread: and shall know that I *am* the LO your God.

13 And it came to pass, that even * the quails came up, and co vered the camp: & in the morni the dew lay round about the ho

14 And when * the dew that was gone up, behold, upon t face of the wilderness *there la* small round thing, *as* small as t hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of I rael saw *it*, they said one to an ther, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wi not what it *was*. And Moses said u to them, * This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to ea

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which t LORD hath commanded, Gather o it every man according to his ea ing: an omer † for every man, a cording to the number of your pe sons, take ye every man for *th* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel di so, and gathered, some more, so less.

18 And when they did mete with an omer, * he that gathere much, had nothing over, and t that gathered little, had no lack they gathered every man accord ing to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no m leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearke ned not unto Moses, but some

t bro

leſt of it until the morning,
it bred worms and ſtank: and
es was wroth with them.
And they gathered it every
ning, every man according to
eating: and when the ſun
ed hot, it melted.
¶ And it came to paſs *that*
the ſixth day they gathered
ce as much bread, two omers
one *man*: and all the rulers of
congregation came and told
ſes.
And he ſaid unto them, This
hat which the LORD hath
, To morrow *is* the reſt of the
y ſabbath unto the LORD:
e *that* which ye will bake, *to*
and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe,
that which remaineth over,
up for you to be kept until
morning.
And they laid it up till the
rning, as Moſes bade: and it did
ſtink, neither was there any
rm therein.
And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to
; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto
LORD: to day ye ſhall not
le it in the field.
Six days ye ſhall gather it, but
the ſeventh day *which is* the
bath, in it there ſhall be none.
¶ And it came to paſs, *that*
re went out *ſome* of the people
the ſeventh day for to gather,
they found none.
And the LORD ſaid unto Mo-
, How long refuſe ye to keep my
mmandments and my laws?
See, for that the LORD hath
ven you the ſabbath, therefore
giveth you on the ſixth day
bread of two days: abide ye
ery man in his place, let no man
out of his place on the ſeventh
y.
So the people reſted on the
enth day.
And the houſe of Iſrael called
name thereof Manna: and it
s like coriander-ſeed, white;
d the taſte of it *was* like wafers
de with honey.
¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the
ing which the LORD command-
, Fill an omer of it to be kept
your generations, that they
y ſee the bread wherewith I
ve fed you in the wilderneſs,
hen I brought you forth from
e land of Egypt.
And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron,
ake a pot, and put an omer full
manna therein, and lay it up
fore the LORD, to be kept for
ur generations.
As the LORD commanded
oſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before
e teſtimony, to be kept.
And the children of Iſrael did
eat manna forty years, * until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. * Joſh. 5. 12. Nehe. 9. 15.
Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 *Moſes is ſent to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.
Wherefore * the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? * Numb. 20. 4.
And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattel with thirſt?
And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.
And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go. * Chap. 7. 20.
* Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael. * Num. 20. 9. Pſal. 78. 15. and 105. 41. Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
And he called the name of the place || Maſſah, and || Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not? || That is, temptation. || That is, chiding, or, ſtrife.
¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim. * Deut. 25. 17.
And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chuſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand Wiſd. 11. 3. * Called Jeſus, Act. 7. 45
So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, & Hur, went up to the top of the hill.
And it came to paſs when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
But Moſes hands *were* heavy, and

and they took a ſtone and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon: and Aaron & Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for *I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons. 7 Moſes entertaineth him. 13 Jethros counſel is accepted.*

WHen * Jethro the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro Moſes father in law, took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

3 And her two ſons, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom, (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro Moſes father in law came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes, into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him, and they † asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, & *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? Why ſitteſt thou thy ſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the ſtatutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moſes father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; * thou art not able to perform it thy ſelf alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayeſt bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover thou ſhalt provide out of all the people, able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: ſo ſhall it be eaſier for thy ſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burthen* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all

¶ this

* Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.
‖ That is, the LORD my banner.
‖ Or, becauſe the hand of Amalek is againſt the throne of the LORD, therefore, &c. Heb. the hand upon the throne of the LORD.
* Chap. 2. 16.
* Chap. 2. 22.
‖ That is, a ſtranger there.
‖ That is, my God is an help.
† Heb. peace.
† Heb. found them.
† Heb. one and another.
* Heb. thou art not able.

his people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

3 Gods message by Moses out of the mount Sinai. 8 The peoples answer. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai,

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And * Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 * Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words, which the LORD commanded him.

8 And * all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that* ye go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death. * Heb. 12. 20.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through, whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the || trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. || Or, cornet.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. * Deut. 4. 11.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD, to gaze, and many of them perish. † Heb. contest.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, & thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

* Deut. 5. 6. Psal. 81. 10. † Heb. servants.

2 * I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

* Lev. 26. 1. Psal. 97. 7.

4 * Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

* Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33.

7 * Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day to keep it holy.

* Chap. 23. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.

9 * Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.

* Gen. 2. 2.

11 For * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

* Deut. 5. 16. Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2

12 * ¶ Honor thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

* Mat. 5. 21.

13 * Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

17 * Thou shalt not covet thy neighbors house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbors wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbors.

18 ¶ And * all the people saw the thunderings & the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, & thy peace-offerings, thy sheep and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted *it*.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants,* 7 *for women-servants,* 12 *for man-slaughter,* 17 *for cursers of parents.*

NOW these *are* the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 * If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him

nto the judges, he shall also bring
im to the door, or unto the door-
oft, and his master shall bore his
r through with an awl; and he
hall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daugh-
er to be a maid-servant, she shall
ot go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master,
ho hath betrothed her to himself,
hen shall he let her be redeemed:
o sell her unto a strange nation
e shall have no power, seeing he
ath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her
nto his son, he shall deal with her
fter the maner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*;
er food, her raiment, and her du-
y of marriage shall he not di-
inish.

11 And if he do not these three
nto her, then shall she go out
ee without money.

12 ¶ He * that smiteth a man,
that he die, shall be surely put
death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait,
ut God deliver *him* into his
and; then * I will appoint thee a
lace whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presump-
ously upon his neighbor, to slay
im with guile; thou shalt take
im from mine altar, that he may
e.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his
ther, or his mother, shall be
rely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a
an, and selleth him, or if he be
und in his hand, he shall surely
e put to death.

17 ¶ And * he that || curseth his
ther, or his mother, shall surely
e put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive toge-
her, and one smite || another with
stone, or with *his* fist, and he
ie not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk a-
road upon his staff, then shall he
hat smote *him* be quit: onely he
hall pay *for* the † loss of his time,
nd shall cause *him* to be throughly
ealed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his ser-
ant, or his maid with a rod, and
e die under his hand; he shall
e surely † punished:

21 Notwithstanding, if he con-
nue a day or two, he shall not be
unished; for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a
oman with childe, so that her
uit depart *from her*, and yet no
ischief follow; he shall be surely
unished, according as the womans
usband will lay upon him; and
e shall pay as ỹ judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow,
then thou shalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, * Lev. 24.20.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. Deut. 19 21.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake. Mat. 5. 38.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit. * Gen. 9.5.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and ỹ ox shalbe stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.*

IF a man shall steal an ox or a || sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep. || Or, goat. * 2 Sam. 12.6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him,

there shall be blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or ass or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house, if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbors goods.

9 For all maner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any maner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbor.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbor an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbors goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

* Gen. 31.39. 12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbor, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

* Deut. 22.28. 16 ¶ And if * a man entice a maid, that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD onely, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ * Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry.

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword, and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbors raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27 For that *is* his covering onely, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I am gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to *offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors, * the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam, on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me, * neither shall ye eat any flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness*; 3, 6 *justice*; 4 *charitableness*; 10 *the year of rest*. 12 *Of the sabbath*; 13 *idolatry*; 14 *the three feasts*. 20 *A blessing promised to the obedient*.

THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgement*.

3 ¶ Neither

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burthen, || and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest ȳ judgement of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 * And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof.

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like maner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy || olive-yard.

12 * Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy hand-maid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 ¶ * Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shall appear before me empty:

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labors, which thou hast sown in the field; and the feast of in-gathering *which is* in ȳ end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labors out of ȳ field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until ȳ morning.

19 * The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God.

* Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk. * Deut. 14.21.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, * Chap. 33.2. and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and || an adversary unto thine adversaries.

|| Or, I will afflict them that afflict thee

23 * For mine Angel shall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off. * Chap. 33.2. * Josh. 24.11.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: * but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. * Deut. 7.25.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ * There shal nothing cast their yong, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. * Deut. 7.14.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee. † Heb. neck.

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee. * Josh. 24.12.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest ȳ land become desolate, and the beasts of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 * Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. * Chap. 34.15.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee. Deu. 7.2 * Deut. 7.16. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moses called up.* 3 *Obedience promised.* 4 *An altar built.* 9 *Gods glory appeareth.* 15 *Moses in the mount.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and

seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, * All the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

* Chap. 19.8. Ver. 7. Deut. 5. 27.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent yong men of ỹ children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, * All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

* Ver. 3.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold * the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

* 1 Pet. 1.2. Heb. 9. 20.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law and commandments which I have written; ỹ thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

* Ch. 34. 28. Deu.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The offering for the tabernacle.*
10 *The ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat.*
23 *The table,* 31 *and candlestick.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

† Heb. take for me. ‖ Or, heave-offering. * Ch. 35. 5.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

‖ Or, silk.

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing-oyl, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the * ephod, and in the * breast-plate.

* Ch. 28. 4. * Ch. 28. 15.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the patern of the tabernacle, and the patern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ * And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

* Ch. 37. 1.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for *it*, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold, two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cu-

acubit & a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And * look that thou make *them* after their patern, † which *was* shewed thee in the mount.

‖ Or, cause to ascend.
† Heb. the face of it.
* Acts 7.44. Heb. 8.5
† Heb. which thou wast caused to see.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The tabernacle-curtains,* 14 *covering, boards, sockets, bars,* 31 *the vail,* 36 *the hanging for the door.*

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Heb. the work of a cunning workman, or embroiderer.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: & likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in ℣ coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

‖Or, covering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

† Heb. In the remainder, or surplusage.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. hands.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, south-ward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north-side, *there shall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, & two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

† Heb. twinned.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle *according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, & scarlet, & fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall *it* be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north-side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with vessels thereof.* 9 *The tabernacles court inclosed with hangings and pillars.*

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim-wood, five cubits long, & five cubits broad: the altar shall

ſhall be four-ſquare, & the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, & his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; & upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in ȳ four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, & the ſtaves ſhal be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one ſide

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, & his twenty pillars, & their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide, eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *&* their pillars *ſhall be* four, & their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, & their ſockets *of* braſs.

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn always. † Heb. to aſcend up

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning, before the LORD: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his ſons ſet apart for their office.* 2, 4 *Their garments.* 6 *The ephod,* 15 *breaſt-plate,* 30 *Urim and Thummim.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons ſons.

2 And thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all *that are* wiſe-hearted, whom I have filled with ȳ ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aarons garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make, a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and ſo it ſhall be joyned together.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, ſhall be of ȳ ſame, according to the work thereof, *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, & ſcarlet, & fine twined linen. || Or, embroidered.

9 And thou ſhalt take two onyx-ſtones, and grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael.

10 Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone, according to their birth.

11 *With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, * Wiſd. 18.24.

a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders, for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgement, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

† Heb. fill in it fillings of stone.

‖ Or, ruby.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a saphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, & an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

† Hol. fillings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings, *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon § two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall binde the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the brest-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the brest-plate of judgement the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall have a binding of woven-work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

‖ Or, lower part.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 *And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard, when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, § he die not.

* Heb. to minister.

§ Heb. that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre, upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets

shalt

shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness: from the loins even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*, that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: * Take one yong bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and ‖ put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and * Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of ỹ bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 * And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the

* Lev. 3. 3.
‖ It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors to be the midriff.
‖ Or, upon.

hands of Aaron, and in the hands
† Heb. make to wave fro. of his sons, and shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savor before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

† Heb. he of his sons. 30 *And* † that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the
* Levi. 8. 31. Mat. 12. 4. * bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate, *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; * two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ the *tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ * And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, ‖ brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *the brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, (four-square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for

for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 * When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague among † them, when *thou* numbrest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (A * shekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less then half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot *also* of brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oyl-olive an * hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oyl.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, & the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy

30 And thou shal anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shal be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum: *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of

* Chap. 29. 40.

‖ Or, perfumer.

† Heb. salted.

it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* Chr. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, & in knowledge, and in all maner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all maner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted, I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle:

† Heb. vessels.

8 And the table, and his furniture, and the pure candlestick, with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in the priests office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

* Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. 22. 8.

14 * Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Aarons calf.* 7, 11. *Gods anger appeased.* 15 *Moses tables.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuse.* 25 *The idolaters slain.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, * Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the * people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughtest

out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, & have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, * I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 * And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 * Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, & saidst unto them, * I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing, do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, & he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 *And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, & made the children of Israel drink *of it*. * Deut. 9. 21.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame, amongst † their enemies)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORDS side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. † Heb. those that rose up against them.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 || For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selves to day to ỹ LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother, that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day. || Or, And Moses said, Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his son, and against his brother, &c. † Heb. fill your hands.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And ỹ LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel shall go before thee; nevertheless

vertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord will not go with the people. 4 They mourn thereat. 9 The Lord talketh with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give it.

* Gen. 12. 7.

2 * And I will ſend an angel before thee: and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

* Deut. 7. 22. Joſh. 24. 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a * ſtiff-necked people: leſt I conſume thee in the way.

* Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up, and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: & thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may finde grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moſes intreateth God to go with them.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables, which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf

here to me, in the top of the
mount.
3 And no man shall * come up
with thee, neither let any man be
een throughout all the mount,
either let the flocks nor herds
ed before that mount.
4 ¶ And he hewed two tables
f stone, like unto the first; and
Moses rose up early in the morn-
ng, and went up unto mount Si-
ai, as the LORD had commanded
im; and took in his hand the two
ables of stone.
5 And the LORD descended in
he cloud, and stood with him
here, and proclaimed the name of
he LORD.
6 And the LORD passed by be-
ore him, and proclaimed, The
LORD, the LORD God, merciful
nd gracious, long-suffering, and
bundant in goodness and truth,
7 Keeping mercy for thousands,
orgiving iniquity, and transgres-
ion, and sin, and that will by no
eans clear *the guilty*; * visiting
he iniquity of the fathers upon
he children, and upon the chil-
rens children, unto the third and
o the fourth *generation*.
8 And Moses made haste, and
owed his head toward the earth,
nd worshipped.
9 And he said, If now I have
ound grace in thy sight, O LORD,
t my LORD, I pray thee, go a-
ongst us (for it *is* a stiff-necked
eople) and pardon our iniquity,
nd our sin, and take us for thine
heritance.
10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I
ake a covenant: before all thy
eople I will do marvels, such as
ve not been done in all the
rth, nor in any nation: and all
e people amongst which thou
t, shall see the work of the
ORD: for it *is* a terrible thing
at I will do with thee.
11 Observe thou that which I
mmand thee this day: Behold, I
ive out before thee the Amorite,
d the Canaanite, and the Hit-
te, and the Perizzite, and the Hi-
te, and the Jebusite.
12 * Take heed to thy self, lest
ou make a covenant with the in-
bitants of the land whither thou
est, lest it be for a snare in the
dst of thee.
13 But ye shall destroy their al-
s, break their † images, and cut
wn their groves.
14 For thou shalt worship no
her god: for the LORD whose
me *is* Jealous, *is* a * jealous God:
15 Lest thou make a covenant
th the inhabitants of the land,
d they go a whoring after their
ds, and do sacrifice unto their
gods, and *one* call thee, and thou
eat of his sacrifice.
16 And thou take of * their
daughters unto thy sons, and their
daughters go a whoring after their
gods, and make thy sons go a who-
ring after their gods.
17 Thou shalt make thee no
molten gods.
18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened
bread shalt thou keep: Seven days
shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as
I commanded thee, in the time of
the month Abib: for in ȳ * month
Abib thou camest out from Egypt.
19 * All that openeth the matrix
is mine: and every firstling among
thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that*
is male.
20 But the firstling of an ass
thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb:
and if thou redeem *him* not, then
shalt thou break his neck. All the
first-born of thy sons thou shalt
redeem, and none shall appear be-
fore me * empty.
21 ¶ Six * days thou shalt work,
but on the seventh day thou shalt
rest: in earing-time and in harvest
thou shalt rest.
22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the
feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of
wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-
gathering at the † years end.
23 ¶ * Thrice in the year shall
all your men-children appear be-
fore the Lord GOD, the God of
Israel.
24 For I will cast out the na-
tions before thee, and enlarge thy
borders: neither shall any man
desire thy land, when thou shalt
go up to appear before the LORD
thy God, thrice in the year.
25 * Thou shalt not offer the
blood of my sacrifice with leaven,
neither shall the sacrifice of the
feast of passover be left unto the
morning.
26 The first of the first-fruits of
thy land thou shalt bring unto the
house of the LORD thy God. * Thou
shalt not seethe a kid in his mo-
thers milk.
27 And the LORD said unto Mo-
ses, Write thou * these words: for
after the tenor of these words I
have made a covenant with thee
and with Israel.
28 * And he was there with the
LORD forty days and forty nights;
he did neither eat bread, nor drink
water: and he wrote upon the tables
the words of the covenant, the ten
† commandments.
29 ¶ And it came to pass when
Moses came down from mount Si-
nai (with ȳ two tables of testi-
mony in Moses hand, when he came
down from the mount) that Moses
wist not that the skin of his face
shone,

* 1 Kin. 11.2.
* Chap. 23.15.
* Chap. 13.4.
* Chap. 22.29. Ezek. 44.30.
‖ Or, kid.
* Chap. 23.15.
* Chap. 23.12. Deut. 5.12.
Luk. 13. 14.
* Chap. 23.16.
† Heb. revolution of the year
* Chap. 23.14, 17. Deut. 16.16.
* Chap 23.18.
* Chap. 23.19. Deut. 14.21.
* Deut. 4.13.
* Chap. 24.18. Deut. 9. 9.
† Heb. words.

ſhone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the ſkin of his face ſhone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

* 2 Cor. 3. 13.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The Jabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould do them.

* Chap. 20. 9. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luk. 13. 14.

2 Six * days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

† Heb. holineſs

3 Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* ỹ thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: * whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

* Chap. 25. 2.

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

* Chap. 26. 1. &c

11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps with the oyl for the light,

15 * And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 * The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the layer and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver & braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood, for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, & brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, & of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate:

28 And * ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anoint-

ing oyl, and for the sweet incense.
29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man & woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all maner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moses.
30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all maner of workmanship;
32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
33 And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood to make any maner of cunning work.
34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.
35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all maner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them, that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings.* 5 *The peoples bounty restrained.* 8, 14 *Several curtains.*

THen wrought Bezaleel & Aholiab, & every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom & understanding, to know how to work all maner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that ℣ LORD had commanded.
2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.
3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.
4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.
5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more then enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.
6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.
7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.
8 ¶ * And every wise-hearted man among them, that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them. * Chap. 25.3,4.
9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.
10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.
11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.
12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another. * Chap. 25.10.
13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.
14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.
15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.
16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.
17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.
18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.
19 And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.
20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.
21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.
22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
23 And he made boards for the tabernacle:

bernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under ỹ twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. twined. 29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. two sockets, two sockets under, one board. 30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under † every board two sockets.

* Chap. 25.28. & 30.5. 31 ¶ And he made * bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

† Heb. the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer. 38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, & their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy-seat with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps. 25 The altar of incense.

* Chap. 25.10. AND Bezaleel made * the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit & a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold, within & without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, & overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another, *even* to the mercy-seat were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his * dishes and his spoons, and his bowls to cover withal, of pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten-work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch

knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incense altar *of* shittim-wood: the length thereof *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit: (*it was* four-square) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it, under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made ỹ staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

The altar. 8 *The laver.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The peoples offering.*

AND he made the altar of burnt-sacrifice offering of shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof: (*it was* four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal: he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it, *of* brass, of the || looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

|| Or, brazen glasses. † Heb. assembling by troops.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south-side southward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the north-side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

12 And for the west-side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

13 And for the east-side eastward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of ỹ court

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four, their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, *of* silver.

20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass. * Chap. 27.19.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the

the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning work-man, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 Heb. 8 poll. † 26 A bekah for every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breast-plate.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for * a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning work like the work of the ephod: *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, & fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a saphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on ȳ ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, & put them on ȳ shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did binde the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of

...at it might be above the curi-
...s girdle of the ephod, and that
...e breast-plate might not be loo-
...d from the ephod; as the LORD
...mmanded Moses.
22 ¶ And he made the robe of the
...hod of woven work, all of blue.
23 And there was a hole in the
...idst of the robe, as the hole of an
...bergeon, with a band round a-
...ut the hole, that it should not
...nt.
24 And they made upon the
...ms of the robe, pomegranates of
...ue, and purple, and scarlet, and
...ined linen.
25 And they made * bells of pure
...ld, and put the bells between
...e pomegranates, upon the hem
...the robe, round about between
...e pomegranates.
26 A bell and a pomegranate, a
...ll and a pomegranate round a-
...ut the hem of the robe to minis-
...r in; as the LORD commanded
...oses.
27 ¶ And they made coats of fine
...en, of woven-work, for Aaron
...d for his sons;
28 And a mitre of fine linen, and
...odly bonnets of fine linen, and
...linen breeches of fine twined
...en,
29 And a girdle of fine twined
...en, and blue, and purple, and
...let, of needle-work; as the
...RD commanded Moses.
30 ¶ And they made the plate of
...holy crown, of pure gold; and
...te upon it a writing, like to the
...ravings of a signet, * HOLI-
...SS TO THE LORD.
31 And they tied unto it a lace of
...e to fasten it on high upon the
...re; as the LORD commanded
...ses.
32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the
...rnacle of the tent of the con-
...gation finished; and the chil-
...n of Israel did according to all
...t the LORD commanded Mo-
...so did they.
33 ¶ And they brought the taber-
...le unto Moses, the tent and all
...furniture, his taches, his boards,
...bars, and his pillars, and his
...kers,
34 And the covering of rams skins
...red, & the covering of badgers
...s, and the vail of the covering,
35 The ark of the testimony, & the
...es thereof, and the mercy-seat,
36 The table, and all the vessels
...eof, and the shew-bread,
37 The pure candlestick, with the
...ps thereof; even with the lamps
...e set in order, and all the vessels
...eof, and the oyl for light,
38 And the golden altar, and the
...nting oyl, and † the sweet in-
...s, and the hanging for the ta-
...acle-door,
39 The brasen altar, and his grate
of brass, his staves, and all his ves-
sels, the laver and his foot,
40 The hangings of the court, his
pillars, and his sockets, & the han-
ging for the court-gate, his cords
and his pins, and all the vessels of
the service of the tabernacle, for
the tent of the congregation,
41 The clothes of service to do
service in the holy place, and the
holy garments for Aaron the priest,
and his sons garments to minister
in the priests office.
42 According to all that the
LORD commanded Moses, so the
children of Israel made all the work.
43 And Moses did look upon all
the work, and behold, they had
done it as the LORD had comman-
ded, even so had they done it: and
Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

*1 The tabernacles rearing, 9 anoint-
ing, 13 and the priests sanctifying
commanded. 16 All is done accor-
dingly. 34 The tabernacle reared.*

AND the Lord spake unto Mo-
ses, saying,
2 On the first day of the first
moneth shalt thou set up the ta-
bernacle of the tent of the congre-
gation.
3 And thou shalt put therein the
ark of the testimony, and cover the
ark with the vail.
4 And * thou shalt bring in the
table, and set in order † the things
that are to be set in order upon it, &
thou shalt bring in the candlestick,
and light the lamps thereof.
5 And thou shalt set the altar of
gold for the incense before the ark
of the testimony, and put the hang-
ing of the door to the tabernacle.
6 And thou shalt set the altar of
the burnt-offering, before the door
of the tabernacle of the tent of the
congregation.
7 And thou shalt set the laver be-
tween the tent of the congregation
and the altar, and shalt put water
therein.
8 And thou shalt set up the court
round about, and hang up the han-
ging at the court-gate.
9 And thou shalt take the anoint-
ing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle
and all that is therein, and shalt
hallow it, and all the vessels there-
of: and it shall be holy.
10 And thou shalt anoint the altar
of the burnt-offering, and all his
vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and
it shall be an altar † most holy.
11 And thou shalt anoint the la-
ver and his foot, and sanctifie it.
12 And thou shalt bring Aaron
and his sons unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation,
and wash them with water.

* Chap. 26. 35.
† Heb. the order thereof.

† Heb. holiness of holiness.

13 And

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhal ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood throughout their generations

16 Thus did Moſes according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt moneth in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the *tabernacle was reared up.

Num. 7.1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, & faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, & put in the bars thereof, & reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and *ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

ap. 35.12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation upon the ſide of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden al tar in the tent of the congrega on, before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incen thereon; as the LORD command Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hangin at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burn offering by the door of the tab nacle of the tent of the congrega on, and offered upon it the burn offering, and the meat-offering, * the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver betwee tent of the congregation & ẏ altar & put water there, to waſh wit

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and h ſons waſhed their hands, and thei feet thereat.

32 When they went into the te of the congregation, and wh they came near unto the altar, th waſhed; as the LORD comman ed Moſes.

33 And he reared up the cou round about the tabernacle and t altar, and ſet up the hanging the court-gate: ſo Moſes finish the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered i tent of the congregation, & ẏ gl ry of the LORD filled ẏ tabernac

35 And Moſes was not able to e ter into the tent of the congrega on, becauſe the cloud abode th on, and the glory of the LORD fi led the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud wa ken up from over the tabernac the children of Iſrael † went o ward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not ken up, then they journeyed n till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD upon the tabernacle by day, a fire was on it by night, in the ſi of all the houſe of Iſrael, throug out all their journeys.

¶ *The third book of* MOSES, *called* LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offering*, 3 *of the herd*, 10 *of the flocks*, 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of ẏ congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 *And he ſhall put his hand on the head of the burnt-offering, and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about on the altar that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pie

7 And the ſons of Aaron the pr ſhall put fire upon the altar, a the wood in order upon the fi

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſh lay the parts, the head, and the in order upon the wood that *is* the fire which *is* upon the altar

But his inwards and his legs
ll he wash in water: and the
iest shall burn all on the altar,
e a burnt-sacrifice, an offering
de by fire, of a sweet savor unto
LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the
cks, *namely* of the sheep, or of the
its, for a burnt-sacrifice, he shall
ng it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side
the altar north-ward before the
RD: and the priests Aarons sons
ll sprinkle his blood round a-
t upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his
ces with his head and his fat:
the priest shall lay them in or-
on the wood that *is* on the fire
ich *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards
the legs with water: and the
iest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it*
n the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacri-
, an offering made by fire, of a
et savor unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice
his offering to the LORD *be* of
ls, then he shall bring his of-
ng of turtle doves, or of yong
ons.

15 And the priest shall bring it
o the altar, and ‖ wring off his
d, and burn *it* on the altar: and
blood thereof shall be wrung
at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his
p with ‖ his feathers, and cast it
de the altar, on the east-part by
place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it, with
wings thereof, *but* shall not di-
e *it* asunder: and the priest shall
n it upon the altar, upon the
od that *is* upon the fire; it *is* a
nt-sacrifice, an offering made
fire, of a sweet savor unto the
RD.

CHAP. II.

The meat-offering, 4 *baked,* 7 *or*
ted, 12 *or of the first-fruits in*
the ear. 13 *The salt of the meat-*
offering.

AND when any will offer a
meat-offering unto the LORD,
offering shall be *of* fine flour:
he shall pour oyl upon it, and
frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons
the priests: and he shall take
eout his handful of the flour
eof, and of the oyl thereof,
all the frankincense thereof;
the priest shall burn the me-
ial of it upon the altar, *to be* an
ring made by fire, of a sweet sa-
unto the LORD.

3 And * the remnant of the meat-
ing *shall be* Aarons & his sons:
a thing most holy of the offer-
of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl. ‖ Or, on a flat plate, or slice.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, & shal burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an * offering made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD. * Ver. 2. * Exod. 29. 18.

10 And that which *is* left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD; but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savor. † Heb. ascend.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. * Mar. 9. 49.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:*
6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,*
12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer

offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before ȳ LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; * the || fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

* Exod. 29. 22.
|| Or, fuet.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the || caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

|| Or, midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD be *of* the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall be take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savor. * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *congregation,* 22 *ruler.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before ȳ LORD, and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before ȳ LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour * all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 And

***

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if † any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, & be guilty;

† Heb. any soul. † Heb. people of the land.

28 Or if his sin which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 * And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a * sweet savor unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

* Chap. 3. 14.

* Exod. 29. 18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed,

mitted, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1, 2, 4 *For sundry sins,* 6 *the tresspass-offering of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *of flour:* 14 *also for sacriledge,* 17 *and sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*, if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good; whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his tresspass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

† Heb. his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his tresspass which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two yong pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shal not divide *it* asunder.

* Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the bloud shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ maner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, ordinance.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two yong pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, * *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a tresspass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his tresspass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a tresspass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the tresspass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if * a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a tresspass-offering unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a tresspass-offering: he hath certainly tresspassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The tresspass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *meat-offering,* 19 *consecration of priests;* 24 *the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a tresspass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbor in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbor;

3 Or hath found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and

* swear-

sweareth falsly; in any of all these
at a man doth, sinning therein:
Then it shall be, because he hath
nned, and is guilty, that he shall
store that which he took vio-
ntly away, or the thing which he
th deceitfully gotten, or that
hich was delivered him to keep,
the lost thing which he found,
Or all that about which he hath
orn falsly; he shall even * restore
in the principal, and shall add the
fth part more thereto, *and* give it
nto him to whom it appertaineth,
in ȳ day of his trespass-offering.
And he shall bring his trespass-
ffering unto the LORD, a ram
ithout blemish out of the *flock,
ith thy estimation, for a trespass-
ffering, unto the priest.
7 And the priest shall make an
onement for him, before the
ORD; and it shall be forgiven
im, for any thing of all that he
th done, in trespassing therein.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
oses, saying,
9 Command Aaron and his sons,
ying, This *is* the law of ȳ burnt-
ffering (It *is* ȳ burnt-offering, be-
use of the burning upon the altar
night unto the morning, and the
e of ȳ altar shall be burning in it)
10 And the priest shall put on
s linen garment, and his linen
eeches shall he put upon his
sh, and take up the ashes which
e fire hath consumed with the
rnt-offering on the altar, and he
all put them besides the altar.
11 And he shall put off his gar-
ents, and put on other garments,
d carry forth the ashes without
e camp, unto a clean place.
12 And the fire upon the altar
all be burning in it, it shall not
put out: and the priest shall
rn wood on it every morning,
d lay the burnt-offering in or-
r upon it, and he shal burn there-
the fat of the peace-offerings.
13 The fire shall ever be burning
on the altar: it shal never go out.
14 ¶ * And this *is* the law of
e meat-offering: the sons of
aron shall offer it before the
ORD, before the altar.
15 And he shall take of it his
ndful, of the flour of the meat-
ffering, and of the oyl thereof,
d all the frankincense which *is*
on the meat-offering, and shall
rn *it* upon the altar, *for* a sweet
vor, *even* the * memorial of it,
nto the LORD.
16 And the remainder thereof
all Aaron and his sons eat: with
leavened bread shall it be eaten
the holy place: in the court of
e tabernacle of the congregation
ey shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: *it is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the tres-pass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * Every one that toucheth them shall be holy. * Exod. 29.37.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an * ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. * Exod. 16.36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savor unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the bloud thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, * shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scowred, and rinsed in water. * Chap. 11.33.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 * And no sin-offering whereof *any* of the bloud is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire. * Heb. 13.11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and the peace-offerings,* 22 *whether for thanksgiving,*

mitted, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1, 2, 3, 4 *For sundry sins,* 6 *the tresspass-offering of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *of flour:* 14 *also for sacriledge,* 17 *and sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good; whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his tresspass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

† Heb. his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his tresspass which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two yong pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

* Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the bloud shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ maner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, ordinance.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two yong pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, * *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a tresspass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his tresspass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a tresspass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the tresspass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if * a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flocks with thy estimation, for a tresspass-offering unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a tresspass-offering: he hath certainly tresspassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The tresspass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *meat-offering,* 19 *consecration of priests,* 24 *the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a tresspass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbor in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbor;

3 Or hath found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and

* swear-

sweareth falsly; in any of all these
at a man doth, sinning therein:
Then it shall be, because he hath
nned, and is guilty, that he shall
store that which he took vio-
ntly away, or the thing which he
th deceitfully gotten, or that
hich was delivered him to keep,
the lost thing which he found,
Or all that about which he hath
orn falsly; he shall even * restore
in the principal, and shall add the
fth part more thereto, *and* give it
nto him to whom it appertaineth,
in ☞ day of his trespass-offering.
And he shall bring his trespass-
ffering unto the LORD, a ram
ithout blemish out of the *flock,
ith thy estimation, for a trespass-
ffering, unto the priest.
7 And the priest shall make an
onement for him, before the
ORD; and it shall be forgiven
m, for any thing of all that he
th done, in trespassing therein.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
oses, saying,
9 Command Aaron and his sons,
ying, This *is* the law of ☞ burnt-
ffering (It *is* ☞ burnt-offering, be-
use of the burning upon the altar
night unto the morning, and the
re of ☞ altar shall be burning in it)
10 And the priest shall put on
s linen garment, and his linen
eeches shall he put upon his
esh, and take up the ashes which
e fire hath consumed with the
rnt-offering on the altar, and he
all put them besides the altar.
11 And he shall put off his gar-
ents, and put on other garments,
d carry forth the ashes without
e camp, unto a clean place.
12 And the fire upon the altar
all be burning in it, it shall not
put out: and the priest shall
rn wood on it every morning,
d lay the burnt-offering in or-
r upon it, and he shal burn there-
the fat of the peace-offerings.
13 The fire shall ever be burning
on the altar: it shal never go out.
14 ¶ * And this *is* the law of
e meat-offering: the sons of
aron shall offer it before the
ORD, before the altar.
15 And he shall take of it his
ndful, of the flour of the meat-
fering, and of the oyl thereof,
d all the frankincense which *is*
on the meat-offering, and shall
rn *it* upon the altar, *for* a sweet
vor, *even* the * memorial of it,
to the LORD.
16 And the remainder thereof
all Aaron and his sons eat: with
leavened bread shall it be eaten
the holy place: in the court of
e tabernacle of the congregation
ey shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: *it is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the tresp-pass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * Every one that toucheth them shall be holy. * Exod. 29.37.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an * ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. * Exod. 16.36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savor unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the bloud thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, * shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scowred, and rinsed in water. * Chap. 11.33.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 * And no sin-offering whereof *any* of the bloud is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire. * Heb. 13.11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether for thanksgiving,*

16 vow, or freewill-offering.

LIkewise this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.
2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.
3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,
4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.
6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.
7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.
8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.
9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all ȳ is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shal be the priests ȳ offereth it.
10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.
11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.
12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shal offer with ȳ sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, & cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour fried.
13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.
14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shal be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.
15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it until the morning.
16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.
17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.
18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.
19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shall not be eaten, it shal be burnt with fire: and as for flesh, all ȳ be clean shall eat thereof.
20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.
22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * Ye shall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.
24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.
25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.
26 *Moreover, ye shal eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.
27 Whatsoever soul *it be* ȳ eateth any maner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.
30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with ȳ breast, it shal he bring, that * the breast may be waved *for a* wave-offering before the LORD.
31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.
32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for a* heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.
33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall

‖ Or, on the flat plate or slice.

ave the right shoulder for *his* part
34 For the wave-breast, and the
eave-shoulder have I taken of
he children of Israel, from off the
acrifices of their peace-offerings,
nd have given them unto Aaron
he priest, and unto his sons, by a
atute for ever, from among the
hildren of Israel.
35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the a-
ointing of Aaron, & of ỹ anoint-
ng of his sons, out of the offerings
f the LORD made by fire, in ỹ day
hen he presented them to minister
nto the LORD in the priests office:
36 Which the LORD commanded
o be given them of the children
f Israel, in the day that he anoint-
d them, *by* a statute for ever,
hroughout their generations.
37 This *is* the law of the burnt-
ffering, of the meat-offering, and
f the sin-offering, and of the
respass-offering, and of the conse-
rations, and of the sacrifice of the
eace-offerings:
38 Which the LORD command-
d Moses in mount Sinai, in the
y that he commanded the chil-
ren of Israel to offer their oblati-
ns unto the LORD, in the wilder-
ess of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 14 *Their sin-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mo-
ses, saying,
2 Take Aaron and his sons with
im, and * the garments, * and the
ointing oyl, and a bullock for
e sin-offering, and two rams, and
asket of unleavened bread.
3 And gather thou all the congre-
tion together unto the door of
e tabernacle of the congregation.
4 And Moses did as the LORD com-
anded him; and the assembly was
thered together unto the door of
e tabernacle of the congregation.
5 And Moses said unto the congre-
tion, * This *is* the thing which
e LORD commanded to be done.
6 And Moses brought Aaron & his
ns, & washed them with water.
7 And he put upon him the
at, and girded him with the gir-
e, and clothed him with the
be, and put the ephod upon him,
d he girded him with the curi-
s girdle of the ephod, and bound
unto him therewith.
8 And he put the breast-plate up-
him: also he put in the breast-
te the Urim and Thummim.
9 And he put the mitre upon his
ad: also upon the mitre, *even* up-
his forefront did he put the
lden plate, the holy crown; as the
RD * commanded Moses.
10 And Moses took the anointing
oyl, & anointed the tabernacle, & all
that *was* therein, & sanctified them.
11 And he sprinkled thereof upon
the altar seven times, and anointed
the altar, & all his vessels, both the
laver & his foot, to sanctifie them.
12 And he * poured of the anoint- * Psal.
ing oyl upon Aarons head, and a- 133. 2.
nointed him to sanctifie him. Eccl. 45. 15.
13 And Moses brought Aarons
sons, and put coats upon them, and
girded them with girdles, and
† put bonnets upon them; as the † Heb.
LORD commanded Moses. bound.
14 * And he brought the bul- * Exod.
lock for the sin-offering, and Aa- 29. 1.
ron and his sons laid their hands
upon the head of the bullock for
the sin-offering.
15 And he slew *it*, & Moses took
the blood, & put *it* upon the horns
of the altar round about with his
finger, and purified the altar; and
poured the blood at the bottom of
the altar, and sanctified it, to make
reconciliation upon it.
16 And he took all the fat that
was upon the inwards, and the caul
above the liver, and the two kid-
neys, and their fat, and Moses burn-
ed *it* upon the altar.
17 But the bullock and his hide,
his flesh and his dung, he burnt
with fire without the camp; as the
LORD * commanded Moses.
18 ¶ And he brought the ram * Exod.
for the burnt-offering: and Aaron 29. 14.
and his sons laid their hands upon
the head of the ram.
19 And he killed *it*, and Moses
sprinkled the blood upon the al-
tar round about.
20 And he cut the ram into pie-
ces, and Moses burnt the head, and
the pieces, and the fat.
21 And he washed the inwards &
the legs in water; and Moses burnt
the whole ram upon the altar: it
was a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet sa-
vor, *and* an offering made by fire
unto the LORD; as the LORD com-
manded Moses.
22 ¶ And * he brought the other * Exod.
ram, the ram of consecration: and 29. 31.
Aaron and his sons laid their hands
upon the head of the ram.
23 And he slew *it*, & Moses took
of the blood of it, & put *it* upon the
tip of Aarons right ear, & upon the
thumb of his right hand, and upon
the great toe of his right foot.
24 And he brought Aarons sons,
and Moses put of the blood upon
the tip of their right ear, and upon
the thumbs of their right hands,
and upon the great toes of their
right feet: and Moses sprinkled the
blood upon the altar round about.
25 And he took the fat, and the
rump, and all the fat that *was* upon

the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them for a wave-offering before the LORD. * Exod. 29.24, &c.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savor: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses * part; as the LORD commanded Moses. * Exod. 29.26.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. * Exod. 29. 31

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shal not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for * seven days shall he consecrate you. * Exod. 29. 35.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not; for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1, 8 *Aarons sin-offering,* 12 *and burnt-offering for himself and the people.* 23 *The people blessed.*

AND it came to pass on ỹ eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, & the elders of Israel,

2 And he said unto Aaron, * Take thee a yong calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, * Exod. 29.1.

without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, & offer thy sin-offering, & thy burnt-offering, & make an atonement for thy self, & for the people: & offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: & he dipt his finger in the blood, & put *it* upon the horns of the altar, & poured out the blood at ỹ bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat, & the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ maner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprin-

led upon the altar round about)
19 And the fat of the bullock, & of the ram, the rump, & that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.
20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar.
21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for a* wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.
22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, & peace-offerings.
23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.
24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu burnt.* 8 *Priests forbidden wine.*

AND *Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.
2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.
3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: and Aaron held his peace.
4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron, & said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary, out of the camp.
5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said.
6 And Moses said unto Aaron, & unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest you die, & lest wrath come upon all ȳ people: but let your brethren, ȳ whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.
7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die; for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,
9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:
10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:
11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.
12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, & unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for it *is* most holy.
13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.
14 And *the wave-brest, & heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel. * Exod. 29. 24.
15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.
16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,
17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before ȳ LORD?
18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded. * Chap. 6. 16.
19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?
20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

2 *Of meats clean,* 4 *and unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * These are the beasts
* Deut. 14.4. which ye shall eat among all the
Acts 10 34. beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

2 Mac. 6. 18. 7 And *the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, & in ỹ rivers; them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kinde:

15 Every raven after his kinde:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, ỹ heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, & the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withall upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kinde, and the bald locust after his kinde, and the beetle after his kinde, and the grashopper after his kinde.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of ỹ carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, & be unclean until ỹ even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all maner of beasts ỹ go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until ỹ even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kinde,

30 And the ferret, & the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until ỹ even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fal, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and * ye shall break it. * Or, it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shal be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but ỹ which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean. † Or, there is a.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon; it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever †hath more feet among all creeping things ‖ creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat: for they *are* an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, & * ye shall be holy, for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any maner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

The purification of a woman. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * If a woman have conceived seed, and born a manchilde, then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the * eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-childe, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a yong pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Heb. a son of his yeer.

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 * And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two yong pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

* Luke 2.24. † Heb. her hand finde not sufficiency of.

CHAP. XIII.

Tokens to discern the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖ rising, a scab or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

‖ Or, swelling.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper then the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie

is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* †quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. the quickning of living flesh.

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. a burning of fire.

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and *it be in* sight deeper then the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, & the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard,

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be *in it* no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper then the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: & behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in y skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 The

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; *it is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.

40 And the man † whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it; and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; * without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

47 ¶ The garment also, that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:

49 And if the plague be greenish, or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin: it *is* a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in † woof, or in any thing of skin:

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it *is* unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether it be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and *shall be* clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Of cleansing the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: He * shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssope, and shall dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall

† Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the fore-head thereof.

* Mat. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40. Lu. 5. 12

‖ Or, sparrows.

† Heb. upon the face of the field.

shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Heb. the daughter of her year.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29.24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the sin-offering *is* the priests, *so is* the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

* Chap. 7.7.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that *is* in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

22 And two turtle-doves, or two yong pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, *some* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the yong pigeons, such as he can get:

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law of *him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And

...5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto ...ses, and unto Aaron, saying;
...When ye be come into the ...d of Canaan, which I give to ...n for a possession, and I put the ...gue of leprosie in a house of the ...d of your possession;
...5 And he that oweth the house ...ll come and tell the priest, say...g, It seemeth to me *there is* as it ...re a plague in the house:
...5 Then the priest shall com...nd that they ‖ empty the house, ...fore the priest go *into it* to see ...e plague; that all that *is* in the ...use be not made unclean: and ...erward the priest shall go in to ...e the house.
...7 And he shall look on the ...gue, and behold, *if* the plague ...in the walls of the house, with ...llow strakes, greenish or reddish, ...hich in sight *are* lower then the ...ll;
...8 Then the priest shall go out ...e the house, to the door of the ...use, and shut up the house seven ...ys.
...9 And the priest shall come a...in the seventh day, and shall ...ok: and behold, *if* the plague be ...read in the walls of the house;
...0 Then the priest shall com...nd that they take away the ...nes, in which the plague *is*, and ...ey shall cast them into an un...an place without the city.
...1 And he shall cause the house ...be scraped within round about, ...d they shall poor out the dust ...at they scrape off, without the ...y into an unclean place.
...2 And they shall take other ...nes, & put *them* in the place of ...se stones, & he shall take other ...ter, and shall plaister the house.
...3 And if the plague come again, ...d break out in the house, after ...t he hath taken away the stones, ...after he hath scraped the house, ...d after it is plaistered.
...4 Then the priest shall come and ...ok, and behold, *if* the plague be ...read in the house, it *is* a fretting ...rosie in the house: it *is* unclean.
...5 And he shall break down the ...use, the stones of it, and the tim...r thereof, and all the morter of ...e house: and he shall carry *them* ...th out of the city into an un...an place.
...6 Moreover, he that goeth into ...e house all the while that it is ...t up, shall be unclean until the ...en.
...7 And he that lieth in the house, ...ll wash his clothes: and he that ...eth in the house, shall wash his ...thes.
...8 And if the priest † shall come ...and look upon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running-water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssope, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all maner plague of leprosie and * scall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

* Chap. 13.30.

† Heb. in the day of the unclean, & in the day of the clean

CHAP. XV.

1, 19. *Uncleanness of issues.* 13, 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.

‖ Or, running of the reins.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

† Heb. vessel.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he

he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the * veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

* Chap. 6. 28.

13 And when he that hath an iſſue, is cleanſed of his iſſue, then he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him two turtle-doves, or two yong pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his iſſue.

16 And if any mans ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even.

† Heb. in her ſeparation.

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, & bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it, he ſhall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two yong pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

31 Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs, that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

11 *The high prieſts ſin-offering.*
20 *The ſcape-goat.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes after the * death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-

Thus shall Aaron come into holy *place*: with a yong bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and * make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scape-goat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD'S lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself, & shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And * he shall take of the blood of the bullock, * and sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat, east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleannesses. † Heb. dwelleth.

17 * And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel. * Luke 1. 10.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it, and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over *him* all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness. † Heb. a man of opportunity.

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited; and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. † Heb. of separation.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, & come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for ỹ scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 * And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. * Chap. 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.

28 And

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* in the ſeventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, & do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate, to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

† Heb. fill his hand.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, & for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, * once a year. And he did as ℈ LORD commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Blood of beaſts to be offered.* 10 *Eating of blood forbidden.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood, and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * ſweet ſavor unto the LORD.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of ℈ houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of ℈ ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any maner of blood, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the fleſh *is* in ℈ blood: and I have given it to you upon ℈ altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls; for *it is* ℈ blood *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatſoever man *there be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten, he ſhall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt.

† that which hunteth and catcheth

14 * For *it is* the life of all fleſh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no maner of fleſh: for the life of all fleſh *is* ℈ blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it, ſhall be cut off.

15 And every ſoul that eateth † that which died *of it ſelf*, or that which was torn *with beaſts*, (*whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a ſtranger) he ſhall both waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even: then ſhall he be clean.

† that which died of it ſelf, or that

16 But if he waſh *them* not, nor bathe his fleſh, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful luſts.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye

do: and after the doings of the
d of Canaan whither I bring
, shall ye not do: neither shall
walk in their ordinances.
Ye shall do my judgements, and
ep mine ordinances, to walk
erein: I *am* the LORD your God.
Ye shall therefore keep my sta-
es and my judgements: * which
man do, he shall live in them:
am the LORD.
¶ None of you shall approach
any that is † near of kin to him,
uncover *their* nakedness: I *am*
LORD.
The nakedness of thy father, or
nakedness of thy mother, shalt
u not uncover; she *is* thy mo-
, thou shalt not uncover her
kedness.
* The nakedness of thy fathers
fe shalt thou not uncover: it *is*
fathers nakedness.
The nakedness of thy sister, the
ghter of thy father, or daughter
hy mother, *whether she be* born
ome, or born abroad, *even* their
kedness thou shalt not uncover.
The nakedness of thy sons
ghter, or of thy daughters
ghter, *even* their nakedness
u shalt not uncover: for theirs
hine own nakedness.
The nakedness of thy fathers
es daughter, begotten of thy
er, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt
uncover her nakedness.
* Thou shalt not uncover the
dness of thy fathers sister: she
y fathers near kinswoman.
Thou shalt not uncover the na-
ness of thy mothers sister: for
is thy mothers near kinswoman
* Thou shalt not uncover the
dness of thy fathers brother,
shalt not approach to his
: she *is* thine aunt.
* Thou shalt not uncover the
dness of thy daughter in law:
is thy sons wife, thou shalt not
over her nakedness.
* Thou shalt not uncover the
dness of thy brothers wife: it
y brothers nakedness.
Thou shalt not uncover the
dness of a woman and her
hter, neither shalt thou take
ns daughter, or her daugh-
daughter, to uncover her na-
ness; *for* they *are* her near kins-
n: it *is* wickedness.
either shalt thou take a wife
r sister to vex *her*, to unco-
er nakedness, besides the o-
n her life-*time*.
Also thou shalt not approach
woman to uncover her na-
ss, as long as she *is* put apart
r uncleanness.
Moreover, thou shalt not
ally with thy neighbors

wife, to defile thy self with her.
21 And thou shalt not let any of
thy seed * pass through *the fire* * Chap.
to * Molech, neither shalt thou 20.2.
profane the name of thy God: I *am* 2 Kings
the LORD. 23. 10.
22 Thou shalt not lie with man- *Called
kinde, as with womankinde: it *is* Acts 7.
abomination. 43. Mo-
23 * Neither shalt thou lie with loch.
any beast to defile thy self there- * Chap.
with: neither shall any woman 20.15.
stand before a beast to lie down
thereto: it *is* confusion.
24 Defile not you your selves *in*
any of these things: for in all these
the nations are defiled which I
cast out before you.
25 And the land is defiled: there-
fore I do visit the iniquity thereof
upon it, and the land it self vo-
miteth out her inhabitants.
26 Ye shall therefore keep my
statutes and my judgements, and
shall not commit *any* of these abo-
minations; *neither* any of your own
nation, nor *any* stranger that so-
journeth among you:
27 (For all these abominations
have the men of the land done,
which *were* before you, and the
land is defiled)
28 That the land spue not you out
also, when ye defile it, as it spued
out the nations † *were* before you.
29 For whosoever shall commit
any of these abominations, even
the souls that commit *them*, shall be
cut off from among their people.
30 Therefore shall ye keep mine
ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any*
one of these abominable customs,
which were committed before you,
and that ye defile not your selves
therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Mo-
ses, saying,
2 Speak unto all the congrega-
tion of the children of Israel, and
say unto them, * Ye shall be holy: * Chap.
for I the LORD your God *am* holy. 11.44.
& 20.7.
3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his 1 Pet.1.
mother and his father, and keep my 16.
sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your
God.
4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor
make to your selves molten gods:
I *am* the LORD your God.
5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of
peace-offerings unto the LORD,
ye shall offer it, at your own will.
6 It shall be eaten the same day
ye offer it, and on the morrow: and
if ought remain until the third
day, it shall be burnt in the fire.
7 And if it be eaten at all on the
third day, it *is* abominable; it shall
not be accepted.
8 Therefore *every one* that eateth

it

it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

* Chap. 23. 22. 9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

* Exod. 20. 7. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 34. Jam. 5. 12. 12 ¶ And ye shall not * swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

* Eccles 10. 5. 13 ¶ * Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbor, neither rob him: the * wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

* Deut. 24. 14, 15. Job. 4. 14. 14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, * nor put a stumbling-block before the blinde, but shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD.

* Deut. 27. 18. 15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement; thou shalt not * respect the person of the poor, nor honor the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbor.

* Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9 16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbor: I am the LORD.

* 1 John 2. 11. * Eccius. 19. 13. Mat. 18. 15. || Or, that thou bear not sin for him. 17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, || and not suffer sin upon him.

* Mat. 5. 43. and 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8 18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt * love thy neighbor as thy self: I am the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a diverse kind: Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

|| Or, abused by any Heb. reproached by, or for man 20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bondmaid || betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, || she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

|| Or, they. Heb. there shall be a scourging. 21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all maner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy to praise the LORD withal.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood, neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 * Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the LORD.

33 ¶ And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not || vex him.

34 * But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 * Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of seed given to Molech.* 6 *Of charms.* 9 *Of cursing of parents.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Again thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the stran-

ngers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that
eth *any* of his ſeed unto Mo-
h, he ſhall ſurely be put to death:
people of the land ſhall ſtone
with ſtones.
And I will ſet my face againſt
man, and will cut him off from
ong his people: becauſe he hath
en of his ſeed unto Molech, to
le my ſanctuary, and to profane
holy name.
And if the people of the land
any ways hide their eyes from
man, when he giveth of his
unto Molech, and kill him not:
Then I will ſet my face againſt
man, and againſt his family,
will cut him off, and all that
whoring after him, to commit
oredom with Molech, from a-
g their people.
¶ And the ſoul that turneth af-
ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and
wizards, to go a whoring af-
them, I will even ſet my face a-
ſt that ſoul, and will cut him
from among his people.
¶ * Sanctifie your ſelves there-
, and be ye holy: for I *am* the
RD your God.
And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes,
do them: I *am* the LORD
ich ſanctifie you.
¶ * For every one that curſeth
father or his mother, ſhall be
ly put to death: he hath curſed
father or his mother, his blood
ll be upon him.
¶ And the * man that commit-
adultery with *another* mans
even he that committeth adul-
with his neighbors wife, the
ſterer and the adultereſs ſhall
ly be put to death.
* And the man that lieth with
fathers wife, hath uncovered
fathers nakedneſs: both of
ſhall ſurely be put to death;
r blood *ſhall be* upon them.
And if a man lie with his
ghter in law, both of them ſhall
ly be put to death: they have
ught confuſion: their blood
ll be upon them.
* If a man alſo lie with man-
de, as he lieth with a woman,
of them have committed an
ination, they ſhall ſurely be
to death; their blood *ſhall be*
them.
And if a man take a wife and
mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they
be burnt with fire, both he
they, that there be no wicked-
among you.
And if a man lie with a beaſt,
ſhall ſurely be put to death: and
ll ſlay the beaſt.
And if a woman approach un-
beaſt, and lie down there-
ou ſhalt kill the woman and
the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death, their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

17 * And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs, it *is* a wicked thing, and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs, he ſhal bear his iniquity. * Chap. 18. 9.

18 * And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath † diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: & both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people. * Chap. 18. 19. † H. made naked.

19 And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter, nor of thy fathers ſiſter; for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man ſhall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall die childeleſs.

21 And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childeleſs. † Heb. a ſeparation.

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my * ſtatutes and all my judgements, and do them, that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * ſpue you not out. * Chap. 18. 26. * Chap. 18. 25.

23 And ye ſhall not walk in the maners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and * therefore I abhorred them. * Deut. 9. 5.

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk & honey: I *am* the LORD your God which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 * Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt or by fowl, or by any maner of living thing that || creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean. * Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4. || Or, moveth.

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine. * Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

27 ¶ * A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them. * Deut. 18. 11. † Sam. 28. 7.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the prieſts mourning, 7, 13 and marriages.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons

sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, & for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

‖ Or, being an husband among his people he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c. * Chap. 19.27.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 * They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing ỹ whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oyl was poured, & that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

‖ Or, food.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or [illegible] thing * superfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken-foo[t] ed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwa[rf] or that hath a blemish in his e[ye] or be scurvy, or scabbed, or ha[th] his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemi[sh] of the seed of Aaron the prie[st] shall come nigh to offer the offe[r]ings of the LORD made by fire; h[e] hath a blemish, he shall not co[me] nigh to offer the bread of his G[od].

22 He shall eat the bread of h[is] God, *both* of the most holy, a[nd] of the holy.

23 Onely he shall not go in u[nto] the vail, nor come nigh unto t[he] altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuari[es]: for I the LORD do sanctifie the[m].

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aar[on] and to his sons, and unto all t[he] children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests when to abstain fr[om] holy things.*

AND the LORD spake unto M[o]ses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to h[is] sons, that they separate themselv[es] from the holy things of the chi[l]dren of Israel, and that they p[ro]fane not my holy name, *in th[ose] things* which they hallow unto m[e]: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he* of all your seed, among your ge[ne]rations, that goeth unto the h[o]ly things which the children of I[s]rael hallow unto the LORD, h[a]ving his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from m[y] presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath * a ‡ ru[n]ning issue; he shall not eat of t[he] holy things, until he be clean. A[nd] who so toucheth any thing *that* is unclean *by* the dead, or a m[an] whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or whosoever toucheth a[ny] creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of wh[om] he may take uncleanness, what[so]ever uncleanness he hath:

6 The soul which hath touch[ed] any such, shall be unclean until e[ve]n, and shall not eat of the h[oly] things, unless he wash his fl[esh] with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterw[ard] eat of the holy things, because *it is* his food.

8 * That which dieth of it[self] or is torn *with beasts*, he shall n[ot] eat to defile himself therewith: *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep m[ine] or[dinance]

...inance, lest they bear sin for it,
...die therefore, if they profane
...the LORD do sanctifie them.
10 There shall no stranger eat
...the holy thing: a sojourner of
...priest, or an hired servant
...ll not eat of the holy thing.
11 But if the priest buy *any* soul
...ith his money, he shall eat of
...and he that is born in his house:
...y shall eat of his meat.
12 If the priests daughter also
...married unto † a stranger, she
...not eat of an offering of the
...y things.
13 But if the priests daughter
...a widow, or divorced, and have
...childe, and is returned unto
...fathers house, * as in her
...uth, she shall eat of her fathers
...d, but there shall no stranger
...thereof.
14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the ho-
...thing unwittingly, then he
...ll put the fifth *part* thereof un-
..., and shall give *it* unto the
...iest, with the holy thing.
15 And they shall not profane
...holy things of the children of
...el, which they offer unto the
...RD:
16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the
...quity of trespass, when they eat
...r holy things: for I the LORD
...anctifie them.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto
...es, saying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to
...ons, and unto all the children
...Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, ...f the strangers in Israel, that ...offer his oblation for all his ...vs, and for all his free-will-...rings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:
19 *Ye shall offer* at your own ...a male without blemish of the ...es, of the sheep, or of the goats.
20 *But* whatsoever hath a ble-...h, *that* shall ye not offer: for ...all not be acceptable for you.
21 And whosoever offereth ...rifice of peace-offerings unto ...LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, ...free-will-offering in beeves, ...sheep, it shall be perfect, to ...ccepted: there shall be no ble-...h therein.
22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, ...ving a wen, or scurvy, or scab-...ye shall not offer these unto ...LORD, nor make an offering ...re of them upon the altar unto ...LORD.
23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb ...hath any thing * superfluous ...cking in his parts, that may est ...offer *for* a free-will-offering; ...r a vow it shall not be ac-...ed.
24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.
25 Neither from a strangers hands shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam: and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it * and her yong both in one day. ‖ Or, the-goat. * Deut. 22.6.
29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.
30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave * none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD. * Chap. 7.15.
31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.
32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you, * Chap. 10.3.
33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of sundry feasts.* 26 *The day of atonement.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.
3 * Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings. * Exod. 20.9. Deut. 5.13. Luke 13.14.
4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
5 * In the fourteenth day of the first moneth, at even, *is* the LORDS passover. * Exod. 12.18. Numb. 28.16.
6 And on the fifteenth *day* of the same moneth, *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.
7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, handful Heb. omer.

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour, mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savor: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

* Deut. 26. 9.

15 ¶ And *ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savor unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priests.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *It shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And *when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, * neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In *the seventh moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 * Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh moneth, *there shall be* a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in the same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it be that doth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even: from even unto even shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LOR-

RD: * on the eighth day shall
n holy convocation unto you,
ye shall offer an offering made
fire unto the LORD: it is a † so-
n assembly, and ye shall do no
vile work therein.
These are the feasts of the
RD, which ye shall proclaim to
oly convocations, to offer an
ring made by fire unto the
RD, a burnt-offering, and a
t-offering, a sacrifice, and
nk-offerings, every thing up-
his day;
Beside the sabbaths of the
RD, and beside your gifts, and
de all your vows, and beside
your free-will-offerings, which
give unto the LORD.
Also in the fifteenth day of
seventh moneth, when ye have
hered in the fruit of the land,
shall keep a feast unto the
RD seven days: on the first
shall be a sabbath, and on the
ith day shall be a sabbath.
And ye shall take you on the
day the † boughs of goodly
s, branches of palm-trees, and
boughs of thick trees, and
lows of the brook: and ye shall
yce before the LORD your God
n days.
And ye shall keep it a feast
the LORD seven days in the
: It shall be a statute for ever
our generations, ye shall cele-
e it in the seventh moneth.
Ye shall dwell in booths se-
days, all that are Israelites
, shall dwell in booths;
That your generations may
w that I made the children of
l to dwell in booths, when
ought them out of the land of
pt: I am the LORD your God.
And Moses declared unto the
dren of Israel, the feasts of the
RD.

CHAP. XXIV.

Shelomith's son blasphemeth. 3 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murther.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

Nd the LORD spake unto
Moses, saying,
Command the children of Is-
, that they bring unto thee
e oyl-olive, beaten, for the
t, † to cause the lamps to burn
tinually.
Without the vail of the testi-
y in the tabernacle of the con-
ation, shall Aaron order it
the evening unto the morn-
, before the LORD continual-
It shall be a statute for ever in
generations.
He shall order the lamps upon
pure candlestick before the
RD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake. * Exod. 25.30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row; upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute. * Exod. 29.33. ch.8.31. Matth. 12.4.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel, and this son of the Israelitish *woman*, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp.

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name *of the LORD*, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the minde of the LORD might be shewed them. * Num. 15.34. † Heb. to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. * Deut. 13.9.& 17.7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death. * Exod. 21.12. Deut. 19.21.

17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death. † Heb. smiteth the life of a man.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast. † Heb. life for life.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor; as * he hath done, so shall it be done unto him: * Exod. 21.24. Deut. 19.21. Matt. 5.38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

* Exod. 22.49. 22 Ye shall have * one maner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own countrey: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

8 *The jubile.* 14 *Of oppression,* 35 *and compassion.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep * a sabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. rest. * Exod. 23.10. 3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

† Heb. of thy separation.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh moneth; in the day of atonement, shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land,

† Heb. loud of sound

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which grow of it self in it, nor gather the gr in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it shall holy unto you: ye shall eat the in crease thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile, shall return every man unto possession.

14 And if thou sell ought u thy neighbor, or buyest ought thy neighbors hand, ye shall oppress one another.

15 According to the number years after the jubile thou sh buy of thy neighbor, *and* accordi unto the number of years of t fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitu of years thou shalt increase price thereof, and according to t fewness of years thou shalt dim nish the price of it: for accordi to the number *of the years* of t fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppr one another; but thou shalt fear God: For I *am* the LORD your God

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do statutes, and keep my judgement and do them; and ye shall dwe in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, a dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, wh shall we eat the seventh year? b hold, we shall not sow, nor ga ther in our increase:

21 Then I will command m blessing upon you in the six year, and it shall bring forth fr for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eigh year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, un the ninth year; until her fru come in, ye shall eat *of the o store.*

23 ¶ The land shall not be s ll for ever: for the land is mine ye *are* strangers and sojourn with me.

24 And in all the land of y possession, ye shall grant a red ption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be wax poor, and hath sold away *some* his possession, and if any of his k come to redeem it, then shall he deem that which his brother sold

26 And if the man have none redeem it, and † himself be able redeem it:

27 Then let him count the y of the sale thereof, and restore overplus unto the man to wh he sold it; that he may return to his possession.

28 But if he be not able restore *it* to him, then that w is sold, shall remain in

nd of him that hath bought it, til the year of jubile: and in the bile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall turn unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling uſe in a walled city, then he may deem it within a whole year af- r it is ſold: *within* a full year may redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed ithin the ſpace of a full year, then e houſe that *is* in the walled city, all be eſtabliſhed for ever to m that bought it, throughout s generations: it ſhall not go t in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages hich have no walls round about em, ſhall be counted as the lds of the country: † they may redeemed, and they ſhall go t in the jubile.

32 Notwithſtanding, the cities the Levites, *and* the houſes of the ties of their poſſeſſion, may the evites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchaſe of e Levites, then the houſe that as ſold, & the city of his poſſeſſi- ſhall go out in the *year of* ju- le: for the houſes of the cities of e Levites *are* their poſſeſſion a- ong the children of Iſrael.

34 But the field of the ſuburbs of eir cities may not be ſold, for it their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen oor, and † fallen in decay with ee; then thou ſhalt † relieve him: *although he be* a ſtranger, or a ſo- urner; ‡ he may live with thee.

36 * Take thou no uſury of him, increaſe: but fear thy God, that y brother may live with thee.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy oney upon uſury, nor lend him y victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, hich brought you forth out of ‡ nd of Egypt, to give you the land Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that elleth* by thee be waxen poor, d be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt t compel him to ſerve as a bond- rvant:

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* a ſojourner, he ſhall be with ee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the ar of jubile.

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from ee, *both* he and his children with m, and ſhall return unto his own mily, and unto the poſſeſſion of s fathers ſhall he return.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, hich I brought forth out of the nd of Egypt: they ſhall not be ld † as bond-men.

43 * Thou ſhalt not rule over him th rigor, but ſhalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of ‡ ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with y u, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſi- on, † they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigor.

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtran- ger † wax rich by thee, and thy bro- ther *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, & ſell himſelf unto the ſtran- ger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family:

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his bre- thren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his fami- ly, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *be- hinde*, according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* ac- cording unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his re- demption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: and *the other* ſhall not rule with rigor over him in thy ſight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſer- vants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A bleſſing promiſed.*
14 *A curſe threatned.*

YE ſhall make you * no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, ne ther

† Heb. ye ſhall crue your ſelves with them.
† Heb. his hand obtain. &c.
‖ Or, by theſe means.
* Exod. 20. 4. Levit. 26. 1.

16. 12. Deut. 7. 25. ‖ Or, pillar.

shall ye set up *any* ‖ image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, figured stone. Heb. a stone of picture.

2 * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 19.30.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

* Deu. 28.1.

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, & ỹ vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.

* Job 11.18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

* Job 11.19.

† Heb. cause to cease.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

* Josh. 23.10.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 * And I will set my tabernacle amongst you; and my soul shall not abhor you.

* Ezek. 37.26.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

* 2 Cor. 6.16.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

* Deut. 28.15. Lam. 2.17.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

Mal. 2.2.

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

† Heb. upon you.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

* Prov. 28.1.

18 And if ye will not yet for this hearken unto me, then I wi punish you seven times more fo your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times moe plagues upon you, according to your sins.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 * And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, & * cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation: & I will not smell the savor of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: & your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land en

...sabbaths, as long as it lieth de-
...ate, and ye *be* in your enemies
...d; *even* then shall the land rest,
...l enjoy her sabbaths.
35 As long as it lieth desolate, it
...ll rest: because it did not rest in
...ir sabbaths, when ye dwelt up-
...it.
36 And upon them that are left
...ve of you, I will send a faintness
...o their hearts in the lands of
...ir enemies, and the sound of a
...aken leaf shall chase them; and
...y shall flee, as fleeing from a
...rd: and they shall fall when
...e pursueth.
37 And they shall fall one upon
...ther, as it were before a sword,
...en none pursueth: and ye shall
...ve no power to stand before
...r enemies.
38 And ye shall perish among the
...then, and the land of your ene-
...s shall eat you up.
39 And they that are left of you,
...ll pine away in their iniquity
...your enemies lands; and also in
...iniquities of their fathers shall
...y pine away with them.
40 If they shall confess their ini-
...y, and the iniquity of their fa-
...s, with their trespass which
...y trespassed against me, and
...t also they have walked con-
...y unto me;
41 And *that* I also have walked
...trary unto them, and have
...ught them into the land of
...r enemies; if then their uncir-
...cised hearts be humbled, and
...y then accept of the punishment
...eir iniquity:
42 Then will I remember my
...enant with Jacob, and also my
...enant with Isaac, and also my
...enant with Abraham will I re-
...ber; and I will remember the
...
43 The land also shall be left of
...m, and shall enjoy her sabbaths,
...le she lieth desolate without
...m: and they shall accept of the
...shment of their iniquity; be-
...se, even because they despised
...judgements, and because their
...l abhorred my statutes.
44 And yet for all that, when
...y be in the land of their ene-
...es, *I will not cast them away,
...ther will I abhor them, to de-
...y them utterly, and to break
...y covenant with them: for I *am*
...e LORD their God.
45 But I will for their sakes re-
...mber the covenant of their an-
...tors, whom I brought forth out
...the land of Egypt, in the sight
...the heathen, that I might be
...eir God: I *am* the LORD.
46 These *are* the statutes, and
...dgments, and laws, which the
LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords.* 28 *Nothing devoted may be redeemed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female, thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, & for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy estimation; then *he* shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast; then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD; then he shall present ℈ beast before ℈ priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

† Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house, then he

shall ye set up *any* ‖ image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, figured stone. Heb. a stone of picture.

2 * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 19.30.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

* Deu. 28.1.

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, & ỹ vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.

* Job 11.18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

* Job 11.19.

† Heb. cause to cease.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

* Josh. 23.10.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 * And I will set my tabernacle among you; and my soul shall not abhor you.

* Ezek. 37.26.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

* 2 Cor. 6.16.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

* Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

Mal. 2. 2.

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

† Heb. upon you.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

* Prov. 28.1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

‖ Or, at all adventures with me, as v. 24.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

* 2 Sam. 22.27. Psal. 18. 26.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 * And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

* Deut. 28.53.

30 And I will destroy your high places, & * cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

* 2 Chron. 34.7.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation: & I will not smell the savor of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen; and will draw out a sword after you: & your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her

her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; even then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhall reſt; becauſe it did not reſt in your ſabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhall fall when none purſueth.

37 And they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumciſed hearts be *humbled*, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgements, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgements, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a ſingular vow muſt be the Lords.* 28 *Nothing devoted may be redeemed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female, thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, & for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy eſtimation; then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhall preſent ℈ beaſt before ℈ prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be. † Heb. according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he

shall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to ỹ seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctifie his field after the jubile; then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile; and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if *a man* sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priests shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: * twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

* Exod. 30. Num. 3. 45. Ezek. 45.

26 ¶ Onely the † firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep, it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. firstborn, &c.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it*, according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 *Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

* Josh. 6. 17.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed, *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall adde thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of ỹ herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy: it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

The fourth book of MOSES, *called* NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1, 17. *Men of war numbred.* 47 *The Levites exempted.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 * Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

* Exod. 30. 12.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men, which are expressed by *their* names,

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second moneth, & they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbred them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israels eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely* of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of

the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel:

46 Even all they that were numbred, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Onely thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, & over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, & every man by his own standard throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of ỹ children of Israel: & the Levites shall keep the charge of ỹ tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch. † Heb. over against

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* three-score and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand & four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon, *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty & seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and six thousand & five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty & nine thousand & three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of ỹ Levites, in the midst

midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of ỹ sons of Ephraim, *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh, *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin, *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* three-score and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, *shall be* Pagiel ỹ son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thousand & five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: & the captain of ỹ children of Naphtali, *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty & three thousand & four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand & fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbred of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbred of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand & five hundred & fifty.

33 But ỹ Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Levites service.* 40 *The first-born freed.*

THese also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the * first-born, & Abihu, Eleazar, & Ithamar. * Exod. 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office. † He whose hand he filled.

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father. * Lev. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chro. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore ỹ Levites shall be mine.

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine; * for on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD. * Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbred them † Heb. mouth. according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 * And these *were* the sons of * Gen. 46.11. Exod. 6. 16. Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei. Chap. 26.57. 1 Chro. 6.1.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behinde the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And † *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto. † Heb. the office of the charge

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (*I am* the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all § first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, *were* twenty & two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites in stead of their cattel, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites,

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: * the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt give the money wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption money, of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Levites service, 34 & number.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath, from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the * table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the * candlestick of the light, & * his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it. * Exod. 25. 31. * Exod. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministery, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it. ‖ Or, cowls.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These things *are* the burthen of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the * sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the * anointing oyl, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof. * Exod. 30. 34. * Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things; Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burthen:

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers by their families.

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. to war the warfare.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burthens.

‖ Or, carriage.

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation: his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle round about, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

† Heb. mouth.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burthens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burthens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. warfare.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burthen, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; * the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

* Exod. 26.15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burthen.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation numbred the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses & Aaron numbred, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbred after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministery, and the service of the burthen in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbred of them were eight thou-

sand

ſand and five hundred & fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burthen: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

5 Reſtitution is to be made in treſpaſſes. 11 The tryal of jealouſie.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp
*Levit. 13.3. every *leper, and every one that
*Levit. 15.2. hath an * iſſue, and whoſoever is
*Levit. 21.1. defiled by the * dead:

3 Both male & female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them, that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſ-
*Levit. rael, * When a man or woman ſhall
6.3. commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

7 Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he
*Levit. ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs * with
6.5. the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the
‖ Or, wave holy things of the children of Iſ-
ing. rael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall
*Levit. 20.13. be * his.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her huſband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the maner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; ſhe ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon, for *it is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‖ *with another* inſtead of thy huſband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

‖ Or, being in the power of thy huſband. Heb. under thy huſband

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* inſtead of thy huſband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man have lien with thee beſide thine huſband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe, & an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, & thy belly to ſwell.

† Heb. fall.

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water.

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come

to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her husband, that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman ſhall be a curſe among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide to *another* inſtead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs from iniquity, and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1. *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall ‖ ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, make themſelves Nazarites.

3 He ſhall ſeparate *himſelf* from wine, and ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of ſtrong drink, neither ſhal he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes, or dried.

‖ Or, Nazaritehip. † Heb. vine of the vine. * Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

4 All the days of his ‖ ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the huſk.

5 All the days of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhall no * raſor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy, *and* ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall come at no dead body.

‖ Heb. ſeparation.

7 He ſhal not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe ‖ conſecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration, then he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

† Heb. fall.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: when the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a ſin-offering, & one ram without blemiſh, for peace-offerings,

15 And a baſket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the baſket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 *And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings. * Acts 21. 24.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the baſket, and one unleavened wafer, and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them * *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *this is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine. * Exod. 29. 27.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

25 The Lord make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them.

CHAP. VII.

1, 10 *The princes offerings.* 89 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes.*

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully *ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

2 That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering ỹ firſt day, was Nahſhon ỹ ſon of Amminadab, of ỹ tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a * meat-offering: * Levit. 2. 1.

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a * ſin-offering: * Levit. 4. 23.

17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer.*

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine

flour

flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of ℣ sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour, mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offer-

offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One yong bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (*in* the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel, twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold.

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‖ That is, God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.*
5 *The consecration of the Levites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

* Exod. 25.37. & 40.25.

3 And Aaron did so, he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD * commanded Moses.

* Exod. 25.31.

4 And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* * beaten work: according unto the patern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

* Exod. 25.18.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

† Heb. let them cause a rasor to pass over, &c.

8 Then let them take a yong bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another yong bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites.

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

† Heb. wave. † Heb. wave-offering † Heb. they may be to execute, &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the

LORD,

LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be
* Chap. 8.14. * mine.

15 And after that, shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; in stead of such as open every womb, *even in stead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

* Exod. 13.2. Chap. 3.13. Luke 2. 23. 17 *For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *as a* † gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

† Heb. given.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. to war the warfare, &c. † Heb. return from the warfare of the service. 24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall 'serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren *in* the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The passover re-injoyned.* 15 *A cloud guideth the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep * the passover at his appointed season.

* Exod. 12.1, &c. Levit. 23.5. ch. 28. 16. Deut. 16.2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

† Heb. between the two evenings.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, * nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover, they shall keep it.

* Exod. 12.46. Job. 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from his

his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the maner thereof, so shall he do: * ye shall have one ordinance both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle, according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a moneth, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel * abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.*
33 *Moses his blessing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for ỹ calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of ỹ camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shal assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when ỹ congregation is to be gathered together, you shal blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets: and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land, against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second moneth, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ * In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies: and over his host *was* *Nahshon* son of Amminadab. * Chap. 2. 3.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar. * Chap. 1. 4.

16 And over the host of the tribe

tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the * sanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which* was the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good; for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea it shall be that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, * Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

3 Manna loathed. 16 Seventy elders. 31 Quails sent.

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cryed unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, * Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And * the manna *was* as coriander-seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium:

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mils, or beat *it* in a morter, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favor in thy sight, that thou layest the burthen of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them

* Chap. 4. 4.
‖ That is, the Gershonites; & the Merarites. See ver. 27.
† Heb. These.
* Psal. 68. 1.
† Heb. terrified.
‖ Or, were as complainers.
† Heb. was kindled.
* Psal. 78. 21.
† Heb. was quenched.
‖ Or, Burning.
* Exod. 12. 38.
† Heb. lusted a lust.
* Psal. 106. 14.
† Heb. wept and said.
* Exod. 16. 31.
† Heb. eye.

them in thy bosom (as a nursing father beareth the sucking childe) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favor in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them: and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burthen of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy self alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people among st whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, * Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass *that* when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a yong man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesie in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his yong men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Envieſt thou for my sake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this side, and as it were a days journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the * flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, || Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Miriams and Aarons sedition.*
10 *Miriam healed.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the || Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken onely by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* * very meek, above all the men which

were

* Exod. 16.13. Psal. 78. 26.
† Heb. as it were the way of a day.
* Psal. 78.30, 31.
|| That is, the graves of lust.
† Heb. they were in, &c.
|| Or, Cushites.
† Heb. taken
* Eccles. 45.4.

were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be prophet among you, I the LORD will make my self known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses is not so, * who is faithful in all mine house. * Hebr. 3.2.

8 With him will I speak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses? * Exod. 33.11.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cryed unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be * shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again. * Levit. 13.46.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names, 17 instructions, 21, 26 and acts of the spies.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these were their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad, and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds:

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. (now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak were. (now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 * And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff, and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs. * Deut. 1.24. ‖ Or, valley.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to Kadeſh, and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with * milk and honey, and this *is* the fruit of it. * Exod. 3.

28 Neverthleſs, the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we ſaw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up † inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a great ſtature. † Heb. a man of meaſures.

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmuring at the report, are threatned.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried, and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Onely rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not. † Heb. ſhadow.

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mighter then they.

13 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them) * Exod. 32.12.

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. * Exod. 13.21.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not * able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs. * Deut. 9.28.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD *is* * long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*. * Exod. 34.6. Pſal. 103.8. * Exod. 20.5. & 34.7.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity

quity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

‖ Or, hitherto.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it:

† Heb. if they see the land.

24 But my servant *Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

* Josh. 14.6.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

28 Say unto them, * *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

* Chap. 26.65. & 32.11. Deut. 1.35.

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

† Heb. lifted up my hand.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderness.

‖ Or, feed.

33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* * forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know ‖ my breach of promise.

* Psal. 95.10. Ezek. 4.6. ‖ Or, altering of my purpose.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me; in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned and made all the congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land;

37 Even those men † did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

† Heb. 10.10. * 10. Heb. 3.17. Jude 5.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we * *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised; for we have sinned.

* Deut. 1.41.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because *ye* are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and * discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

* Deut. 1.44.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of sundry offerings.* 32 *The sabbath-breaker.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

* Lev. 23.10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a * sweet savor unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

* Lev. 22.21. † Heb. to perform. * Ezek. 20.41. 29.4. * Lev. 2.1.

4 Then * shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering

fering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savor unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to ¶ number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the countrey, shall do these things after this maner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.

15 * One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one maner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, for an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and hence-forward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one yong bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savor unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ maner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

† Heb. from the eyes. ‖ Or, ordinance.

25 And the priest shall make an atonement, for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And * if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shal bring a she-goat of ỹ first year for a sin-offering

* Levit. 4.27.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 You shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him ỹ is born amongst the children of Israel, & for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

† Heb. doeth.

30 ¶ But the soul that doth *ought* † presumptuously (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. with an high hand.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off, his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him * in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

* Levit. 24.12.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and

he

he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

* Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah.* 31 *His punishment.*

NOW * Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, & On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*,

* Chap. 27. 3. Ecclus. 45. 18. Jude 11.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

* Chap. 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your selves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. It is much for you.

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* holy, and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow, and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron that ye murmure against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thy self altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk & honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

† Heb. bore.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, * Respect † not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

* Gen. 4. 4. † Heb. had.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers: thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, & laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate your selves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto

unto Dathan, and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ * And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel, that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered, and they were made broad *plates*, *for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses, and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, & put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from ỹ LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation, and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod budding,* 10 *is left for a monument.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation,

* Exod. 25.22. before the testimony, * where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the mans rod whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

* Hebr. a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Bring Aarons rod again, before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels, and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

* Heb. 9.4.

† Hebr. children of rebellion.

11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9,21 *Their portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the priests.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of ȳ congregation, for all ȳ service of ȳ tabernacle: & a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Ch. 3.45.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee & for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it, every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

* L 10.

12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

† He fat.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of it.*

14 * Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

* L 27.

15 Every thing that openeth * ȳ matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto ȳ LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the first-ling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

* E 13. & 3. Le 27. Ch 3.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou

thou redeem according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, * which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savor unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the * wave-breast, and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the Lord, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: * I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORD'S heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all ỹ † best thereof, *even* ỹ hallowed part thereof, out of it. † Heb. fat.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto ỹ Levites, as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it, neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation.* 11 *The use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her * forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face. * Heb. 13.11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and * sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times. * Heb. 9.13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight: * her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn. * Exod. 29.14. Lev. 4. 11,12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto ỹ children of Israel,

and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them for a ſtatute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

† Hebr. ſoul of man.

12 He ſhall purifie himſelf with it on the third day, & on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purifie not himſelf the third day, then ẏ ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him, he ſhall be unclean, his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

15 And every open veſſel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that *is* ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

17 And for an unclean *perſon* they ſhall take of the † aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſin, and † running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel:

† Hebr. duſt.

† Hebr. living waters ſhall be given.

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſope, and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purifie himſelf, & waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall waſh his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation, ſhall be unclean until even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it*, ſhall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

7 Moſes bringeth water out of the rock. 22 Aarons death.

THen came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt moneth: and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron.

3 And the people * chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died * when our brethren died before the LORD.

* Exod. 17. 2. * Chap. 11. 33.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattel ſhould die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 * This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

‖ Meribah, that is, Strife.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befaln us:

† Hebr. found us.

15 How

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time, and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and ſent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: & if I and my cattel drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from * Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people: for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 * Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

4 The people vexed with fiery ſerpents, 7 are healed by a braſen ſerpent.

AND *when* * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners. * Chap. 33. 40.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place || Hormah. || That is, utter deſtruction.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: & the ſoul of the people was much || diſcouraged becauſe of the way. || Or, grieved. Heb. ſhortned.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, & our ſoul * loatheth this light bread. * Chap. 11. 6.

6 And * the LORD ſent fiery ſerpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died. * Wiſd. 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; pray unto the LORD that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And * Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived. * 2 Kin. 18. 4. Joh. 3. 14.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, & * pitched in Oboth. * Chap. 33. 43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at || Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing. || Or, heaps of Abarim.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red sea, and
‖ Or, Vaheb in Suphah. and in the brooks of Arnon,
15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the
† Hebr. leaneth. border of Moab.
16 And from thence *they went* to Beer, that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.
17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it.
† Heb. ascend. ‖ Or, answer. 18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:
19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:
20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.
† Heb. field. ‖ Or, the hill. ‖ Or, the wilderness.
21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,
22 * Let me pass through thy land, we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.
* Deut. 2.27. Judges 11.19.
23 * And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
* Deut. 29. 7.
24 * And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, & possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.
* Josh. 12.2. Psalm. 135. 10, 11. Amos 2.9.
25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.
† Heb. daughters.
26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.
27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:
28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.
29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh:
* 1 Kin. 11.7,33.
he hath given his sons † escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.
31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.
33 ¶ * And they turned and went † up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.
* Deut. 3.1. † Heb. ascend.
34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou shalt do to him, as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.
* Deut. 3.2.
35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balaks first message to Balaam is refused.* 15 *His second message obtaineth him.*

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.
2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.
3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.
4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor, *was* king of the Moabites at that time.
5 * He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.
* Deut. 23.4. † Heb. eye.
6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou curseth, is cursed.
7 And the elders of Moab, and the

the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honor, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 * And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crushed Balaams foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned, for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but onely the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou

Heb. all evil light-a-gainst.

2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

† Heb. who hast ridden upon me. ‖ or, ever since thou wast, &c.

‖ Or, bowed himself.

† Heb. to be an adversary unto thee.

† Heb. be evil in thine eyes.

shalt speak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honor?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, a city of streets.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28. *Balaks sacrifice.* 7, 18. *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, he went solitary.

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

† Heb. may soul or my life.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, the hill

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

* Chap. 22. 38

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor.

19 God *is* not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

* Chap. 24. 8

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

‖ Or, in.

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place: peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

Balaam prophesieth Israels happiness

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at other *times, † to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 * And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open, hath said,

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the rivers side, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher then Agag, & his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion; and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honor, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honor.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak.

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, & I will advertise thee, what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open, hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall ‖ smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ Or, smite through the princes of Moab.

18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* ‖ the first of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *shall be* that he perish for ever.

‖ The first of the nations that warred against Israel, Exod. 17.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling place, & thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

‖ Or, shall be even to destruction.

22 Nevertheless, † the Kenite shall be wasted ‖ until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

† Heb. Kain.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doth this!

‖ Or, how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive?

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Israels whoredom and idolatry.*

6 *Zimri and Cozbi slain.*

AND Israel abode in * Shittim, and the people began to com-

* Chap. 33. 49.

mit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joyned himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, *Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And * when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And * those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 * Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

12 Wherefore say, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Israel numbred.* 52 *The inheritance of land divided.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, * from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the *LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab,

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* famous in the congregation, who * strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeo-

* Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.
* Psal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
* 1 Cor. 10. 8.
* Psalm 106. 30.
* Eccles 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
† Heb. house of a father.
* Ch. 31. 2.
* Ch. 1. 3.
* Ch. 1. 1.
* Ch. 16. 1.

Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. * Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of * Machir the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites. * Josh. 17. 1.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites:

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milkah, and Tirzah. * Chap. 27. 1.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of

Guni, the family of the Gunites:
49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.
50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.
51 These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.
52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.
54 * To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.
55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit
56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.
57 ¶ * And these *are* they ŷ were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.
59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.
60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.
62 And those that were numbred of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.
63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.
64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in ŷ wilderness of Sinai.
65 For the LORD had said of them, They * shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

* Chap. 33. 54. ¶ Heb. multiply his inheritance. † Heb. diminish his inheritance.
* Chap. 33. 54. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.
* Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 29.
* Exod. 2. 1, 2. and 6. 20.
* Lev. 10. 2. 1 Chr. 3. 4 2 Chro. 24. 2.
* Chap. 14. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 5.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances.

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.
2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
3 Our father * died in the wilderness, & he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah, but died in his own sin, and had no sons.
4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.
5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.
6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.
8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.
9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.
10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.
11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.
12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

* Chap. 26. 33. Jos. 17.
* Chap. 14. 35. and 26. 64, 65.
† Heb. diminished.
* Deut. 32. 49.

13 And

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, *as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye *rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the *water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, *after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new moons, 16 at the passover.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* †a sweet savor unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, *This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even.

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a * meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an * hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two yong bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 * And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feast: seven days

† Heb: between the two evenings
* Lev. 2. 1.
* Exod. 29. 40.
* Exod. 12. 18. Levit. 23. 5.

days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

* Lev. 23.7. 18 In the * first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no maner of servile work *therein.*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two yong bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram.

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this maner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savor unto the LORD; two yong bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and at the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

* Lev. 23.24. * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savor unto the LORD, one yong bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their maner, for a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And * ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein.* * Le. 16.29. & 23.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savor, one yong bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD; thirteen yong bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve yong bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a * solemn assembly, ye shall do no servile work *therein*. * Lev. 23.36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish.

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the maner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall ‖ do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ‖ Or, offer.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow,* 6 *of a wives.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to binde his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. † Heb. profane.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and binde *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; † Heb. her vows were upon her.

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows

shall,

shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound herſoul, shal stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*, then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou * be gathered unto thy people.

* Chap. 25. 17.
* Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

† Heb. a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war:

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain: *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

* Josh. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp, at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

† Heb. host.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * these caused the children of Israel, through the * counsel of Balaam, to commit treſpass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

* Chap. 25. 1, 2.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

* Deut. 13. 15.
† Heb. a man.

18 But all ‖ women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

‖ Heb. the women children.

19 And do ye abide without ‖ the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves, and your captives, on the † third day, and on the seventh day.

* Num. 19. 11.
† Heb. day.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and

and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Onely the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

24 And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Take the ſum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſrael's half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ flocks, of all maner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty *being* the reſt of the prey, which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with them.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds came near unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. † Heb. hand.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD. † Heb. found.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels. † Heb. heave-offering.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for a* memorial

memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattel;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 *Even* the countrey which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattel, and thy servants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

† Heb. break. 7 And wherefore† discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

* Chap. 13. 24. 9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

* Chap. 14. 28, 29. 11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt* from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, because they have not † wholly followed me:

† Heb. fulfilled after me. 12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, & he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our selves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan east-ward.

20 ¶ * And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will finde you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep: and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 But * thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then

then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And * Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. * Deut. 3. 12. & 13. & 4.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded † Heb. called by their names.

39 And the children of * Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh: and he dwelt therein.

41 And * Jair the son of Manasseh went & took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. * Deut. 3. 14.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two & forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *Canaanites to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of ỹ land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys, according to their goings out.

3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness. * Exod. 13. 20.

7 And they removed from Etham, & turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and * passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. * Exod. 15. 22.

9 And they removed from Marah, * and came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there. * Exod. 15. 27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped * in the wilderness of Sin. * Exod. 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink. * Exod. 17. 1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai. * Exod. 19. 1.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at || Kibroth-hattaavah. * Chap. 11. 34. || That is, the graves of lust.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth. * Chap. 11. 35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, & pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.
28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.
29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from
* Deut. 10. 6. Hashmonah, and * encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they departed from Ebronah, & encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they removed from Ezi-
* Chap. 20. 1. on-gaber, & pitched in the * wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.
* Chap. 20. 22. 37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
* Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 32 50. 38 And * Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth moneth.
39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.
* Chap. 21. 1. &c 40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
41 And they departed from mount
* Chap. 21. 4. * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.
44 And they departed from O-
‖ Or, heaps of Abarim both, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.
45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.
46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, *near* Jericho.
49 And they pitched by Jordan
‖ Or, the plains of Shittim from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ * Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.
* Chap. 25. 1. 50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When * Deut. 7. 2. 12. 29. ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;
52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.
53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.
54 And * ye shall divide the land * Chap. 26. 53. by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *a d* to the moe ye shall † give the more inheritance, † Heb. multiply inheritance: and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.
55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and * Josh. 23. 13. shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.
56 Moreover, it shall come to pass *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men that divide it.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)
3 Then * your south-quarter * Josh. 15. shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt-sea eastward.
4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.
5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.
7 And this shall be your north-border, from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.
8 From mount Hor ye shall point out

out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, this *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes, and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you, * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murther.* 31 *No satisfaction for murther.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. * Josh. 21. 3.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* * six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall adde forty and two cities. * Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2. & 21. 3. † Heb. above them ye shall give.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth. † Heb. they inherit.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan: * Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities,

cities, to be the cities of refuge for
you; that the ſlayer may flee thither
† Heb. by error. which killeth any perſon † at unawares.

12 And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-ſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares, may flee thither.

* Exod. 21.14. 16 * And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron (ſo that he die) he *is* a murtherer: the murtherer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. with a ſtone of the hand 17 And if he ſmite him † with throwing a ſtone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murtherer: the murtherer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murtherer: the murtherer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himſelf ſhall ſlay the murtherer: when he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

* Deut. 19.11. 20 * But if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he dye;

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand, that he dye: he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murtherer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murtherer, when he meeteth him.

* Exod. 21.13. 22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly * without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may dye, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of blood, according to theſe judgements.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood finde him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer; † he ſhall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. blood ſhall be to him

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt, the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

29 So theſe *things* ſhall be for a ſtatute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murtherer ſhall be put to death by the * mouth of witneſſes: but one witneſs ſhall not teſtifie againſt any perſon, *to cauſe him* to die.

* Deut. 17.6. 19.15. Mat. 18.16. 2 Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10.28.

31 Moreover, ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murtherer, which *is* † guilty of death, but he ſhall be ſurely put to death.

† Heb. guilty

32 And ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the prieſt.

† Heb. then be not expiation for the

33 So ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land, and † the land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers ſons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael.

2 And they ſaid, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

* Chap. 27.1. Joſh. 17.3.

3 And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael, then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the

† Heb. unto which they are

the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best, *only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses: so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons. * Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. † Heb. to some that were of the families.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ *The fifth book of* MOSES, *called* DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moses in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearseth the story* 6 *of Gods promise,* 34 *of his anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

THese *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against || the Red *sea*, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 * After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea-side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them. † Heb. Given. * Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you my self alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many moe as ye *are*, and bless you as he hath promised you)

12 How can I my self alone bear your cumbrance, and your burthen, and your strife?

13 † Take ye wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. † Heb. Give.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. † Heb. gave.

16 And I charged your judges at that

that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and * judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

* Joh. 7.24.

* Levit. 19.15. Chap. 25.19. 1 Sam. 16.7. Prov. 24.23. † Heb. acknowledge faces.

17 * Ye shall not † respect persons in judgement, *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement *is* Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us: and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

* Num. 13.3.

24 And * they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

† Num. 13.24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller then we, the cities *are* great, and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the * Anakims there.

† Heb. melted.

* Num. 13.28.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 * Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

* Exod. 13.21. Num. 14.14. Psal. 78.14. 1 Cor. 10.1.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 * Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

* Num. 14.22. Psal. 95.11. Heb. 3.18.

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb. fulfilled after.

37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, * Thou also shalt not go in thither.

* Chap. 1.37. Chap. 4.21. Psal. 106.32.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

* Num. 14.40.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and you would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

† Heb. made presumption.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would

would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Israel not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *Moabites,* 17 *nor the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon was subdued.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren § children of Esau which dwell in Seir, & they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel; for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over * the ‖ brook Zered: & we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battel. † Heb. begin, possess.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, & the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 * Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left. * Num. 21.21, 22.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat, and give

me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will pass through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

* Num. 21.23. 32 * Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

† Heb. every city of men, and women, and little ones. 34 And we took all his cities at that time, & utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Onely the cattel we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us; the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 The conquest of Og king of Bashan. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half. 26 Moses is permitted to see the land.

* Num. 21.33, &c. Chap. 29. 7. THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and * Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battel at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not, for I will deliver him, and all his people, & his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto * Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

* Num. 21.24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him, until none was left to him remaining.

* Num. 21.33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon, unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 For onely Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

* Num. 32. 33. Josh. 13. 8.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; & called them after his own name, Bashan-*havoth-jair, unto this day.

* Num. 32.41.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which* is the border of the children of Ammon.

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coasts *thereof*, from Chinnereth *even* unto the sea of the plain, even the salt-sea, || under Ashdoth-pisgah east-ward.

|| Or, under the prie of Pisgah the

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: * ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children

* Num. 32.

dren of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me; and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah, & lift up thine eyes westward, and north-ward, and southward, and east-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shall not adde unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. * Numb. 25. 4. &c.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgements *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I *will* make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, & the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. * Exod. 19. 18. † Heb. heart.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † onely *ye heard* a voice. † Heb. save a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of stone

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes & judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no maner of similitude on ỹ day *that* the LORD spake unto you in

Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

‖ Or, imparted.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the * LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

* Chap. 9. 3. Heb. 12. 29.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, & childrens children, & shalt have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, & shalt be obedient unto his voice;

† Heb. find.

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God, *there is* none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither

thither, which ſhould kill his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in times paſt; and that fleeing unto one of theſe cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain countrey, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan, of the Manaſſites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael:

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this ſide Jordan in the valley over againſt Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael * ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land of * Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sihon, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the * ſprings of Piſgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

2 * The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire,

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount) ſaying,

6 ¶ * I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me, * Exod. 34. 7.

10 And * ſhewing mercy unto thouſands, of them that love me and keep my commandments. * Jer. 32. 18.

11 Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the ſabbath-day to ſanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou ſhalt labor, and do all thy work:

14 But the ſeventh day *is* the * ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-ſervant and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou. * Gen. 2. 2. Heb. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honor thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 * Thou ſhalt not kill. * Mat. 5. 21.

18 * Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery. * Luke 18. 20.

19 * Neither ſhalt thou ſteal. * Rom. 13. 9.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbor.

21 * Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbors wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbors houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbors. * Rom. 7. 7.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and * we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and * he liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If † we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there* of all flesh, ‖ hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and * speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to ‖ right hand or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And * thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And * these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt binde them for a sign upon thine hand, & they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things* which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, * when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

13 Thou shalt * fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ * Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of ‖ LORD your God, and his testimonies, & his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And

---

* Exod. 19. 19.
* Chap. 4. 33.
† Heb. add to hear.
‖ Heb. see.
* Exod. 20. 19.
† Heb. pass over.
* Matt. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
* Chap. 11. 18.
† Heb. bind for a.
* Chap. 8. 10.
† Heb. bondmen.
* Chap. 10. 20.
* Matt. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
* Exod. 17. 7.
‖ Heb. see.

18 And thou shalt do *that* which *is* right and good in the sight of LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders great and † sore upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice.*

WHen the * LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them, * thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 *For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: * ℣ LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people ℣ *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were moe in number then any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers; hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: *there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the *evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* a * snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart,

† Heb. statues, or pillars.

* Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19. * Exod. 19. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

† Heb. because.

* Exod. 23. 25. &c.

* Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26.

* Exod. 23. 33.

These nations *are* moe then I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

† Exod. 23.28. Josh. 24.12. 20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb. pluck off.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

† Heb. before thy face.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods * shall ye burn with fire: thou * shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it ✻ an abomination to the LORD thy God.

* Chap. 12. 3. * Josh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12.40.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, for * it *is* a cursed thing.

* Chap. 13. 17.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.*

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know, that he might make thee know that man doth * not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

* Mat. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

4 * Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

* Neh. 9. 21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and honey,

† Heb. of oil tree of oyl.

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it: a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 * When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

* Chap. 6. 11.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; * who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

* Num. 20.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with * manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

* Exod. 16.

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness by rehearsing their several rebellions*

HEar, O Israel: thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater & mightier then thy self, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, * the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as a* * consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart doest thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it, for thy righteousness: for thou *art* a stiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, * Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, & cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

* Exod. 24. 18. and 34. 28.

* Exod. 31. 18.

* Exod. 32. 7.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

* Num. 11. 1, 3. * Exod. 17. 7. * Num. 11. 34. 22 And at * Taberah, & at * Massah, and at * Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*, because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, * Because * Num. 14. 16. the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 God's mercy in restoring the two tables, 10 and in hearkning to Moses his suit for the people.

* Exod. 34. 1. AT that time ¶ LORD said unto me, * Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the † Heb. words. LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to * Mosera: * there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead. * Num. 33. 31. * Num. 20. 28.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him. * Num. 18. 20.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the || first-time, forty days and forty nights, and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee. || Or, former days.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them. † Heb. go.

12 ¶ And now Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, *is* the LORDS thy God, the * earth *also* with all that therein *is*. *

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible: which * regardeth not person, nor taketh reward:

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherless and widow,

and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 * Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou * cleave, and ſwear by his name.

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things which thine eyes have ſeen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt * with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 18 *A careful ſtudy is required in godlineſs*

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for I *ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day,

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place,

6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael:

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither you go to poſſeſs it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſoweſt thy ſeed, and watereſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

† Heb. ſeeketh.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if you ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul,

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields, for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

† Heb. give.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them.

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and * binde them for a ſign upon your hand, ŷ they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

* Chap. 6. 8.

19 And * ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

* Chap. 4. 10. and 6. 7.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates.

21 That your days may be multiplied, & the days of your children, in the land which ŷ LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon ŷ earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhal diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his wayes, and to cleave unto him,

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, & mightier then your ſelves.

24 * Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river

* Iohua 1. 3.

Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

27 * A blessing, if ye obey ȳ commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe * to do all the statutes and judgements which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Idolatry must be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden.

THese *are* the statutes & judgements which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 * Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

3 And * you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall * choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, & thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, & your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you, your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, & the Levite that *is* within your gates, forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean & the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 * Onely ye shall not eat the blood, ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand.

18 But thou must eat them before the

* Chap. 28.2.
* Chap. 28.15.
* Chap 27. 12, 13. Joshua 8. 33.
* Chap. 5.32.
* Chap. 7. 5.
‖ Or, inherit.
* Judg. 2. 2.
† Heb. break down.
* 1 Kin. 8.29. 2 Chro. 7.12.
† Heb. the choice of your vows.
* Chap. 10.9.
* Chap. 12.23.

the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 * Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23 Onely † be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that *it* may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

† Heb. abomination of the * Chap. 4.2. Josh. 1.7. Prov. 30.6. Rev. 22. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry, though near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and * cleave unto him.

* Chap. 10.20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

† Heb. spoken revolt against the Lord.

6 ¶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 * But thou shalt surely kill him, thine hand shall be first upon him

* Chap. 17.7

to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. bondmen.

11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

* Chap. 17.13.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

‖ Or, naughty men.

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

‖ Or, devoted.

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1. *Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3. *What may be eaten, and what not.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: * ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

* Levit. 19.28.

2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

* Chap. 7.6. & 26.18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

* Levit. 11.2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow deer, and the wilde goat, and the ‖ pygarg, and the wilde ox, and the chamois,

‖ Or, bison. Heb. the ox.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof, *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ * These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

* Levit. 11.9.

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the nighthawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk, after his kinde,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing and the * bat.

* Levit. 11.19.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Exod. 23.19. & 34.26.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, *and* of thy

thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household.

† Heb. asketh thee.

27 And * the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

* Chap. 14. 29.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat, and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor.* 7 *It must be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *Of the Hebrew servant.* 19 *All firstling males of the cattel are to be sanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of * *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

* Levit. 25. 4.

2 And this *is* the maner of the release: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbor, shall release *it*, he shall not exact *it* of his neighbor, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release.

† Heb. after the lending his hand.

3 Of a foreiner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release:

4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

‖ Or, that there be no poor among you.

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

* Chap. 28. 12.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 * But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

* Matth. 5. 42. Luk. 6. 34.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release is at hand: and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

† Heb. word. † Heb. Belial.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ * *And* if thy brother an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years, then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

* Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press: of *that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loveth thee, and thine house, because he is well with thee)

17 * Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

* Exod. 21. 6.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶*All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 *And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blinde, or *have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat *it* within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 *Onely thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 9, 13, *Several feasts.* 16 *Every male must offer.* 18 *Of judges and justice.*

OBserve *the moneth of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the * place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 *Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

4 *And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶*Seven weeks shall thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶*Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: *and they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not respect persons, * neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 * Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters to be slain.* 14 *The election of a king.*

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock or ‖ sheep, wherein *is* blemish, *or* any evil favoredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded:

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed ỹ wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 *At the mouth of two witnesses or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death, *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shal be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire, and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee: and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. † Heb. not to hearken.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, ỹ his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver & gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which* is before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 9 *Abominations to be avoided.* 15 *Christ is to be heard.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, *shall have
* Num. 18. 20. Chr. 10. 9. no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings
*1 Cor. 9. 13. of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him & his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

† Heb. his sales by the fathers.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his
*Levit. 18. 21. son or his daughter to * pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

*Levit. 20. 27. 11 * Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard,
*1 Sam. 28. 7. or a * necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

‖ Or, upright, or sincere. 13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

‖ Or, inherit.

15 *The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him shall ye hearken.

* John 1. 45. Act. 3. 22. & 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, *Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

* Exod. 20. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 *I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

* John 1. 45. Act. 3. 22. & 7. 37.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if ꝯ thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The privilege thereof for the man-slayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.*

WHEN the LORD thy God * hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

* Chap. 12. 29. † Heb. inherit. est out. possess.

2 * Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

* Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. Josh. 20.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neigbbor ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

† Heb. yesterday, third time.

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbor, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbor, that he die, he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God *enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) *then shalt thou adde three cities moe for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send & fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbors land-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ *One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖ that which is wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition, and behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 * Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you. * Prov. 19. 5. 9. Dan. 13. 62.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, but * life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot. * Exod. 21. 23. Levit. 24. 20. Mat. 5. 38.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, and a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priests shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them: † Heb. be tender. † Heb. make haste.

4 For the LORD your God, is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet † eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it. † Heb. made it common: see Levit. 19. 23.

7 * And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battel, and another man take her. * Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people; and they shall say, * What man is there that is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart. * Judg. 7. 3.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh un-

to a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the *cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shall thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

* Josh. 8. 2.

† Heb. spoil.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) †to employ *them* in the siege:

‖ Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege

† Heb. to go from before thee.

20 Onely the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murther. 15 The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which* is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down ỹ heifer unto a rough valley which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) and by their † word shall every controversie and every stroke be *tried*.

† Heb. mouth.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer ỹ is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eys seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

† Heb. in the midst.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which* is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖pare her nails.

‖ Or, suffer to grow. Heb. make

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, & be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, & they have born him children, *both* ỹ beloved & the hated: and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved, firstborn, before

fore the ſon of the hated, *which is* indeed the firſt-born.

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: ſo thalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day, (for he * that is hanged, *is* † accurſed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 9 *To avoid confuſion.* 13 *The puniſhment of him that ſlandereth his wife*

THou * ſhalt not ſee thy brothers ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like maner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment, and with all loſt thing of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thy ſelf.

4 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brothers aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* yong ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the yong, or upon the eggs, thou ſhalt not take the dam with the yong.

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the yong to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers ſeeds: leſt the † fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled. † Heb. fulneſs of thy ſeed.

10 ¶ Thou ſhalt not plough with an ox and an aſs together.

11 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together. * Levit. 19. 19.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee * fringes upon the four † quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy ſelf*. * Num. 15. 38. † Heb. wings.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſion of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damſels father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her.

17 And lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him.

19 And they ſhal amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens* of virginity be not found for the damſel:

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her fathers houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone

stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

* Lev. 20.10. 22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cryed not, *being* in ỹ city, and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbors wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, shall die.

‖ Or, take strong hold of her.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbor, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cryed, and *there was* none to save her.

* Exod. 22.16. 28 ¶ * If a man finde a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

* Lev. 18.8. 30 ¶ * A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

* Nehe. 13.1. 3 * An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; *even* to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt, and * because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. * Num. 22.5,6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam, but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever. † Heb. Good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*. † Heb. turneth towards.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee. † Heb. sittest down.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee. † Heb. nakedness of any thing.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him. † Heb. is good for him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel. ‖ Or, sodomitess.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ * Thou

19 ¶ * Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ * When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep & perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbors vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure, but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbors, * then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbors standing corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.*

WHen * a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favor in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, & give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife.*

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, & write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 No man shall take the nether or the upper mil-stone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in * the plague of leprosie; that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did * unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou doest lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee, and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor & needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 * At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto ‡ the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ * When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stran-

* Levit. 19.13. Tob. 4. 14.
† Heb. lifteth his soul unto it.
* 2 Kin. 14.6. 2 Chro. 25.4. Jer. 31. 29,30. Ezek. 18.20.
* Levit. 19.9. & 23.22.
† Heb. thou shalt not bough it after thee.

* Levit. 13.2.
* Num. 12.10.
† Heb. lend the loan of any thing to, &c.

stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou ſhalt not glean *it* † afterward: *it* ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

† Heb. after thee.

22 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes muſt not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raiſing ſeed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodeſt woman.* 13 *Of unjuſt weights.*

IF there be a controverſie between men, and they come unto judgement, that *the judges* may judge them, then they ſhall juſtifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it ſhall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 * Forty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould ſeem vile unto thee.

* 2 Cor. 11. 24.

4 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

* 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18. † Heb. threſheth.

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no childe, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a ſtranger: her ‖ husbands brother ſhal go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

* Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28. ‖ Or, next kinſman

6 And it ſhall be, *that* the firſtborn which ſhe beareth, ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and ſay, * My husbands brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

‖ Or, next kinſmans wife. * Ruth 4. 7.

8 Then the elders of his city ſhall call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her:

9 Then ſhall his brothers wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. a ſtone and a ſtone.

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthned in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

* Exod. 17. 8.

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behinde thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confeſſion of him that offereth the baſket of firſt-fruits.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it ſhall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein:

2 That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a basket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, to place his name there.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhall take the basket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of

the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak, and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labor, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, which *is* * the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes and his commandments and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments: * Chap. 7. 6.

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honor; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones. 11 The tribes on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day * when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister. * Josh. 4. 1.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: * thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them. * Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 8. 31.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O

Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of ỹ LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

† Heb. for a cursing.

14 ¶ And * the Levites shall speak and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

* Deu. 6. 11.

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret *place*: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbors land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any maner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbor secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Ezek. 22. 12. 25 * Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Gal. 3. 10. 26 * Cursed *be* he ỹ confirmeth not *all* ỹ words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

* Lev. 26. 3 AND it shall come to pass, * if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and ỹ fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, ỹ increase of thy kine, & the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

‖ Or, doughing trough.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shal come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, barns

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afrâid of thee.

11 And * the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

‖ Or, abundant

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above onely, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, * if thou wilt not hearken unto voice of the LORD thy God, to observe

serve to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, † for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly, because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 * The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ sword, and with blasting, & with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart.

29 And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blinde gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

† Heb. profane or use it as common meat.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

† Heb. shall not return to thee.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed, and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become * an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

* 1 Kin. 9. 7. Jerem. 24. 9. & 25. 9. * Mica. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

38 * Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in: for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thy self* with the oyl: for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivity.

† Heb. they shall not be thine

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust ‖ consume.

‖ Or, possess.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the

LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign, and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*;

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

† Heb. heer.

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favor to the yong.

† Heb. strong of face.

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oyl, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And * thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

* Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Baruch 2. 3.

† Heb. belly.

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

† Heb. after-birth.

57 And towards her † yong one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which *is not* written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

* Gen. 15. 5. 22. 17. 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10. 10. 22. 28. 62. Heb. 11. 12.

63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou finde no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and

and bond-women, and no man shall buy you.

CHAP. XXIX.

Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen. 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THese *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, * Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles.

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, & ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that *I am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battel, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasses.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them)

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations, lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ gall and wormwood,

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book:

28 And the LORD rooted them out

† Heb. dungy-gods.

‖ Or, a poisonful herb. Heb. rosh.

‖ Or, stubbornness.

† Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

† Heb. is written.

† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick. * Gen. 19. 24, 25.

* 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jerem. 22. 8.

‖ Or, who had not given to them any portion. Heb. divided

out of their land in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The ſecret *things* belong unto the LORD our God: but thoſe *things* which are revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Mercies promiſed to the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifeſt.* 15 *Death and life are ſet before them.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs when all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call *them* to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And ſhalt return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

* Neh. 1. 9. 4 * If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayeſt live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

* Chap. 28. 11. 9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, & with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is it* far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, & bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is it* beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

15 ¶ See, I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgements, that thou mayeſt live and multiply, and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan, to go to poſſeſs it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, & that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, & the length of thy days) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua.* 24 *Moſes delivereth the law unto the Leuites to keep.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, * Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee,

thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, * as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong & of a good courage, fear not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, & said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the * year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. † Heb. lie down.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, & I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils & troubles shall † befal them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us? † Heb. find them.

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them, as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I sware. † Heb. before. † Heb. do.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, & said, * Be strong, and of a good courage; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee. * Josh. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I

am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death, ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moses song which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance.* 45 *He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it.*

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain: my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* the rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgement: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themselves, || their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people, Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he || led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her yong, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock,

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousie with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, || not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he || abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealousie with *those which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and || shall burn unto the lowest hell, and || shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them, I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without, and terror † within shall † destroy both the

† Heb. he hath corrupted to himself.

|| Or, that they are not his children, that is their blot.

† Heb. generation and generation.

† Heb. cord.

|| Or, compassed him about.

|| Or, which were not

|| Or, despised

* Rom. 10. 19.

|| Or, shall burn

|| Or, shall consume

† Heb. burnt with coals

† Heb. from the chamber

the yong man and the virgin, the sucking also with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, || Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should * one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venime of asps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* * vengeance and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, and * repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none shut up or left.

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: * I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, & mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 || * Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and || Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel,

46 And he said unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you, because it *is* your life, and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 And * the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because * ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of || Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.*

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law,

|| Or, Praise his people, ye nations; or, sing ye.

* Rom. 15.10.

|| Or, Jehoshua.

* Chap. 6.6, & 11.18.

* Num. 27.13.

* Num. 20.25, 28. & 33.38.

* Num. 20.12, & 13.24. & 27.14.

|| Or, strife at Kadesh.

† Heb. a fire of law.

even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 ¶ and he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help to *him* from his enemies.

*Exod. 28.30. 8 ¶ And of Levi he said, *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

‖ Or, let them teach, &c. ‖ Or, let them put incense. † Heb. at thy nose. 10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Israel thy law: ‖ they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the* LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

* Gen. 49.25. 13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, *Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

† Heb. shruft forth. † Heb. moons. 15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that * was separated from his brethren.

* Gen. 49.26. 17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, & his horns *are like* § horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to § ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † seated; and he came *with* the heads of the people, he executed † Heb. righteousness the justice of the LORD, and his judgements with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favor, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, Let Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

‖ Or, under thy shoes shall *be* 25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the skie.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

* Jer. 23.6. 29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places. ‖ Or, shall submit

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from the mount vieweth the land.* 5 *His death,* 6 *burial,* 7 *and age.* 8 *The mourning for him.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him * all the land of Gilead unto Dan, ‖ Or, hill. * Chap. 3.27.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, * This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun *was* full of the ſpirit of wiſdom, for Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

Gen. 7. 13.

Heb. *ſpirit.*

Heb. *moiſture.*

Heb. *freſh.*

¶ *The book of* JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 Joſhua ſucceedeth Moſes. 5, 9 God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua. 12 The two tribes and half put in mind of their promiſe.

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes * miniſter, ſaying,

Deut. 34.

2 Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

Deut. 11. 24. Jos. 14. 9.

3 * Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: * I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

Heb. 13. 5. Deut. 31. 23.

6 * Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

Or, *cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.*

7 Onely be thou ſtrong and very couragious, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: * turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayeſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

Deut. 5. 32. and 28. 14. Or, *do wiſely.*

8 This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt ‖ have good ſucceſs.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, & to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 * Remember the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land:

* Num. 32. 20.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valor, and help them;

† Heb. *marſhalled by fives.*

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſ-

session, and enjoy it, which Moses
the LORDS servant gave you on this
side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua,
saying, All that thou commandest
us we will do, and whithersoever
thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned
unto Moses in all things, so will
we hearken unto thee: onely the
LORD thy God be with thee, as
he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth re-
bel against thy commandment, and
will not hearken unto thy words,
in all that thou commandest him,
he shall be put to death: onely
be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the spies.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun
sent out of Shittim two men,
to spy secretly, saying, Go view
the land, even Jericho: and they
went, and * came into an harlots
house, named Rahab, and † lodged
there.

2 And it was told the king of
Jericho, saying, Behold, there
came men in hither to night of
the children of Israel, to search
out the countrey.

3 And the king of Jericho sent
unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth
the men that are come to thee,
which are entred into thine house:
for they be come to search out all
the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two
men, and hid them, and said thus,
There came men unto me, but I
wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt, and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, * Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my fathers house, and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide your selves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt binde this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned.

* Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25.
† Heb. lay.
¶ Heb. melt.
* Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23.
* Num. 21. 24.
† Heb. rose up.
† Heb. in stead of you to die.
† Heb. gather.

returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do † faint becauſe of us.

CHAP. III.

1 Joſhua cometh to Jordan. 7 The Lord encourageth Joſhua. 9 Joſhua encourageth the people.

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 And it came to paſs after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, * Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that * as I was with Moſes, ſo I will be with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of ỹ covenant of the Lord of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs as ſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they ſhall * ſtand upon an heap. * Pſal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing * the ark of the covenant before the people; * Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of ỹ water (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harveſt) * 1 Chr. 12. 15. Eccluſ. 24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide Zaretan: and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve ſtones taken for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other ſtones are ſet up in the midſt of Jordan. 10, 19 The people paſs over. 14 God magnifieth Joſhua.

AND it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed * over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto * Joſhua, ſaying, * Deut. 27. 2. * Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of ỹ people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where you ſhall lodge this night.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of ỹ LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you

you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

† Heb. to morrow.

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

* Num. 32. 27.

13 About forty thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, ready armed.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all † his days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. plucked up. † Heb. went.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan, on the tenth *day* of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east-border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

† Heb. to morrow.

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, * which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

* Psal. 114. 3.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. all.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Circumcision renewed.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ * sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, of * Heb. † Heb. ‖ Gr. hills.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel, ‖ at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For § children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all § people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were con-

consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers, that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a * man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of y LORDS host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho shut up.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab saved.*

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valor.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. † Heb. under it.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. † Heb. gathering host.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout. † Heb. make your voice to be heard.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into y camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and com-

compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

‖ Or, devoted 17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, even it and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she, and all that are with her in the house, because * she hid the messengers that were sent.

* Chap. 2.4

18 And you, in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

† Heb. holiness.

20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that * the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

* Heb. 21.30

† Heb. under it

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, * as ye sware unto her.

* Chap. 2.14. Heb. 31.31.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

† Heb. families

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, * Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

* 1 Kin. 16.34

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Israel smitten at Ai.* 6 *Joshua's complaint.* 10 *God instructeth him.* 16 *Achan taken,* 22 *and put to death.*

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for * Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

* Chap. 22.20. 1 Chron. 2.7.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labor thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. about two thousand men, about three thousand men.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate, *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, Shebarim

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies?

† Heb. neck

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. fallest

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have

have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy *y* accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‖folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth, in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD. † Heb. poured.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day. ‖ That is, trouble.

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, *Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: * Deut. 1.21. and 7.18.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: * only the spoil thereof, and the cattel thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city, behinde it. * Chap. 6.21. * Deut. 20.14.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valor, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behinde the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city: for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them. † Heb. pulled.

7 Then

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeiſe upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth; and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, of Ai.

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city: Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

† Heb. their lying in wait.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him, behinde the city.

15 And Joſhua, and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai: for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way, or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

† Heb. hands.

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they let * none of them remain, or eſcape.

* Deut. 7.2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 * Onely the cattel and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD which he * commanded Joſhua.

* Num. 31.22. 26.

* Ver.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and * raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones *that remaineth* unto this day.

* Ch. 7.26.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moſes, An altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings.

* Exod. 20.25. Deut. 27.5.

32 And he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and

and officers, and their judges ſtood on this ſide the ark, and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger, as he that was born among them, half of them over againſt mount Gerizzim, and half of them over
Deut. 29 8 12 againſt mount Ebal, * as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, * with the
Deut. 1. 12. Heb. talked. women and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that † were converſant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine againſt Iſrael.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league,* 16 *for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which were on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themſelves together to fight with Joſhua, and with Iſrael, with one † accord.
Heb. mouth.

3 And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joſhua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embaſſadors, and took old ſacks upon their aſſes, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their proviſion was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joſhua unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how ſhall we make a league with you?

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, We *are* thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they ſaid unto him, From a very far countrey thy ſervants are come, becauſe of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *was* at Aſhtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.
† Heb. in your hand.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy.

13 And theſe bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old, by reaſon of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counſel* at the mouth of the LORD.
‖ Or, they received the men by reaſon of their victuals.

15 And Joſhua made peace with them, & made a league with them, to let them live; and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbors, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: and all the congregation murmured againſt the princes.

19 But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them, we will even let them live, leſt wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them.

21 And the princes ſaid unto them, Let them live (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had *promiſed them.
* Verſ. 15.

22 ¶ And Joſhua called for them, and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* curſed, and there ſhall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the houſe of my God.
† Heb. not be cut off from you.

24 And they anſwered Joſhua and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told

thy

thy servants, how that the LORD thy God * commanded his servant Moses, to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

* Deut. 7.1,2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 28 *Seven kings more are conquered.* 43 *Joshua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to * Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

* Chap. 6.15.
* Chap. 8.3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. cities of the kingdom.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants, come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hail-stones, than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, & he said in the sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

* Isai. 28.21. Eccles. 46.4.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

† Heb. be silent.
‖ Or, the upright.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. cut off the tail.

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, † that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth

mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong, and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed them, and all the souls that were therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein: he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, & all Israel with him, unto Hebron, & they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, & all the souls that were therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cites thereof, & they smote them with the edge of the sword, & utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, & to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west;

3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And

Deut. 23. 24.

Chap. 21.

* Deut. 20. 16, 17.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

† Heb. assembled by appointment.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, & unto ‖ Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, Zidon-rabbah. ‖ Or, salt pits. Heb. burnings of waters.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe, and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. any breath.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, as * Moses the servant of ŷ LORD commanded.

* Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only, *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. on their heap.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that ŷ LORD commanded Moses.

* Exod. 34. 11. * Deut. 7. 2. † Heb. he removed nothing.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

‖ Or, the smooth mountain.

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baalgad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, * save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel.

* Chap. 9. 3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel, Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in ŷ land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took ŷ whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, & Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions by their tribes: & the land rested from war.

* Num. 26. 52.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countrey Moses took and disposed of.*

NOw these are the kings of the land which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

* Num. 21. 24. Deut. 3. 6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from ‖ the south, under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

‖ Or, Teman. ‖ Or, springs. * Deut. 3. 17. and 4. 49. * Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the * remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, & in all Bashan, unto the border of ŷ Geshurites, and ŷ Maachathites, & half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel

rael smite: and Moses the * servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites and Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: * the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazar, one:

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 14, 33 *Levies inheritance.* 15 *Reubens inheritance.*

NOw Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *&* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites; the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

‖ Or, the cave.

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, & the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

* Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.

9 From Aroer ‖ *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, & the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

* Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites, & the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, the high places of Baal, & house of Baal-meon.

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and * || Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote, * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the || soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan & *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countreys* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward.

33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, † as he said unto them.

Deut. 3.17. || Or, springs of Pisgah, or the hill. Num. 31.8. || Or, diviner. Num. 32.39. Chap. 18.7. Num. 18.20.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattel and for their substance.

5 * As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land, and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 * As yet I *am* as strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims

were there, and that the cities were great and fenced) if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb ỹ son of Jephunneh, Hebron, for an inheritance.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And * the name of Hebron before, was Kirjath-arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.*
13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.*
16 *Othniel's valor and reward.*
18 *Achsah requests of Caleb the springs.*
63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * even to the border of Edom, the * wilderness of Zin south-ward, was the uttermost part of the south-coast.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the ‡ bay that looketh south-ward:

3 And it went out to the south-side to || Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and ỹ goings out thereof were * at En-rogel.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill, unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* * || the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir; and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; & Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom, south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

* Chap. 14. 15.
|| Or, Kirjath-arba.
* Judg. 1. 10.

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,
24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,
25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor.
26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,
27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,
28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,
29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,
30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,
31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,
32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.
33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,
34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,
35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,
36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.
37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,
38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,
39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,
41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.
42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,
44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.
45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.
46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages.
47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.
48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, * and Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of Ephraim.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho, throughout mount Beth-el,
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer; and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.
6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side; and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:
7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but

‖ Or, 01. — ‖ Or, Janum. — * Chap. 14. 15. — † Heb. by the place of.

but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh: 7 his coast.*
12 *The Canaanites not driven out.*
14 *Joseph's children obtain a lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (* for he was the first-born of Joseph) to wit, for * Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

Gen. 41. & 46.

Gen. 23. Numb. 26. 29. Num. 26.

2 There was also a lot for * the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

Num. 26. 33. & 27. 1. and 36. 2.

3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmerhath, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

‖ Or, brook

10 Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor & her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood-countrey, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, Rephaims.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, & hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only:

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood: and thou shalt cut it down, and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.*
2 *The land is described.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for each tribe: and I will send

them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, & describe it according to ỹ inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, & come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on ỹ north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through ỹ mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which *is* Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the west-quarter.

15 And the south-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, & which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, * Chap. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah. ‖ Or, the Plain.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt-sea at the south-end of Jordan: This *was* the south-coast. † Heb. tongue.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side. This *was* the inheritance of ỹ children of Benjamin, by the coast thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lots of Simeon*, 10 *Zebulun*, 17 *Issachar*, 24 *Asher*, 32 *Naphtali*, 40 *and Dan.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities & their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, & Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid eaſtward, toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar, to Neah.

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſt-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, & to the ſtrong city † Tyre, and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: and the outgoings thereof are at the ſea, from the coaſt to Achzib.

† Heb. Tzor.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coaſt turneth weſt-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth-ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt-ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Aja-
lon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Thimnathah,
and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbe-
thon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak,
and Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon,
‖ Or, over against. with the border ‖ before Japho.
47 And the coast of the children
‖ Or, Joppa, Acts 9. 36. of Dan went out *too little* for
them: therefore the children of
Dan went up to fight against Le-
shem, and took it, and smote it
with the edge of the sword, and
possessed it, and dwelt therein, and
* Judges 18. 29. called Leshem, * Dan, after the name
of Dan their father.
48 This *is* the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Dan ac-
cording to their families, these
cities with their villages.
49 ¶ When they had made an end
of dividing the land for inheri-
tance by their coasts, the children of
Israel gave an inheritance to Jo-
shua the son of Nun among them:
50 According to the word of the
LORD, they gave him the city
* Chap. 24. 30. which he asked, *even* * Timnath-
serah in mount Ephraim: and he
built the city, and dwelt therein.
* Num. 34. 17. 51 * These *are* the inheritances
which Eleazar the priest, and Jo-
shua the son of Nun, and the heads
of the fathers of the tribes of the
children of Israel, divided for an
inheritance by lot, in Shiloh be-
fore the LORD, at the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation: so
they made an end of dividing the
country.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth, and 7 the Israelites appoint six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also spake unto Jo-
shua, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel,
* Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2. saying, * Appoint out for you cities
of refuge, whereof I spake unto
you by the hand of Moses,
3 That the slayer that killeth *any*
person unawares *and* unwittingly,
may flee thither: and they shall be
your refuge from the avenger of
blood.
4 And when he that doth flee
unto one of those cities, shall stand
at the entring of the gate of the
city, and shall declare his cause in
the ears of the elders of that city;
they shall take him into the city
unto them, and give him a place
that he may dwell among them.
5 And if the avenger of blood
pursue after him, then they shall
not deliver the slayer up into his
hand; because he smote his neigh-
bour unwittingly, and hated him
not before-time.
6 And he shall dwell in that city
until he stand before the congre-
gation for judgement, *and* * until the
death of the high priest that shall
be in those days: then shall the slay-
er return and come unto his own
city, and unto his own house, unto
the city from whence he fled.
7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh
in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and
Shechem in mount Ephraim, and
Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) in
the mountain of Judah.
8 And on the other side Jordan
by Jericho east-ward, they assigned
* Bezer in the wilderness upon the
plain, out of the tribe of Reuben,
and Ramoth in Gilead out of the
tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan,
out of the tribe of Manasseh.
9 These were the cities appointed
for all the children of Israel, and
for the stranger that sojourneth a-
mong them, that whosoever killeth
any person at unawares, might flee
thither, and not die by the hand
of the avenger of blood, until he
stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave Israel rest.*

THEN came near the heads of
the fathers of the Levites un-
to Eleazar the priest, and unto Jo-
shua the son of Nun, and unto the
heads of the fathers of the tribes of
the children of Israel.
2 And they spake unto them at
Shiloh in the land of Canaan, say-
ing, * The LORD commanded by
the hand of Moses to give us cities
to dwell in, with the suburbs there-
of for our cattel.
3 And the children of Israel gave
unto the Levites out of their inhe-
ritance at the commandment of the
LORD, these cities and their
suburbs.
4 And the lot came out for the
families of the Kohathites: and
the children of Aaron the priest,
which were of the Levites, had by
lot out of the tribe of Judah, and
out of the tribe of Simeon, and
out of the tribe of Benjamin, thir-
teen cities.
5 And the rest of the children of
Kohath *had* by lot out of the fami-
lies of the tribe of Ephraim, and
out of the tribe of Dan, & out of the
half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.
6 And the children of Gershon *had*
by lot out of the families of the tribe
of Issachar, and out of the tribe of
Asher, and out of the tribe of Naph-
tali, and out of the half-tribe of
Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
7 The children of Merari by their
families, *had* out of the tribe of
Reuben, and out of the tribe of
Gad,

Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* ‡ mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba, the father of Anak (which city is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But * the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Ajjalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites, within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.
47 And the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.
49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, among them:
50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he aſked, *even* * Timnath-ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.
51 * Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: ſo they made an end of dividing the country.

‖ Or, over againſt.
‖ Or, Joppa, Acts 9. 36.
* Judges 18.29.
* Chap. 24.30.
* Num. 34.17.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth, and 7 the Iſraelites appoint ſix cities of refuge.*

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,
2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes,
3 That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.
4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities, ſhall ſtand at the entring of the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city; they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.
5 And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand; becauſe he ſmote his neighbor unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.
6 And he ſhall dwell in that city until he ſtand before the congregation for judgement, *and* * until the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled.
7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.
8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward, they aſſigned * Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh.
9 Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he ſtood before the congregation.

* Exod. 21.13. Numb. 35.6, 11, 14. Deut. 19.2.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave Iſrael reſt.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael.
2 And they ſpake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattel.
3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, theſe cities and their ſuburbs.
4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.
5 And the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, & out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.
6 And the children of Gerſhon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.
7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tri

, and out of the tribe of Zebu-
twelve cities.
And the children of Israel gave
lot unto the Levites, these cities
ith their suburbs, as the LORD
manded by the hand of Moses.
¶ And they gave out of the
e of the children of Judah, and
of the tribe of the children of
eon, these cities which are *here*
entioned by name.
Which the children of Aaron,
g of the families of the Koha-
tes, *who were* of the children of
vi, had: (for theirs was the
st lot)
And they gave them || the ci-
of Arba, the father of Anak
hich *city is* Hebron) in the hill-
untry of Judah, with the suburbs
reof round about it.
But * the fields of the city,
d the villages thereof, gave they
Caleb the son of Jephunneh,
his possession.
¶ Thus they gave to the chil-
n of Aaron the priest, Hebron
th her suburbs, *to be* a city of re-
ge for the slayer, and Libnah
th her suburbs,
And Jattir with her suburbs,
d Eshtemoa with her suburbs,
And Holon with her suburbs,
Debir with her suburbs,
And Ain with her suburbs, and
mah with her suburbs, and Beth-
mesh with her suburbs: nine ci-
s out of those two tribes.
And out of the tribe of Ben-
min, Gibeon with her suburbs,
ba with her suburbs,
Anathoth with her suburbs,
d Almon with her suburbs: four
ies.
All the cities of the children
Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen
ies with their suburbs.
¶ And the families of the
ldren of Kohath, the Levites,
ich remained of the children
Kohath, even they had the ci-
s of their lot out of the tribe of
raim.
For they gave them Shechem
her suburbs in mount Ephraim,
be a city of refuge for the slayer:
d Gezer with her suburbs,
And Kibzaim with her sub-
s, and Beth-horon with her
burbs: four cities.
And out of the tribe of Dan,
kah with her suburbs, Gibe-
on with her suburbs,
Ajalon with her suburbs,
th-rimmon with her suburbs:
cities.
And out of the half-tribe of
anasseh, Tanach with her sub-
s, and Gath-rimmon with her
burbs: two cities.
All the cities *were* ten with

their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with her suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites, within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that

he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

*Chap. 23. 14, 15. 45 * There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half are ſent home.* 10 *They build the altar of teſtimony in their journey.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, * which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan.

* Num. 32. 33. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul.

* Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them.

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with ſilver and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh returned, & departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in ỹ land of Canaan, to go unto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came u the borders of Jordan, that ar the land of Canaan, the childre Reuben, and the children of G and the half-tribe of Manaſſ built there an altar by Jordan, great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſ heard ſay, Behold, the children Reuben, and the children of G and the half-tribe of Manaſſ have built an altar over agai the land of Canaan, in the bord of Jordan, at the paſſage of t children of Iſrael.

12 And when the children Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole co gregation of the children of Iſ gathered themſelves together Shiloh, to go up to war agai them.

13 And the children of Iſ ſent unto the children of Reube and to the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh into t land of Gilead, Phinehas the ſon Eleazar the prieſt,

14 And with him ten princes, each chief houſe a prince, throug out all the tribes of Iſrael, and ea one *was* an head of the houſe *their* fathers, among the thouſan of Iſrael.

15 And they came unto the ch dren of Reuben, and to the chi dren of Gad, and to the half-tri of Manaſſeh unto the land of G lead, and they ſpake with the ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole co gregation of the LORD, Wh treſpaſs *is* this that ye have co mitted againſt the God of Iſrae to turn away this day from fo lowing the LORD, in that y have builded you an altar, th ye might rebel this day agai the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity * of Peor t little for us, from which we a not cleanſed until this day (a though there was a plague in th congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye muſt turn awa this day from following ỹ LORD and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebel t day againſt the LORD, that t morrow he will be wroth with th whole congregation of Iſrael.

19 Notwithſtanding, if the lan of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, the paſs ye over unto the land of th poſſeſſion of the LORD, wherei the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth and take poſſeſſion among us: bu rebel not againſt the LORD, no rebel againſt us, in building you an altar, beſide the altar of th LORD our God.

20 * Did not Achan the ſon of Ze rah commit a treſpaſs in the accur

thing, and wrath fell on all congregation of Israel? and man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reu- and the children of Gad, and half-tribe of Manasseh, answer- and said unto the heads of the ousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, LORD God of gods, he know- and Israel he shall know, if it in rebellion, or if in transgres- against the LORD (save us not his day)

23 That we have built us an altar turn from following the LORD, if to offer thereon burnt-offer- or meat-offering, or if to offer ce-offerings thereon, let the ORD himself require it;

24 And if we have not *rather* e it for fear of *this* thing, say- † In time to come your chil- en might speak unto our chil- en, saying, What have ye to do ith the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made rdan a border between us and u; ye children of Reuben and ildren of Gad, ye have no part in LORD: so shall your children ake our children cease from fear- the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us w prepare to build us an altar, t for burnt-offering, nor for sa- ifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* * a witness tween us and you, and our gene- tions after us, that we might do service of the LORD before with our burnt-offerings, and th our sacrifices, and with our ce-offerings; that your children y not say to our children in e to come, Ye have no part in LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall when they should *so* say to us, to our generations in time to me, that we may say *again*, Be- old the pattern of the altar of ORD, which our fathers made, t for burnt-offerings, nor for sa- ifices, but it *is* a witness between and you.

29 God forbid that we should bel against the LORD, and turn m this day from following the ORD, to build an altar for burnt- erings, for meat-offerings, or sacrifices, besides the altar of LORD our God, that *is* before tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the iest, and the princes of the con- egation, and heads of the thou- nds of Israel which *were* with , heard the words that the ildren of Reuben, and the chil- dren of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them. † Heb. it was good in their eyes.

31 And Phinehas the son of Elea- zar the priest, said unto the chil- dren of Reuben, & to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD. † Heb. then.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of E- leazar the priest, & the princes re- turned from *the* children of Reuben, & from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Is- rael, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar ‖ *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God. ‖ That is, a witness.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their ene- mies round about, that Joshua, waxed old *and* † stricken in age. † Heb. come into days.

2 And Joshua called for all Isra- el, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old, *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you. * Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that re- main, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward. † Heb. at the sun-set.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep & to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside there- from, to the right hand or to the left, * Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among st you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve * Psalm 16. 4.

them; nor bow your selves unto them:

‖ Or, for if you will cleave, &c.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖ Or, Then the LORD will drive.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

*Levit. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30.

10 * One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

†Heb. souls.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

*Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; * but they shall be snares and traps unto you, & scourges in your sides, & thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

*Chap. 21. 45.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you: all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, & have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of God's benefits from Terah.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, & for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

*Gen. 31. 31. Judeth 5. 6, 7.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and * gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac * Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto * Esau mount Seir, to possess it: * but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto * the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, & brought the sea upon them, and covered them; & your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: & ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan, * and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab arose and warred against Israel, and * sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which you did not labor, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you

to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid ỹ we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, & preserved us in all the way wherein we went, & among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD, for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, * then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after ỹ he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away (*said he*) the strange gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in * Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash. * Chap. 19. 50. Judges 2. 9.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel. † Heb. Prolonged their days after Joshua.

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which ỹ children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of * the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred || pieces of silver, and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. * Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19. * Gen. 33. 19. || Or, lambs.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

The book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against ỹ Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs & their great toes cut off, || gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. † Heb. the thumbs of their hands & of their feet. || Or, gleaned.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire)

9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir; (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz Calebs yonger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the *city was called Hormah)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, *as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el, and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el; (now the name of the city before *was* * Luz)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh & of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Ajalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP.

* Jos. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.
‖ Or, low country
Josh. 15. 13.
* Num. 21. 3.
‖ Or, he possessed the mountain.
* Num. 14. 24. Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
† Or, became strong
* Josh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.
* Josh. 16. 10.
‖ Or, from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward

CHAP. II.

An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua. 14 Gods anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, & have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers, and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And *ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, you shall throw down their alters: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be *as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be *a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them; and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, * and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. * Psalm 44.12. 11.50.1.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and * as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed. *Levit. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. † Heb. saved.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD, *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, & delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for it repented the LORD because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)

19 And it came to pass, * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way. * Chap. 3.12. ‖ Or, were corrupt. † Heb. they let nothing fall of their.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua. ‖ Or, suffered.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations left to prove Israel. 5 Israel commit idolatry with them. 8 Othniel, 12 Ehud deliver them.

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many of *Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines,

Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of † Heb. Aram-naharaim. Chushan-rishathaim king of †Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the † Heb. Saviour. LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's yonger brother.

10 And the spirit of the LORD † Heb. was. came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim † Heb. Aram. king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthned Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖ Or, the son of Jemini. † Heb. shut of his right hand.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab, and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer-parlor, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlor upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came, and when they saw that behold, the doors of the parlor *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlor, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar

he son of Anath, which slew of he Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also deli-ered Israel.

CHAP. IV.

Deborah and Barak deliver Israel. 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel a-gain did evil in the sight of he LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them nto the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; he captain of whose host *was* Si-era, which dwelt in Harosheth of he Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried nto the LORD: for he had nine undred chariots of iron; and wenty years he mightily op-ressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, he wife of Lapidoth, she judged srael at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-ree of Deborah, between Ramah nd Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and he children of Israel came up to er for judgement.

6 And she sent and called Barak he son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-aphtali, and said unto him, Hath ot the LORD God of Israel com-anded, *saying*, Go, and draw to-ard mount Tabor, and take with hee ten thousand men of the chil-ren of Naphtali and of the chil-ren of Zebulun:

7 And I will draw unto thee, to he * river Kishon, Sisera the cap-ain of Jabins army, with his cha-iots, and his multitude; and I will eliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou ilt go with me, then I will go: ut if thou wilt not go with me, hen I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go ith thee: notwithstanding the urney that thou takest, shall not e for thine honor; for the LORD hall sell Sisera into the hand of a oman. And Deborah arose, and ent with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun nd Naphtali to Kedesh, and he ent up with ten thousand men at is feet: and Deborah went up ith him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which as* of the children of * Hobab the ther in law of Moses, had severed imself from the Kenites, and tched his tent unto the plain of aanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that rak the son of Abinoam was one up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered toge-er all his chariots, *even* nine undred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the * LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet. *Psalm 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left. † Heb. unto one.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle. ‖ Or, rug, or blanket.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened a * bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. *Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died. † Heb. put.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan. † Heb. went and grew hard.

CHAP. V.

1 *The song of Deborah and Barak.*

THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise

2 Praiſe ye the LORD for the avenging of Iſrael, when the people willingly offered themſelves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes, I, *even* I will ſing unto the LORD, I will ſing *praiſe* to the LORD God of Iſrael.

* Deut. 4. 11. 4 LORD, * when thou wenteſt out of Seir, when thou marcheſt out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water.

* Pſal. 97. 5. † Heb. flowed. 5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai from before the LORD God of Iſrael.

* Exod. 19. 18. * Chap. 3. 31. * Chap. 4. 18. † Heb. walkers of paths 6 In the days of * Shamgar the ſon of Anath, in the days of * Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

† Heb. crooked ways. 7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, until that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe a mother in Iſrael.

8 They choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among forty thouſand in Iſrael?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Iſrael, that offered themſelves willingly among the people: Bleſs ye the LORD.

‖ Or, Meditate. 10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white aſſes, ye that ſit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water, there ſhall they rehearſe the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

† Heb. righteousneſſes of the LORD. 12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there a* root of them againſt Amalek; after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

† Heb. draw with the pen, &c. 15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah: even Iſſachar, and alſo Barak; he was ſent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

† Heb. his feet. ‖ Or, In the diviſions, &c. † Heb. ſearchings. 16 Why abodeſt thou among the ſheep-folds to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? Aſher continued on the ſea ‖ ſhore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the ſtars in their † courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon: O my ſoul, thou haſt trodden down ſtrength.

22 Then were the horſe-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curſe ye Meroz (ſaid the angel of the LORD) curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be: bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk, ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell, where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried through the latteſs, Why is his chariot ſo long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned † anſwer to her ſelf,

30 Have they not ſped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damſel *or* two; to Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both ſides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take the ſpoil?*

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt forty years.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Israelites oppressed, 8 are rebuked by a prophet.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, not ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites: and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of ỹ Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son * Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valor.

13 And Gideon said unto him, O my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, O my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, ‖ my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD, * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood

‖ Or, mythousand is the meanest

‖ Or, meat-offering.

† Heb. a kid of the goats

* Exod. 33.20. Chap. 13. 22.

‖ That is, the Lord send peace

‖ Or, and.

† Heb. strong.

‖ Or, in an orderly manner.

wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilest *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer ‡ was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowlfull of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

† Heb. clothed. * Num. 10.3. ‡ ch. 3.27. ‡ Heb. was called after him.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army. 16 His stratagem.

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee: and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself, likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the

* Gen. 28.32.

...t, that the LORD said unto
..., Arise, get thee down unto the
..., for I have delivered it into
...e hand.
But if thou fear to go down,
...thou with Phurah thy servant
...n to the host.
And thou shalt hear what they
...nd afterward shall thine hands
...trengthened to go down unto
...host. Then went he down
...h Phurah his servant, unto the
...side of the ‖ armed men that
...e in the hosts.
And the Midianites, and the
...alekites, and * all the chil-
...n of the east, lay along in the
...ley like grasshoppers for multi-
...e; and their camels were with-
...number, as the sand by the sea-
...for multitude.
And when Gideon was come,
...old, there was a man that told a
...am unto his fellow, and said, Be-
...d, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a
...e of barley-bread tumbled into
...host of Midian, and came un-
...tent, and smote it that it fell,
...overturned it, that the tent lay
...ng.
And his fellow answered, and
..., This is nothing else save the
...rd of Gideon the son of Joash,
...n of Israel: for into his hand
...h God delivered Midian, and
...the host.
¶ And it was so, when Gide-
...heard the telling of the dream,
...f the interpretation thereof,
...he worshipped, and returned
...the host of Israel, and said,
...se, for the LORD hath delive-
...into your hand the host of Mi-
...n.
And he divided the three
...dred men into three companies,
...he put † a trumpet in every
...s hand, with empty pitchers,
...‖ lamps within the pitchers.
And he said unto them, Look
...me, and do likewise: and be-
...d, when I come to the outside
...the camp, it shall be that as I do,
...shall ye do.
When I blow with a trumpet,
...nd all that are with me, then
...w ye the trumpets also on every
...e of all the camp, and say, The
...rd of the LORD, and of Gi-
...n.
So Gideon and the hundred
...that were with him, came un-
...the outside of the camp, in the
...inning of the middle watch,
...they had but newly set the
...ch, and they blew the trumpets,
...brake the pitchers that were
...their hands.
And the three companies blew
...trumpets, and brake the pitch-
...and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and *the LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, ‖ in Zererath, and to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. * Isa. 9. 4. ‖ Or, towards † Heb. lip.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb; and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other side Jordan. * Psal. 83. 11. Isa. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites pacified.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna taken.* 33 *The Israelites idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † sharply. † Heb. what thing is this thou hast done unto us? † Heb. strongly

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that. † Heb. spirit.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we

we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

† Heb. threſh.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖ an hundred twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

‖ Or, an hundred & twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

† Heb. terrified.

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battel before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a yong man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

† Heb. Writ.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah & Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. made to know

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

* 1 King 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What maner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they, each one † reſembled the children of a king.

† Heb. according to the form, &c.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, *and* ſlay them: but the youth drew not his ſword: he feared, becauſe he was yet youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, ſo *is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, moons.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou and thy ſon, and thy ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted, was a thouſand and ſeven hundred ſhekels of gold, beſide ornaments and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, moons.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more. And the countrey was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. of his loins.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. ſet.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to paſs, as ſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembred not the LORD their

God

who had delivered them out
hands of all their enemies
ery side:
Neither shewed they kind-
o the house of Jerubbaal,
Gideon, according to all
odness which he had shew-
o Israel.

CHAP. IX.

melech made king. 7 *Jothams*
ble. 22 *Gaals conspiracy.*
Abimelech slain.

d Abimelech the son of Je-
bbaal went to Shechem, un-
mothers brethren, and com-
with them, and with all
ily of the house of his mo-
ther, saying,
eak, I pray you, in the ears
he men of Shechem, † Whe-
better for you, either that all
s of Jerubbaal (*which are*
ore and ten persons) reign
u, or that one reign over
member also that I *am* your
nd your flesh.
nd his mothers brethren
f him in the ears of all the
Shechem all these words:
ir hearts inclined † to fol-
imelech; for they said, He
other.
d they gave him threescore
pieces of silver, out of the
f Baal-berith: wherewith
ch hired vain and light
which followed him.
he went unto his fathers
Ophrah, and slew his bre-
e sons of Jerubbaal, *being*
re and ten persons upon
ne: notwithstanding, yet
the yongest son of Jerub-
left; for he hid himself.
all the men of Shechem
together, and all the house
, and went and made Abi-
king, || by the plain of the
at *was* in Shechem.
And when they told *it* to
he went and stood in the
mount Gerizim, and lift
oice, and cried, and said
m, Hearken unto me, you
Shechem, that God may
unto you.
trees went forth *on a time*
a king over them, and
id unto the olive-tree,
thou over us.
the olive-tree said unto
hould I leave my fatness,
ith by me they honor God
, and || go to be promoted
trees?
nd the trees said to the fig-
me thou, *and* reign over us.
But the fig-tree said unto
hould I forsake my sweet-
my good fruit, and go to
ted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheareth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the || bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us. || Or, thistle.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: † He cast his life.

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimilech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal, might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren. † Heb. strengthened his hands to kill.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them:

and

and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

‖ Or, ſongs.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, hot.

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech † privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the city againſt thee.

† Heb. craftily, or, to Tormah.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it ſhall be, *that* in the morning, as ſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do to them † as thou ſhalt finde occaſion.

† Heb. as thine hand ſhall finde.

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city, and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. navel. ‖ Or, the garders of times.

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth where-

with thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the field, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, and do as I *have done*.

† Heb. me do, make haſte.

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut

them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman * cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his skull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the yong man his armor-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his yong man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‖ defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And * the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 * Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. * Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us onely, we pray thee, this day. † Heb. is good in thine eyes.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel. † Heb. Gods of strangers. † Heb. was shortened.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. † Heb. cried together.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. * Chap. 11. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites.

NOW * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. * Heb. 11. 32. called Jephthe † Heb. a woman an harlot.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons; and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman. † Heb. from the sons

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren,

brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† after days. 4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

† Heb. be the hearer between us.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, * Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

* Num. 21. 13.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, * Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

* Deut. 2. 9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

* Num. 20. 14.

17 Then * Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And * Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy God giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 * And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then

29 ¶ Then the spirit of ℣ LORD
ame upon Jephthah, and he pas-
d over Gilead, and Manasseh, and
assed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and
om Mizpeh of Gilead he passed
ver *unto* the children of Ammon.
30 And Jephthah vowed a vow
nto the LORD, and said, If thou
halt without fail deliver the chil-
ren of Ammon into mine hands,
31 Then it shall be that † what-
ever cometh forth of the doors
f my house to meet me, when I
eturn in peace from the children
f Ammon, shall surely be the
ORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up
or a burnt-offering.
32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over un-
o the children of Ammon to fight
gainst them, and the LORD de-
ivered them into his hands.
33 And he smote them from A-
er, even till thou come to Min-
ith, *even* twenty cities, and unto
the plain of the vineyards, with
very great slaughter. Thus the
hildren of Ammon were subdued
efore the children of Israel.
34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Miz-
eh unto his house, and behold, his
aughter came out to meet him
ith timbrels & with dances, and
e *was his* only childe: ‖ beside her
e had neither son nor daughter.
35 And it came to pass when he
w her, that he rent his clothes,
nd said, Alas, my daughter, thou
ast brought me very low, and
ou art one of them that trouble
e: for I have opened my mouth
nto the LORD, and I cannot
o back.
36 And she said unto him, My
ther, *if* thou hast opened thy
outh unto the LORD, do to me
ccording to that which hath pro-
eded out of thy mouth: forasas-
uch as ℣ LORD hath taken ven-
eance for thee of thine enemies,
en of the children of Ammon.
37 And she said unto her father,
et this thing be done for me: Let
e alone two moneths, that I may
go up and down upon the
ountains, and bewail my virgi-
ity, I and my fellows.
38 And he said, Go. And he sent
er away *for* two moneths: and
e went with her companions,
nd bewailed her virginity upon
e mountains.
39 And it came to pass at the end
f two moneths, that she returned
nto her father, who did with her
ccording to his vow which he had
owed: and she knew no man.
nd it was a ‖ custome in Israel,
40 *That* the daughters of Israel
ent † yearly ‖ to lament the
aughter of Jephthah the Gilea-
te four days in a yea

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, & discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.*

AND the men of Ephraim † ga-
thered themselves together,
and went north-ward, and said un-
to Jephthah, Wherefore passedst
thou over to fight against ℣ chil-
dren of Ammon, and didst not call
us to go with thee? we will burn
thine house upon thee with fire.
2 And Jephthah said unto them,
I and my people were at great
strife with the children of Am-
mon; and when I called you, ye de-
livered me not out of their hands.
3 And when I saw that ye deli-
vered *me* not, I put my life in my
hands, and passed over against the
children of Ammon, and the LORD
delivered them into my hand:
wherefore then are ye come up un-
to me this day, to fight against me.
4 Then Jephthah gathered toge-
ther all the men of Gilead, and
fought with Ephraim: & the men
of Gilead smote Ephraim, because
they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugi-
tives of Ephraim, among ℣ Ephra-
imites, *and* among the Manassites.
5 And the Gileadites took the
passages of Jordan before the E-
phraimites: and it was *so* that
when those Ephraimites which
were escaped, said, Let me go o-
ver; that the men of Gilead said
unto him, *Art* thou an Ephra-
imite? If he said, Nay:
6 Then said they unto him, Say
now Shibboleth: and he said Sib-
boleth: for he could not frame to
pronounce *it* right. Then they
took him, and slew him at the
passages of Jordan: and there fell
at that time of the Ephraimites,
forty and two thousand.
7 And Jephthah judged Israel six
years; then died Jephthah the Gi-
leadite, and was buried in *one of*
the cities of Gilead.
8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-
lehem judged Israel.
9 And he had thirty sons, and
thirty daughters, *whom* he sent a-
broad, and took in thirty daugh-
ters from abroad for his sons. And
he judged Israel seven years.
10 Then died Ibzan, and was
buried at Beth-lehem.
11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Ze-
bulonite judged Israel, and he
judged Israel ten years.
12 And Elon the Zebulonite
died, and was buried in Ajjalon in
the countrey of Zebulun.
13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the
son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged
Israel.
14 And he had forty sons, and
thirty † nephews, that rode on

† Heb. were called.

† Heb. sons sons.

threescore and ten asscolts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The Philistines oppress Israel. 2 An angel appears to Manoahs wife. 15 Manoahs sacrifice. 24 Samson born.

AND † the children of Israel * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

† Heb. added to commit, &c. * Chap. 2.11. and 3.7. and 4.1. and 6.1. & 10.6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, & his wife *was* barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren & bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

* Num. 6.2, 3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, & * no rasor shall come on his head: for the childe shal be a Nazarite unto God from ‖ womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Num. 6.5. ‖ Sam. 2.11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the childe shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the childe that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, ¶ Now let thy words come to pass: † how shall we order the childe, and how shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; & if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honor?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is ‖ secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and the *angel* did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, * We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the childe grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 10 His marriage-feast. 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in

mnath, of the daughters of the
hilistines.
And he came up and told his
her and his mother, and said, I
ve seen a woman in Timnath of
daughters of the Philistines:
w therefore get her for me to

Then his father and his mother
unto him, *Is there* never a
man among the daughters of
brethren, or among all my
ple, that thou goest to take a
of the uncircumcised Philis-
es? And Samson said unto his
er, Get her for me, for † she
leth me well.
But his father, and his mother
w not that it *was* of the LORD,
he sought an occasion against
Philistines: for at that time
Philistines had dominion o-
Israel.
Then went Samson down, and
ther and his mother, to Tim-
, and came to the vineyards
imnath: and behold, a young
roared † against him.
And the spirit of the LORD
mightily upon him, and he
him as he would have rent a
and *he had* nothing in his
: but he told not his father
s mother what he had done.
nd he went down and talked
the woman, and she pleased
on well.
And after a time he returned
e her, and he turned aside
e the carcase of the lion: and
ld, *there was* a swarm of bees,
oney in the carcase of the lion.
And he took thereof in his
, and went on eating, and
to his father and mother,
he gave them, and they did
but he told not them that
d taken the honey out of
carcase of the lion.
So his father went down
the woman, and Samson made
a feast; for so used the young
to do.
And it came to pass when
saw him, that they brought
companions to be with him.
And Samson said unto them,
now put forth a riddle unto
if you can certainly declare
within the seven days of
east, and finde *it* out, then
give you thirty || sheets and
change of garments.
ut if ye cannot declare *it* me,
hall ye give me thirty sheets,
hirty change of garments.
hey said unto him, Put forth
iddle, that we may hear it.
And he said unto them, Out
eater came forth meat, and
the strong came forth sweet-
ness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

† Heb. to possess us, or to impoverish us.

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto ỹ children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him || the seven days, while the feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

|| Or, the rest of the seven days, &c.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter then honey? and what *is* stronger then a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Askelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their || spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

|| Or, apparel.

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samsons wife is denyed him.* 3 *His foxes and fire-brands.* 7 *He smiteth the Philistines.* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.*

But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her yonger sister fairer then she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

† Heb. let her be thine

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, || Now shall I be more blameless then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

|| Or, now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, &c.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took || fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

|| Or, torches.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To binde Samſon are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

† Heb. went down.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will binde thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† Heb. were melted † Heb. moiſt.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

† Heb. an heap, two heaps.

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of ℣ Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon carrieth away the gates of Gaza.* 4 *Delilah enticeth,* 15 *and overcometh him.* 21 *The Philiſtines put out his eyes.* 22 *He pulleth down the houſe on them, and dieth.*

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. a woman.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, & were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning, when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† Heb. ſilent.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. with the bar.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that ℣ he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, by.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may binde him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ Or, humble.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they binde me with ſeven ‖ green withs that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, freſh.

† Heb. one of the men.

8 Then ℣ lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying

wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson: (and *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for *I have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass, and he did grinde in the prison-house. † Heb. bored out.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was shaven. ‖ Or, as when he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, † which slew many of us. † Heb. and who multiplied our slain.

25 And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars. † Heb. before them.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. ‖ Or, he leaned on them.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with *all his* might, and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were moe then *they* which he slew in his life. † Heb. my soul

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place

of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Micah restoring the stolen money, his mother maketh images: 7 a Levite hired for his priest.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an * ephod and * teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 * In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, ‖ as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites seek an inheritance. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan.

IN *those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, † men of valor, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the yong man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go, shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where there *is* no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 ¶ And

* Chap. 8. 27.
* Gen. 31. 19. Hos. 3. 4
† Heb. filled the hand.
* Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25.
‖ Heb. in making his way.
‖ Or, a double suit, &c. Heb. an order of garments.

b robbed.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behinde Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spie out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the yong man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father, and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cryed unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. that thou art gathered together.

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. bitter of soul.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no businesse with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the * city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel, howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

* Josh. 19. 47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1, 22 *A Levites concubine abused to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those days, * when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite, sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

* Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. a whoremaner, or, wife a concubine.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there || four whole moneths.

|| Or, a year and four moneths. Heb. dayes.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and

† Heb. to her heart.

and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. Stay thine heart.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart, and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. till the day declined.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. is weak.

† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.

† Heb. to thy tent.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. to over against.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there is no man that † receiveth me to house.

† Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the yong man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; onely lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And * the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

† Heb. this thing of folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began

began to spring, they let her go.
26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.
27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.
28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.
29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.
30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

The Levite declareth his wrong. 18 *The Benjamites in two battels beat the Israelites,* 26 *at last are all destroyed, except six hundred.*

THen all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.
2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.
3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?
4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah, that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.
5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.
6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.
7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.
8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of *us* go to his tent, neither will we any of *us* turn into his house.
9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:
10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.
11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man. † Heb. fellows.
12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?
13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:
14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.
15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.
16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men * left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss. * Chap. 3. 15.
17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.
18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.
19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.
20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.
21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before ℣ LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, & peace-offerings before ℣ LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

† Heb. to smite of the people wounded as at other times. ‖ Or, Bethel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first: but the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battel overtook them, and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valor.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew ℣ sword; all these *were* men of valor.

47 * But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned again

again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The desolation of Benjamin bewailed.* 8 *They have wives provided them.*

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do: * Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; & they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go & lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favorable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

† Heb. and spake and called.

‖ Or, proclaim peace.

† Heb. from year to year.

‖ Or, towards the sun-rising.

‖ Or, one.

‖ Or, gratifie us in them.

* Chap. 17. 6. 18. 1. 19. 1.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech dying in Moab, 6, 14 Ruth accompanieth Naomi home.*

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. judged.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. were.

3 And Elimelech Naomies husband died; and she was left and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth, and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the countrey of Moab: for she had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may finde rest, each *of you*, in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, if there were with an husband also to night, and should also bear sons, I have hope.

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. stay themselves. † Heb. it is bitter.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Heb. Cause me not.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: § LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

§ Heb. so do the LORD to me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. strengthened herself.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, ‖ *Is* this Naomi?

‖ Heb. Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, Beautiful. ‖ That is, Bitter.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 8 *Boaz sheweth her favor.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall finde grace. And she said unto her, Go my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. portion. ‖ Heb. Boaz.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers,

ers, The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab.

7 And she said, I pray you let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me finde favor in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thine hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vineger. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, fall upon thee.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomies instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet.

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down, and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‖ Or, lift up the clothes that are on his feet.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went

went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, took hold on.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine hand-maid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, than at the beginning, in as much as thou followedst not yong men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Heb. gate.

12 And now it is true, that I *am* *thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‖ Or, sheet, or apron.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: & she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinsman. 6 He refuseth the redemption. 10 Boaz marrieth Ruth.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

4 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 * Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbor: and this *was a* testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, We *are* witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this yong woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this

without a ‖ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and † a nouriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then ſeven ſons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the childe, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbors gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

18 ¶Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez; * Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.

* 1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

‖ Or, Salmah.

¶ The firſt book of SAMUEL, *otherwiſe called, The firſt book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah and his two wives. 9 Hannah's prayer. 19 Samuel is born, 24 and preſented to the Lord.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city * † yearly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in Shiloh. And the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the prieſts of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

6 And her adverſary alſo † provoked her ſore, for to make her fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did ſo year by year, when ſhe went up to the houſe of the LORD, ſo ſhe provoked her: therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.

8 Then ſaid Elkanah her huſband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten ſons?

9 ¶So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the prieſt ſate upon a ſeat by a poſt of the temple of the LORD.)

10 And ſhe *was* † in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ſore.

11 And ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou will indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, & remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid † a man-childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and * there ſhall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to paſs as ſhe continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, ſhe ſpake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken.

14 And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah anſwered, and ſaid, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a ſorrowful ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have poured out my ſoul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I ſpoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli anſwered, and ſaid, Go in peace: and the God of Iſrael grant thee thy petition that thou haſt asked of him.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Let thine hand-maid finde grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more ſad.

19 ¶And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to paſs, † when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name ‖ Samuel, ſaying, Becauſe I have aſked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up, for

† Heb. ſeed of men.

* Numb. 6. 5. Judges 13. 5.

† Heb. multiplied to pray.

† Heb. hard of ſpirit.

‖ Or, meditation.

† Heb. in the revolution of days.

‖ That is, aſked of God.

she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the childe be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe *was* yong.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this childe I prayed: and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him.

28 Therefore also I have ‖lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

‖ Or, returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.

‖ Or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned

CHAP. II.

1. Hannahs song. 12 The sin of Elies sons. 18 Samuels ministery. 22 Eli reproveth his sons.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Heb. hard.

4 The bowes of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

* Deut. 32. 39. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He * raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the begger from ỹ dunghil, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

* Psalm 113. 7.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

* Psalm 18. 13.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; and the childe did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand,

14 And he strook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, But thou shalt give *it me* now; and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. as in the day.

17 Wherefore the sin of the yong men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a childe, * girded with a linen ephod.

* 1. Sam. 22. 18.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, request

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the childe Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of ỹ congregation.

† Heb. warred.

23 And he said unto them, Why do

do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil doings, by all this people.

24 Nay my sons, for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shal intreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the childe Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honorest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honor me, I will honor, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shal not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according *to that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my minde: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Heb. joyn me.
‖ Or, somewhat about the priesthood.

CHAP. III.

1 The word of the Lord revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.

AND the childe Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those days, *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not, lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son, lie down again.

‖ Or, thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, & before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go lie down, and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, & stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of * every one that heareth it shall tingle.

* 2 Kin. 21. 12.
† Heb. beginning and ending.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all *things* which † I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

‖ Or, and I will tell him &c.

13 ‖ * For I have told him, that I will

* Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

‖ Or, accursed. † Heb. frowned not upon them.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

† Heb. so adde. ‖ Or, word.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, *It is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

† Heb. all the things, or words

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‖ Or, faithful.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines. 10 The ark is taken, & Elies sons slain. 12 Elies death.

‖ Or came to pass. He. was

AND the word of Samuel ‖ came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against † the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and *when* they joyned battel, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men.

† He. the battel was spread. † He. the army

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. take unto us.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us: for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. yesterday, and the day before.

8 Woe unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your selves like men, and fight.

* Heb. as they were to you. † Heb. be men.

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were slain.

† Heb. died.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side, watching: † for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

† Heb. for his heart was trembling for the ark of God.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? and the men came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old, and his * eyes † were dim, that he could not see.

* Heb. stood. † Heb. could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What † is there done, my son?

† Heb. is the matter.

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with childe *neer* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women ‖ stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the childe Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law, & her husband.)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The ark brought into the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon falleth down.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD; and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before ‖ ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, & both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold, onely ‖ *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with * emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron; and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according* to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring

† Heb. them.

‖ Or, prosperously. * Exod. 12. 31. † Heb. them.

bring their calves home from them
8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold which ye return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.
9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.
‖ Or, it.
10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.
11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.
12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.
13 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see it.
14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: & they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.
16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.
17 And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.
18 And the golden mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities and of country-villages, even unto the ‖ great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.
‖ Or, great stone.
19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand & threescore & ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.
20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?
21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

3 The Israelites repent at Mizpeh.
9 The Philistines discomfited.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.
2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long, for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.
3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then * put away the strange gods, and *Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.
4 Then the children of Israel did put away * Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.
5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.
6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.
7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.
8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.
9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.
10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel:

but

but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines: and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistins: & there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel is comforted by God.* 10 *The maner of a king.*

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel, and the name of his second son, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now * make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the maner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the maner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, & to reap his harvest, & to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest yong men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast* 25 *Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

Now

‖ Or, obey. ‖ Or, notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.

† Heb. eunuchs.

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* * Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

* Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chro. 8. 33.
‖ Or, the son of a man of Jemini.
‖ Or, substance.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice yong man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold, now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honorable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent *in* our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† H. b. is gone out of &c.
† Heb. is with us?
† Heb. There is found in my hand.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver, *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. Thy word is good.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found yong maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

† He. in the ascent of the city.

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

‖ Or, offer.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway finde him, before he go up to the high place to eat, for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall finde him.

† this time ye shall finde him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

† told.

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

† shut up.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day: and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is* it not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

† three days.

21 And Saul answered, and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

† like this.

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlor, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for *thee*, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ left.

25 ¶ And

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they rose early, and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth.

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt finde two men by * Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, & behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: * seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do. * Chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart, and all those signs came to pass that day. † Heb. shoulder † Heb. turned.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him beforetime, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? * *Is* Saul also among the prophets? † Heb. a man to his neighbor. * Chap. 19. 24.

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets? † Heb. from thence.

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet

yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Heb. Let the king live.

25 Then Samuel told the people the maner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

‖ Or, he was as though he had been deaf.

27 But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, & brought him no preſents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gil'ad a reproachful condition. 4 They are delivered by Saul.

THen Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, Make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, † Give us ſeven days reſpit, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. Forbear us.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 And the ſpirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came † with one conſent.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have ‖ help. And the meſſengers came & ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal: and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel teſtifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, & have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, * here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blinde mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 [illegible]

...And he said unto them, the
...ORD is witness against you, and
...s anointed is witness this day,
...at ye have not found ought in
...y hand. And they answered, He
...witness.
6 And Samuel said unto the peo-
...ple, It is the LORD that ‖ advanced
...oses and Aaron, and that brought
...ur fathers up out of the land of
...gypt.
7 Now therefore stand still, that
...ay reason with you before the
...ORD, of all the † righteous acts
...the LORD, which he did † to
...u and to your fathers.
8 * When Jacob was come into
...gypt, and your fathers cried unto
...e LORD, then the LORD * sent
...oses and Aaron, which brought
...th your fathers out of Egypt,
...d made them dwell in this place.
9 And when they forgat the
...RD their God, * he sold them
...to the hand of Sisera, captain of
...e host of Hazor, and into the
...nd of the Philistines, and into
...hand of the king of Moab, and
...y fought against them.
10 And they cried unto the
...RD, and said, We have sinned,
...cause we have forsaken the
...RD, and have served Baalim
...d Ashtaroth: but now deliver us
...e of the hand of our enemies,
...d we will serve thee.
11 And the LORD sent Jerub-
...al, and Bedan, and * Jephthah,
...d Samuel, and delivered you out
...the hand of your enemies on
...ery side, and ye dwelled safe.
12 And when ye saw that Nahash
...king of the children of Am-
...n came against you, ye said unto
...e, Nay, but a king shall reign
...er us; when the LORD your
...d was your king.
13 Now therefore, behold the king
...om ye have chosen, and whom
...have desired: and behold, the
...RD hath set a king over you.
14 If ye will fear the LORD, and
...ve him, and obey his voice, and
...t rebel against the † command-
...nt of the LORD, then shall both
...and also the king that reigneth
...er you, † continue following
...LORD your God.
15 But if ye will not obey the
...ice of the LORD, but rebel a-
...inst the commandment of the
...RD, then shall the hand of the
...RD be against you, as it was a-
...inst your fathers.
16 ¶ Now therefore stand and
...this great thing which the
...RD will do before your eyes.
17 Is it not wheat-harvest to
...y? I will call unto the LORD,
...d he shall send thunder & rain:
...t ye may perceive and see that
your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness, yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart.

21 And turn ye not aside, for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. from ceasing.

24 Onely fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‖ how great things he hath done for you.

‖ Or, what a great thing, &c.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Sauls selected band.* 5 *The Philistines host.* 8 *Saul sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.*

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. the son of one year in his reigning.

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that was in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, the hill.

4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. did stink.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and

people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſt-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait, (for the people were diſtreſſed) then the people did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, & in rocks, and in high places and in pits.

7 And *ſome* of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. trembled after him.

8 ¶ * And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were ſcattered from him.

* Chap. 10.8.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, † that he might ſalute him.

† Heb. bleſs him.

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? And Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to Michmaſh:

12 Therefore ſaid I, The Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made ſupplication unto the LORD: I forced my ſelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. intreated the face.

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly, thou haſt not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom ſhall not continue: the LORD hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † preſent with him, about ſix hundred men.

† Heb. found.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh.

17 ¶ And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth* to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: & another company turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

19 ¶ Now there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: for the Philiſtines ſaid, Left the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears.

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to ſharpen the goads.

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battel, that there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

23 And the ‖ gariſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan ſmiteth the Philiſtines gariſon.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot is ſaved by the people.* 47 *Saul's ſtrength and family.*

NOw ‖ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the yong man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines gariſon that *is* on the other ſide: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him, *were* about ſix hundred men;

3 And Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, * Ichabods brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORD's prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the paſſages by which Jonathan ſought to go over unto the Philiſtines gariſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one *is* ſituate north-ward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouth-ward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the yong man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over unto the gariſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD * to ſave by many or by few.

7 And his armor-bearer ſaid unto him,

him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you, then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armor-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armor-bearer, Come up after me, for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armor-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan, and his armor-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armor-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plough.*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armor-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, * every man's sword was against his fellow, *and* *there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel, which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, & dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, weary.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, because I tasted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies, which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajjalon: and *the* people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat * *them* * with the blood.

* Levit. 7. 26. and 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‖ Or, dealt treacherously.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

† Heb. in his hand.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. That altar he began to build unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But he anſwered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

† Heb. corners. Judges 20. 2.

39 For *as* ȳ LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And ȳ people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, || Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul & Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

|| Or, Shew the innocent. † Heb. went forth.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: & the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide: againſt Moab, and againſt the children of Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he || gathered an hoſt, and ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

|| Or, did valiantly.

49 Now the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchiſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* Abner the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of Abiel.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Saul ſent to deſtroy Amalek.* 8 *He ſpareth Agag.* 32 *Samuel killeth him.*

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, *The* LORD *ſent me to anoint thee* † *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

† Heb. to be.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, * how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

* Exod. 17. 8.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not, but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſucking, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered ȳ people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, & ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and || laid wait in the valley.

|| Or, ſtrove.

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So ȳ Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comeſt to Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag,

Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that* was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that* was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel, and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until† they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better then sacrifice; *and* to hearken, then the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine, *that is* better then thou.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honor me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped ŷ LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely ŷ bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem.* 6 *His humane judgement is reproved.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn

* Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6 Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

† Heb. divination.

‖ Or, eternity, or, victory.

* Exod. 17. 11. Numb. 14. 45.

mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. in thine hand.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

† Heb. meeting

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him: for *the* LORD *seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

† Heb. eyes.

* 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the yongest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

* 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 78. 70.

† Heb. round.

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. fair of eyes.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖ Or, terrified.

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, & thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, words.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armor-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favor in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battel,*
4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖ Or, Pas-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battel in aray against the Philistines.

† Heb. ordered.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battel *in* aray? *am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shal ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three sons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the yongest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battel.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this maner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in ỹ wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † maner: and the people answered him again after the former maner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake; they rehearsed *them* before Saul, and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him, thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul,

‖ Or, battel-ray, or place of fight.

† Heb. the vessels from upon him.

† Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

† Heb. from his face

* Ios. 15. 16.

† Heb. word.

† Heb. took him.

Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, kid.

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear, and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb. clothed David with his clothes.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armor, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armor, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

‖ Or, valley. † Heb. vessel.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag, which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

† Heb. Shut thee up.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wilde beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So * David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, & they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, I *am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul in envy,* 10 *seeks to kill him,* 12 *feareth him for his good success.* 28 *Saul's hatred, & Davids glory encreaseth.*

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto

to Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, & his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

6 And it came to paſs as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him, and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin, for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD *was* with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand, and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: onely be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† Heb. ſon of valor.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I, and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† Heb. was right in his eyes.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this maner ſpake David.

† Heb. According to theſe words.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law; and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. fulfilled.

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he, and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; & David brought their foreſkins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, & *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul,

† Heb. precious

so that his name was much † set by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Sauls purpose to kill David is prevented by Michal laying an image in the bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David; becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

* Jud. 9. 17. & 12. 3. ‖ Chap. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.

5 For he did put his * life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood to ſlay David without a cauſe?

6 And Saul hearkned unto ‖ voice of Jonathan, and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was *in* his preſence, as † in times paſt.

† Heb. yeſterday third day.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter, and they fled from † him.

† Heb. his face.

9 And the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was an* image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? And Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding as appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo propheſied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe: and Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is in* Sechu: and he asked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he ſtript off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like maner, & † lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, * *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. fell.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety.* 11 *Their covenant renewed.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing, either great or ſmall, but that he will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not ſo.

† Heb. open.

3 And

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for * thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, finde out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt, *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall, and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favor in thine eyes, let me get away I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I

‖ Or, by his love towards him.

† Heb. missed.

‖ Or, diligently. † Heb. greatly. † Heb. in the day of the business.

‖ Or, that sheweth the way.

† Heb. not any thing.

‖ Or, Thou perverse rebel. † Heb. son of perverse rebellion.

know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me: for he † shall surely die.

† Heb. is the son of death.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, finde out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. to pass over him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. instruments. † Heb. that was his.

40 And Jonathan gave his †artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

‖ Or, The LORD be witness of that which, &c.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliaths sword.*

THen came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves* of bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. found.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread; if the yong men have kept themselves at least from women.

* Lev. 24. 9. Mat. 12. 4.

5 And David answered the priest and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the yong men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

‖ Or, even.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* 1 Sam. 18. 7. & 29. 5.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour

before

efore them, and feigned himſelf
ad in their hands, & ſcrabled on
he doors of the gate, and let his
ittle fall down upon his beard.
14 Then ſaid Achiſh unto his
ervants, Lo, you ſee the man ‖ is
ad: wherefore *then* have ye
rought him to me?
15 Have I need of mad-men, that
e have brought this *fellow* to play
he mad-man in my preſence? ſhall
his *fellow* come into my houſe?

CHAP. XXII.

Companies reſort unto David at Adullam. 6 Saul complaineth of his ſervants unfaithfulneſs.

DAvid therfore departed thence,
and eſcaped to the cave Adul-
m: and when his brethren, and
ll his fathers houſe heard *it*, they
ent down thither to him.
2 And every one *that was* in di-
reſs, and every one that † *was* in
ebt, and every one *that was* † diſ-
ontented, gathered themſelves un-
o him, and he became a captain
ver them: and there were with
im about four hundred men.
3 ¶ And David went thence to
izpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto
he king of Moab, Let my father
nd my mother, I pray thee, come
orth, *and be* with you, till I know
hat God will do for me.
4 And he brought them before
he king of Moab: and they dwelt
with him all the while that David
as in the hold.
5 ¶ And the prophet Gad ſaid un-
o David, Abide not in the hold,
epart, and get thee into the land
f Judah. Then David departed,
nd came into the foreſt of Hareth.
6 ¶ When Saul heard that David
as diſcovered, and the men that
ere with him (now Saul abode in
ibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, ha-
ing his ſpear in his hand, & all his
ervants *were* ſtanding about him)
7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſer-
ants that ſtood about him, Hear
ow, ye Benjamites, Will the ſon
f Jeſſe give every one of you
elds and vineyards, *and* make you
l captains of thouſands, and cap-
ins of hundreds:
8 That all of you have conſpired
gainſt me, and *there is* none that
heweth me that my ſon hath
ade a league with the ſon of Jeſſe,
nd *there is* none of you that is ſor-
y for me, or ſheweth unto me that
y ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant
gainſt me, to lie in wait, as at this
ay?
9 ¶ Then anſwered Doeg the E-
omite (which was ſet over the
ervants of Saul) and ſaid, I ſaw
he ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to
himelech the ſon of Ahitub.
10 And he enquired of the LORD
for him: and gave him victuals,
and gave him the ſword of Goli-
ath the Philiſtine.
11 Then the king ſent to call A-
himelech the prieſt the ſon of Ahi-
tub, and all his fathers houſe, the
prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they
came all of them to the king.
12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou
ſon of Ahitub: and he anſwered,
† Here I *am*, my lord. † Heb. Behold me.
13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why
have ye conſpired againſt me, thou
and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou
haſt given him bread, and a ſword,
and haſt enquired of God for him,
that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to
lie in wait as at this day?
14 Then Ahimelech anſwered
the king and ſaid, And who *is* ſo
faithful among all thy ſervants, as
David, which is the kings ſon in
law, and goeth at thy bidding,
and is honorable in thine houſe?
15 Did I then begin to enquire of
God for him? be it far from me, let
not the king impute *any* thing un-
to his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe
of my father: for thy ſervant knew
nothing of all this, † leſs or more. † Heb. little or great.
16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt
ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and
all thy fathers houſe.
17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the
‖† footmen that ſtood about him, Turn
and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; ‖ Or, guard. † Heb. runners.
becauſe their hand alſo *is* with Da-
vid, and becauſe they knew when
he fled, and did not ſhew it to me.
But the ſervants of the king would
not put forth their hand to fall up-
on the prieſts of the LORD.
18 And the king ſaid to Doeg,
Turn thou & fall upon the prieſts.
And Doeg the Edomite turned, and
he fell upon the prieſts, and ſlew on
that day fourſcore and five perſons
that did wear a linen ephod.
19 And Nob, the city of the
prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of
the ſword, both men and women,
children and ſucklings, and oxen,
and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge
of the ſword.
20 ¶ And one of the ſons of Ahi-
melech, the ſon of Ahitub, named
Abiathar, eſcaped and fled after
David.
21 And Abiathar ſhewed David,
that Saul had ſlain the LORD'S
prieſts.
22 And David ſaid unto Abia-
thar, I knew *it* that day, when
Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that
he would ſurely tell Saul: I have
occaſioned *the death* of all the per-
ſons of thy fathers houſe.
23 Abide thou with me, fear not:
for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh
thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be*
in ſafeguard.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David rescueth Keilah.* 7 *God sheweth the treachery of the Keilites.*

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again, and the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah, for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul, that David was come to Keilah; and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

† Heb. shut up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go; and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wildernes in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw, that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthned his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

† Heb. on the right hand of.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. foot step.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*, and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

† Heb. spread themselves upon.

28 Where-

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines; therefore they called that place || Sela-hammah-lekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David cuts off Sauls skirt.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.*

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wilde goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand. † Heb. judge.

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? and Saul lift up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day, how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. † Heb. shut up.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: & Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David provoked by Nabals churlishness, mindeth to kill him.* 14 *Abigail pacifieth David.*

AND * Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. * Chap. 28. 3. Eccles. 46. 13, 20.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose || possessions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. || Or, business.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful-

tiful countenance; but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten yong men, and David ſaid unto the yong men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;

† Heb. aſk him in my name of peace.

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. ſhamed.

8 Aſk thy yong men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the yong men finde favor in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids yong men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. reſted.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days ‖ break away every man from his maſter.

‖ Heb. break.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and *give it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

† Heb. ſlaughter.

12 So Davids yong men turned their way, and went again, and came & told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird you on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by § ſtuff.

§ Or, ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the yong men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter, and he † railed on them.

† Heb. flew upon them

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing, as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. ſhamed.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, & took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

‖ Or, lumps.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, Behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo*, *as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, upon me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine hand-maid.

† Heb. ears.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he, Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine hand-maid ſaw not the yong men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

† Heb. lay to his heart.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from † avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand; now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. from ſaving thy ſelf.

27 And now this ‖ bleſſing which thine hand-maid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the yong men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, preſent. † Heb. walk at the feet of.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine hand-maid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe: becauſe my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he ſling out,

† as

† as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass of when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine hand-maid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until ỹ morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine hand-maid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, & became his wife. † Heb. at her feet.

43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives. * Josh. 15. 56.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim. * 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul cometh to Hachilah against David.* 4 *David stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, * Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon? * Chap. 23. 19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, & he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him. * Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55. ‖ Or, midst of his carriages.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within ỹ trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day; now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time. † Heb. shut up.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite

smite him, or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was faln upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered & said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed: & now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

† Heb. the sons of death

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: if the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

† Heb. smell.

† Heb. cleaving

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the yong men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, & his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

4 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations* were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest, to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the

nels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his maner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shal be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Achish putteth confidence in David. 7 Saul seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up whom I shal name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of ȳ earth.

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up, and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed, for the Philistines make war against me, & God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then doest thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, * as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbor, *even* to David.

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine hand-maid hath obeyed thy voice, & I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkned unto thy words, which thou spakest unto me.

† Heb. What is his form?

† Heb. by the hand of prophets

‖ Or, for himself.

* Chap. 15. 28.

† Heb. mine hand.

† Heb. made haste and fel with the fulness of his stature.

22 Now

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine hand-maid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, & ſhe haſted, & killed it, & took flour, & kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof

25 And ſhe brought it before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philiſtines, is diſallowed by the princes.* 6 *Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, & by thouſands: but David & his men paſſed on in the rere-ward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here*? And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe days, or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fel *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him; and let him not go down with us to battel, leſt in the battel he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

* 1 Chr. 12. 19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, * Saul ſlew his thouſands, & David his ten thouſands?

* Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, & ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, † the lords favor thee not.

† Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight as an angel of God: notwithſtanding, the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and as ſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines; and the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag.* 7 *David encouraged by God purſueth them* 11 *and overtaking them, recovereth the ſpoil.* 22 *The pray divided.*

AND it came to paſs, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein; they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice, and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed, for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his ſons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter.

7 And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt Ahimelechs ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? And he anſwered him, Purſue; for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where

those that were left behind, stayed.
10 But David pursued, he, and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor)
11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.
12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.
13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.
14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.
15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.
16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.
17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.
18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.
19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.
20 And David took all the flocks, *and* the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattel, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.
21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.
22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.
23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.
24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.
25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.
26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends (saying, Behold a † present for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)
27 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,
28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,
29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,
30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,
31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

† Heb. men.
† Heb. and forward.
† Heb. blessing.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armorbearer kill themselves.* 11 *The bodies being recovered are burnt at Jabesh, and their bones buried.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons.
3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

* 1 Chr. 10. 1.
‖ Or, wounded.
† Heb. shooters men with bowes.
† Heb. found him.

4 Then

4 Then ſaid Saul unto his armor-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armor-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, mock me.

5 And when his armor-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armor-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armor, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armor in the houſe of Aſhtaroth: and they faſtned his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and * burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

¶ *The ſecond book of* SAMUEL, *otherwiſe called, The ſecond book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite bringing tidings of the overthrow, and accuſing himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the * ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

* 1 Sam. 30. 17.

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and ſo it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

† Hebr. what was, &c.

5 And David ſaid unto the yong man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the yong man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behinde him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? and I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for ‖ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned and wept and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the yong man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David ſaid unto him, * How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand, to deſtroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the yong men, and ſaid, Go near, and fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

16 And David ſaid unto his

Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his ſon.

18 (Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bowe: behold, *it is* * written in the book ‖ of Jaſher)

19 The beauty of Iſrael *is* ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 * Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Askelon: leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoyce, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter then eagles, they were ſtronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed!

CHAP. II.

David made king of Judah.

AND it came to paſs after this, that David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſs, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 * And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah: and they told David, ſaying, *That* * the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul. * 1 Sam. 31. 13.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah hath anointed me king over them. † Heb. be ye the ſons of valor

8 ¶ But Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of † Sauls hoſt, took Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim. † Heb. the hoſt which was Sauls.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years: but the houſe of Judah followed David.

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the houſe of Judah, was ſeven years and ſix moneths) † Heb. number of days.

12 ¶ And Abner the ſon of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and the ſervants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they ſat down, the one on the one ſide of the pool, and the other on the other ſide of the pool. † Heb. them together.

14 And Abner ſaid to Joab, Let the yong men now ariſe, and play before us. And Joab ſaid, Let them ariſe.

15 Then there aroſe, and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and twelve of the ſervants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thruſt* his ſword in his fellows ſide; ſo they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon ‖ That is, the field of ſtrong men.

17 And there was a very ſore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Iſrael, before the ſervants of David. † Heb. of his feet.

18 ¶ And there were three ſons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel: and Aſahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wilde roe. † Heb. a one of the roes that is in the field.

19 And

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

† Heb. from after Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behinde him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the yong men, and take thee his ‖ armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, spoil.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behinde him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the *hill* of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. from the morning.

‖ Or, gone up.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Bethlehem, and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons are born to him in Hebron.* 12 *Abner revolteth to David.* 22 *Joab killeth Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* * Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing

***

thing I require of thee, † ỹ is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me for * an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from * Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*; for ỹ LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, & out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, & twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David & Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, & brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, & he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doeſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah, but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him || quietly: and ſmote him there under ỹ fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of * Aſahel his brother. * 1 Kin. 2. 5. || Or, peaceably. * Chap. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner: † Heb. bloods.

29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers houſe, and let there not † fail from the houſe of Joab one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread. † Heb. be cut off.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother * Aſahel at Gibeon in the battel. * Chap. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the † bier. † Heb. bed.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, ſo felleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him. † Heb. children of iniquity.

35 And when all the people came to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread or ought elſe, till the ſun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did, pleaſed all the people. † Heb. was good in their eyes.

37 For all the people, and all Iſrael underſtood that day, that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king, and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs. † Heb. tender.

CHAP. IV.

2 Baanah & Rechab ſlay Iſhboſheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David cauſeth them to be ſlain, and Iſh-boſheth his head to be buried.

AND when Sauls ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his

his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

† Heb. second.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When * one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

* Chap. 2.4,15. † He: he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c. ‖ or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his yong men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

* 3:3

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes at Hebron anoint David over Israel.* 6 *He taketh Zion.*

THen * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

* 1 Chron. 11.1

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel, and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

* Psal. 78.71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: & they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah * seven years & six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

* 2. 11.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blinde and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, saying, David shall not come.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blinde, *that are* hated of Davids soul, * *he shall be* chief and captain: ‖ wherefore they said, The blinde and the lame shall not come into the house.

* 1 Chron. 11.6. ‖ or, therefore.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David: and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. went going and increasing.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: & they built David an house.

* 1 Kings 5.1. † or, hewers of stone.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And * David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

* 1 Chron. 3.5.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jeru-

Jerusalem, Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, || Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men *|| burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behinde them, and come upon them over against the mulbery-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 12 He danceth before it; 17 and placeth it in a tabernacle. 20 Michals barrenness.

AGain, David gathered together all the chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And * David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, || whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth *between* the Cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, & brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ||Gibeah: and Uzzah & Ahio the sons of Abinadab drave ỹ new cart.

4 And they brought it out of * the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying ỹ ark of God; & Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all maner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen || shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, & God smote him there for *his* || error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, || Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, & all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. *So David went and brought up the ark of God, from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David, ẅ gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into ỹ city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, & saw king David leaping & dancing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he

1 Sam. 7. 1. † Heb. with.

* 1 Chr. 13. 9.

|| Or, stumbled.

|| Or, rashness.

† Heb. broken.

|| That is, the breach of Uzzah.

* 1 Chr. 15. 25.

† Heb. stretched.

* 1 Chr. 16. 2.

bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among ỹ whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold, and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the hand-maids of his ſervants, || as one of the vain fellows ſhamelеſly uncovereth himſelf!

|| Or, openly.

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and || of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honor.

|| Or, of the hand-maids of my ſervants.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *David purpoſing to build God an houſe,* 4 *is forbidden.* 12 *Gods promiſe.* 18 *Davids thankſgiving.*

* 1 Chr. 17. 1. AND it came to paſs, *when the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

† Heb. to my ſervant, to David.

5 Go and tell † my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe, ſince ỹ time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent & in a tabernacle.

|| 1 Chr. 17. 6. any of the Judges. * 1 Sam. 16. 11. Pſal. 78. 70. † Heb. from after.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with || any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth. † Heb. from thy face.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies.) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And * when thy days be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowls, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom. * 1 Chr. 17. 11. 8. 23.

13 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever. * 1 Chr. 22. 9. 5. 5. 1 Chr. 28. 6.

14 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: * if he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men: * Heb. 1. 5. 8. 5. 12. 5. 6. 89. 30. 34.

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto.

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O Lord GOD: but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come; and *is* this the † maner of man, O Lord GOD? † Heb. the law of man.

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for * 1 Chr. 17. 21.

for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians.* 16 *Davids officers.*

AND * after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took || Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took || from him a thousand || *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, & smitten him; (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgement & justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* || recorder;

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and Seraiah *was* the || scribe;

18 * And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and Davids sons were || chief rulers.

† Heb. ask him of peace.

† Heb. was a man of wars with.

† Heb. in his hand were.

† Heb. his smiting.

|| Or, remembrancer, or writer of chronicles.

|| Or, secretary.

* 1 Chr. 18. 17.

|| Or, princes.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathans sake he restoreth him all that was Sauls.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto

unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he.*

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* * lame on *his* feet.

* Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence: and David ſaid, Miphiboſheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not, for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore and thy ſons, and thy ſervants, ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephiboſheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephiboſheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table as one of the kings ſons.

12 And Mephiboſheth had a yong ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, *were* ſervants unto Mephiboſheth.

13 So Mephiboſheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table, and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1. *Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun, are villanouſly entreated.*
6. *The Ammonites are overcome.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 1 Chr. 19. 1.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father: and Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee to ſearch the city, and to ſpy it out, and to overthrow *it*?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, & of Iſhtob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Iſhtob, and Maacah *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battel was againſt him before and behinde, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled,

fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer, saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rabbah besieged.* 2 *David committeth adultery.* 14 *Uriah is slain.* 26 *David marrieth Bath-sheba.*

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that * David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel, and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried *still* at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖for she was * purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with childe.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how ‖ war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, & he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

† Heb. of the Peace of, &c.

† Heb. went out after him.

† H. b. strong. † Heb. from after him.

21 Who ſmote * Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the kings ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing † diſpleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, ſhe mourned for her huſband.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent, and fet her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon: but the thing that David had done, † diſpleaſed the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable of the ew-lamb.*
7 *David reproved by Nathan, confeſſeth his ſin, and is pardoned.*
15 *David prayeth for the childe.*

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city, the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children, it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled againſt the man, and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ ſhall ſurely die.

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb * fourfold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man: thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * I anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

8 And I gave thee thy maſters houſe, and thy maſters wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife to *be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe, becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbor, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD to blaſpheme, the childe alſo *that is* born unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the LORD ſtrook the childe that Urials wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the childe, and David † faſted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the childe died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the childe

† Heb. be evil in thine eyes
† Heb. ſo and ſo.
† Heb. was evil in the eyes of.
† Heb. morſel.

childe was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the childe dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? Thou didst fast and weep for the childe *while it was* alive, but when the childe was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the childe was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me that the childe may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name || Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was *set* on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon feigning himself sick, ravisheth Tamar.* 15 *He hating her, turneth her away.* 23 *Amnon slain.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings son, † lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house, (and he was laid down) and she took || flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refused to eat: and Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, & brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for * † no such thing ought to be

† Heb. it was marvellous, or hidden in the eyes of Amnon.

† Heb. thin morning by morning.

|| Or, paste.

† Heb. humble me.

* Lev. 18.9.

† Heb. it ought not so to be done.

done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly: ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

† Heb. with great hatred greatly.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater then the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. ſet not thine heart.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

† Heb and deſolate.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit, he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: || have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

† Heb. be ſtrong.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. roſe.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the yong men the kings ſons, for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been || determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Heb. mouth.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the yong man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes and looked, & behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-ſide behinde him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Heb. as the word.

36 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Heb. with a great weeping.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai the ſon of || Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

|| Heb. Ammihur.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David || longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

|| Heb. ceaſed.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A widow inclines the king to fetch home Abſalom.* 25 *Abſaloms beauty, hair, and children.*

Now

NOw Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Abſalom.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, feign thy ſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy ſelf with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, & ſpeak on this maner unto him: ſo Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he ſlew, and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe: and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſs.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer the revengers of blood to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on.

13 And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his baniſhed.

14 For we muſt needs die, and are as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God reſpect *any* perſon; yet doth he deviſe means, that his baniſhed be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath alſo deviſed means, &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come to ſpeak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* becauſe the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid ſaid, I will now ſpeak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* deſtroy me and my ſon together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king † to diſcern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. for reſt. † Heb. to hear.

18 Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall ask thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak.

19 And the king ſaid, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman anſwered and ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left, from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab he bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wiſe according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the yong man Abſalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf, and † thanked the king: and Joab ſaid, To day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of ‖ his ſervant.

† Heb. bleſſed. ‖ Or, thy.

23 So Joab aroſe and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to † Jeruſalem.

† Heb. And ſo.

24 And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, and let him not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the kings face.

Abſalom there was not a beautiful man in all Iſrael to praiſe greatly,

25 ¶ † But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed as Abſalom, for his beauty: from the ſole of his foot even to the crown of

his head, there was no blemiſh in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Abſalom there were born three ſons, and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt two full years in Jeruſalem, and ſaw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

† Heb. near my place.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet *it* on fire: and Abſaloms ſervants ſet the field on fire?

31 Then Joab aroſe and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire.

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither that I may ſend thee to the king to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kiſſed Abſalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abſalom ſtealeth the hearts of Iſrael.* 10 *He maketh a conſpiracy.* 13 *David fleeth from Jeruſalem.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom prepared him chariots, and horſes, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo*, that when any man that had a controverſie † came to the king for judgement, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

† Heb. to come

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, none will hear thee from the king downward.

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe, might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice.

5 And it was *ſo*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kiſſed him.

6 And on this maner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgement: ſo Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after forty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy ſervant vowed a vow while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* called, and they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counſellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices: and the conſpiracy was ſtrong, for the people increaſed continually with Abſalom.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us flee, for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

15 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall † appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his houſhold † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

20 Where-

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him:

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and *all* the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of ℣ city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall finde favor in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a *seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem, and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn ℣ counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burthen unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar ℣ priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba's false suggestion.* 5 *Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge.* 20 *Ahithophels counsel.*

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, & an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? and Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the yong men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O king. † Heb. I do obeisance.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came. ‖ Or, he still came forth and cursed.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial: † Heb. man of bloods.

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reign-

reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. behold thee in thy evil.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this *dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

*1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction; and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

‖ Or, tears. † Heb. eye.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill-side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

† Heb. dusted him with dust.

14 And the king and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

† Heb. Let the king live.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should* I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushais. 15 Secret intelligence is sent to David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himself.

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, & all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their mindes, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which be with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battel in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 More-

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better then the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus & thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus & thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom, but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took & spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not finde *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, & they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

‖ Or, cups.

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies, giveth charge of Absalom.* 9 *Absalom is slain by Joab.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us: neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succor us out of the city.

† Heb. set their heart on us.

† Heb. as ten thousand of us.

† Heb. be to succor.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the yong man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaugh-

ter that day of twenty thouſand *men*.

8 For the battel was there ſcattered over the face of all the countrey: and the wood † devoured more people that day, then the ſword devoured.

† Heb. multiplied to devour.

9 ¶ And Abſalom met the ſervants of David; and Abſalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule ℣ *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man ſaw *it*, and told Joab, and ſaid, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab ſaid unto the man that told him, And behold, thou ſaweſt *him*, and why didſt thou not ſmite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver, and a girdle?

12 And the man ſaid unto Joab, Though I ſhould † receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the kings ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, † Beware that none *touch* the yong man Abſalom.

† Heb. weigh upon mine hand.

† Heb. beware whoſoever ye be, of, &c.

13 Otherwiſe, I ſhould have wrought falſhood againſt mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy ſelf wouldſt have ſet thy ſelf againſt *me*

14 Then ſaid Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through the heart of Abſalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midſt of the oak.

† Heb. before thee.

† Heb. heart.

15 And ten yong men that bare Joabs armor, compaſſed about and ſmote Abſalom, and ſlew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Abſalom, and caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Abſalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himſelf a pillar, which *is* in * the kings dale: for he ſaid, I have no ſon to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Abſaloms place.

* Gen. 14. 17.

19 ¶ Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how ℣ the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. judged him from the hand, &c.

20 And Joab ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou ſhalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou ſhalt bear no tidings, becauſe the kings ſon is dead.

† Heb. be a man of tidings.

21 Then ſaid Joab to Cuſhi, Go tell the king what thou haſt ſeen. And Cuſhi bowed himſelf unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howſoever, let me, I pray thee, alſo run after Cuſhi. And Joab ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou run, my ſon, ſeeing that thou haſt no tidings ‖ ready?

‖ Heb. in thy run.

23 But howſoever (*ſaid he*) let me run. And he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cuſhi.

24 And David ſat between ℣ two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, & looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king ſaid, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and ſaid, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman ſaid, † Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt, is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

† Methinketh the manner of the running.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, ‖ All is well: and he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king.

‖ Heb. Peace. † Heb. ſhut up.

29 And the king ſaid, † Is the yong man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the kings ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. Is there peace to the yong man Abſalom?

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſaid, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

† Heb. Let tidings be declared.

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the yong man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that yong man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went

went, thus he ſaid, O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom my ſon, my ſon.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David ceaſeth mourning.* 9 *His return.* 11 *He warns the prieſts to incite Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, how the king was grieved for his ſon.

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cryed with a loud voice, O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom my ſon, my ſon.

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 †In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends; for thou haſt declared this day, † that thou regardeſt neither princes nor ſervants: for this day I perceive that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak † comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night, and that will be worſe unto thee then all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king roſe, and ſat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, & he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why †ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to ſ̄ king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And *Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted & came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David. * 1 Kin. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and *Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons, and his twenty ſervants with him, & they went over Jordan before the king. * Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſehold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan; † Heb. the good in his eyes.

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember *ſ̄ which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart. * Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: and the king ſware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king,

king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me, for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant is lame.

* Chap. 16. 3. 27 And * he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king, but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

† Heb. men of death. 28 For all *of* my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and * Chap. 17. 27. * he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, & I wil feed thee w^th me in Jerusalem:

† Heb. How many days are the years of my life? 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good & evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more y^e voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burthen unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. choose.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men w^th him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 4 *Amasa is slain.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Shebas head.*

AND there hapned to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but y^e men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* *concubines, w^m he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom: take

s slain.
ke thou thy lords servants, and
rsue after him, lest he get him
nced cities, and † escape us.
7 And there went out after him
oabs men, and the * Cherethites,
d the Pelethites, and all the
ighty men: and they went out of
erusalem, to pursue after Sheba the
n of Bichri.
8 When they were at the great
one which is in Gibeon, Amasa
ent before them: and Joabs gar-
ent that he had put on, was gird-
d unto him, and upon it a girdle
ith a sword fastned upon his
ins in the sheath thereof, and as
e went forth it fell out.
9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art*
thou in health, my brother? And
oab took Amasa by the beard
ith the right hand to kiss him.
10 But Amasa took no heed to the
word that *was* in Joabs hand: so
e smote him therewith in the
fth *rib*, and shed out his bowels
o the ground, and † stroke him
ot again; and he died: so Joab and
bishai his brother pursued after
heba the son of Bichri.
11 And one of Joabs men stood
y him, and said, He that favoreth
oab, and he that *is* for David, *let*
him go after Joab.
12 And Amasa wallowed in blood
n the mids of the high-way: and
hen the man saw that all the peo-
le stood still, he removed Amasa
ut of the high-way into the field,
nd cast a cloth upon him, when
e saw that every one that came by
im, stood still.
13 When he was removed out of
he high way, all the people went
n after Joab, to pursue after Sheba
he son of Bichri.
14 ¶ And he went through all the
ribes of Israel unto Abel, and to
eth-maachah, and all the Berites:
nd they were gathered together,
nd went also after him.
15 And they came and besieged
im in Abel of Beth-maachah, and
hey cast up a bank against the ci-
y, & it stood in the trench: and all
he people that *were* w Joab † bat-
ered the wall to throw it down.
16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman
ut of the city, Hear, hear; say, I
ray you, unto Joab, Come near hi-
her, that I may speak with thee.
17 And when he was come near
nto her, the woman said, *Art*
thou Joab? And he answered, I *am*
e. Then she said unto him, Hear
he words of thine hand-maid.
nd he answered, I do hear.
18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They
ere wont to speak in old time,
ying, They shall surely ask *coun-*
l at Abel, and so they ended *the*
atter.

19 I *am one of them that are* peace-
able *and* faithful in Israel: thou
seekest to destroy a city, & a mother
in Israel: why wilt thou swallow
up the inheritance of the LORD?
20 And Joab answered and said,
Far be it, far be it from me, that I
should swallow up or destroy.
21 The matter *is* not so: but a
man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the
son of Bichri † by name) hath lift
up his hand against the king, *even*
against David: deliver him only,
and I will depart from the city.
And the woman said unto Joab,
Behold, his head shall be thrown
to thee over the wall.
22 Then the woman went unto
all the people in her wisdom, and
they cut off the head of Sheba the
son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Jo-
ab: and he blew a trumpet, and they
† retired from the city, every man
to his tent: and Joab returned to
Jerusalem unto the king.
23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the
host of Israel: and Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada *was* over the Chere-
thites, and over the Pelethites:
24 And Adoram *was* over the tri-
bute: and Jehoshaphat the son of
Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:
25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and
Zadok and Abiathar *were* the
Priests:
26 And Ira also the Jairite was
‖ a chief ruler about David.

† Heb. by his name.
† Heb. were scattered
* Chap. 8. 16.
‖ Or, remembrancer.
‖ Or, a prince.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The famine ceaseth.* 12 *The bones of Saul and Jonathan are buried.*

THen there was a famine in the
days of David three years,
year after year; and David † enqui-
red of the LORD. And the LORD
answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his*
bloudy house, because he slew the
Gibeonites.
2 And the king called the Gi-
beonites, and said unto them, (now
the Gibeonites *were* not of the
children of Israel, but * of the
remnant of the Amorites, and the
children of Israel had sworn unto
them: and Saul sought to slay them
in his zeal to the children of Israel
and Judah)
3 Wherefore David said unto the
Gibeonites, What shall I do for
you? and wherewith shall I make
the atonement, that ye may bless
the inheritance of the LORD?
4 And the Gibeonites said unto
him, ‖ We will have no silver nor
gold of Saul, nor of his house, nei-
ther for us shalt thou kill any man
in Israel. And he said, What you
shall say, *that* will I do for you.
5 And they answered the king,
The man that consumed us, and
that ‖ devised against us, *that* we
should be destroyed from remain-
ing

† Heb. sought the face, &c.
* Joshua 9. 3, 16, 17.
‖ Or, It is not silver nor gold, that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertaineth it to us to kill, &c.
‖ Or cut us off.

ing in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, || *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*.

|| Or, choſen of the LORD.

7 But the king ſpared Mephibo-ſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of the * LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David, and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

* 1Sam. 18.3. and 20. 8,42.

8 But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibo-ſheth, and the five ſons of ||Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite.

|| Or, Michals ſiſter. † Heb. bare to Adriel.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in ỹ firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley-harveſt

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

* Chap. 3.7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the * Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa.

* 1Sam. 31.10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael, and David went down, & his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines; & David waxed faint.

16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of || the giant (the weight of whoſe † ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight) he being girded w a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlain David

|| Or, Raphа. † Heb. the ſtaff or the head.

17 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Iſrael.

18 * And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battel with the Philiſtines at Gob: then Sibbechai ỹ Huſhathite ſlew Saph, which *was* of the ſons of || the giant.

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, ſlew * *the brother of* Goliath ỹ Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weavers beam.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of great ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to || the giant.

21 And when he || defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of * Shimea the brother of David ſlew him.

22 Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXII.

A pſalm of thankſgiving, for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold bleſſings.

AND David ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he ſaid, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortreſs, and my deliverer.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I truſt: *he is* my ſhield, and the horn of my ſalvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my ſavior; thou ſaveſt me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

5 When the || waves of death compaſſed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The || ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

7 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth ſhook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and ſhook becauſe he was wroth.

9 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens alſo and

and came down, and darkneſs was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was ſeen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkneſs pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightneſs before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the moſt high uttered his voice.

15 And he ſent out arrows, and ſcattered them; lightning, and diſcomfited them.

16 And the chanel of the ſea appeared, the foundations of the world were diſcovered at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of his noſtrils.

17 He ſent from above, he took me: he drew me out of || many waters.

18 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

20 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was alſo upright † before him, and have kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs: according to my cleanneſs † in his eye-ſight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure, and with the froward thou wilt || ſhew thy ſelf unſavory.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt ſave: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayeſt bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my || lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

30 For by thee I have || run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect, the word of the LORD *is* || tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

|| Or, refined.

32 For who *is* God, ſave the LORD? and who *is* a rock, ſave our God?

33 God *is* my ſtrength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. riddeth, or, looſeth.

34 He † maketh my feet like hindes *feet*: and ſetteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. equalleth.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. for the war.

36 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy gentieneſs † hath made me great.

† Heb. multiplied me.

37 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me: ſo that my † feet did not ſlip.

† Heb. ancles.

38 I have purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them: & turned not again until I had conſumed them.

39 And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe: yea they are fain under my feet.

40 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength to battel: them that roſe up againſt me, haſt thou † ſubdued under me.

† Heb. cauſed to bow.

41 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to ſave: *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as ſmall as the duſt of the earth, I did ſtamp them as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 Thou alſo haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of my people, thou haſt kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, ſhall ſerve me.

45 † Strangers ſhall || ſubmit themſelves unto me: as ſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me.

† Heb. ſons of the ſtranger. || Or, yeeld feigned obedience.

46 Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid out of their cloſe places.

Heb. lie.

47 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my ſalvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me;

† Heb. giveth avengement for me.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, * among the heathen: and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

* Rom. 15.9.

51 *He is* the tower of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and

* Chap. 7.12. * to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Davids last words.* 8 *A catalogue of his mighty men.*

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

‖ Or, Be thou ruler, &c.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Heb. filled.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

‖ Or, Josheb-basshebeth the Tachmonite, head of the three. † Heb. slain.

9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

‖ See 1 Chro. 11.11. * 1 Chro. 11.12.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to spoil.

11 And after him *was* * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentils: and the people fled from the Philistines.

* 1 Chr. 11.27. ‖ Or, for foraging.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest-time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, three of the chief of the thirty.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three, and he lift up his spear against three hundred, and † slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honorable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

‖ Or, than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his † guard.

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netopha-

Netophathite, Ittai the ſon of Ri-
ai out of Gibeah of the children
f Benjamin,
30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hid-
ai of the ‖ brooks of Gaaſh,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Az-
aveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of
he ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahi-
m the ſon of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the ſon of Ahasbai,
he ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam
he ſon of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai
he Arbite,
36 Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zo-
ah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai
he Beerothite, armor-bearer to
oab the ſon of Zeruiah,
38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and
even in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

David numbreth the people. 10 Of three plagues he chooſeth the peſtilence.

AND again the anger of the
LORD was kindled againſt
rael, and ‖ he moved David
gainſt them to ſay, Go number
rael and Judah.
2 For the king ſaid to Joab the
aptain of the hoſt, which *was*
with him, ‖ Go now through all
he tribes of Iſrael, from Dan even
o Beer-ſheba, and number ye the
people, that I may know the num-
er of the people.
3 And Joab ſaid unto the king,
ow the LORD thy God add unto
he people (how many ſoever they
e) an hundred-fold, and that the
yes of my lord the king may ſee
: but why doth my lord the king
elight in this thing?
4 Notwithſtanding, the kings
ord prevailed againſt Joab, and
gainſt the captains of the hoſt:
nd Joab and the captains of the
oſt went out from the preſence of
he king to number the people of
rael.
5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jor-
an, and pitched in Aroer, on the
ight ſide of the city that *lieth* in
he midſt of the ‖ river of Gad,
nd toward Jazer.
6 Then they came to Gilead, and
o the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodſhi;
nd they came to Dan-jaan, and
bout to Zidon,
7 And came to the ſtrong hold
f Tyre, and to all the cities of the
Hivites, and of the Canaanites:
nd they went out to the ſouth of
udah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.
8 So when they had gone
hrough all the land, they came
o Jeruſalem, at the end of nine
moneths and twenty days.
9 ¶ And Joab gave up the ſum of
the number of the people unto the
king, and there were in Iſrael eight
hundred thouſand valiant men
that drew the ſword; and the men
of Judah *were* five hundred thou-
ſand men.
10 ¶ And David's heart ſmote
him after that he had numbred the
people: and David ſaid unto the
LORD, I have ſinned greatly in
that I have done: and now I be-
ſeech thee, O LORD, take away the
iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have
done very fooliſhly.
11 For when David was up in
the morning, the word of the
LORD came unto the prophet Gad,
David's ſeer, ſaying,
12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus
ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three
things, chooſe thee one of them,
that I may *do it* unto thee.
13 So Gad came to David, and
told him and ſaid unto him, Shall
ſeven years of famine come unto
thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee
three moneths before thine ene-
mies, while they purſue thee? or
that there be three days peſtilence
in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee
what anſwer I ſhall return to him
that ſent me.
14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I
am in a great ſtraight; let us fall
now into the hand of the LORD,
(for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and
let me not fall into the hand of
man.
‖ Or, many.
15 So the LORD ſent a peſti-
lence upon Iſrael, from the morn-
ing even to the time appointed:
and there died of the people from
Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy
thouſand men.
16 And when the angel ſtretch-
ed out his hand upon Jeruſalem to
deſtroy it, * the LORD repented
him of the evil, and ſaid to the
angel that deſtroyed the people,
It is enough: ſtay now thine hand.
And the angel of the LORD was
by the threſhing-place of Araunah
the Jebuſite.
* 1 Sam. 15.11.
17 And David ſpake unto the
LORD, when he ſaw the angel
that ſmote the people, and ſaid,
Lo, I have ſinned, and I have
done wickedly: but theſe ſheep,
what have they done? let thine
hand, I pray thee, be againſt me,
and againſt my father's houſe.
18 ¶ And Gad came that day to
David, and ſaid unto him, Go up,
rear an altar unto the LORD, in
the threſhing-floor of Araunah the
Jebuſite.
19 And David, according to the
ſaying of Gad, went up as the
LORD commanded.

20 And

20 And Araunah looked, & ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay, but I will ſurely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

¶ *The firſt book of the* KINGS, *commonly called, The third book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David.* 5 *Adonijah uſurpeth the kingdom.*

NOW king David was old *and* † ſtricken in years, and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. entred into days.

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king, † a young virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. Let them ſeek.
† Heb. a damſel, a virgin.
† Heb. be a cheriſher unto him.

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. reign.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was a* very goodly *man*, and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Heb. from his days.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

† Heb. his words were with Joab.
† Heb. helped after Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen, and fat cattel, by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants:

‖ Or, the well Rogel.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of *Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord, O king, ſware unto thine handmaid, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I will alſo come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtred unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king: and the king ſaid, † What wouldeſt thou?

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not.

19 And he hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattel, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab *the captain* of the hoſt:

***

olomon thy ſervant hath he not alled.

20 And thou, my lord O king, he eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, hat thou ſhouldſt tell them who hall ſit on the throne of my lord he king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhall leep with his fathers, that I and y ſon Solomon ſhall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. nd when he was come in before he king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah hall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit pon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, nd hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattel, nd ſheep in abundance, and hath alled all the kings ſons, and the aptains of the hoſt, and Abiathar he prieſt; and behold, they eat nd drink before him, and ſay, God ſave king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, nd Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah he ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord he king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould t on the throne of my lord the ing after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered nd ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba: and e came † into the kings preſence, nd ſtood before the king.

29 And the king ſware, and aid, *As* the LORD liveth, that ath redeemed my ſoul out of all iſtreſs,

30 Even as I ſware unto thee y the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall eign after me, and he ſhall ſit upn my throne in my ſtead, even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with r face to the earth, and did reerence to the king, and ſaid, Let y lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call e Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan e prophet, and Benaiah the ſon Jehoiada. And they came be-re the king.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, ake with you the ſervants of ur lord, and cauſe Solomon my n to ride upon † mine own mule, d bring him down to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

‖ Or, flutes.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, ſo that the city rang again: this *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make thy

name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar, and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 Davids charge to Solomon. 10 He dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah is put to death.

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes and his commandments & his judgements and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * || prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, * there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto * Abner the son of Ner, and unto * Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee * Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So * David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David * reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ * Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the kings mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then

* Deut. 29.9. Josh. 1.7. || Or, do wisely.
* 2 Sam. 7.12. † Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.
* 2 Sam. 3.27.
* 2 Sam. 20.10. † Heb. put.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also, (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he * promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might * fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) & Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, & thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* * Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, & * Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. *2 Sam. 3. 27. *2 Sam. 20. 10.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host, and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath: & they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, & went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went & brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to

Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head.

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the * kingdom was eſtabliſhed in ỹ hand of Solomon.

* 2 Chr 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter.* 16 *His judgement between two harlots.*

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

* Chap. 7. 8.

2 Onely the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved ỹ LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: onely he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Ask what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father, and I *am but* a little childe: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in ỹ midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people ỹ cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good & bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

* 2 Chr. 1. 10.
† Heb. hearing.

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgement;

† Heb. to hear

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo * given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches, & honor: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

* Mat. 6. 33.
‖ Or, hath been.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

* Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a childe, with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans childe died in ỹ night, becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine hand-maid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead childe in my boſom.

21 And when I aroſe in the morning to give my childe ſuck, behold, it was dead; but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living childe in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living childe *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living childe, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living childe, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* † in him to do judgement.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes.* 7 *His twelve officers.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom.* 29 *His wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok ‖ the prieſt:

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder:

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers, and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and * Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his moneth in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names: ‖ the ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Socho, and all the land of Hepher.

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls, and braſen bars.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and he *was* the onely officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And * Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was thirty † meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

27 And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding, exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore.

30 And Solomons wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children

† Heb. bread.
† Heb. cors.
* Eccluſ. 47. 13.
† Heb. confidently.
* 2 Chron. 9. 25.
‖ Or, mules, or wift beaſts.
* Eccluſ. 47. 14, 15, 16.

of the east-countrey, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs, and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, proffereth him timber to build the temple.* 13 *Solomons workmen.*

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And * Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

* 1 Chr. 2. 3.

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shal build an house unto my name.

† Heb. say.
* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. say.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. heard.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me; and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*, and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

† Heb. say.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according* to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. cors.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, * as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

* 3.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. a levy of.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levy.

* 4.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burthens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders, did hew *them*, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‖ Heb. Gebalites.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.* 11 *Gods promise unto it.* 37 *The time of building it.*

AND * it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the second moneth, that he † began to build the house of the LORD.

* 1 Kin. 16. 6. † Heb. built.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits

was

was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, * which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls *of* it *with* boards: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house; and * ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall*.

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts *of* olive-tree,

‖ Or, gourds. † Heb. openings of flowers.

† Heb. shut up

‖ Or, oily. Heb. trees of oil.

* Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, the cherubims stretched forth their wings.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

‖ Or. five-square. ‖ Or, leaves of the doors. † Heb. openings of flowers.

|| Or, four-square.

|| a fourth part *of the wall.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of ỹ other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

|| Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul, (which *is* the eighth moneth) was the houſe finiſhed || throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: ſo was he ſeven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1,2 *The building of Solomons houſes,* 8 *the houſe for Pharaohs daughter.*

* Chap. 9. 10.

BUt Solomon was building his own houſe * thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. ribs.

† Heb. ſight againſt ſight.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

|| Or, ſpaces and pillars were ſquare in proſpect.

5 And all the || doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light in three ranks.

|| Or, according to them.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* || before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* || before them.

|| Or, according to them.

† Heb. from floor to floor.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work: Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaohs daughter (*whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

* Chap. 3. 1.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto ỹ coping, and *ſo* on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones, ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, and for the porch of the houſe.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

† a widows ſon of the tribe of Naphtali

14 He *was* † a widows ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs: and he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† caſt two pillars of braſs

15 For he † caſt two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had* pomegranates alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

|| The name thereof ſignifieth, He ſhall eſtabliſh.

21 * And he ſet up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the || name thereof || Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof || Boaz.

|| The name thereof ſignifieth, In it is ſtrength.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

† Heb. from his brim to his brim.

23 ¶ And he made a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

24 And

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops, compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, & four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit & an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the under-setters *were* of the very base it self.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. naked-ness.

37 After this *maner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-ward, over against the south.

† Heb. shoulder.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. upon the face of the pillars.

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases:

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea:

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, *were of* † bright brass.

† Heb. made bright, or scoured.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. in the thickness of the ground.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass † found out.

† Heb. for the exceeding multitude.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew-bread *was*,

† Heb. searched.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. ash-pans.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the

house of the LORD: and Solomon
§ Heb. holy things of David. brought in the † things * which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the
* 2 Chr. 5. 1. treasures of the house of § LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The temple dedicated,* 12, 54 *and blessed.* 22 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

* 2 Chr. 5. 2. THEN * Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the
† Heb. Princes. heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the seventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves,
† Heb. heads. that the † ends of the staves were
‖ Or, ark. 2 Chron. 5. 9. seen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark
* Deut. 10. 5. ‖ Or, where. * save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the
* Exod. 40. 34. holy place, that the cloud * filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD * said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a setled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my name might be therein: but I chose * David to be over my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before * the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, * LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit

sit on the throne of Israel, † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, * My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make || towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray || towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbor, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee || in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their || cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;

|| Or, in if sickness.

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, & forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou, *even* thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far countrey, for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. the way of the city.

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their || cause.

|| Or, right.

46 If they sin against thee, (* for *there is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives, unto the land of y enemy, far or near;

* 2 Chr. 6. 36. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8. 10.

47 *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

† Heb. bring back to their heart.

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers,

thers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, right.

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them, who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

* Exod. 19. 5.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

† Heb. fallen.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, & to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb. thing of a day in his day.

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD. * 2. 7.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 * The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings. * 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

‖ Or, kiſſed.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram.*

AND * it came to paſs when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD and the kings houſe, and all Solomons deſire which he was pleaſed to do, * 7. 1.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. * 3. 5.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually. * 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked in integrity of heart and in uprightneſs, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgements:

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, * as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael. * 2. 4. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

6 But if you ſhall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, which I have ſet before you, but go & ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

7 Then will I cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have hallowed * for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and Iſrael ſhall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this houſe *which* is high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs; and they ſhall ſay, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this houſe?

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And * it came to paſs at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe,

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire) † then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleaſed him not.

13 And he ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? And he called them the land of || Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram ſent to the king fixſcore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reaſon of the levy which king Solomon raiſed for to build the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe, and Millo, and the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, & Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and ſlain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a preſent unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderneſs, in the land,

19 And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horſemen, and † that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which *were* not of the children of Iſrael,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy, upon thoſe did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-ſervice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horſemen. * Levit. 25.39.

23 Theſe *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her houſe which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo. * 2 Chr. 8.11.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incenſe † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: ſo he finiſhed the houſe. † Heb. upon it.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ſhips in Ezion-geber, which *is* beſide Eloth, on the † ſhore of the Red ſea, in the land of Edom. † Heb. lip.

27 And Hiram ſent in the navy his ſervants, ſhipmen that had knowledge of the ſea, with the ſervants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wiſdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold.* 16 *His targets.*

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, ſhe came to prove him with hard queſtions. * 2 Chr. 9.1. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11.31.

2 And ſhe came to Jeruſalem with a very great train, with camels that bare ſpices, and very much gold, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † queſtions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not. † Heb. words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen all Solomons wiſdom, and the houſe that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the † attendance of his miniſters, and † Heb. ſtanding:

their

their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, butlers.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, sayings.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodnes to the fame.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees ‖ pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such * almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

‖ Or, rails. He. a prop. * 2 Chr. 9.10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the country.

‖ Or, captains

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the * house of the forest of Lebanon.

* Chap. 7.2.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behinde: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. hands.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. so.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were* of pure gold, ‖ none *were* of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‖ Or, silver was not any thing accounted of.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, teeth.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

† Heb. came before the face of Solomon.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* Deut. 17.16.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

† Heb. gave.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

* Deut. 17.16. † Heb. the drove of the kings merchants took the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

† Heb. by the hand of their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 His enemies.

BUt king Solomon loved * many strange women (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians *and* Hittites:

* Deut. 7.1. ‖ Or, besides.

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, * Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love

* Exod. 34.16. Deut. 7.3.

3 And he had seven hundred wives,

wives, princesses; and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, & sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel which * had appeared unto him twice,

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, & thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

† Heb. Send me away.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own countrey? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

† Heb. Not.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, * when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

* 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king.

* 2 Chro. 13. 6.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

† Heb. closed.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valor: and Solomon seeing the yong man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

† Heb. did work. † Heb. burthen.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand

hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes.

* Chap. 12.15. 35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

† Heb. lamp, or candle.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam; and Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

‖ Or, words, or things.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

† Heb. days.

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, *was* * forty years.

* 2 Chr. 9.30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and * Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

* Mat. 1.7. called Roboam

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam. 6 He refusing the old mens counsel, 16 ten tribes revolt. 26 Jeroboams idolatry.

* 2 Chr. 10.1. AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in * Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent, and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore, make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the yong men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the yong men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. roughly, hard.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel ‖ they gave him;

‖ Heb. that.

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will adde to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned

not unto the people; for the cauſe was from the LORD, that he might perform his ſaying, which the LORD ſpake by *Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute, and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot to flee to Jeruſalem.

19 So Iſrael ‖ rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah *onely.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriors, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

22 But the *word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: * behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. *Exod. 32. 8.

29 And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made. ‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c. ‖ Or. to ſacrifice.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the moneth which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe. ‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c. † Heb. to burn incenſe.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboams hand withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored. 7 The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment departeth from Bethel. 11 A prophet bringeth him back.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe. ‖ Or, to offer.

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, & ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a childe ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, * Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee. * 2 Kin. 23. 16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken, Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes

aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought †the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak, and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Heb. a word was.

17 For †it was ſaid to me by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo *as* thou *art*, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread, & drunk water in the place of the which *the* LORD did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſadled for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet, whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him; and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, & ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by ỹ carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath †torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto him.

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Saddle me the aſs: and they ſadled *him*.

28 And he went, and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor †torn the aſs.

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, & to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alas my brother!

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned

returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

Abijah being ſick, Jerobam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 17 *Abijahs death and burial.*

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that * I ſhould *be* king over this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the childe.

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be, when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* onely *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behinde thy back:

10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till *it* be all gone. * Chap. 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the childe ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, & who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead. † Heb. lay down.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. * 2 Chr. 12. 13.

22 And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, & they provoked him to jealouſie ✠ their ſins

which they had committed above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, standing images, or statues.

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold * which Solomon had made.

* Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

† Heb. runners.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in § book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asas good reign.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

* 2 Chr. 13. 1.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

‖ Or, candle.

5 Because David did *that which* was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, * save onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

* 2 Sam. 11. 4. & 12. 9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and * Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And * Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out, or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to * Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold: come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Benhadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the

e hosts, which he had, against
e cities of Israel, and smote Ijon,
d Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah,
d all Cinneroth, with all the
nd of Naphtali.
21 And it came to pass, when
asha heard *thereof*, that he left
building of Ramah, and dwelt
Tirzah.
22 Then king Asa made a pro-
mation throughout all Judah
none *was* † exempted) and they
ok away the stones of Ramah,
d the timber thereof, wherewith
asha had builded, and king Asa
lt with them Geba of Benja-
in, and Mizpah.
23 The rest of all the acts of
a, and all his might, and all that
e did, and the cities which he
ilt, *are* they not written in the
ok of the chronicles of the
ngs of Judah? Nevertheless, in
e time of his old age he was
seased in his feet.
24 And Asa slept with his fa-
ers, and was buried with his fa-
ers in the city of David his fa-
er: and * Jehoshaphat his son
igned in his stead.
25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Je-
boam † began to reign over Is-
el, in the second year of Asa king
Judah, and reigned over Israel
o years.
26 And he did evil in the sight
the LORD, and walked in the
y of his father, and in his sin
herewith he made Israel to sin.
27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah
the house of Issachar, conspi-
d against him; and Baasha smote
m at Gibbethon, which *belongeth*
the Philistines, (for Nadab, and
Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)
28 Even in the third year of Asa
ng of Judah, did Baasha slay
m, and reigned in his stead.
29 And it came to pass when he
igned, *that* he smote all the house
Jeroboam, he left not to Jero-
am any that breathed, until he
d destroyed him, according
to * the saying of the LORD,
hich he spake by his servant A-
jah the Shilonite:
30 Because of the sins of Jero-
am which he sinned, and which
made Israel sin, by his provoca-
on wherewith he provoked the
ORD God of Israel to anger.
31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of
adab, and all that he did, *are* they
t written in the book of the
ronicles of the kings of Israel?
32 And there was war between
a and Baasha king of Israel all
eir days.
33 In the third year of Asa king
Judah, began Baasha the son of
ijah to reign over all Israel in
Tirzah, twenty and four years.
34 And he did evil in the sight of
the LORD, and walked in the way
of Jeroboam, and in his sin where-
with he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu his prophecy against Baasha.*
8 *Zimri his conspiracy.* 15 *Omri*
made king by the soldiers.

THen the word of the LORD
came to Jehu the son of Ha-
nani, against Baasha, saying,
2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee
out of the dust, and made thee
prince over my people Israel, and
thou hast walked in the way of Je-
roboam, and hast made my people
Israel to sin, to provoke me to an-
ger with their sins.
3 Behold, I will take away the
posterity of Baasha, and the poste-
rity of his house: and will make
thy house like * the house of Jero- * Chap.
boam the son of Nebat. 15.29.
4 * Him that dieth of Baasha in * Chap.
the city, shall the dogs eat: and 14.11.
him that dieth of his in the fields,
shall the fowls of the air eat.
5 Now the rest of the acts of
Baasha, and what he did, and his
might, *are* they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel?
6 So Baasha slept with his fathers,
and was buried in Tirzah, and
Elah his son reigned in his stead.
7 And also by the hand of the
prophet Jehu the son of Hanani,
came the word of the LORD a-
gainst Baasha, and against his
house, even for all the evil that he
did in the sight of the LORD, in
provoking him to anger with the
work of his hands, in being like
the house of Jeroboam, and because
he killed him.
8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year
of Asa king of Judah, began Elah
the son of Baasha to reign over
Israel in Tirzah two years.
9 And his servant Zimri (cap-
tain of half *his* chariots) conspired
against him, as he was in Tirzah,
drinking himself drunk in the
house of Arza † steward of *his* † Heb.
house in Tirzah. which
10 And Zimri went in and smote was o-
him, and killed him, in the twenty ver.
and seventh year of Asa king of
Judah, and reigned in his stead.
11 ¶ And it came to pass when he
began to reign, as soon as he sat on
his throne, *that* he slew all the
house of Baasha: he left him not
one that pisseth against a wall, || Or,
|| neither of his kinsfolks, nor of both his
his friends. kinsmen
12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the and his
house of Baasha, according to the friends.
word of the LORD, which he spake † Heb.
against Baasha † by Jehu § prophet, by the
hand of

13 For

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, & died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix year reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. Shomeron.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe then all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not writ ten in the book of the chronicle of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria, an Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eight year of Aſa king of Judah, bega Ahab the ſon of Omri to reig over Iſrael; and Ahab the ſon o Omri reigned over Iſrael in Sama ria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him t walk in the ſins of Jeroboam th ſon of Nebat, that he took to wif Jezebel the daughter of Ethba king of the Zidonians, & went an ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar fo Baal, in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove and Ahab did more to provok the LORD God of Iſrael to anger then all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gate thereof in his yongeſt *ſon* Segub * according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah propheſieth againſt Ahab.*
17 *He raiſeth the widows ſon.*

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, * *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, there ſhall not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, *that is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

9 Ariſe,

9 Arise, get thee to *Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, & after make for thee, & for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‖ *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he † stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come † into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, & the soul of the child came into him again, & he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, & *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah.* 17 *He reproveth Ahab, and convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *He obtaineth rain.*

AND it came to pass *after* many days that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thy self unto Ahab, and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governor of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *so*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may finde grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lese not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, & fell on his face, & said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

† Heb. Obadiahu.
† Heb. over his house.
† Heb. Izebel.
† Heb. that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*; and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew my ſelf unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Iſrael?

18 And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael, but thou and thy fathers houſe, in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

‖ Or, thoughts

22 Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chooſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that anſwereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, † It is well ſpoken.

† Heb. The word is good.

25 And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chooſe you one bullock for your ſelves, and dreſs *it* firſt; for *ye are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ anſwered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, answer.

27 And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is purſuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themſelves after their maner with knives and lancers, till † the blood guſhed out upon them.

29 And it came to paſs, when mid-day was paſt, and they propheſied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to anſwer, nor any † that regarded.

30 And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, * Iſrael ſhall be thy name.

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time: and they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time: & they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench alſo with water.

36 And it came to paſs at the time of the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ſaid, LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* I have done all theſe things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt-ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people ſaw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they ſaid, The LORD, he *is* the God;

God, the LORD, he *is* the God.
40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat & drink, for *there* ‖ is a sound of abundance of rain.
42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, & he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,
43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.
44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.
45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain: and Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.
46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah, and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatned by Jezebel,* 4 *is comforted by an angel.* 19 *Elisha followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.
2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.
3 And when he saw *that*, he arose and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.
4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now O LORD take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.
5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.
6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.
7 And ȳ angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, & said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.
8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.
9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What dost thou here, Elijah?
10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and * I, *even* I onely am left, and they seek my life to take it away. * Rom. 11. 3.
11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:
12 And after the earthquake a fire, *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.
13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What dost thou here, Elijah?
14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword, and I, *even* I onely am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.
15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.
16 And * Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and * Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. * 2 Kin. 9. 1, 3. Eccius. 48. 8. * Luke 4. 27. called Eliseus.
17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.
18 * Yet ‖ I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. * Rom. 11. 4. ‖ Or, I will leave.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, & ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, † Go back again, for what have I done to thee?

† Heb. Go, return.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, & they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad beſiegeth Samaria. 13 By direction of a prophet, the Syrians are ſlain. 22 The Syrians come againſt Ahab in Aphek, 28 and are ſmitten again. 35 Ahab judgeth himſelf.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, & ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children:

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants, and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. deſireable.

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. I kept not back from him.

8 And all the elders, and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, The gods do ſo unto me, and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† H. are

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs*, boaſt himſelf, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † meſſage (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the || pavilions) that he ſaid unto his ſervants, || Set *your ſelves in aray*: and they ſet *themſelves in aray* againſt the city.

† H. my

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† H. came

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the || yong men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall † order the battel? And he anſwered, Thou.

|| H. ſervants of the princes of the provinces. † H. bind or

15 Then he numbred the yong men of the princes of the provinces, & they were two hundred and thirty two: & after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the yong men of the princes of the provinces went out firſt, and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe yong men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go ſtrengthen thy ſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doeſt: for at the return of the year, the king of

of Syria will come up againſt thee.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger then we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: & we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they. And he hearkned unto their voice, and did ſo.

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbred, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and § children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* god of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days, and *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek into the city, and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that* were left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve, whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his neighbor in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battel, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgement *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

† Heb. ſmiting and wounding.

† Heb. weigh.

† Heb. he was not.

* Chap. 22. 37.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab is denied Naboths vineyard.* 5 *Jezebel cauſeth Naboth to be condemned.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgements againſt Ahab and Jezebel.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was*

in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it: *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: & he laid him down upon his bed, & turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for mony, or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? Ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders, & to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. in the top of the people.

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth *is* not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee*: becauſe thou haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

21 Behold, *I will bring evil upon thee, & will take away thy poſterity, & will cut off from Ahab* * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, & * him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

23 And * of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth

bleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his sons days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab seduced, is slain at Ramoth-gilead. 41 Jehoshaphats good reign, 45 & acts. 51 Ahaziahs evil reign.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that * Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king Judah, sat each on his throne, having put on their robes in a † void place, in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall we forbear? and he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ perswade Ahab, that he may go up, and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this maner, and another said on that maner:

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith. And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade *him*, and prevail also; go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, & said, * Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of

‖ Or, deceive.

* 2 Chr. 18.23.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber † Heb. a chamber in a chamber

the city, and to Joash the kings son:

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise my self, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes: and the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battel.

‖ Or. when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battel.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save onely with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joynts of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I *am* † wounded.

† Heb. in his simplicity.

† Heb. joynts, and the breast-plate.

35 And the battel † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midst of the chariot.

† Heb. made stick.

† Heb. ascended.

† Heb. bosom.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

† Heb. came.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armor, according * unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

* Chap. 21. 19.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And * Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

* of Asa

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat ‖ made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

‖

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

¶ Th

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 5 Elijah bringeth fire from heaven on Ahaziahs meſſengers. 17 Jehoram ſucceedeth Ahaziah.

THen Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael, * after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed, on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

7 And he ſaid unto them, † What maner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he ſat on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants be precious in thy ſight. † Heb. bowed.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram ỹ ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1, 12 Jordan divided. 9 Elijah tranſlated. 12 Eliſha ſucceeds him. 19 Waters healed. 23 Children deſtroyed.

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirl-wind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee, for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, As the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ſons of the prophets

that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*: hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. in sight, or, over against.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee: but if not, it shall not be *so*.

† Heb. Thou hast done hard in asking.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

* Eccles. 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof: and he saw him no more; and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

* Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan.

† Heb. lip.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: and they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

* 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Or, valley.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. casteth.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children, out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reign.* 6 *Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.*

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother, for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams with the wool.

5 But it came to pass when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. grieve.

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, ‖ behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armor, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. were cried together. † Heb. girded himself with a girdle.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. destroyed.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, they smote in it even smiting

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliſha multiplieth the widows oyl,* 8 *giveth a ſon to the good Shunammite,* 18 *raiſeth again her ſon,* 38 *heaſeth the deadly pottage.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the ſons of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my husband is dead, and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two ſons to be bondmen.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhall I do for thee? tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the houſe, ſave a pot of oyl.

3 Then he ſaid, Go borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbors, *even* empty veſſels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, ſcant not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee, and upon thy ſons, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her, and upon her ſons, who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſs when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſon, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oyl ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God: and he ſaid, Go, ſell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

‖ Or, creditor.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day that Eliſha paſſed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe † conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo* it was *that* as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. there was a day.

† Heb. held him.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

13 And he ſaid unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou haſt been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldeſt thou be ſpoken for to the king, or to the captain of the hoſt? And ſhe anſwered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

16 And he ſaid, * About this † ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

* 18. † Heb. ſeaſon.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to *the* reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her husband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the yong men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* † well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; † ſlack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. reſtrain not me to ride.

25 So ſhe went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to paſs when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the childe? And ſhe anſwered, *It is* well.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, Let her alone, for her ſoul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. by him. † Heb. bitter.

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou

thou meet any man, ſalute him not: and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and lay my ſtaff upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe & followed her.

31 And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the childe, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child *is* not awaked.

32 And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, behold, the childe was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he ſtretched himſelf upon the childe, and the fleſh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the houſe † to and fro, and went up, and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and the childe neeſed ſeven times, and the childe opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon.

37 Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and took up her ſon, and went out.

38 ¶ And Eliſha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the ſons of the prophets *were* ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap-full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to paſs as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he ſaid, Then bring meal: and he caſt *it* into the pot, and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-ſhaliſha, and brought the man of God bread of the firſt-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the huſk thereof: and he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, in his ſcrip, or garment.

43 And his ſervitor ſaid, What, ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? He ſaid again, Give the people that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD, * They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof*.

* John 6. 11.

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, & left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman is cured of his leproſie.*
15 *Eliſha refuſeth Naamans gifts.*

NOW Naaman captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his maſter, and ‖ † honorable, becauſe by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valor, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. before.
‖ Or, graciouſ.
† Heb. lifted up, or, accepted in countenance.
‖ Or, victory.
† Heb. was before.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid, and ſhe † waited on Naamans wife.

† H.b. before.

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leproſie.

† Heb. gather in.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. in his hand.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſie.

7 And it came to paſs when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſie? wherefore conſider I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes, and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall

ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, † ‖ I thought, he will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better then all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little childe, and * he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refuſed.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burthen of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands ‖ which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well: my maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two yong men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, & two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents; and he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter: and Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants?

27 The leproſie therefore of Naaman ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence a leper as *white* as ſnow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Eliſha maketh iron to ſwim.* 8 *He diſcloſeth the king of Syria his counſel,* 13 *and ſmiteth the army with blindneſs.* 24 *A famine in Samaria.*

AND the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he anſwered, Go ye.

3 And one ſaid, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy ſervants. And he anſwered, I will go.

4 So he went with them: and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and ſaid, Alas maſter, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? and he ſhewed him the place: and he cut down a ſtick, and caſt *it* in thither, and the iron did ſwim.

7 Therefore ſaid he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred

† Heb. I ſaid. ‖ Or, I ſaid with my ſelf, He will ſurely come out, &c. † Heb. move up and down. ‖ Or, Amana. * Luke 4. 27. † Heb. a little piece of ground. † Heb. Is there peace. † Heb. not. ‖ Heb. tower. † Heb. and. ‖ Heb. iron.

red against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, †None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early & gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots. & his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: * for they that *be* with us, *are* moe then they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the yong man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek: but he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

‖ Or, Let not the Lord save thee.

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

* Deut. 28.53. † Heb. other.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murtherer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behinde him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 17 *The unbelieving lord is troden to death.*

¶ The

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

† Heb. a lord, which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, & the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, & we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Heb. we shall finde punishment.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, & the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city: (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

† Heb. in it.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, & a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite hath her land restored. 7 Hazael succeedeth his master. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign.

THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (* whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go † thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

† Heb. in.

2 And

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burthen, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayst certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And he setled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their yong men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with childe.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? and he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, * Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign. * 2 Chr. 21 4. † Heb. reigned.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, * as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children. * 2 Sam. 7. 13. † Heb. candle, or lamp.

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night & smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. * 2 Chr. 22. 1.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, & the Syrians wounded Joram. † Heb. wherewith the Syrians had wounded.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against

gainſt Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jehu anointed.* 11 *He killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 30 *Jezebel eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

† Heb. chamber in a chamber

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

* 1 Kin. 19.16.

4 ¶ So the yong man, *even* the yong man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain: and Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe: and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

* 1 Kin. 21.15.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and * I will cut off from Ahab him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

* 1 Kin. 14.10. & 21.21.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

* 1 Kin. 14.10. & 21.22. * 1 Kin. 16.3.

10 And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe, tell us now: and he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

† reigneth

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he, and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with † Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your mindes, *then* † let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

* 8. † 8. † 8. † let

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

17 And there ſtood a watch-man on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me. And the watch-man told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me.

20 And the watch-man told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, for he driveth † furiouſly.

‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, for he driveth in † furiouſly.

21 And Joram ſaid, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Make ready. in † met him in the

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witcheraſts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

† drew a bow with † ſunk down in

25 Then

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I & thou rode together after Ahab his father, the * LORD laid this burthen upon him.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *And they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, *and* died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, & said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon ỹ face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded.* 18 *He destroyeth the worshippers of Baal.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria, and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. nourishers.

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armor:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us, we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. for me.

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, & slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him, but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake * † by his servant Elijah.

* 1 Kin. 21.29. † Heb. by the hand of.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, acquaintance.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Heb. house of herds binding sheep.

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, & said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and

† Heb. found.

† Heb. to the peace of, &c.

and we go down † to ſalute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing-houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab anſwered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. found. † Heb. bleſſed.

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my zeal for the LORD: ſo they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, Ahab ſerved Baal a little, *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts, let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Heb. Sanctifie

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael, and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, ſo full, that they ſtood mouth to mouth.

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab into the houſe of Baal, & ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them, let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword, & the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to ỹ city of the houſe of Baal.

† Heb. the mouth of the ſword.

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. ſtatues.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit, *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

† took heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: for he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

† to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Baſhan.

† eaſtward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which is by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Baſhan.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

† The days that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria were twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoaſh being ſaved from Athaliahs malice,* 4 *is anointed by Jehoiada.*

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

* 2 Chron. 22. 10. † Heb. ſeed of the kingdom.

2 But Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons which

which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And *the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; a third part of you that enter in on ỹ sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, ‖ that it be not broken down.

7 And two ‖ parts of all you, that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about ỹ king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; & be ye with the king, as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king Davids spears and shields that were in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapt their hands, & said, † God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, and of the people: she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the maner was, and the princes, & the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, & blew with trumpets: & Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, & there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people: between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

† Heb. Offices.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, & all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet, and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the kings house.

21 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 19 *He is slain by his servants.* 21 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

IN * the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

* 2 Chr. 24. 1.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, † the money that every man is set at, and all the money that † cometh into any mans heart, to bring into the house of the LORD,

‖ Or, holy things. Heb. holinesses. † Heb. the money of the soule of his estimation. † Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man.

5 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, whersoever any breach shall be found.

6 But

† Heb. in the twentieth year & third year.

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, & said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of ȳ house. now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of ȳ house?

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. threshold.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, secretary. † Heb. bound up.

11 And they gave the money being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Heb. brought it forth.

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb. went forth.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of ȳ LORD

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass-money, & sin-money was not brought into ȳ house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up and fought against Gath, and took it, and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. went up.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him.* 14 *Elishas death.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

† Heb. year.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

† Heb. walked after.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a savior, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before time.

† Heb. yesterday, third day.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. walked. † Heb. stood.

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and* reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. face.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. returned and took.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziahs good reign.* 5 *His justice on his fathers murtherers.*

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

* 2 Chr. 25 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the king his father.

* Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murtherers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

* Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, the rock

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wilde beast that *was* in Lebanon,

non, and trode down the thiſtle.

10 Thou haſt indeed ſmitten Edom, and thine heart hath liſted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why ſhouldſt thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou ſhouldſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. at thy houſe.

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoaſh king of Iſrael went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worſt before Iſrael: and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. was ſmitten.

13 And Jehoaſh king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Jehoaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and came to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and hoſtages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoaſh which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

16 And Jehoaſh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael, and Jeroboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael fifteen years.

18 And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now * they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, & ſlew him there.

* 2 Chr. 25.27.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

* 2 Chr. 26.1. he is call'd Uzziah.

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam ỹ ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from the entring of Hamath, unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant * Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

* 40. led nas

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *Jotham ſucceedeth.* 32 *His good reign.*

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, began Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem:

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe, and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, & they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, & Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix moneths.

9 And

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of * Uzziah king of Judah: and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with childe, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 *And* * Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took Ijon, and Abelbeth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, & carried them captive to Aſſyria.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began * Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign: * 2 Chr. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In

37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 10 *He diverteth the braſen altar,* 17 *and ſpoileth the temple.*

* 2 Chr. 28. 1. IN *the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD his God, like David his father:

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to ‡ abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

4 And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, & under every green tree.

* Iſa. 7. 1. 5 ¶ *Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz ſent meſſengers to Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, ſaying, I *am* thy ſervant, and thy ſon: come up, and ſave me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Iſrael, which riſe up againſt me.

8 And Ahaz took the ſilver and gold *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and ſent *it for* a preſent to the king of Aſſyria.

9 And the king of Aſſyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Aſſyria went up againſt † Damaſcus, & took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and ſlew Rezin.

† Heb. Damaſcus.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damaſcus to meet Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and ſaw an altar that *was* at Damaſcus: and king Ahaz ſent to Urijah the prieſt the faſhion of the altar, and the patern of it, according to all the workmanſhip thereof.

11 And Urijah the prieſt built an altar, according to all that king Ahaz had ſent from Damaſcus: ſo Urijah the prieſt made *it*, againſt king Ahaz came from Damaſcus.

12 And when the king was come from Damaſcus, the king ſaw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and ſprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought alſo the braſen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the houſe from between the altar and the houſe of the LORD, and put it on the north-ſide of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-ſacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the braſen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the ſea from off the braſen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of ſtones.

18 And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the kings entry without, turned he from the houſe of the LORD, for the king of Aſſyria.

19 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, & Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoſhea his wicked reign.* 5 *Samaria for their ſins is captivated.* 24 *The ſtrange nations being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religion.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria over Iſrael nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

3 ¶ Againſt him came up Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria, and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and † gave him || preſents.

4 And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea: for he had ſent

sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ * In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God; and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil ways, & keep my commandments & my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardned their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons & their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and inchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam, which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets: so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, & let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then

* Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places, which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

* Zeph. 1. 5

33 * They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the maner of the nations, || whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former maners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law, and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob,

* Gen. 32.28. 1 Kings 18 31. * Judg. 6 10.

* whom he named Israel:

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shall not fear others gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former maner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

|| Or, who carried them away from thence.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiahs good reign. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins.

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

* 2 Kings 16. 20 and 29

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces ȳ* brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

† Heb. pillars. ȳ Num. 21. 9

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which ȳ LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. from after.

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines *even* unto †Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. Azzah.

9 ¶ And * it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

* 2 Kings 17.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the fifth year of Hezekiah (that *is* * the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

* 2 Kings 17.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

* 2 Chron. 32. Isa.

13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

* 2 Chron. 36 Isa. 36. 1 † Heb. Sanherib.

14 And

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh, to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up, and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper-pool, which *is* in the high way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

19 And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

21 Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt, unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſmen?

25 Am I now come up without ỹ LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, & deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language, (for we underſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

28 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhal not be delivered into the hand of ỹ king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his figtree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah ỹ ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah ẅ *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

† Heb. the water of their feet.

‖ Or, Seek my favor. Heb. make with me a bleſſing.

‖ Or, pit.

‖ Or, deceiveth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 8 Sennacheribs blaſphemous letter. 14 Hezekiah his prayer.

* Iſai. 37. 1. AND * it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, to

* Luk. 3. 4. called Eſaias. * Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and

‖ Or, Provocation. ‖blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are*

† Heb. found. † left.

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumor, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of ỹ LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations, and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† He give

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

† He By th hand † He the c nefs. ‖ O the f reſt o his fruit field

21 This *is* the word that ỹ LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? & againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy *One* of Iſrael.

‖ Or, fenced ‖ Or, Haſt thou not heard how I have long ago, and of ancient times made it, that I now have brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

23 †By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached ỹ LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged, and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded, they were

were as the graſs of the field, and as the green herb, as the graſs on the houſe-tops, and as corn blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

35 ¶ And * it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer * his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia, and Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah receiving a meſſage of death, by prayer his life is lengthened*

IN * thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amos came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, & not live.

2 Then he turned himſelf to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. with a great weeping

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

‖ Or, city.

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took, and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and * he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

* Iſa. 38. 8, Eccluſ. 48. 23.
† Heb. degrees.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

* Iſaiah 39. 1.

13 And Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ armor, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, ſpicery.

‖ Or, jewels, Heb. veſſels

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men, and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They

are to come from a far countrey, even from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All the things that are in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, * ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22.

‖ Or, ſhall there not be peace, & truth? &c.

CHAP. XXI.

3 Manaſſehs great idolatry. 10 His wickedneſs. 17 Amon ſucceedeth him. 19 His wicked reign.

MAnaſſeh * was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name was Hephzi-bah.

* 2 Chr. 33. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places, * which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

* Chap. 18. 4.

4 And * he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, * In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

* Jer. 32. 34. * 2 Sam. 7. 13.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made in the houſe of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, * In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

* 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers: onely if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil then did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 * Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

* 2 Chr. 33. 10.

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both * his ears ſhall tingle.

* 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem, as *a man* wipeth a diſh, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

† Heb. he wipeth it and turneth it upon the faces thereof.

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, & they ſhall become a prey, and a ſpoil to all their enemies.

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another, beſide his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

† From one mouth to another.

17 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Chr. 33. 20.

19 ¶ Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Meſhul-

Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them:

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

25 Now the reſt of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his ſepulchre in ỹ garden of Uzza, and * Joſiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Joſiahs good reign.* 15 *Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

JOſiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boſcath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to ỹ right hand, or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *that* the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, the ſon of Meſhullam the ſcribe, to the houſe of the LORD, ſaying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſum the ſilver *which is* brought into the houſe of the LORD, which ỹ keepers of the ‡door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the houſe of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the houſe,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewen ſtone to repair the houſe.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, becauſe they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have † gathered the money that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. melted.

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah ỹ prieſt hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſs, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Achbor the ſon of Micaiah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvah, the ſon of Harhas keeper of the † wardrobe (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem || in the colledge) and they communed with her.

† Heb. garments
|| Or, in the ſecond part.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard;

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thy ſelf before the LORD, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants

thereof, that they should become a desolation, and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord, 4 and destroyeth idolatry.

* 2 Chr. 34. 30.

AND * the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. from small even unto great

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. caused to cease † Heb. chemarim.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

‖ Or, twelve signs, or constellations. * Chap. 21. 7.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove. † Heb. houses

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire. ‖ Or, eunuch, or, officer

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. * 2 Kin. 21. ‖ Heb. ran from thence

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. ‖ Heb. mountain of the mount of * 1 Kin. 11. 7.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men. ‖ Heb. statues

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar, and the high place he brake down, *and* burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres,

epulchres, and burnt *them* upon
he altar, and pulluted it, according
o the * word of the LORD which
he man of God proclaimed, who
roclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is*
hat that I see? And the men of the
ity told him, *It is* the sepulchre of
he man of God, which came from
udah, and proclaimed these things
hat thou hast done against the al-
ar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let
o man move his bones: so they
et his bones † alone, with the
ones of the prophet that came out
f Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the
igh places that *were* in the cities
f Samaria, which the kings of
srael had made to provoke *the*
LORD to anger, Josiah took a-
way, and did to them according
o all the acts that he had done in
Beth-el.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests
f the high places that *were* there,
pon the altars, and burnt mens
ones upon them, and returned
o Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded
ll the people, saying, * Keep the
assover unto the LORD your
God, * as *it is* written in the book
f this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden
uch a passover from the days of
he judges that judged Israel, nor
n all the days of the kings of Is-
ael, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of
ing Josiah, *wherein* this passover
was holden to the LORD in Jeru-
alem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with*
familiar spirits, and the wizards,
nd the ‖ images, and the idols, and
ll the abominations that were
spied in the land of Judah, & in Je-
usalem, did Josiah put away, that
he might perform the words of
the law, *which were* written in the
book that Hilkiah the priest found
in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there
no king before him, that turned to
the LORD with all his heart, and
with all his soul, and with all his
might, according to all the law of
Moses; neither after him arose there
any like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD
turned not from the fierceness of
his great wrath, wherewith his
anger was kindled against Judah,
because of all the † provocations
that Manasseh had provoked him
withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will re-
move Judah also out of my sight,
as I have removed Israel, and will
cast off this city Jerusalem, which
I have chosen, and the house of
which I said, * My name shall be
there. * 1 Kin. 8. 29.

28 Now the rest of the acts of
Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they
not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ * In his days Pharaoh-ne-
choh king of Egypt went up a-
gainst the king of Assyria, to the
river Euphrates, and king Josiah
went against him, and he slew him
at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him
in a chariot dead from Megiddo,
and brought him to Jerusalem, and
buried him in his own sepulchre,
and * the people of the land took
Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and
anointed him, and made him king
in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and
three years old when he began to
reign, & he reigned three moneths
in Jerusalem: and his mothers name
was Hamutal the daughter of Jere-
miah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was*
evil in the sight of the LORD, ac-
cording to all that his fathers had
done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him
in bands at Riblah, in the land of
Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign
in Jerusalem, and † put the land to
a tribute of an hundred talents of
silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made
Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in
the room of Josiah his father, and
turned his name to * Jehoiakim,
and took Jehoahaz away: and he
came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the sil-
ver and the gold to Pharaoh, but
he taxed the land to give the mo-
ney according to the command-
ment of Pharaoh: he exacted the
silver and the gold of the people
of the land, of every one accord-
ing to his taxation, to give *it* un-
to Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and
five years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned eleven years
in Jerusalem: and his mothers
name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of
Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was*
evil in ỹ sight of ỹ LORD, accord-
ing to all ỹ his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim rebelling, procureth his own ruine.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken.*
17 *Zedekiahs evil reign.*

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon came up, and
Jehoiakim became his servant
three years: then he turned and
rebelled against him.

‖ Or, because he reigned.
† Heb. set a mulct upon the land.
* Mat. 1. 11. called Jakim.

2 And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them
* Chap. 20.17 & 23.27. against Judah to deſtroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants
† Heb. by the hand of. the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did.

4 And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three moneths: and his mothers name *was* Nehuſhta the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

* Dan. 1. 1. 10 ¶ * At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

† Heb. came into ſiege. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his
|| Or, eunuchs. || officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

* Chap. 20.17. Iſaiah 39.6. 13 * And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, *even* ten thouſand captives, and all the craftſmen, and ſmiths: none remained ſave the pooreſt ſort of the
* 2 Chr. 36.10. Eſther 2.6. people of the land.

15 And * he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, & the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his
|| officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity, from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen, and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeruſalem is beſieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his ſons ſlain, his eyes put out.

AND it came to paſs * in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and they built forts againſt it round about.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the * *fourth* moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, & there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Caldees *were* againſt the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees purſued after the king, & overtook him in the plains of Jericho: & all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgement upon him.

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the ſeventh *day* of the moneth, (which *is* the nineteenth year of king

king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *mans* house burnt he w fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

13 And * the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, & the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, & carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, & all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, & of silver, *in* silver, the captain of ỹ guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

20 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And ỹ king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ * And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler. * Jerem. 40. 5, 9.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men. * Jerem. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote * Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah. † Heb. of the kingdom. * Jerem. 41. 2.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in ỹ seven & thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven & twentieth *day* of ỹ moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up ỹ head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindely to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon, † Heb. good things with him.

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

¶ *The first book of the* CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth,* 8 *Ham,* 17 *and Shem,* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.*

ADam, * Sheth, Enosh, 2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, * Gen. 5. 3, 9.

3 Henoch, Methushelah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
* Gen. 10. 2. 5 ¶ *The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.
6 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, & Togarmah.
‖ Or, Diphath as it is in ſome copies. 7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.
‖ Or, Rodanim, according to ſome copies. 8 ¶ The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
* Gen. 10. 8. 10 And Cuſh * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathruſim, and Caſſuhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines) and
* Deut. 2. 23. * Caphthorim.
13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firſt-born, and Heth,
14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
* Gen. 10. 23. & 11. 10. 17 ¶ The ſons of * Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meſhech.
‖ Or, Maſh, Gen. 10. 23. 18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (becauſe in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.
‖ That is, diviſion.
* Gen. 10. 26. 20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.
* Luke 3. 35. 24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
* Gen. 11. 15. 25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu,
* Gen. 17. 5. 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
* Gen. 21. 2, 3. 27 * Abram, ℣ ſame *is* Abraham.
* Gen. 25. 13. 28 The ſons of Abraham; * Iſaac, and * Iſhmael.
* Gen. 35. 11. 29 ¶ Theſe *are* their generations: ℣ *firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, & Adbeel, and Mibſam,
* Gen. 25. 13. 30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa,
‖ Hadad, and Tema,
‖ Or, Hadar, Gen. 25. 15. 31 Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.
32 ¶ Now the ſons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: ſhe bare Zimram, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.
34 And Abraham begat Iſaac. The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau and Iſrael.
35 ¶ The ſons of * Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah. * Gen. 36. 10.
36 The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
‖ Or, Zepho. Gen. 36.
37 The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezar, and Diſhan.
39 And the ſons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans ſiſter.
‖ Or, Hemam. Gen.
40 The ſons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the ſons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.
‖ Or, Alvan. Gen. 36.
41 The ſons of Anah; * Diſhon. And the ſons of Diſhon; ‖ Amram, and Eſhban, and Ithran, & Cheran.
‖ Or, Shebal. Gen.
42 The ſons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The ſons of Diſhan; Uz, and Aran.
‖ Or, Hemdan. Gen. 36.
43 ¶ Now theſe *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Iſrael; Bela the ſon of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Boſrah reigned in his ſtead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his ſtead.
46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſon of Bedad (which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.
48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his ſtead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.
‖ Or, Hadar. Gen.
51 ¶ Hadad died alſo. And the * dukes of Edom were, duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. Theſe *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *Calebs posterity.* 21 *Hezrons posterity.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.*

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua * the Canaanites. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi; ‖ Achar the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And Ram * begat Amminadab, & Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead. * Num. 32.41. Deut. 3. 14. Joshua 13.30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai, Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: * Chap. 11.41.

Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai, Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsa.

* Joshua 15.17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

|| Or, Reaiah, cha. 4.2.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons, || Haroe, *and* || half of the Manahethites.

|| Or, half of the Menuchites or, Hatsi-ham menuchoth

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim, the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

|| Or, Atarites, or crowns of the house of Joab.

54 The sons of Salmah; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, || Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

*|| Judg. 1.16.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

* Jer. 35.2.

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Jeconiah.

NOw these were the sons of David which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitess: the second || Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

*2 Sam. 3.2.

* Joshua 15.56.

|| Or, Chileab, 2 Sam. 3.3.

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

* Sam. 3.5.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife:

*2 Sam. 5.14.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

|| Or, Shammua, 2 Sam. 5.14.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; || Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of || Bath-shua the daughter of || Ammiel.

|| Or, Bath-sheba, 2 Sam. 11.3.

6 Ibhar also, and || Elishama, and Eliphelet,

|| Or, Elisha, 2 Sam. 5.15.

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and || Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

|| Or, Elioenai, 1 Chron. 26.3.

9 *These* were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* Rehoboam, || Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, || Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, || Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born || Johanan, the second || Jehoiakim, the third || Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim, || Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel * his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazer, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister,

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah, the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez, and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah, and 24 of Simeon.

THe sons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and || Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And || Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father

father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And * Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, & Haashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan,

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honorable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † O that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and inlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him § which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb, the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, & Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

16 And § sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, & Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

13 And the sons of Shimon *were* Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah * the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea;

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem: and *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaarim: These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were* ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy,

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Nearith,

‖ Or, Jemuel, Gen. 45.10. Exod. 6.15.

† Heb. unto.

* Joshua 19.2.

‖ Or, Balah, † Joshua 19.3.

‖ Or, Eltolad, Joshua 19.4.

‖ Or, Hazar-susah. Jos. 19.5

‖ Or, Ether, Jos. 19.7

‖ Or, Baalath-beer, Jos. 19.8

§ Or, as they divided themselves by nations among them.

† Heb. coming.

ah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.*

NOw the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for he *was* the first-born, but forasmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birth-right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

* Gen. 35.22. & 49.4.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief ‖ ruler, but the birth-right *was* Josephs)

* Gen. 49.8,10. * Micah 5.2. Mat.2.6 ‖ Or, prince.

3 The sons, *I say*, of * Reuben, the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, & Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

* Gen. 46.9. Exod. 6.14. Numb. 26.5.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, Tiglath pilneser, 2 King. 15.29. & 16.7.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

‖ Or, Shemaiah, vers. 4. * Joshua 13.15, 16.

9 And east-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand, and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east-*land* of Gilead.

† Heb. upon all the face of the east.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of * Bashan, unto Salcah:

* Joshua 13.11.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of ỹ house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, & Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz,

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

* Chap. 27.29.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

† Heb. their goings forth.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

* 2 King. 15.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

† Heb. lifted. to serve in the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

* Gen. 25

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel, of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

† Heb. led away. † Heb. souls. men. Num. 31.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephir, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodoviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

† Heb. men of name.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

* 2 King. 17.7

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

* 2 King. 15.19. * 2 King. 17.6

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line.*

THe sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

* Gen. 46.11. Exod. 6.16. ‖ Or, Gershom.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

‖ Or, Izehar.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; * Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

* Levit. 10.1.

4 ¶ Elea-

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,
5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,
6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,
7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and *Zadok begat Ahimaaz,
9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,
10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the prieſts office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem)
11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,
12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,
13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,
14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,
15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; * ‖ Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.
17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, & Shimei.
18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the † families of the Levites according to their fathers.
20 Of Gerſhom, Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, * Zimmah his ſon,
21 ‖ Joah his ſon, ‖ Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, Jeaterai his ſon.
22 The ſons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,
23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,
24 Tahath his ſon, Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.
25 And the ſons of Elkanah; * Amaſai, and Ahimoth.
26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his ſon, and Nahath his ſon,
27 Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.
28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born, ‖ Vaſhni, and Abiah.
29 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,
30 Shimea his ſon, Haggaiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.
31 And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD after that the * ark had reſt.
32 And they miniſtred before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.
33 And theſe *are* they that † waited with their children: of the ſons of the Kohathites; Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,
34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of Toah,
35 The ſon of Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai,
36 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Zephaniah,
37 The ſon of Tahath, the ſon of Aſſir, the ſon of * Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah,
38 The ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael.
39 And his brother Aſaph (who ſtood on his right hand) *even* Aſaph the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Shimea,
40 The ſon of Michael, the ſon of Baaſiah, the ſon of Malchiah,
41 The ſon of Ethni, the ſon of Zerah, the ſon of Adaiah,
42 The ſon of Ethan, the ſon of Zimmah, the ſon of Shimei,
43 The ſon of Jahath, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Levi.
44 And their brethren the ſons of Merari, *ſtood* on the left hand: Ethan the ſon of ‖ Kiſhi, the ſon of Abdi, the ſon of Malluch,
45 The ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Amaziah, the ſon of Hilkiah,
46 The ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Shamer,
47 The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi.
48 Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all maner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God.
49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on * the altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* moſt holy, and to make an atonement for Iſrael, according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.
50 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron, Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhua his ſon,
51 Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon,
52 Meraioth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon,
53 Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon.
54 ¶ Now theſe *are* their dwelling places throughout their caſtles in their coaſts of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And

† Heb. ſtood.

* Exod. 6.24.

‖ Or, Fuſhaiah, chap. 15.17.

* Levit. 1.9. * Exod. 30.7.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

57 And to the ſons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her ſuburbs, and Jattir and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs,

59 And ‖ Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her ſuburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the ſons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely, out of* the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh, by * lot, ten cities.

62 And to the ſons of Gerſhom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh, in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the ſons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities, which are called by *their* names:

66 And *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath, had cities of their coaſts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 *And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her ſuburbs: *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs.

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt-ſide of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali.*

NOw the ſons of Iſſachar *were*, * Tola, and Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the ſons of Tola, Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers houſe, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; * whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers *were* bands of ſoldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand men: for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth,

* Or, Helon, Joſhua 21. 15.
‖ Or, Ain, Joſhua 21. 16.
‖ Or, Almon, Joſhua 21. 28.
* Joſhua 21. 5.
* Joſhua 21. 7, 34.
* Joſhua 21. 21.

moth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valor, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valor, *was* twenty thousand & two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael, Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valor, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir, bare a son, and she called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; *Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, & Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and east-ward *Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem also, and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof.

29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, *Megiddo & her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph ℣ son of Israel.

30 ¶ * The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the son of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleth, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnephet, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, & Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choise *and* mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela *were*, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And

Psalms 13. 8. * Josh. 16. 7. † Heb. daughters. ‖ Or, Adasa, 1 Mac. 7. 45. * Joshua 17. 7. * Josh. 17. 11. * Gen. 46. 17.

‖ Or, Nun; Numb. 13. 8.

‖ Or, Aridi, Gen. 46. 21.

‖ Or, Shupham, Numb. 26. 39.

* Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and
* Chap. 2. 52. they removed them to * Manahath:
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahiud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah alſo and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath,
14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jerimoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah,
17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal,
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of ‖ Shimhi,
‖ Or, Shemei, ver. 13.
22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak,
26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.
28 Theſe *were* heads of the fa-
‖ Called Jehiel, chap. 9. 35. thers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon, (whoſe * wives
* Chap. 9. 35. name *was* Maachah)
‖ Or, Zechirish, chap. 9. 37. 30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and
‖ Or, Shimeam, chap. 9. 38. ‖ Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem over againſt them.
1 Sam. 14. 51. 33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchiſhua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eſh-baal.
‖ 34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begat Micah.
35 And the ſons of Micah *were* ‖ Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza,
37 And Moza begat Binea: Raphah *was* his ſon, Eleaſa his ſon, Azel his ſon:
38 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.
39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were*, Ulam his firſt-born, Jehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons ſons an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Iſrael and Judahs genealogies.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *Saul and Jonathans ſtock.*

SO all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion.
2 ¶ Now the firſt inhabitants *that dwelt* in their poſſeſſions in their cities *were*, the Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, & the Nethinims.
3 And in * Jeruſalem dwelt of the * children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manaſſeh:
4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſt-born, and his ſons.
6 And of the ſons of Zerah, Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety.
7 And of the ſons of Benjamin, Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah,
9 And their brethren according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

10 ¶ And

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred & threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, & Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, § dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.
18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate east-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, & his brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.
20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of § door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordain in their || set office.
23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.
25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them.
26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were *in their* || set office, and were over the || chambers and treasuries of the house of God.
27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.
28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.
29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the || instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made * the ointment of the spices.
31 And Mattathiah *one* of the Levites, (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the || set office over the things that were made || in the pans.
32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.
33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were employed *in* that work, day and night.
34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.
35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wives name *was* * Maacah.
36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.
41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * *and* Ahaz.
42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, & Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.
44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah,

|| Or, trust.
|| Or, store-houses.
† Heb. bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.
|| Or, vessels.
* Exod. 30. 23.
|| Or, trust.
|| Or, flat plates. † Heb. shew-bread of ordering.
† Heb. upon them.
* Chap. 8. 29.
* Chap. 8. 33.
* Chap. 8. 35.

Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 *Sauls overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons.*

*1 Sam. 31 1,2. NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

‖ Or, wounded.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, Ishui. 1 Sam. 14. 49

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. shooters with bows. † Heb. found him.

4 Then said Saul to his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and ‖ abuse me: but his armor-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, mock me.

5 And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons faln in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, * *even* against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit,

† Heb. transgressed. *1 Sam. 15. 23.

*1 Sam. 28. 7. to * enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. Isai.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion.*

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that ledd'est out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, & thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb. yesterday, and the day before. ‖ Or, rule.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by * Samuel.

† Heb. by the hand of.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel * went to Jerusalem which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were* the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. for a head and for a captain.

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.

‖ Or, him.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

† Heb. quickened.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. went and grew.

10 ¶ * These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

‖ Or, with all his might.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, the son of Hachmoni.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

‖ Or, Ephes-dammim.

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the

‖ Or, stood.

the midſt of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines; and the LORD ſaved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty * captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philiſtines gariſon *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate.

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of it*, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And ſaid, My God forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing: ſhall I drink the blood of theſe men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it, therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighties.

20 ¶ And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his ſpear againſt three hundred, he ſlew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three he was more honorable then the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

22 Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab; alſo he went down and ſlew a lion in a pit in a ſnowy day.

23 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* ſtature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a ſpear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a ſtaff, and pluckt the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

24 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honorable among the thirty, but attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his guard.

26 ¶ Alſo the valiant men of the armies, *were* Aſahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Huſhathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The ſons of Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the ſon of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the ſon of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,

‖ Or, the Haggerite.

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armor-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maacah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

‖ Or, Shimrite.

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David to Ziklag.* 23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOw * theſe *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe, becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

* 1 Sam. 27. 2.

† Heb. being yet ſhut up.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, Haſhemite.

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David, into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb. of the hoſt.

† Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haſt.

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbabanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: || one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

|| Or, one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred and the greateſt a thouſand.

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt moneth, when it had overflowen all his * banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

† Heb. filled over.

* Joſh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no || wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

† Heb. before them.

† Heb. Be one.

|| Or, violence.

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers: for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. the ſpirit clothed Amaſai.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David (when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battel: but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, * He will fall to his maſter Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

* 1 Sam. 29. 4.

† Heb. On our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

21 And they helped David || againſt the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the hoſt.

|| a- || w- b-

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers || of the || bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

|| o- H- he

24 The children of Judah that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready || armed to the war.

|| p- re

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, & with him *were* three thouſand & ſeven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a yong man mighty of valor, and of his fathers houſe twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto † the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

† Heb. bo- † t- te

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valor, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

† m- na

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battel, || expert in war, || with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could ||keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

|| e- || f- || o- e- † n-

34 And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, & with them, with ſhield & ſpear, thirty & ſeven thouſand.

|| i- || fo- ſe-

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thouſand ſix hundred.

|| e- w- a-

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battel, || expert in war, forty thouſand.

|| e- b- ||

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, with all maner of inſtruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

ed on, it

38 All

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Iſſachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* || meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raiſins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly, for *there* was joy in Iſrael.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being ſmitten, the ark is left at Obed-edoms houſe.*

AND David conſulted with the captains of thouſands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If *it ſeem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them *alſo* to the prieſts and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation ſaid, that they would do ſo: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So * David gathered all Iſrael together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Iſrael to * Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whoſe name is called *on it*.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the houſe of Abinadab: and Uzza, and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Iſrael played before God with all *their* might, and with † ſinging, and with harps, and with pſalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhing-floor of || Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen || ſtumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzza, and he ſmote him, * becauſe he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. * Num. 4. 15.

11 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called || Perez-uzza to this day. || That is, The breach of Uzza

12 And David was afraid of God that day, ſaying, How ſhall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himſelf to the city of David, but carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite. † Heb. removed.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his houſe three moneths. And the LORD bleſſed the * houſe of Obed-edom, and all that he had. * As chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindneſs to David.* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives, and children.* 8 *His two victories againſt the Philiſtines.*

NOW * Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and timber of cedars, with maſons, & carpenters to build him an houſe * 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Iſrael, for his kingdom was lift up on high, becauſe of his people Iſrael.

3 ¶ And David took † moe wives at Jeruſalem: and David begat moe ſons and daughters. † Heb. yet.

4 Now theſe *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jeruſalem, Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Eliſhama, and || Beeliada, and Eliphaler. || Or, Eliada, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

8 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that * David was anointed king over all Iſrael, all the Philiſtines went up to ſeek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out againſt them. * 2 Sam. 5. 17.

9 And the Philiſtines came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there. Then David ſaid, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place || Baal-perazim. || That is a place of breaches.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a command-

ment, & they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philiſtines yet again ſpread themſelves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God ſaid unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them over againſt ‖ mulbery-trees.

15 And it ſhall be, when thou ſhalt hear a ſound of going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, *that* then thou ſhalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they ſmote the hoſt of the Philiſtines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David ordereth the prieſts and Levites to bring the ark from Obed-edom: 25 the ſolemnity.*

AND *David* made him houſes in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David ſaid, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD choſen to carry the ark of God, and to miniſter unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Iſrael together to Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David aſſembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the ſons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the ſons of Merari: Aſaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the ſons of Gerſhom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the ſons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the ſons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourſcore.

10 Of the ſons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Aſaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And ſaid unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: ſanctifie your ſelves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order.

14 So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as * Moſes commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the ſon of Joel; and of his brethren, * Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah; and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the ſon of Kuſhaiah,

18 And with them their brethren of the ſecond *degree*, Zachariah, Ben, & Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, & Benaiah, and Maaſiah, & Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were* appointed to ſound with cymbals of braſs.

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ‖ ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

* 2 Sam. 5. 23.

† Heb. It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.

* Num. 4. 2, 15.

‖ Or, brethren

* Exod. 25. 14. & 37. 5. Num. 4. 6. & 7. 9. Deut. 10. 8.

* 1 Chron. 6. 33.

* 1 Chron. 6. 39.

* 1 Chron. 6. 44.

‖ Or, cauſed to hear

‖ Or, on the eight to overſee.

‖ Or, was the chief maſter inſtructed

† Heb. lifting up.

* 2 Sam. 6. 12, &c.

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 David ſacrifice. 7 His pſalm of thankſgiving. 37 He appointeth officers to attend on the ark.

SO * they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts ẅ trumpets continually before ỹ ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered firſt *this pſalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren.

8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name; let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.

13 Oye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac: * Gen. 17. 2. and 26. 3.

17 And hath confirmed the ſame and to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* 28. 13. an everlaſting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance. † Heb. the cord.

19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and ſtrangers in it: † Heb. men of number.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation; and from *one* kingdom to another people: * Gen. 34. 30.

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved kings for their ſakes, * Gen. 12. 17.

22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, & do my prophets no harm. and 20. 3. * Pſal. 105. 15.

23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation. * Pſal. 96. 2.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of * the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens. * Levit. 19. 4.

27 Glory and honor *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.

34 * O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Pſal. 107. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1.

35 And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, ỹ we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever: and all * the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD. * 1 Chron. 27. 15. &c.

37 ¶ So he left there before the

ark of the covenant of the LORD, Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threeſcore and eight: Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually †morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael:

† Heb. in the morning and in the evening.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt *that were* choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to § LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God: and the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. for the gate.

43 And all the people departed every man to his houſe, and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

CHAP. XVII.

3 David is forbidden to build God an houſe: 11 bleſſing, promiſed him in his ſeed: 16 his prayer & thankſgiving.

NOw * it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

* 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. have been.

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith § LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep-cote, even* †from following § ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

† Heb. from after.

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired, that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, § I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhal be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

13 I * will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

* 2 Sam. 7.

14 But I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honor of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. greatnesses.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever, & thou LORD, becameſt their God.

23 There-

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † haſt told thy ſervant, that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant)

27 Now therefore ‖ let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

† Heb. to bleſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites.* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.*

NOw after this, * it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And he ſmote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David ſmote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to eſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put *gariſons* in Syria-damaſcus, and the Syrians became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 Likewiſe from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith * Solomon made the braſen ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 He ſent ‖ Hadoram his ſon to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and to † congratulate him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadarezer and ſmitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all maner of veſſels of gold, and ſilver, and braſs.

† Heb. was the man of wars.

11 ¶ Them alſo king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the ſilver and the gold that he brought from all *theſe* nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſlew of the Edomites in ỹ valley of ſalt, eighteen thouſand.

13 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Davids ſervants. Thus ỹ LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Iſrael, and executed judgement and juſtice among all his people.

‖ Or, remembrancer.

15 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt, and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Called Ahimelech in Sam.

16 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts, and ‖ Shavſha *was* ſcribe.

‖ Called Seraiah in Sam. & Shiſa. 1 Kings 4. 3.

17 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the ſons of David *were* † chief about the king.

† Heb. at the hand of the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun, are villanouſly intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites are overcome.*

NOw * it came to paſs after this, that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me. And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father: ſo the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpie out the land?

† Heb. In thine eyes doth David &c.

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, & told David how the men were ſerved, and he ſent to meet them (for the men were greatly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, & *then* return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Heb. to stink.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him, before and behinde, he chose out all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

† Heb. the face of the battel was. ‖ Or, young men.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

† Heb. Abshai.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel, and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

‖ That is, Euphrates. ‖ Or. Shobach 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battel* in array against them: so when David had put the battel in array against the Assyrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians, seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when ỹ servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would ỹ Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.*

AND * it came to pass that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) & Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

* 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. at the return of the year.

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head; and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of ỹ city.

* 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. the weight of a talent.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David ‖ Or, commanded with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

* 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, stood.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, † that * there ‖ arose war at ‖ Gezer with ỹ Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were subdued.

† Or, Gob. ‖ Or, Rapha. ‖ Or, of the race of the giants.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of ‖ Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, Jaare-oregim. 2 Sam. 21. 19.

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

* 2 Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. born to the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

‖ Or, reproached. ‖ Or, Shammah. 1 Sam. 16. 9.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people numbred.* 18 *David building an altar, the plague stayed.*

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

* 2 Sam. 24. 1.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many moe as they be: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael?

4 Neverthelеſs the kings word prevailed againſt Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David; and all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for ‖ kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was diſpleaſed with this thing, therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

8 And David ſaid unto God, * I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: but now, I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſervant, for I have done very fooliſhly.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Gad, Davids ſeer, ſaying,

10 Go and tell David, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things: chooſe thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Chooſe thee

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be deſtroyed before thy foes, (while that the ſword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or elſe three days the ſword of the LORD, even the peſtilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD deſtroying throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael: now therefore adviſe thy ſelf, what word I ſhall bring again to him that ſent me.

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD ſent peſtilence upon Iſrael: and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men.

15 And God ſent an * angel unto Jeruſalem to deſtroy it: and as he was deſtroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed, It is enough, ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD ſtood by the threſhing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

16 And David lift up his eyes and ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand ſtretched out over Jeruſalem: then David and the elders *of Iſrael, who were* clothed in ſackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have ſinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers houſe, but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up and ſet up an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

19 And David went up at the ſaying of Gad, which he ſpake in the name of the LORD.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves. Now Ornan was threſhing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floor, and bowed himſelf to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David ſaid to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threſhing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou ſhalt grant *it* me for the full price, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

23 And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, and the threſhing-inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place, ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David ſaw that the LORD had anſwered him in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

29 For

‖ Or, When Ornan turned back and ſaw the angel, then he and his four ſons hid themſelves.

† Heb. Give.

* 2 Chr. 3. 1.

* 2 Sam. 24. 24.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moſes made in the wilderneſs, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon,
1King. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chro. 1. 3. in the high place at * Gibeon.
30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Davids preparation to build the temple. 6 He inſtructeth Solomon.

THen David ſaid, This is the houſe of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Iſrael.
2 And David commanded to gather together the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.
3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, and braſs in abundance without weight.
4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.
** Chap. 29. 1.* 5 And David ſaid, * Solomon my ſon *is* yong and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.
6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.
7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, it was in my minde to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God:
** Chap. 28. 3.* 8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, * Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.
9 Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt, and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be || Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.
|| That is, peaceable.
** 2 Sam. 7. 13.* 10 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I *will be* his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.
11 Now my ſon, the LORD be with thee; and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.
12 Onely the LORD give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.
13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfil the ſtatutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moſes with, concerning Iſrael: be ſtrong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be diſmayed.
14 Now behold, || in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs, and iron, without * weight: (for it is in abundance) timber alſo and ſtone have I prepared, and thou mayeſt add thereto.
15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and || workers of ſtone and timber, and all maner of cunning men, for every maner of work.
16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.
17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,
18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.
19 Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God: ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and diſtribution of the Levites.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made * Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.
2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.
3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of * thirty years and upward: and the number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.
4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* || to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD: and ſix thouſand *were* officers and judges.
5 Moreover four thouſand *were* porters, and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments which I made (*ſaid David*

David) to praiſe therewith.

6 And * David divided them into †courſes among the ſons of Levi: namely, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the * Gerſhonites were || Laadan and Shimei.

8 The ſons of Laadan; the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the ſons of Shimei were, Jahath, || Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four were the ſons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the ſecond: but Jeuſh and Beriah † had not many ſons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their fathers houſe.

12 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The ſons of * Amram; Aaron and Moſes: and * Aaron was ſeparated, that he ſhould ſanctifie the moſt holy things, he and his ſons for ever, to burn incenſe before the LORD, to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moſes the man of God, his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The ſons of Moſes were, * Gerſhom and Eliezer.

16 Of the ſons of Gerſhom, Shebuel was the chief.

17 And the ſons of Eliezer were * Rehabiah || the chief. And Eliezer had none other ſons; but the ſons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the ſons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the ſons of Hebron; Jeriah the firſt, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the ſons of Uzziel; Micah the firſt, and Jeſiah the ſecond.

21 ¶ The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kiſh:

22 And Eleazar died, and had no ſons, but daughters: and their || brethren the ſons of Kiſh took them.

23 The ſons of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ Theſe were the ſons of * Levi after the houſe of their fathers, even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, from the age of * twenty years, and upward.

25 For David ſaid, The LORD God of Iſrael hath given reſt unto his people, || that they may dwell in Jeruſalem for ever.

26 And alſo unto the Levites, they ſhall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any veſſels of it for the ſervice thereof.

27 For by the laſt words of David, the Levites were † numbred from twenty years old and above:

† Heb. numbers

28 Becauſe † their office was to wait on the ſons of Aaron, for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God;

† Heb. their ſtation was at the hand of the ſons of Aaron.

29 Both for the ſhew-bread, and for * the fine flour for meat-offering, and for ſ unleavened cakes, & for that which is baked in the || pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all maner of meaſure and ſize:

* Lev. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29. &c. || Or, flat plate.

30 And to ſtand every morning to thank and praiſe the LORD, and likewiſe at even.

31 And to offer all burnt-ſacrifices unto the LORD in the ſabbaths, in the new moons, and on the ſet feaſts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they ſhould keep the charge of the tabernacle of ſ congregation, and the charge of the holy place, & the charge of the ſons of Aaron their brethren, in the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The diviſions of the ſons of Aaron by lot.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw theſe are the diviſions of the ſons of Aaron: * The ſons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

* Lev. 10. 1, 6.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the prieſts office.

* Num. 3. 4. and 25. 61.

3 And David diſtributed them, both Zadok of the ſons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the ſons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their ſervice.

4 And there were moe chief men found of the ſons of Eleazar, then of the ſons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided: among the ſons of Eleazar there were ſixteen chief men of the houſe of their fathers, and eight among the ſons of Ithamar, according to the houſe of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one ſort with another; for the governors of the ſanctuary, and governors of the houſe of God, were of the ſons of Eleazar, and of the ſons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the ſon of Nethaneel the ſcribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king,

and the princes, and Zadok the
prieſt and Ahimelech the ſon of A-
biathar, and *before* the chief of the
fathers of the prieſts and Levites:
† Heb. houſe of the father. one † principal houſhold being ta-
ken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for
Ithamar.

7 Now the firſt lot came forth to
Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah,
8 The third to Harim, the fourth
to Seorim,
9 The fifth to Malchijah, the
ſixth to Mijamin,
10 The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the
eighth to * Abijah,
* Luke 1. 5.
11 The ninth to Jeſhua, the
tenth to Shechaniah,
12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the
twelfth to Jakim,
13 The thirteenth to Huppah,
the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,
14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the
ſixteenth to Immer,
15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir,
the eighteenth to Aphſes,
16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah,
the twentieth to Jehezekel,
17 The one and twentieth to
Jachin, the two and twentieth to
Gamul,
18 The three and twentieth to
Delaiah, the four and twentieth to
Maaziah.
19 Theſe *were* the orderings of
them in their ſervice to come into
the houſe of the LORD, according
to their maner, under Aaron their
father, as the LORD God of Iſrael
had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the reſt of the ſons of
Levi *were theſe*: of the ſons of
Amram; Shubael: of the ſons of
Shubael; Jedeiah.
21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the
ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſ-
ſhiah.
22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth:
of the ſons of Shelomoth; Jahath.
* Chap. 23. 19. and 26. 31. 23 And the ſons *of* * *Hebron*; Je-
riah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond,
Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the
fourth.
24 *Of* the ſons of Uzziel; Mi-
chah: of the ſons of Michah; Sha-
mir.
25 The brother of Michah *was*
Iſſhiah: of the ſons of Iſſhiah;
Zechariah.
26 The ſons of Merari *were*,
Mahli and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaa-
ziah; Beno.
27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaa-
ziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zac-
cur, and Ibri.
28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who
had no ſons.
29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of
Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel.
30 The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mah-
li, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe
were the ſons of the Levites, after
the houſe of their fathers.
31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over
againſt their brethren the ſons of
Aaron, in the preſence of David
the king, and Zadok and Ahime-
lech, and the chief of the fathers of
the prieſts and Levites, even the
principal fathers over againſt their
yonger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſin-
gers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot, into
four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the cap-
tains of the hoſt ſeparated to
the ſervice of the ſons of Aſaph,
and of Heman, and of Jeduthun,
who ſhould propheſie with harps,
with pſalteries, and with cymbals:
and the number of the workmen,
according to their ſervice, was:
2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur,
and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and
‖ Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph, under
the hands of Aſaph, which prophe-
ſied † according to the order of the
king.
‖ Or, Jeſharelah. † Heb. by the hands of the king.
3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jedu-
thun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Je-
ſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah,
‖ ſix, under the hands of their fa-
ther Jeduthun, who propheſied
with a harp, to give thanks and to
praiſe the LORD.
‖ Or, Izri. ‖ ſix.
4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman;
Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ She-
buel and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Ha-
nani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Ro-
mamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mal-
lothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:
‖ Or, Shebuel. ‖ Or, Azareel.
5 All theſe *were* the ſons of He-
man the kings ſeer in the ‖ words
of God, to lift up the horn. And
God gave to Heman fourteen ſons,
and three daughters.
‖ Or, matters.
6 All theſe were under the hands
of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe
of the LORD with cymbals, pſalte-
ries, and harps, for the ſervice of the
houſe of God, † according to the
kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun,
and Heman.
† Heb. by the hands of the king.
7 So the number of them, with
their brethren that were inſtructed
in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all
that were cunning, *was* two hun-
dred fourſcore and eight.
8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward
againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as
the great, the teacher as the ſcholar.
9 Now the firſt lot came forth for
Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Ge-
daliah, who with his brethren and
ſons *were* twelve.
10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his
ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his
ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his
ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his
ſons

sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The division of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.*

Concerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah, the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.
2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.
6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valor.
7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu, and Semachiah.
8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.
9 And Meshelemiah had sons & brethren, strong men, eighteen.
10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)
11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.
12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.
13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.
14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellor) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.
15 To Obed-edom south-ward, & to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth* west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.
17 East-ward *were* six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.
18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.
19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.
21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: *even* sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.
22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

|| That is, Obed-edom, as chap. 13. 14.

|| Or, as well for the small as for the great.

|| Called Meshelemiah, verse 1.

† Heb. gatherings.

|| See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

† Heb. holy things.

† Or, Libni, chap. 6. 17.

|| Or, Jehieli, chap. 23. 8.

24 And Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer, Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and Shelomith his ſon.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt had dedicated.

† Heb. Out of the battels and ſpoils.

27 † Out of the ſpoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the houſe of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his ſons *were* for the outward buſineſs over Iſrael, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valor, a thouſand & ſeven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſtward, in all buſineſs of the LORD, and in the ſervice of the king.

† Heb. over the charge.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fortieth year of the reign of David they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valor, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the halftribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† Heb. thing.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every ſeveral moneth.* 16 *The princes of the tribes.*

NOw the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers, and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in & went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt moneth, *was* Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt moneth.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond moneth, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty & four thouſand.

‖ Or, Dodo. 2 Sa. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third moneth, *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a ‖ chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, principal.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* * mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Amizabad his ſon.

* Heb. ſtrong. 2 Sa. 23. 23. Cha. 11. 24.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth *was* Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth moneth, *was* Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh moneth, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, Heled. Cha. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe * there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither † was the number put in the accompt of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees, and the ſycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo, *was* Obil the Iſhmaelite: and over the aſſes, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king Davids.

32 Alſo Jonathan Davids uncle was a counſellor, a wiſe man, and a || ſcribe: and Jehiel the ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the kings ſons

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counſellor, and Huſhai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David exhorteth to fear God.* 9, 20. *He incourageth Solomon to build the temple.*

AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and || poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſons with the || officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jeruſalem.

|| Or, cattel.

|| Or, eunuchs

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God ſaid unto me, * Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed † blood.

* 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. Chap. 22. 8.

† He. bloods.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen * Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, the houſe of my father; and among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael:

* Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Pſalm 78. 68.

5 * And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

* Chap. 23. 1.

6 And he ſaid unto me, * Solomon thy ſon, he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will ſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

† He. ſtrong.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God, that ye may poſſeſs this good land, & leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for * the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. Pſalm 7. 9. and 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon the patern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlors thereof, and of the

the place of the mercy-ſeat,

† Heb. of all that was with him.

12 And the patern † of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicate things.

13 Alſo for the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all maner of ſervice; *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver by weight, for all inſtruments of every kinde of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſtick, and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of ſhew-bread, for every table; and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver.

17 Alſo pure gold for the fleſh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight: and gold for the patern of the chariot of the

* 1Sam. 4.4. 1Kings 6.23,&c

* cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *ſaid David*, the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this patern.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed; for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God, and *there ſhall be* with thee for all maner of workmanſhip, every willing skilful man, for any maner of ſervice: alſo the princes & all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1, 6 David cauſeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 His thankſgiving and prayer.

FUrthermore David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* * yong and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours, and all maner of precious ſtones, and marble-ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withal*.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and for all maner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. fill his hand.

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents, and ten thouſand drams; and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents; and of braſs, eighteen thouſand talents; and one hundred thouſand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found, gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerſhonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou, LORD God of Iſrael our father, for ever and ever.

11 *Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty: for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the king-

kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honor *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould †be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For *we are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers: *our days on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none †abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know alſo my God, that thou *trieſt* the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy, thy people which are †preſent here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies, and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made proviſion.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and *anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* prieſt. * 1 Kin. 1.39.

23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD as king in ſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David †ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king † Heb. gave the hand under Solomon.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and *beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael. * 1 Kin. 3.13. 2 Chro. 1.12. Eccleſ. 2.9.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe reigned over all Iſrael.

27 And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* forty years; ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ †book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer, ‖ Or, hiſtory. † Heb. words.

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

¶ *The ſecond book of the* CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 Solomons offering at Gibeon. 7 His choice of wiſdom is bleſſed by God.

AND * Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at *Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem. * 2 Sam. 6.2, 17.

5 Moreover, * the braſen altar that Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it. * Exod. 38.1. ‖ Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the braſen altar before the LORD,

LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made
* 1 Chr. 28. 5. * me to reign in his stead:

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be
* 1 Kin. 3. 7. † Heb. much as the dust of the earth. established: * for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give * me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go * out and come in before this people: for
* 1 Kin. 3. 9. * Num. 27. 17. who can judge this thy people *that is* so great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honor,
* 1 Chr. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9. such as * none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a
* 1 Kin. 4. 26. and 10. 26, &c. thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem

15 * And the king † made silver
* 1 Kin. 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27. † Heb. gave. and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 * And † Solomon had horses
* 1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. the going forth of the horses which was Solomons † Heb. by their hand. brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up and brought forth out of Egypt, a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons laborers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram.* 11 *Hurams kinde answer*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out three-score and ten thousand men to bear burthens, and four-score thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As
‖ Heb. Hiram. thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for † the continual shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build, *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 * But who † is able to build
* 1 Kin. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18. him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I † should build him an house, save onely to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and † blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderful great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cun-

ning

ning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers;
14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any maner of graving, and to finde out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.
15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:
16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.
17 ¶ *And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; & they were found an hundred & fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.
18 And he set *threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burthens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THen *Solomon begin to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, || where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * || Ornan the Jebusite.
2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.
3 ¶ Now these *are the things* *wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.
4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.
5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.
6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.
7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.
8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.
9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.
10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims || of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.
11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.
12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.
13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* || inward.
14 ¶ And he made the * vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.
15 Also he made before the house * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them, *was* five cubits.
16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.
17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, || Jachin, and the name of that on the left, || Boaz.

|| Or, (as some think) of moveable work.
|| Or, toward the house.
* Mat. 27. 51.
† Heb. caused to ascend.
*1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
† Heb. long.
*1 Kin. 7. 21.
|| That is, he shall establish.
|| That is, in it is strength

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The sea.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlestick, and tables.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.
2 ¶ *Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of

*1 Kin. 7. 23.
† Heb. from his brim to his brim

thirty

thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

*1 Kin. 7. 24. 3 *And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thouſand baths.

‖ Or, like a lilie-flower.

6 ¶ He made alſo ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: † ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

† Heb. the work of burnt-offering

7 And he made ten candleſticks of gold according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, & five on the left.

8 He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ baſons of gold.

‖ Or, bowls.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

10 And he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt-end over againſt the ſouth.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, and Huram † finiſhed the work, that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God:

‖ Or, bowls. † Heb. finiſhed to make.

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters, *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb. upon the face.

14 He made alſo baſes, and † lavers made he upon the baſes;

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it:

‖ Or, caldrons

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſh-hooks, and all their inſtruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, of † bright braſs.

† burniſhed

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeridathah.

† thick

18 Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the veſſels that *were* for the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon the ſhew-bread *was* ſet.

20 Moreover, the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn after the maner, before the oracle, of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† pure

22 And the ſnuffers, and the ‖ baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold.

‖ or, bowls

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treaſures.* 2 *The bringing of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God giveth a ſign of his favor.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD, was finiſhed: *and Solomon * brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

* 1 Kin. 7. 51.

2 ¶ *Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 Kin. 8. 1.

3 Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king in the feaſt which *was* in the ſeventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe into the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their*

their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves of *the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

12 * Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren, *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters & singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD, and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, * For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD:

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer in the consecration of the temple.*

THen said * Solomon, The LORD hath said ȳ he would dwell in the * thick darkness.

2 But *I* have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel.

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. * 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chro. 28. 2.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

† Heb. the length thereof, &c.

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, * *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, & *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

* Exod. 15. 11.

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon ȳ throne of Israel; * yet so ȳ thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 1. & 5. 12. † Heb. there shall not a man be cut off.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

* Psalm 132. 12. * Chap. 2. 6.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of

Isaiah 65. 1. Acts 7. 49.

heavens

heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place, whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

‖ Or, in this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

† Heb. pray.

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbor, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. and he require an oath of him.

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, be ſmitten.

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and ſhal return & confeſs thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, towards.

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.

* 1 Kin. 17. 1.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, & turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

* Chap. 20. 9.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting or mildew, locuſts or caterpillars; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*:

† Heb. in the land of their gates.

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, to this

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou onely * knoweſt the hearts of the children of men);

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kin. 8. 39.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

† Heb. all the days. † Heb. upon the face of.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, * which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far countrey for thy great names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

* 1 Kin. 8. 41. 2 Chron. 6. 32.

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.

† Heb. that this houſe is called.

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer, & their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, right.

36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* * no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

* Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8. † Heb. they carry them captives.

37 Yet *if* they † bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, & have dealt wickedly:

† Heb. they return to themſelves.

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, & *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

‖ Or, right.

40 Now, my God, let (I beſeech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. to.

41 Now

41 Now * therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy reſting place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoyce in goodneſs.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God giving teſtimony to Solomons prayer, the people worſhip him. 4 Solomons ſacrifice.

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offering, and the ſacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground, upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king & all ỹ people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 * And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of ỹ LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed † by their miniſtery: and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the * river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh moneth, he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

11 Thus * Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected. * 1 Kin. 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * and have choſen this place to my ſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice. * Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people:

14 If my people † which are called by my name, ſhall humble themſelves and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land. † Heb. upon whom my name is called

15 Now * mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. * Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. to the prayer of this place.

16 For now have * I choſen, and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually. * hap. 6. 6.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgements:

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, * † There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael. * Chap. 6. 16. † Heb. There ſhall not be cut off to thee.

19 * But if ye turn away and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments which I have ſet before you, and ſhall go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them: * Levit. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have ſanctified for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this houſe which is high, ſhall be an aſtoniſhment to every one that paſſeth by it, ſo that he ſhall ſay, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this houſe? * Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it ſhall be anſwered, Becauſe they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 12 *His yearly ſacrifice.*

* 1 Kin. 9. 10, &c. AND it *came to paſs (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe)

2 That the cities which Huram had reſtored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and cauſed the children of Iſrael to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed againſt it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderneſs, and all the ſtore-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Alſo he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the ſtore-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horſemen, and † all that Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. all the deſire of Solomon, which he deſired to build.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites which *were* not of Iſrael;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael conſumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon make no ſervants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horſemen.

10 And theſe *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty that bare rule over the people.

* 1 Kin. 3. 1. & 7. 8. 11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the houſe that he had built for her: for he ſaid, My wife ſhall not dwell in the houſe of David king of Iſrael, becauſe *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

† Heb. holineſs

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moſes, on the ſabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts, * three times in the year, *even* in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles.

* Exod. 29. 38. * Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courſes of the priests to their ſervice, and the Levites to their charges, to praiſe and miniſter before the prieſts, as the duty of every day required: the * porters alſo by their courſes, at every gate: for † ſo had David the man of God commanded.

* 1 Chr. 24. 1. † Heb. ſo

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the prieſts and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treaſures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the houſe of the LORD, & until it was finiſhed: ſo the houſe of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the ſea-ſide in the land of Edom.

‖ Heb. Elath

18 And Huram ſent him by the hands of his ſervants, ſhips, and ſervants that had knowledge of the ſea; and they went with the ſervants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth Solomons wiſdom.* 13 *His riches.* 29 *His death.*

AND *when the queen of Sheba * heard of the fame of Solomon; ſhe came to prove Solomon with hard queſtions at Jeruſalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare ſpices, and gold in abundance, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her queſtions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen the wiſdom of Solomon, and the houſe that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers alſo, and their apparel, and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD; there was no more ſpirit in her.

‖ Heb. aſcents

5 And ſhe ſaid to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wiſdom:

† Heb. word

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatneſs of thy wiſdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom.

8 Bleſſed

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps, and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold.

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ¶ governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made he *of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: & the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ¶ none *were of* silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, elephants teeth.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon had * four thousand stals for horses, and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1 Kin. 4. 26.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

* Gen. 15. 18.
‖ That is, Euphrates.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

† Heb. gave.

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

* 1 Kin. 10. 28. ‖ Chap. 1. 16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in ‖ † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo * the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

* 1 Kin. 11. 41.
† Heb. words.
* Chap. 12. 15.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites come to Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

* 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke

that

that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me*, to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kinde to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the yong men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the yong men that were brought up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us: thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loins.

† Heb. laded. 11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the yong men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people; for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat. * 1 Ki. 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe; every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now David ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones that he died: but king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem. † ſtr. ſtrengthened his hand

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 18 *His wives and children.*

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men*, which were warriors, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſha, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, & of oyl & wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city he *put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

14 (For the Levites left their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for Jeroboam * and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

15 And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 A

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthned the kingdom of Judah, & made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children, Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took * Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah, and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance, & he deſired † many wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forſaking the Lord, is puniſhed by Shiſhak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered.

AND it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthned himſelf, he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

2 And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem (* becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem, becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them || ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhal not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

|| Or, a little while.

8 Nevertheleſs, they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had * made.

* Chap. 9.15.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: || and alſo in Judah things went well.

|| Or, and yet in Judah there were good things.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthned himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammoniteſs.

* 1 Kin. 14.21.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he || prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

|| Or, fixed.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? and *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. words.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah ſucceeding, warreth againſt Jeroboam, 13 and overcometh him.

NOW * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

* 1 Kin. 15.1.

2 He reigned three years in Jeru-

salem: (his mothers name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

† Heb. bound together

3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valor.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath

* 1 Kin. 11.26. * rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthned themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was yong and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David: and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves,

* 1 Kin. 12.28. which Jeroboam * made you for gods.

* Chap. 11.14. 9 * Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the maner of the nations of *other* lands? so

† Heb. to fill his hand. that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a yong bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

* Chap. 2.4. 11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the * *shew*-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forsaken him.

* Levit. 24.6.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets, to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behinde them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behinde: and they cryed unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet * Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry.*
6 *Having peace he strengtheth his kingdom with forts and armies.*

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he

he had no war in those years; because y LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets, and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields, and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valor.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa maketh a solemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

† Heb. beaten in pieces.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. abominations

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

† Heb. in that day.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, * should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

* Deut. 13. 9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

* 1 Kings 15. 13.

† Heb. horrid.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless,

less, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 11 *He seeketh to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

* 1 Kin. 15. 17.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. Darmesek.

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father & thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. which were his.

5 And it came to pass when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore *is* the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were * not the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

* Chap. 14. 9. † Heb. in abundance.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, || to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

|| Or, strongly to hold with them, &c.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. crushed.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kindes *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

† Heb. digged.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat reigneth well, and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites to teach Judah.* 12 *His greatness, captains, and armies.*

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.

* 1 Kin. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honor in abundance.

† Heb. gave.

6 And his heart || was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

|| That is, was encouraged.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD

LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, ſo that they made no war againſt Jehoſhaphat.

11 Alſo *ſome* of the Philiſtines brought Jehoſhaphat preſents, and tribute-ſilver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred rams, and ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, || caſtles and cities of ſtore.

13 And he had much buſineſs in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valor, *were* in Jeruſalem.

14 And theſe *are* the numbers of them according to the houſe of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thouſands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valor, three hundred thouſand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourſcore thouſand.

16 And next him *was* Amaſiah the ſon of Zichri, who willingly offered himſelf unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thouſand mighty men of valor.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valor, and with him, armed men with bow and ſhield, two hundred thouſand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourſcore thouſand, ready prepared for the war.

19 Theſe waited on the king, beſides *thoſe* whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoſhaphat goeth with Ahab againſt Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, is ſlain there.*

NOw Jehoſhaphat had riches and honor in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 * And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him: and perſwaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at ☞ word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of ☞ LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not ☞ king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* || officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a || void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith ☞ LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, until † they be conſumed.

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for ☞ LORD ſhall deliver *it* into ☞ hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold; the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing, but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, || but evil?)

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the

Heb. was. — 1 Kin. 22. 2. Heb. the end of years.

† Heb. yet, or more.

|| Or, eunuchs. † Heb. Haſten.

|| Or, door.

† Heb. thou conſume them.

† H. b. with one mouth.

|| Or, but evil.

the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, & on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this maner, and another saying after that maner.

* Job. 1. 6. 20 Then there came out a * spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, & thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. chamber in a chamber.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of ȝ chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save onely with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. from after him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harnes: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. in his simplicity. † H. b. between the joynts and between the breast-plate.

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit, the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

† Heb. made sick.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless, there * are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

* Chap. 17. 4, 6.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim: and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. he returned and went out.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgement.

† Heb. in the matter of judgement. * Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed, and do it: for *there is* no iniquity with ȳ LORD our God, nor * respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon

on you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, & the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast.* 5 *His prayer.* 22 *The overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having blessed God, return in triumph.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazontamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 * If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt; but they turned from them and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude, for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the || brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*, set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they arose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and || they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when

† Heb. ascent. || Or, valley.

* Isa. 7. 9.

† Heb. praisers

† Heb. and in the time that they, &c. † Heb. in singing and praise. || Or, they smote one another.

they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to deſtroy another.

† Heb. for the deſtruction.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſs, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies, fallen to the earth, and † none eſcaped.

† Heb. there was not an eſcaping.

25 And when Jehoſhaphat and his people came to take away the ſpoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they ſtript off for themſelves) more then they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the ſpoil, it was ſo much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they aſſembled themſelves in the valley of ‖Berachah; for there they bleſſed the LORD: therefore the name of the ſame place was called, The valley of Berachah unto this day.

‖ That is, bleſſing.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jeruſalem, and Jehoſhaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jeruſalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. head.

28 And they came to Jeruſalem with pſalteries, & harps, and trumpets, unto the houſe of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet: for his God gave him reſt round about.

31 ¶ * And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty & five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

* 2 King. 22. 41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. words. * 1 Kin. 16. 1. † Heb. was made to aſcend.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah joyn himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joyned thy ſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works: and the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarſhiſh.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram ſucceeding Jehoſhaphat, ſlayeth his brethren.* 12 *Elijahs prophecy againſt him in writing.*

NOw * Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 King. 8. 16.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

4 Now * when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

* 2 King. 8. 16.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the * daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

* 2 King. 8. 18. * 2 King. 8. 27.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him, and to his * ſons for ever.

† Heb. lamp.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

* 2 King. 8. 20.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2 King. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand, becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to

to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, *which* were better then thy self:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of thy sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, & † carried away all the substance *that was* found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save || Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly.* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram, he is slain by Jehu.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabains to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And || Azariah ℣ son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, ℣ ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada reformeth the worship of God.*

AND * in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

† Heb. wherewith they wounded him. || Or, otherwise called Ahaziah. v. 1. and Jehoahaz, chap. 21. 17. † Heb. treading down. * 2 King 9. 7.

* 2 King. 9. 27.

* 2 King. 11. 1.

* 2 King. 11. 4. &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath *said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do, A third part of you entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the †doors.

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with ŷ king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the †temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running & praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers *with* instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada ŷ priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her, and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDs people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.*

JOash *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests

a 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16 & 7. 18.

† Heb. thresholds.

a Deut. 27. 18.

† Heb. Let the king live.

priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass, to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, & strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died, an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. † Heb. clothed.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus. † Heb. ¶ in the revolution of the year.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash. † Heb. Darmesek.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for ỹ blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, & slew him on his bed, & he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him, ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess. ‖ Or, Jozachar. 2 Kings 12. 21. ‖ Or, Shomer.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his ſons, and the greatneſs of the burthens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the houſe of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. founding.
‖ Or, commentary

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.*
3 *He executeth juſtice on the traitors.*

* 2 King. 14. 1, &c.

AMaziah * *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, & he reigned twenty & nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father.

† Heb. confirmed upon him.

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD comamnded, ſaying, * The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jerem. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valor out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee, for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

† Heb. band.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. to their place.
† Heb. in heat of anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthned himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Bethhoron, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

† Heb. the ſons of the band.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the kings counſel? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, & haſt not hearkned unto my counſel.

† Heb. counſelled.

17 ¶ * Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

* 2 King. 14. 8.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wilde beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

‖ Or, thorn.
† Heb. beaſt of the field.

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home, why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king

king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah ſucceedeth.* 16 *He invading the prieſts office, is ſmitten with leproſie.* 22 *He dieth.*

THen all the people of Judah * took ‖ Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

6 And he went forth and warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities ‖ about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

7 And God helped him againſt the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † ſpread abroad, *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he ſtrengthned *himſelf* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low countrey, and in the plains: huſbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, & Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valor, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal: and his name † ſpread far abroad, for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong.

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, *It* * *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the * prieſts the ſons of Aaron, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed, neither *ſhall it be* for thine honor from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand, to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth

† Heb. went.

‖ Or, repaired.

‖ Or, cut out many ciſterns.

‖ Or, fruitful fields.

† Heb. ground.

† Heb. the power of an army.

† Heb. ſtones of ſlings.

† Heb. went forth.

* Numb. 18.7.

* Exod. 30.7.

with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* As Est 6.12.

21 *And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a *† several house, *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

*2 Kin. 15.5. * Lev. 13.46. † Heb. free.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well, prospereth.*
5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.*
9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

*2 Kin. 15.32, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of || Ophel he built much.

|| Or, the tower.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. this.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he || prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

|| Or, established.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, & his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians.* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

AHaz * *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he || burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to adde *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-countrey, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against † LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers. ‖ Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

a Hezekiahs reign. 12 *The house of God cleansed.* 20 *Hezekiahs sacrifice*

HEzekiah *began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah. *2 King. 18. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first moneth, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, & carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs. † Heb. given the neck.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. † Heb. commotion.

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. ‖ Or, be not now negligent. 2. Numb. 8. 14. & 18. 1.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath † chosen you

you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and || burn incense.

|| Or, offer sacrifice.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, || by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

|| Or, in the business of the Lord

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away *in* his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a * sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

* Lev. 4.14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and * sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

* Lev. 8.14, 15. Heb. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering, before the king & the congregation, and they laid their * hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 * And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

* 1 Chron. 16. 42. † by the hand of

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

† of

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† by the hand

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

† the song

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† He

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads & worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have || consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free-heart, burnt-offerings.

|| Or, filled your hand

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, *was* threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them

† He

them till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to ſanctifie themſelves, then the prieſts.

35 And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a paſſover.*
13 *The feaſt is kept fourteen days.*
27 *The people bleſſed.*

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond * moneth.

3 For they could not keep *it* at that time, becauſe ỹ prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

4 And the thing † pleaſed the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

6 So the poſts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael & Judah, & according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are eſcaped out of the hand of the kings of Aſſyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

8 Now † be ye not ſtiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your ſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: and ſerve the LORD your God, that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *ſhall finde* compaſſion before them that lead them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* gracious and * merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him. * Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheleſs, divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh, and of Zebulun humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſalem.

12 Alſo in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king, and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people, to keep ỹ feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they aroſe and took away the * altars that *were* in Jeruſalem, and all the altars for incenſe took they away, and caſt *them* into the brook Kidron. * Chap. 28. 24.

15 Then they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond moneth; and the prieſts and the Levites were aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they ſtood in † their place after their maner, according to the law of Moſes the man of God: the prieſts ſprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. † Heb. their ſtanding

17 For *there were* many in the congregation ỹ were not ſanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of ỹ killing of ỹ paſſovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to ſanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, had not cleanſed themſelves, yet did they eat the paſſover, otherwiſe then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, ſaying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to ſeek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleanſed* according to the purification of the ſanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Iſrael *that were* † preſent at Jeruſalem, kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with great gladneſs: and the Levites, and the prieſts praiſed the LORD day by day, *ſinging* with † loud inſtruments unto the LORD. † Heb. found. † Heb. inſtruments of ſtrength

22 And

† Heb. to the heart of all, &c.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

† Heb. lifted up, or offered.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep: and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon ỹ son of David king of Israel, *there was* not ỹ like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

† Heb. the habitation of his holiness

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying idolatry, 5 in offerings and tithes.*
20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and ‖ brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places, and the altars out of all Judah & Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. found.
‖ 2 Kin. 18. 4.
† Heb. Statues.
† Heb. until to make an end.

2 ¶And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, & for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the * law of the LORD.

* Num. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen & sheep, and the * tithe of holy things *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people, and that which is left *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in

their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, & wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law & in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 21 *An angel destroyeth the Assyrians.* 24 *Hezekiahs sickness and recovery.* 32 *He dying Manasseh succeedeth him.*

AFter * these things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the king of Assyria come, and finde much water?

5 Also he strengthned himself, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* moe with us, then with him.

8 * With him *is* an arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ *After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this maner, neither yet believe him: for no God of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers; how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the

* Jer. 17. 5.

† Heb. leaned.

* 2 Kin. 18. 17.

† Heb. dominion.

‖ Or, in the strong hold.

the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ *And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

*2 Kin. 19. 35, &c.

† Heb. made him fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

† Heb. precious things.

24 ¶ *In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

*2 Kin. 20. 1. Isaiah 38. 1.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up, therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah & Jerusalem.

‖ Or, wrought a miracle for him.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

† Heb. the lifting up.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches, & honor, and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all maner of † pleasant jewels.

† Heb. instruments of desire

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl, and stalls for all maner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the † embassadors of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. interpreters. *2 Kin. 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

† Heb. kindness.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death: & Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh his wicked reign.*
11 *He is carried into Babylon.*
12 *Upon his prayer he is released.*
20 *Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants.*

MAnasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the *abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places, which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, * In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In *this house and in Jerusalem which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of ‡ land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all ‡ I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh

eh, and to his people: but they ld not hearken.
1 ¶ Wherefore the LORD ught upon them the captains of hoſt † of the king of Aſſyria, ch took Manaſſeh among the ns, and bound him with || fet- and carried him to Babylon.
And when he was in affliction he beſought the LORD his , and humbled himſelf greatly ore the God of his fathers,
And prayed unto him, and he entreated of him, and heard ſupplication, and brought him in to Jeruſalem, into his king- Then Manaſſeh knew that LORD he *was* God.
Now after this, he built a wall hout the city of David, on the ſt-ſide of Gihon, in the valley, to the entring in at the fiſh- , and compaſſed about || O- l, and raiſed it up a very great ght, and put captains of war in he fenced cities of Judah.
And he took away the ſtrange ls, and the idol out of the houſe he LORD, and all the altars that had built in the mount of the ſe of the LORD, and in Jeruſa- , and caſt *them* out of the city.
And he repaired the altar of LORD, and ſacrificed thereon ce-offerings, and thank-offer- s, and commanded Judah to ve the LORD God of Iſrael.
Nevertheleſs, the people did rifice ſtill in the high places, *yet* to the LORD their God onely.
¶ Now the reſt of the acts of naſſeh, and his prayer unto his d, and the words of the ſeers t ſpake to him in the name of LORD God of Iſrael, behold, y *are written* in the book of kings of Iſrael.
His prayer alſo, and *how God* s entreated of him, and all his and his treſpaſs, and the places erein he built high places, and up groves and graven images, fore he was humbled: behold, y *are* written among the ſay- s of || the ſeers.
¶ So Manaſſeh ſlept with his thers, and they buried him in own houſe: and Amon his ſon gned in his ſtead.
¶ * Amon *was* two and twenty rs old when he began to reign, d reigned two years in Jeruſalem.
But he did *that which was* il in the ſight of the LORD, as d Manaſſeh his father: for A- n ſacrificed unto all the carved ages which Manaſſeh his father d made, and ſerved them;
And humbled not himſelf be- re the LORD, as Manaſſeh his ther had humbled himſelf: but Amon † treſpaſſed more and more.
And his ſervants conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him in his own houſe.
¶ But the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

† Heb. multiplied treſpaſs.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Joſiah his good reign. 3 *He deſtroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He repaireth the temple.* 29 *Joſiah cauſing the law to be read, reneweth the covenant.*

* JOſiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem one and thirty years.

* 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.
3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet yong, he began to ſeek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began * to purge Judah & Jeruſalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

* 1 Kin. 13. 2.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his preſence, and the || images that *were* on high above them he cut down, and the groves, & the carved images, & the molten images he brake in pieces, and made duſt *of them*, and ſtrowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had ſacrificed unto them.

* Lev. 26. 30.
|| Or, ſun-images.
† Heb. face of the graves.

5 And he burnt the bones of the prieſts upon their altars, and cleanſed Judah and Jeruſalem.
6 And *ſo did he* in the cities of Manaſſeh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their || mattocks round about.

|| Or, mauls.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Iſrael, he returned to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. to make powder.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the houſe, he ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, and Maaſeiah the governor of the city, and Joah the ſon of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the houſe of the LORD his God.
9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high prieſt, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the houſe of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manaſſeh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Iſrael, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jeruſalem.

10 And

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the overſight of the houſe of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the houſe of the LORD, to repair and mend the houſe:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen ſtone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houſes which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed.

‖ Or, to raſter.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the ſons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meſhullam, of the ſons of the Kohathites, to ſet *it* forward; and *other* of the Levites, all that could skill of inſtruments of muſick.

13 Alſo *they were* over the bearers of burthens, and *were* overſeers of all that wrought the work in any maner of ſervice: and of the Levites, *there were* ſcribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD, Hilkiah § prieſt * found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moſes.

§ 2 Kin. 22. 8.

† Heb. by the hand of.

15 And Hilkiah anſwered and ſaid to Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, ſaying, All that was committed † to thy ſervants, they do *it*.

† Heb. to the hand of

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overſeers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. poured out, or melted.

18 Then Shaphan the ſcribe told the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. in it.

19 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the ſon of Micah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſaiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

‖ Or, Achbor, 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Iſrael, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, becauſe our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went Huldah the prophetess, the wife Shallum the ſon of Tikvath, t ſon of ‖ Haſrah, keeper of t † wardrobe; (now ſhe dwelt Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) a they ſpake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And ſhe anſwered them, Th ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, T ye the man that ſent you to me,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behol I will bring evil upon this plac and upon the inhabitants there *even* all the curſes *that are* writte in the book which they have re before the king of Judah:

25 Becauſe they have forſaken m & have burned incenſe unto oth gods, that they might provoke to anger with all the works their hands; therefore my wra ſhall be poured out upon th place, and ſhall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Juda who ſent you to enquire of t LORD, ſo ſhall ye ſay unto hi Thus ſaith the LORD God of I rael *concerning* the words whic thou haſt heard,

27 Becauſe thine heart was te der, and thou didſt humble th ſelf before God, when thou hear eſt his words againſt this plac and againſt the inhabitants the of, and humbledſt thy ſelf befo me, and didſt rend thy clothe and weep before me; I have ev heard *thee* alſo, ſaith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be g thered to thy grave in peace, ne ther ſhall thine eyes ſee all t evil that I will bring upon th place, and upon the inhabitants the ſame. So they brought t king word again.

29 ¶ * Then the king ſent, a gathered together all the elders Judah and Jeruſalem.

30 And the king went up in the houſe of the LORD, and all t men of Judah, and the inhabitan of Jeruſalem, and the prieſts a the Levites, and all the peop † great and ſmall: and he read their ears all the words of the boo of the covenant, *that was* foun in the houſe of the LORD.

31 And the king ſtood in h place, and made a covenant befo the LORD, to walk after t LORD, and to keep his comman ments and his teſtimonies and h ſtatutes, with all his heart, an with all his ſoul, to perform t words of the covenant *which a* written in this book.

32 And he cauſed all *that we* † preſent in Jeruſalem and Ben min to ſtand *to it*. And the in habitants of Jeruſalem did accor

ling to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOreover, * Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the * fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, & encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD.

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burthen upon *your* shoulders: serve now ỹ LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *your selves* by the † houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand & six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, & the priests stood in their place, & the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * flayed *them*. * See chap. 29.34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they * rosted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people. * Exod. 12.8.9. † Heb. made them run.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the * commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters * *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. † Heb. station. * 1 Chr. 25.1,&c. * 1 Chr. 9.17,18, &26.14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. † Heb. found.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. * 2 Kin. 23.29. † H. b. house.

21 But he sent embassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I *come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from † Heb. the house of my war.

meddling

medling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah, and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. made sick.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*, and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖ Or, among the sepulchres.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing-men, and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

* Zech. 12.11.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. kindnesses.

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeedeth. 11 Zedekiahs ill reign. 14 Jerusalem is destroyed.

* 2 Kin. 23.30, &c.

THen * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

† Heb. removed him
† Heb. mulcted.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, & a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

‖ Or, chains.
* 2 Kin. 24.13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

7 * Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ * Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him sware by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, & polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending, because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place.

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their yong men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon yong man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of

Jerusalem

Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon, where they were servants to him & his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, until the land had *enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ * Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

* Jer. 25. 12. 13. and 29. 10.

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple.*

NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place were he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah & Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ strengthned their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD * which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto * Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

* See chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. the transportation.

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people* 3 62 *of the priests which could not shew their pedegree.*

NOw * these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

* Neh. 7. 6, &c.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

‖ Or, Azariah Nehem. 7. 7.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

Nehem. 7. 11.

7 The children of Elam, a thou-

sand two hundred fifty and four.
8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.
9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred forty and two.
‖ Or, Binnui, Nehem. 7.15.
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.
12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
‖ Or, Hariph, Nehem. 7.24.
19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.
20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.
‖ Or, Gibeon, Nehem. 7.25.
21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.
22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.
23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.
‖ Or, Beth-asmaveth, Nehem. 7.28.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.
26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty & one.
27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.
28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.
31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
* See vers. 7.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
‖ Or. Harid, as it is in some copies.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thousand & six hundred & thirty.
36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
* 1 Chr. 24.7.
37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
* 1 Chr. 24. 14.
38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
* 1 Chr. 9. 12.
39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
* 1 Chr. 24. 8.
40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of ȳ children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.
‖ Or, Jud. ch. 3.
41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty & eight.
Cal. also 1 Chr. 25. Neh. 7.
42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
‖ Or, Sa
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
‖ Ba Ne
53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,
‖ Pe Ne
56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel.
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.
‖ Am
58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety & two.
59 And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they were of Israel:
60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, ȳ children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty & two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the priests:

priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore:

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty & five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 8 *The foundation of the temple.*

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of *Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings, morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters, and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren, the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the *ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping

* Exod. 23. 16. * Numb. 29. 12, &c. † Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

† Heb. the temple of the Lord was not yet founded. ‖ Or, workmen. * Acts 9 36.

‖ Or, Hodaviah, chap. 2. 40. † Heb. as one. * 1 Chron. 6. 31. and 15. 7. and 25. 1.

of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The building hindred.* 7 *The letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *His decree.*

NOw when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard
† Heb. the sons of the transportation. that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

† Heb. Ahasuerosh. 6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; & the writing of the letter *was* written in ȳ Syrian tongue, & interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖ Or, in peace. † Heb. societies.

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

‖ Or, secretary.

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, ȳ Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, ȳ Dehavites, & the Elamites,

† Cald. societies.

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, † and at such a time.

† Cald. Cheeneth.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, finished. † Cald. sowed together, that.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Cald. give. ‖ Or, strength.

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonor: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

† Cald. we are salted with the salt of the palace.

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Cald. made. † Cald. in the midst thereof.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up: by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Cald. societies.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

† Cald. by me decree is set. † Cald. lifted up itself.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river, and toll, tribute and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

† Cald. Make a decree.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Cald. by mighty power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem.

lem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the building. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

THen the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and * Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem, and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this maner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius, and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded * and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 * And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one* whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made || governor:

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and yet *it is* not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius advanceth the building. 13 The temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication, 19 and the passover.

THen Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree concerning ỹ house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits,

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which

Hagg. 1. Zech. 1.

Cald. to build his house.

Cald. in the midst thereof

Cald. stones & rolls.

1 Kin. 7. 1.

2 Kin. 24. & 25.

* Chap. 1. 2.

* Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

|| Or, deputy.

† Cald. books.

† Cald. made to descend.

|| Or, Ecbatana, or, in a coffer.

† Cald. go.

is at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence;

† Cald. their ſociecties.

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone, let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews, build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews, for the building of this houſe of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not † hindred.

† Cald. by me a decree is made.

† Cald. made to ceaſe.

9 And that which they have need of, both yong bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer ſacrifices † of ſweet ſavors unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his ſons.

† Cald. of reſt.

11 Alſo I have made a decree that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

† Cald. let him be deſtroyed.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his name to dwell there, deſtroy all kings and people that ſhall put to their hand, to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with ſpeed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governor on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo; and they builded, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

† Cald. decree.

15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the reſt of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this houſe of God with joy,

† Cald. the ſons of the tranſportation.

17 And offered at the dedication of this houſe of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin-offering for all Iſrael, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

18 And they ſet the prieſts in their diviſions, and the Levites in their courſes, for the ſervice of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem; † * as it is written in the book of Moſes.

† Cal. according the writh * Num. 3. 6. & 8. 6.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the paſſover upon the fourteenth *day* of the firſt moneth.

20 For the prieſts and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the paſſover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

21 And the children of Iſrael which were come again out of captivity, and all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves unto them, from the filthineſs of the heathen of the land, to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, did eat,

22 And kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, & turned the heart of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth to Jeruſalem, 11 with a commiſſion of Artaxerxes to him. 27 Ezra bleſſeth God for his favor.

NOw after theſe things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

2 The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub,

3 The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth,

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,

5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt.

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, & of the prieſts, and the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the ſeventh year of the king.

† Heb. was the foundation.

9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt moneth † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of

the go ing up

of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his * seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

15 And to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem:

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst finde in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, & offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

† Heb. Whatsoever is of the decree.

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests, and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Cald. to rooting out.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthned as the hand of the the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezra's companions from Babylon. 15 Ministers sent for. 21 A fast.

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and

and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred & ten males.

‖ Or, the yongest son.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

‖ Or, Zaccur, as some read.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

‖ Or, pitched

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

† Heb. I put words in their mouth.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons twenty;

20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

* See chap. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this; and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold of a thousand drams, *and* two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. yellow or of shining brass.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

† Heb. desirable.

29 Watch ye and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams,

rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, & to the governors on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, & I sat astonied until ỹ evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have we been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, & give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bond-men; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

† Heb. to set up.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

† Heb. by the hand of thy servants.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sons; neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever, that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

* Exod. 23 32. Deut. 7 3.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us less then our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

† Heb. hast withheld beneath our iniquities.

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 9 The people repent, and promise amendment.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

† Heb. wept a great weeping.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put

† Heb. so bring forth.

away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra arose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes, and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

† H. devoted

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days: it *was* the ninth moneth, and the twentieth *day* of the moneth, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

† Heb. the showres.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel.

† Heb. have caused to dwell, or have brought back.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

‖ Or, we have greatly offended in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, & let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, & with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, till this matter be dispatched.

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were imployed about this *matter*: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. were set over this matter.

16 And the children of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jesiah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahathmoab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 ¶ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.
43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ *The book of* NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani, the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth, & prayeth.*

THE words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the moneth Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,
2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.
3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo *is* * broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.
4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great & terrible God, & keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.
7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the ſtatutes nor the judgements which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.
8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, * *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:
9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; * though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.
10 Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.
11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem.*

AND it came to paſs in the moneth Niſan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king: now I had not been *before time* ſad in his preſence.
2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,
3 And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?
4 Then the king ſaid unto me For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.
5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favor in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.
6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? And when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time.
7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey

† Heb. wife.

me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I & some few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem, neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, & viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me, as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthned their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise & build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

1 *The names and order of them that builded the wall.*

THen Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of *Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: & next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baanah.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired, but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodaiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Merothonite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths, next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, & the inhabitants of Zanoah they

they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of *Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Bethzur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, & to the * pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armory at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the * court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, corner-chamber

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth.* 7 *He understanding their wrath and secrets, setteth a watch.*

BUt it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. leave to themselves.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Heb. despite.

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a minde to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. ascended.

8 And

8 And conſpired all of them together, to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. to make an error to it

9 Nevertheleſs, we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burthens is decayed, & *there is* much rubbiſh, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they ſaid unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye ſhall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, That from all places ye muſt return to us.

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I † in the loweſt places behinde the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

† Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons & your daughters, your wives and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſs when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to paſs from *that* time forth, *that* the half of my ſervants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behinde all the houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burthens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought *in* the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded † by his ſide, and ſo builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. on his loins.

19 ¶ And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither unto us: our God ſhall fight for us.

21 So we labored in the work: and half of them held the ſpears, from the riſing of the morning till the ſtars appeared.

22 Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I unto the people, Let every one with his ſervant lodge within Jeruſalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labor on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſervants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ ſaving *that* every one put them off for waſhing.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage.*

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, againſt their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that ſaid, We, our ſons and our daughters, *are* many: *therefore* we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat and live.

3 *Some* alſo there were that ſaid, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houſes, that we might buy corn, becauſe of the dearth.

4 There were alſo that ſaid, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and* that upon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our fleſh *is* as the fleſh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our ſons and our daughters, to be ſervants, and *ſome* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and theſe words.

7 Then † I conſulted with myſelf, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and ſaid unto them, You exact uſury every one of his brother. And I ſet a great aſſembly againſt them.

† Heb. my heart conſulted in me.

8 And I ſaid unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* ſold unto the heathen: and will you even ſell your brethren? or ſhall they be ſold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to anſwer*.

* Heb. bought.

9 Alſo I ſaid, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, becauſe of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewiſe, *and* my brethren, and my ſervants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this uſury.

11 Reſtore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houſes, alſo the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn

corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto ℣ work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished.* 17 *Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein: (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilest I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same maner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like maner, ℣ fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and || Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words. || Or, Geshem, ver. 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is a king in* Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabel, who *was* shut up, and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple, for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the moneth* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they

they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, matters.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 The genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon.

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many:)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses were not builded.

† Heb. broad in spaces.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 * These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

* Ezra 2. 1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this*;

‖ Or, Seraiah.

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua, and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

‖ Or, Bani.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, Jorah.

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, Gibbar.

26 The men of Beth-lehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, Azmaveth.

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

‖ Or, Kiriath-arim.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

* Ezra 2. 31.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

* 1 Chron. 24. 7.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thou-

sand

nd two hundred forty & seven.
42 The children of Harim, a
housand and seventeen.
43 ¶ The Levites: the children of
eshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the chil-
ren of Hodevah, seventy & four.
44 ¶ The singers: the children of
saph, an hundred forty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters: the children of
hallum, the children of Ater, the
hildren of Talmon, the children
f Akkub, the children of Hatita,
he children of Shobai, an hun-
red thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinims: the chil-
ren of Ziha, the children of Ha-
upha, the children of Tabaoth,
47 The children of Keros, the chil-
ren of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the
hildren of Hagaba, the children
f Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the
hildren of Giddel, the children
f Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the
hildren of Rezin, the children of
Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the
hildren of Uzza, the children of
Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the
hildren of Meunim, the children
f Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the
hildren of Hakupha, the children
f Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the
hildren of Mehida, the children
f Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the
hildren of Sisera, the children of
Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the
hildren of Hatipha,
57 ¶ The children of Solomons
ervants, the children of Sotai, the
hildren of Sophereth, the chil-
ren of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the
hildren of Darkon, the children
f Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah,
he children of Hattil, the chil-
ren of Pochereth of Zebaim,
he children of ‖ Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the
hildren of Solomons servants,
ere three hundred ninety & two.
61 * And these *were* they which
ent up also from Tel-melah, Tel-
resha, Cherub, Addon, and Im-
er; but they could not shew
heir fathers house, nor their ‖ seed,
whether they *were* of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the
hildren of Tobiah, the children
f Nekoda, six hundred forty and
wo.
63 ¶ And of the priests the chil-
ren of Habaiah, the children of
Koz, the children of Barzillai,
which took *one* of the daughters
of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife,
and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register
among those that were reckoned
by genealogy, but it was not
found: therefore were they, as
polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said un- ‖ Or, the go-
to them, that they should not eat vernor.
of the most holy things, till there
stood *up* a priest with Urim and
Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation to-
gether, *was* forty and two thou-
sand three hundred and threescore,
67 Beside their man-servants, and
their maid-servants, of whom
there were seven thousand three
hundred thirty and seven: & they
had two hundred forty and five
singing-men and singing-women.
68 Their horses seven hundred
thirty and six: their mules two
hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* camels, four hundred
thirty and five: six thousand
seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And † some of the chief of † Heb.
the fathers gave unto the work: part.
the Tirshatha gave to the trea-
sure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty
basons, five hundred and thirty
priests garments.
71 And *some* of the chief of the
fathers, gave to the treasure of the
work, twenty thousand drams of
gold, and two thousand and two
hundred pound of silver.
72 And *that* which the rest of
the people gave, *was* twenty thou-
sand drams of gold, and two thou-
sand pound of silver, and three-
score and seven priests garments.
73 So the priests, and the Le-
vites, and the porters, and the sing-
ers, and *some* of the people, and the
Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in
their cities, and when the seventh
moneth came, the children of Is-
rael *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.*

AND all * the people gathered * Ezra
themselves together as one 3. 1.
man, into the street that *was* before
the water-gate, and they spake un-
to Ezra * the scribe, to bring § book * Ezra
of the law of Moses, which the 7. 6.
LORD had commanded to Israel.
2 And Ezra the priest brought
the law before the congregation,
both of men and women, and all † Heb.
† that could hear with under- that un-
standing, upon the first day of the derstood
seventh moneth. in hear-
ing.
3 And he read therein before the † Heb.
street that *was* before the water- from the
gate, † from the morning until light.
mid-

mid-day before the men and the women, and those that could understand: and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose: and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah on his right hand; and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. tower of wood.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

† Heb. eyes.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: & they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherabiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

‖ Or, the governor.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not, nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be you sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

‖ Or, that they might instruct in the words of the law.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

† Heb. by the hand of.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in * booths, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast.* 4 *The Levites confess Gods goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of * this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, one fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up, *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou *art* LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their host, the earth and all things that *are* therein, the seas and all that

t is therein, and thou preſerveſt
em all, and the hoſt of heaven
orſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God,
ho didſt chooſe * Abram, and
oughteſt him forth out of Ur of
e Caldees, and gaveſt him the
me of * Abraham:

8 And foundeſt his heart * faith-
l before thee, and madeſt a * co-
nant with him, to give the land
the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
morites, and the Perizzites, and
e Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites,
give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and
t performed thy words, for
ou *art* righteous:

9 * And didſt ſee the affliction
our fathers in Egypt, and heard-
t their cry by the Red ſea:

10 And * ſhewedſt ſigns and won-
rs upon Pharaoh, and on all his
rvants, & on all the people of his
nd: for thou kneweſt † they dealt
oudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou
t thee a name as *it is* this day.

11 * And thou didſt divide the
before them, ſo that they went
rough the midſt of the ſea on
e dry land, and their perſecutors
ou threweſt into the deeps, as a
one into the mighty * waters.

12 Moreover, thou * leddeſt
em in the day by a cloudy pillar;
d in the night by a pillar of fire,
give them light in the way
herein they ſhould go.

13 Thou * cameſt down alſo up-
mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with
em from heaven, & gaveſt them
ght judgements, and † true laws,
od ſtatutes and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them
y holy ſabbath, & commandedſt
em precepts, ſtatutes, and laws,
the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 And * gaveſt them bread
om heaven, for their hunger, and
broughteſt forth water for them
t of the rock, for their thirſt, &
omiſedſt them that they ſhould
go in to poſſeſs the land, † which
ou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers
alt proudly, and hardned their
cks, and hearkned not to thy
mmandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, neither
re mindful of thy wonders that
ou didſt among them: but
rdned their necks, and in their
bellion appointed * a captain to
turn to their bondage: but thou
† a God ready to pardon, gra-
ous and merciful, ſlow to anger,
d of great kindneſs, and for-
ookeſt them not.

18 Yea, * when they had made them
olten calf, & ſaid, This *is* thy god
rought thee up out of Egypt, &
d wrought great provocations,

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go. * Exod. 13. 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy * good ſpirit, to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy * manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them * water for their thirſt. * Num. 11. 17. * Exod. 15. 15. Joſhua 5. 12.

21 Yea, forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing, their * clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not. * Exod. 17. 6. * Deut. 8. 4.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, & the land of Og king of Baſhan. * Num. 21. 21, &c.

23 Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

24 So the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would. † Heb. according to their will.

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, || wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: ſo they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs. || Or, ciſterns. † Heb. tree of food.

26 Neverthleſs they were diſobedient and rebelled againſt thee, and caſt thy law behinde their backs, and ſlew thy * prophets which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. * 1 Kin. 19. 10.

27 Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cryed unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven, and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gaveſt them ſaviors, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had reſt, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leſteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned & cryed unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven, and many times didſt thou deliver them, according to thy mercies; † Heb. they returned to do evil.

29 And

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, & hearkned not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and †withdrew the shoulder, & hardned their neck, & would not hear.

† Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst *against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. protract over them.
*2 Kin. 17. 13. 2 Chro. 36. 15.
† Heb. in the hand of thy prophets.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

* Exod. 34. 6, 7.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

† Heb. weariness.
† Heb. that hath found us.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, & in the large & fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel at their pleasure, & we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of *all this*, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*.

† Heb. are at the sealing, or sealed.

CHAP. X.

1 Their names that sealed the covenant. 29 The points of the covenant.

† Heb. at the sealings
|| Or, the governor.

NOw † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah ||the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,
2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel:
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ *And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding:

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, & entred into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes:

30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 *And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the * seventh year, and the *exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God;

33 For the shew-bread, & for the continual meat-offering, & for the continual burnt-offering, * of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 A

And we caſt the lots among the
...eſts, the Levites, and the people,
...the wood-offering, to bring *it*
...to the houſe of our God, after
...houſes of our fathers, at times
...pointed, year by year, to burn
...on the altar of the LORD our
...d, as *it is* written in the law:
35 And to *bring the firſt-fruits
...our ground, and the firſt-fruits
...all fruit of all trees, year by year,
...to the houſe of the LORD.
36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons
...d of our cattel (as *it is* written
...n the law) and the firſtlings of
...r herds, and of our flocks, to
...ing to the houſe of our God, un-
...the prieſts that miniſter in the
...uſe of our God:
37 *And that we ſhould bring the
...ſt-fruits of our dough, & our of-
...rings, and the fruit of all maner
...trees, of wine and of oyl, unto
...e prieſts, to the chambers of the
...uſe of our God, and the tithes of
...r ground unto the Levites, that
...e ſame Levites might have the
...thes in all ỹ cities of our tillage.
38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aa-
...n, ſhall be with the Levites,
...when the Levites take tithes: &
...e Levites ſhall bring up the tithe
...f the tithes unto the houſe of our
...d, to the chambers, into the
...aſure-houſe.
39 For the children of Iſrael, and
...e children of Levi, ſhall bring
...e offering of the corn, of the
...w wine, and the oyl, unto the
...ambers, where *are* the veſſels of
...e ſanctuary, and the prieſts that
...iniſter, and the porters, and the
...gers: and we will not forſake
...e houſe of our God.

CHAP. XI.

The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem: 3 *their names.* 20 *The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people
dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt
of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring
...e of ten, to dwell in Jeruſalem
...e holy city, and nine parts *to*
...ell in *other* cities.
2 And the people bleſſed all the
...n, that willingly offered them-
...ves to dwell at Jeruſalem.
3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of the
...ovince that dwelt in Jeruſalem:
...t in ỹ cities of Judah dwelt eve-
...y one in his poſſeſſion in their ci-
...es, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts and the
...evites, and the Nethinims, and
...e children of Solomons ſervants.
4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt cer-
...n of the children of Judah, and
...f the children of Benjamin: of
...e children of Judah, Athaiah the
...n of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechari-
...h, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of
Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;
5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.
6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.
7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.
8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.
9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.
10 Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.
11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.
12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,
13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty & two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhelemoth, the ſon of Immer,
14 And their brethren, mighty men of valor, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, || the ſon of *one of* ỹ great men.
15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.
16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.
17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.
18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.
19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.
20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

|| Or, the ſon of Haggedolim.

† Heb. were over.

† Heb. at the gates.

21 * But

* See chap. 3. 26.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in || Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

|| Or, the tower.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that || a certain portion should be for the singers due for every day.

|| Or, a sure ordinance.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazer-shual, and at Beer-sheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin || from Geba, *dwelt* || at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

|| Or, of Geba

|| Or, to Michmash.

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

* Ezra 2. 1.

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

|| Or, Melicu, ver. 14.

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of || craftsmen.

|| Or, Shebaniah, ver. 14.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

|| Or, Harim, ver. 15.

1 *The priests & and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.*

|| Or, Meraioth, ver. 15.

10 *The succession of high priests.*

NOw these *are* the * priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

|| Or, Ginnethon, ver. 16.

2 Amariah, || Malluch, Hattush,

|| Or, Miniamin, ver. 17.

3 || Shecaniah, || Rehum, || Meremoth,

|| Or, Moadiah, ver. 17.

4 Iddo, || Ginnetho, Abijah,

|| Or, Sallai, ver. 20.

5 || Miamin, || Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 || Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover, the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over || the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

|| Or, over against

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the || thresholds of the gates.

|| Or, thresholds

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing

singing with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certain of the priests sons with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks, went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

† He made their voice to be heard.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so ℣ the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions || of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

|| That is, appointed by the law.

† Heb. for the joy of Judah.

† Heb. that stood.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

* 1 Chr. 25, & 26

46 For in the days of David * and Asaph of old, there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they || sanctified holy things unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

|| That is, set apart.

* Num. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.*

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people, and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Heb. there was read.

† Heb. ears.

* Deut. 23. 3.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

* Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. being set over.

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine & the oyl († which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

† Heb. the commandment of the Levites.

6 But

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

† Heb. at the end of days.
‖ Or, I earnestly requested.

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of ỹ chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers, and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

† Heb. standing

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖ Or, store-houses.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. at their hand.
† Heb. It was upon them.

14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds, that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

* Vers. 22
† Heb. kindnesses.
‖ Or, observations.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes and figs, and all *maner* of burthens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all maner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened til after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burthen be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

† Heb. before the wall.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates to sanctifie the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me, according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

‖ Or, greatness of thy mercies.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Heb. made to dwell.

24 And their children spake half *in* the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. of them.

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

‖ Or, reviled.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

† Heb. for the defilements.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.*

NOw it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom which *was* in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants, the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honor of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace.

6 *Where were* white, green and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings maner towards all that knew law and judgement:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom) * Ezra 7. 14.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains? † Heb. What to do.

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better then she. † Heb. If it be good with the king. † Heb. from before him. † Heb. that it pass not away. † Heb. unto her companion.

20 And when the kings decree, which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honor, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan. † Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man † should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people. † Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

CHAP. II.

1 *One of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen.* 15 *Esther is elected.*

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was

appeaſed, he remembred Vaſhti, and what ſhe had done, and what was decreed againſt her.

2 Then ſaid the kings ſervants, that miniſtred unto him, Let there be fair yong virgins ſought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair yong virgins unto Shuſhan the palace, to the houſe of the women, † unto the cuſtody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them:*

† Heb. unto the hand. ‖ Or, Hegai, verſ. 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaſeth the king, be queen in ſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king, and he did ſo.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shuſhan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whoſe name *was* Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite:

6 * Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

* 2 Kin. 24. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1

7 And he † brought up Hadaſſah (that *is* Eſther) his uncles daughter, for ſhe had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father & mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

† Heb. nouriſhed. † Heb. fair of form, and good of countenance.

8 ¶ So it came to paſs when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the kings houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him, and he ſpeedily gave her her things for purification, with † ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings houſe, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women.

† Heb. her portions. † Heb. he changed her.

10 Eſther had not ſhewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens houſe, † to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

† Heb. to know the † peace.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit*, ſix moneths with oyl of myrrhe, and ſix moneths with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women, unto the kings houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain the keeper of the women appointed: and Eſther obtained favor in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus, into his houſe royal, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and ‖ favor † in his ſight, more then all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in ſtead of Vaſhti.

18 Then the king made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſthers feaſt, and he made a † releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in ỹ kings gate.

20 Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In thoſe days (while Mordecai ſat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept † the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen, and Eſther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found

cuſ-

out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews.

AFter theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings ſervants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had ſo commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings ſervants which *were* in the kings gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his matters would ſtand; for he had told them ‖ he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the firſt moneth (that *is* the moneth Niſan) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *to* the twelfth *moneth*, that *is* the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* diverſe from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to ſuffer them.

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring. ‖ Or, ſecretaries.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both yong and old, little children and women, *in* one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Eſther underſtanding it ſendeth to Mordecai, who ſheweth the cauſe, and adviſeth her to undertake the ſuit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among ‖ Jews, and faſting, and weeping and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth & aſhes

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai,

† Heb. ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many. † Heb. eunuchs. † Heb. whom he had ſet before her.

decai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſcepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement & deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou & thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: & who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer.*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; & if I periſh, I periſh.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. enlargement.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. paſſed.

CHAP. V.

1 Eſther adventuring on the kings favor, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſcepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.

NOw it came to paſs on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favor in his ſight: & the king held out to Eſther † golden ſcepter that *was* in his hand: ſo Eſther drew near and touched the top of the ſcepter.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, *If it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid: ſo the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, & ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favor in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Nevertheleſs, Haman refrained himſelf, and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high

high, and to morrow ſpeak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahaſuerus reading of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Hamans deſtiny foretold.

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana, and Tereſh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

3 And the king ſaid, What honor and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the kings ſervants that miniſtred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtanderh in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honor? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor, more then to my ſelf?)

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honor,

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought, † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal*, whom the king delighteth to honor, and † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel, and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife, and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuſeth Haman.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

† Heb. to drink.

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favor in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

4 For we are ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bondmen, and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

† Heb. that they ſhould deſtroy and kill, and cauſe to periſh.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

† Heb. whoſe heart hath filled him.

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

† Heb. the man adverſary. ‖ Or, at the preſence of.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden, and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of

the banquet of wine; and Haman was fain upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

† Heb. with me.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

† Heb. tree.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman, the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

† Heb. and she wept, and besought him.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces.

† Heb. the device. ‖ Or, who wrote.

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. be able that I may see.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverse.

* See ch. 1. 19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third moneth (that *is* the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies, and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *&* yong dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people, and province that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. published.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment, and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad.

‖ Or, violet.

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy, and honor.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews slay their enemies, and the ten sons of Haman.

NOw in the twelfth moneth, (that *is* the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in

in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace, the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman, the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon ȳ gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. † Heb. in it.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of ȳ same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman ȳ son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them and to destroy them: † Heb. crush.

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. † Heb. when she came.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‖Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, ‖ That is, lot.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not

† Heb. pass. † fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

† Heb. be ended

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

† Heb. all strength

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings & their cry.

† for for seed

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatness. 3 Mordecais advancement.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

† He made him great

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ *The book of* JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holiness and riches of Job. 6 Satan obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, he blesseth God.

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

* Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

‖ Or, cattel. ‖ Or, husbandry. † rich. son. of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink w̃ them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings, *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and * cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

* 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. † Heb. all the days.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

† Heb. the adversary. † Heb. in the midst of them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From * going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

* Or, compassing

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewth evil?

† He set his heart on

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is encreased in the land.

‖ Or, cattel

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

† He will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, onely upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. hand.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, a great fire

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire

fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the yong men, and they are dead, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with boils. 9 Job reproveth his wife.

AGain there was a day when ‖ the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And * Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewеth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a pot-sherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-childe conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖ stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seise upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid

† Heb. answered.

* Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 20. 14.

‖ Or, challenge it.

‖ Or, let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.

‖ Or, let it not rejoyce among the dayes.

‖ Or, leviathan.

† Heb. the eyelid of the morning.

hid ſorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghoſt when I came out of ỹ belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breaſts that I ſhould ſuck?

13 For now ſhould I have lien ſtill, and been quiet, I ſhould have ſlept; then had I been at reſt;

14 With kings and counſellors of the earth, which built deſolate places for themſelves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houſes w ſilver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never ſaw light.

† Heb. wearied in ſtrength

17 There the wicked ceaſe *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at reſt.

18 *There* the priſoners reſt together, they hear not the voice of the oppreſſor.

19 The ſmall and great are there, and the ſervant *is* free from his maſter.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in miſery, and life unto the bitter *in* ſoul?

† Heb. wait.

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more then for hid treaſures?

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can finde the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whoſe way is hid, * and whom God had hedged in?

* Chap. 29. 8.

† Heb. before my meat.

24 For my ſighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. I feared a fear, and it came upon me.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared, is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in ſafety, neither had I reſt, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job.* 7 *Gods judgements are not for the righteous, but for the wicked.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

† Heb. a word. † Heb. who can refrain from words?

2 *If* we aſſay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himſelf from ſpeaking?

3 Behold, thou haſt inſtructed many, and thou haſt ſtrengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou haſt ſtrengthned † the feeble knees.

† Heb. the bowing knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintеſt, it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightneſs of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* periſhed being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have ſeen, * they that plow iniquity, and ſow wickedneſs, reap the ſame.

9 By the blaſt of God they periſh, and ‖ by the breath of his noſtrils are they conſumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the yong lions are broken.

11 The old lion periſheth for lack of prey, and the ſtout lions whelps are ſcattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † ſecretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the viſions of the night, when deep ſleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to ſhake.

15 Then a ſpirit paſſed before my face, the hair of my fleſh ſtood up.

16 It ſtood ſtill, but I could not diſcern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* ſilence, and I heard a voice, ſaying,

17 Shall mortal man be more juſt then God? ſhall a man be more pure then his maker?

18 Behold, he * put no truſt in his ſervants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much leſs *on* them that dwell in * houſes of clay, whoſe foundation *is* in the duſt, *which* are cruſhed before the moth?

20 They are † deſtroyed from morning to evening: they periſh for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of inconſideration.* 3 *The wickeds miſery.* 6 *God is to be regarded.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will anſwer thee, & to which of the ſaints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the fooliſh man, & ‖ envy ſlayeth the ſilly one.

3 I have ſeen the fooliſh taking root: but ſuddenly I curſed his habitation.

4 His children are far from ſafety, & they are cruſhed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whoſe harveſt the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber ſwalloweth up their ſubſtance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the duſt, neither doth trouble ſpring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the ſparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:
9 * Which doth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.
10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:
11 * To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
12 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.
13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 * They ‖ meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.
15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.
18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 * He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction & famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 * For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine off-spring as the grass of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.
27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

† Heb. ascendeth † Heb. for thy self.

CHAP. VI.

Jobs complaints are not causeless. 8 *He wisheth for death.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUt Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, & my calamity † laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea, therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.
4 * For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in aray against me.
5 Doth the wilde ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavory be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egge?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.
8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off.
10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? & what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?
12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?
13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?
14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away:
16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:
17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside: they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words!

‖ That is, I want words to express my grief * Psal. 38. 2. † Heb. at grass.

† Heb. my expectation.

† Heb.] to him that melteth.

† Heb. they are cut off. † Heb. in the heat thereof. † Heb. extinguished.

‖ Or, for now ye are like to them. Heb. to it. † Heb. not.

but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which *are* as wind?

† Heb. ye cauſe to fall upon.

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherleſs, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

† Heb. before your face.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

‖ That is, in this matter.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteouſneſs *is* ‖ in it.

† Heb. my palate.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taſte diſcern perverſe things?

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuſeth his deſire of death. 12 He complaineth of his own reſtleſneſs, and Gods watchfulneſs.

‖ Or, a warfare.

IS *there* not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are* not his days alſo like the days of an hireling?

† Heb. panteth after.

2 As a ſervant † earneſtly deſireth the ſhadow, & as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to poſſeſs moneths of vanity, and wearieſom nights are appointed to me.

† Heb. the evening be meaſured.

4 When I lie down, I ſay, When ſhall I ariſe, and † the night be gone? and I am full of toſſings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My fleſh is clothed with worms and clods of duſt; my ſkin is broken, and become loathſom.

* Chap. 16.22. Pſal. 90. 6. & 102 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſa. 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.

6 * My days are ſwifter then a weavers ſhuttle, and are ſpent without hope.

† Heb. ſhall not return.

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † ſhall no more ‖ ſee good.

‖ To ſee good, is to enjoy.

8 The eye of him that hath ſeen me, ſhall ſee me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

‖ That is, I can live no longer.

9 *As* the cloud is conſumed, and vaniſheth away: ſo he that goeth down to the grave, ſhall come up no *more*.

10 He ſhall return no more to his houſe, neither ſhall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will ſpeak in the anguiſh of my ſpirit, I will complain in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

12 *Am* I a ſea, or a whale, that thou ſetteſt a watch over me?

13 When I ſay, My bed ſhall comfort me, my couch ſhall eaſe my complaint:

14 Then thou ſcareſt me with dreams, and terrifieſt me through viſions.

† Heb. than my bones.

15 So that my ſoul chooſeth ſtrangling, *and* death rather † then my life.

16 I loath *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.

17 * What *is* man that thou ſhouldeſt magnifie him? and that thou ſhouldeſt ſet thine heart upon him?

* Heb. 8. 4. 144. 3.

18 And *that* thou ſhouldeſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?

20 I have ſinned, what ſhall I do unto thee, O thou preſerver of men? why haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burthen to my ſelf?

21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt, and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad ſheweth Gods juſtice, in dealing with men according to their works.

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things*? and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?

* Heb. 32. 2 Ch. 19. Dan. 14. † He.

3 * Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?

4 If thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away † for their tranſgreſſion:

† He. in the hand of the tranſ.

5 * If thou wouldeſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty:

* Chap. 22. 23.

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright, ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.

7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.

* Deut. 4. 32. Iſa. 46. 9.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy ſelf to the ſearch of their fathers.

* Chap. 7. 6. 14. 2. Heb. 11. 13.

9 (For * we *are but of* yeſterday, and know † nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow)

† Heb. not. * Pſal. 39. 4. 144. 4.

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can theruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 *Whileſt it *is* yet in his greeneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

* Pſal. 1. 6. Iſa. 11. 2. 18. 5. Prov. 10. 28.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope ſhall periſh:

† He. ſpider. * Heb. houſe.

14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* † a ſpiders web.

15 He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but

but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should *man be just ‖ with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardned *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

8 *Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 *Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 *Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What dost thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self:*

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labor I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean:

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man as *I am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; but ‖ *it is* not so with me.

† Heb. ships of desire.
‖ Or, ships of Eben.
‖ Or, make me to be abhorred.
† He's one that should argue.
‖ Or, umpire.
† Heb. but I am not so with my self.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job expostulateth with God of his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon

‖ Or, cut off while I live.

upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldst oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

† Heb. the labor of thine hands.

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

‡ Heb. It is upon thy knowledge.

8 Thine hands † have made me, and fashioned me together round about, yet thou dost destroy me.

† Heb. took pains about me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and crudled me like cheese?

* Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

† Heb. hedged.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favor, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me, and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me: changes and war *are* against me.

‖ That is, thy plagues.

18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

* Chap. 3. 11.

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 * *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, *and* let me alone that I may take comfort a little.

* See chap. 7. 6. & 8. 9.

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness as darkness *it self*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order; and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Job reproved.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *Repentance a blessing.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

† a talkative man

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

‖ Heb. men of thy lies

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 Canst thou by searching finde out God? canst thou finde out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?

† Heb. the heights of heaven

9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

‖ Heb. make change † Heb. who can turn him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also, will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wilde asses colt.

† Heb. an empty man

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him:

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

† Heb. without blemish

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer then the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

† Heb. shall arise to clearness

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope, yea thou shalt dig *about thee*, *and* * thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

* Chap. 5. 24.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea many shall † make suit unto thee.

† Heb. make sweet thy face

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

* Chap. 8. 13. & 18. 14. ‖ Or, a puffing out of the breath

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

ANd Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people

people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have † understanding as well as you, † I *am* not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbor, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankinde.

11 * Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom, and in length of days understanding.

13 ‖ With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he * shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, & maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 * He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straitneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like *a* drunken *man*. † Heb. wander.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends.* 14 *His confidence.* 20 *He requesteth to know his own sins, & Gods purpose*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also, I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips

7 Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*. † Heb. Be silent from me.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him. † Heb. prove, or argue

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause, I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,

face, & holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and * makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.
28 And he as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

* Psalm 25.7.
† Heb. observest.
† Heb. roots.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The brevity of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Job waiteth for his change.*

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble.
2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgement with thee?
4 † Who * can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.
5 * Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his moneths *are* with thee: thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.
6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?
11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 * For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

† Heb. short of days.
* Chap. 8.9. Psalm 102.11. & 103.15. & 144.4.
† Heb. who will give?
* Psal. 51.5.
* Chap. 7.1.
† Heb. cease.
† Heb. is wasted, or cut off.
* Psalm 139.2,3

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones: thou washest away ȳ things which grow *out* of the dust of ȳ earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sons come to honor, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth the unquietness of wicked men*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and † restrainest ‖ prayer before God.
5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.
7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?
8 * Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?
9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.
11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at?
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
14 * What *is* man that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 * Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?
17 I will shew thee, hear me; and *that which* I have seen, I will declare:

† Heb. vain knowledge.
† Heb. thou makest void fear.
‖ Heb. meditation.
† Heb. uttereth.
* Psal. 139.4.
* Chap. 4.18. & 25.5. Psal. 14.3. & 143.2.

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid, they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be ‖ accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 * They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

Job reproveth his friends. 7 *His pitiful case.* 17 *His innocency.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: † * miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, & the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief*.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

† Heb. what goeth from me?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

† Heb. hath shut me up.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on mine eye-lids *is* the shadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, & let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

† Heb. in the high places.

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

† Heb. are my scorners.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbor.

‖ Or, friend.

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

† Heb. years of number.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *Jobs hope.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

‖ Or, spirit is spent.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † con-

† Heb. lodge. † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

‖ Or, before them. 6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

‖ Or, my thoughts 7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

† Heb. shall adde strength 9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger & stronger.

10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot finde *one* wise *man* among you.

† Heb. the possessions. 11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. near. 12 They change the night into day: the light is † short, because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

† Heb. cried or called. 14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be*, ere you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *&* reputed vile in your sight?

† Heb. his soul 4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

‖ Or, lamp. 6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

14 *His confidence shal be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 *His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth his misery. 21, 28 He craveth pity. 23 He believeth the resurrection.

THen Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed *that* you ‖ make your selves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, & taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against

againſt me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me.

14 My kinſfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwel in mine houſe, & my maids, count me for a ſtranger: I am an aliant in their ſight.

16 I called my ſervant, and he gave *me* no anſwer: I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens *ſake* of † mine own body.

18 Yea, || yong children deſpiſed me; I aroſe, and they ſpake againſt me.

19 *All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned againſt me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

23 †Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth: and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter day upon the earth.

26 || And *though* after my skin, *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God:

27 Whom I ſhall ſee for my ſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be conſumed † within me.

28 But ye ſhould ſay, Why perſecute we him, || ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgement.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THen anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou not this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 *That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him, ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall flie away as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

10 || His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhal ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee the rivers, || the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he labored for, ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoyce *therein*.

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builed not:

20 *Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly: he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

21 || There ſhall none of his meat be left, therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ||wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, the gliſtering ſword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.

26 All

* Pſalm 37. 35 36.
† Heb. from near.
† Heb. cloud.
|| Or, the poor ſhall oppreſs his children
† Heb in the midſt of his paſte.
|| Or, ſtreaming brooks.
† Heb. according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.
† Heb. cruſhed.
* Eccleſ. 5. 13 14.
† Heb. know.
|| Or, there ſhall be none left for his meat.
|| Or, troubleſom.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity; and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

† Heb. of his decree from God.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job ſheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reaſon to be grieved.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

† Heb. ſhortned † Heb. look unto me.

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

* Pſalm 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12 Jer. 12. 1 Hab. 1. 16.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their off-ſpring before their eyes.

† Heb. are peace from fear.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.

‖ Or, in a moment.

13 They ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

* Chap. 22. 17.

14 * Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us: for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What *is* the Almighty that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

‖ Or, lamp. † Heb. ſtealeth away. ‖ That is the puniſhment of his iniquity.

17 How oft *is* the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction; and he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midſt?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

24 His ‖ breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

28 For ye ſay, Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not aſked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 * That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction; they ſhall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who ſhall declare his way to his face? and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet ſhall he be brought to the † grave, and ſhall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth † falſhood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz ſheweth that mans goodneſs profiteth not God. 5 He accuſeth Job of divers ſins.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf?

3 *Is it* any pleaſure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makeſt thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 *Is* not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou haſt taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † ſtripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou

7 Thou haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou haſt withholden bread from ỹ hungry.
8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and † the honorable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherleſs have been broken.
10 Therefore ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkneſs *that* thou canſt not ſee, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the ſtars, how high they are.
13 And thou ſayeſt, || How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he ſeeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood.
17 * Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do || for them?
18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things*: but * the counſel of the wicked is far from me.
19 * The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.
20 *Whereas* our || ſubſtance is not cut down, but || the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.
21 Acquaint now thy ſelf || with him, and be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then ſhalt thou lay up gold as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy || defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.
26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up: and he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.
30 || He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

|| Or, the innocent ſhall deliver the iſland.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is inviſible, obſerveth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocency.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: my † ſtroke is heavier then my groaning.
3 O that I knew where I might finde him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat!
4 I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.
6 Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *ſtrength* in me.
7 There the righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himſelf on the right hand, that I cannot ſee *him*.
10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have eſteemed the words of his mouth, more then || my neceſſary *food*.
13 But he *is* in one *minde*, and who can turn *him*? and *what* * his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doeth.
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many ſuch things *are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered ỹ darkneſs from my face.

† Heb. my hand.

† Heb. the way that is with me

† Heb. I have hid, or, laid up.
|| Or, my appointed portion
* Pſal. 119.3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedneſs goeth often unpuniſhed.* 17 *There is a ſecret judgement for the wicked.*

WHy, ſeeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not ſee his days?
2 *Some* remove the * land-marks: they violently take away flocks, and || feed *thereof*.
3 They drive away the aſſe of the fatherleſs,

* Deut. 19.14. & 27.17.
|| Or, feed them.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity; and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

† Heb. of his decree from God.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job ſheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reaſon to be grieved.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

† Heb. ſhortned † Heb. look unto me.

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

* Pſalm 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12 Jer. 12. 1 Hab. 1. 16.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their off-ſpring before their eyes.

† Heb. are peace from fear.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.

‖ Or, in a rirth.

13 They ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

* Chap. 22. 17.

14 * Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us: for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What *is* the Almighty that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

‖ Or, lamp. † Heb. ſtealeth away. ‖ That is the punishment of his iniquity.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewarded him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction; and he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midſt?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

24 His ‖ breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

28 For ye ſay, Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 * That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction; they ſhall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who ſhall declare his way to his face? and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet ſhall he be brought to the † grave, and ſhall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth † falſhood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz ſheweth that mans goodneſs profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuſeth Job of divers ſins.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf?

3 *Is it* any pleaſure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makeſt thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 *Is* not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou haſt taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † ſtripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou

7 Thou haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou haſt withholden bread from ỹ hungry.
8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and † the honorable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherleſs have been broken.
10 Therefore ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkneſs *that* thou canſt not ſee, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the ſtars, how high they are.
13 And thou ſayeſt, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he ſeeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood.
17 * Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?
18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things*: but * the counſel of the wicked is far from me.
19 * The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.
20 *Whereas* our ‖ ſubſtance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.
21 Acquaint now thy ſelf ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then ſhalt thou lay up gold ‖ as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy ‖ defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.
26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up: and he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.
30 ‖ He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

‖ Or, the innocent ſhall deliver the iſland.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is inviſible, obſerveth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocency.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: my † ſtroke is heavier then my groaning.
3 O that I knew where I might finde him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat!
4 I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.
6 Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *ſtrength* in me.
7 There the righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himſelf on the right hand, that I cannot ſee *him*.
10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have eſteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‖ my neceſſary *food*.
13 But he *is* in one *minde*, and who can turn him? and *what* * his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doeth.
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many ſuch things *are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered ỹ darkneſs from my face.

† Heb. my hand.

† Heb. the way that is with me

† Heb. I have hid, or, laid up. ‖ Or, my appointed portion * Pſal. 115.3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedneſs goeth often unpuniſhed.* 17 *There is a ſecret judgement for the wicked.*

WHy, ſeeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not ſee his days?
2 *Some* remove the * land-marks: they violently take away flocks and ‖ feed *thereof*.
3 They drive away the aſſ

* Deut. 19.14. & 27.17.

fatherleſs, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way, the poor of the earth hide themſelves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild aſſes in the deſert, go they forth to their work, riſing betimes for a prey: the wilderneſs *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

† Heb. mingled corn. or dredge.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. the wicked gather the vintage.

7 They cauſe the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the ſhowers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a ſhelter.

9 They pluck the fatherleſs from the breaſt, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cauſe *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the ſheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-preſſes, and ſuffer thirſt.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the ſoul of the wounded cryeth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of thoſe that rebel againſt the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murtherer riſing with the light, killeth the poor and needy, & in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye alſo of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, ſaying, No eye ſhall ſee me: and † diſguiſeth *his* face.

† Heb. ſetteth his face in ſecret.

16 In the dark they dig through houſes, *which* they had marked for themſelves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the ſhadow of death.

18 He *is* ſwift as the waters, their portion is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. violently take.

19 Drought and hate † conſume the ſnow-waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

20 The womb ſhall forget him, the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him, he ſhall be no more remembred, and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth alſo the mighty with his power: he riſeth up, ‖ and no *man* is ſure of life.

‖ Or, he truſteth not his own life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not ſo now, who will make me a liar, and make my ſpeech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad ſheweth that man cannot be juſtified before God.

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light ariſe?

4 * How then can man be juſtified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold, even to the moon, and it ſhineth not; yea the ſtars are not pure in his ſight.

6 How much leſs man *that is a* * worm: and the ſon of man *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable ſpirit of Bildad,* 5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou † arm *that hath* no ſtrength?

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

7 He ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

13 By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard

of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *Blessings of the wicked, turned to curses.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and || the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 * For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 * Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you || by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: & his off-spring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 * Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. in fleeing he would flee.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely, there is || a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

|| Or, a mine.

2 Iron is taken out of the || earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

|| Or, dust.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of saphires: and it hath || dust of gold.

|| Or, gold ore

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the || rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

|| Or, flint.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. from weeping.

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth * saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

* Rom. 11. 33, 34.

15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

† Heb. fine gold shall not be given for it. * Prov. 3. 13, 14 & 8. 11,

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the saphire.

19. & 16. 16.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* || jewels of fine gold.

|| Or, vessel of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of || coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

|| Or, Kemoth

19 The Topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

* Ver. 12.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of

of all living, and kept close from
‖ Or, heaven. the fowls of the ‖ air.
22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.
25 To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
‖ Or, number it. 27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
* Psal. 111.10 Prov. 1.7. and 9.10. 28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Job lamenteth himself of his former prosperity and honor.*

† Heb. added to take up. MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as *in* moneths past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me:
‖ Or, lamp. 3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:
4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:
5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:
† Heb. with me. 6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:
7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.
8 The yong men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.
† Heb. The voice of the nobles was hid. 10 † The nobles held their peace: and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed *me*; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:
12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.
17 And I brake † the jaws of the † wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, & the light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Jobs honor is turned into contempt,*
15 *his prosperity into calamity.*

BUt now *they that are* † yonger † then I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?
3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:
4 Who cut up mallows by the † bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.
5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)
6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.
7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.
8 *They were* children of fools, yea children of † base men: they were viler then the earth.
9 * And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.
10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.
11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and

and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*; in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind, and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire: and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to ‖ wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: & when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowls boiled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cryed in the congregation.

29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.*

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 * Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit:

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my off-spring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart hath been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbors door:

10 *Then* let my wife grinde unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an hainous crime, yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me *in* the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined,

* 2 Chr. 16. 9. Ch. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3.

† Heb. Let him weigh me in balances of justice.

‖ Or, did he not fashion us in one womb.

‖ That is, the widow.

‖ Or, the chine-bone.

† Heb. found much.

† Heb. the light.

† Heb. shined, or the moon walking † *in* bright.

† Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth.

† Heb. my palate.

‖ Or, to the way.

‖ Or, after the maner of men.

‖ Or, behold, my sign is, that the Almighty will answer me

† Heb. weep.

‖ Heb. the strength thereof.

† Heb. caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or breathe out.

‖ Or, noisom weeds.

† Heb. from answering.

† Heb his soul, rather then God.

† Heb. expected Job in words.

† Heb. elder for days.

* Heb. fear.

† Heb. feebleness.

† Heb. understanding.

† Heb. wrath.

‖ Or, his words.

† Heb. left off.

† Heb. spirit of my belly.

† Heb. opened.

† Heb. my mouth.

† Heb. in my mouth.

† Heb. my spirit.

† Heb. my face.

† Heb. my heart.

† Heb. my lips.

† Heb. my spirit.

† Heb. my nostrils.

† Heb. my lips.

† Heb. my mouth.

† Heb. my tongue.

† Heb. my throat.

† Heb. my lips.

† Heb. my mouth.

† Heb. my tongue.

† Heb. my palate.

† Heb. my mouth

6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast † spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater then man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed.

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*.

20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † then a childes: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favorable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy; for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me, speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.*

Furthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 * For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgement: let us know among our selves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: * far be it from God *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 * For the work of a man shall he render unto him, & cause every man to finde according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 * If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath,

15 * All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this, hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

† Heb. twice and thrice.

* Chap. 12. 11.

† Heb. palate.

† Heb. mine arrow.

† Heb. men of heart.

* Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. and 36. 23. Psal. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

* Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jerem. 32. 19 Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

† Heb. all of it.

* Psal. 104. 29. † Heb. upon him.

* Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.

† Heb. bind.

19 How much leſs to him * that accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled at midnight, and paſs away: and † the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.

21 * For his eyes are upon y ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

22 There is no darkneſs nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more then right; that he ſhould † enter into judgement with God.

24 He ſhall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others:

27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his ways.

28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done againſt a nation, or againſt a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born chaſtiſement, I will not offend any more.

32 That which I ſee not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † Should it be according to thy minde? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

34 Let men † of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words were without wiſdom.

36 || My deſire is that Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of his anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth his hands amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Compariſon not to be made with God.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu ſpake moreover, & ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, that thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs is more then Gods?

3 For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee, and, What profit ſhall I have || if I be cleanſed from my ſin?

4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee, and behold the clouds which are higher then thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou againſt him? or if thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him?

7 * If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſs may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteouſneſs may profit the ſon of man.

9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions, they make the oppreſſed to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, Where is God my maker, who giveth ſongs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth anſwer) becauſe of the pride of evil men.

13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet judgement is before him, therefore truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe it is not ſo, || he hath viſited in his anger, yet || he knoweth it not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu ſheweth how God is juſt in his ways,* 16 *how Jobs ſins hinder God, bleſſings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee, † that I have yet to ſpeak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my maker.

4 For truly, my words ſhall not be falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and deſpiſeth not any: he is mighty in ſtrength and † wiſdom.

6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the || poor.

7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings

* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chro. 19. 7. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6 Eph. 6. 9 Coloſ. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
† Heb. they ſhall take away the mighty.
* 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3. Jerem. 16. 17.
† Heb. go.
† Heb. without ſearching out.
† Heb. cruſhed.
† Heb. in the place of beholders.
† Heb. from after him.
† Heb. Should it be from with thee?
† Heb. of heart.
|| Or, My father, let Job be tried.
|| Or, if it more then by my ſin.
† Heb. will I turn to thee words.
* Chap. 22. 3. Pſal. 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.
* Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 1. 29. Iſai. 1. 13. Jerem. 11. 11.
|| That is, God.
|| That is, Job.
† Heb. that there are yet words for God
† Heb. heart.
|| Or, afflicted.
* Pſal. 34. 15.

kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall * spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures. Chap. 21. 13. Heb.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge. they pass away by the sword.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean. Heb. their soul. Or, sodomites.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression. Or, afflicted. Heb. he rescueth the poor out of his affliction.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness. Or, thine ease. Heb. that which is quiet.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement and justice take hold *on thee*. Or, judgement and justice take hold *on thee*.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all ‡ forces of strength

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can ‡ number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapor thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea. Heb. roots.

31 For by them judgeth he ‡ people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth † concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapor. † Heb. that which goeth up.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.* 16 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth. † Heb. Hear in hearing.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth. † Heb. light. † Heb. wings of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice, great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength. * Psal. 147. 16, 17. † Heb. and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north. † Heb. Out of the chamber. † Heb. scatterings.

10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud. † Heb. the cloud of his light.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy. † Heb. a rod.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

15 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say

unto him; *for* we cannot order *our* *speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

† Heb. gold. 22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot finde him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgement, and *in* plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.*

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

† Heb. make me know. * Psal. 104. 5. Prov. 30. 4. ‖ Heb. If thou knowest understanding. † Heb. Sockets. † Heb. made to sink. * Psal. 104. 9. ‖ Or, established my decree upon it. † Heb. the pride of thy waves. † Heb. wings.

4 * Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 * Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swadling band for it,

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof?

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

‖ Or, 21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

† Heb. is made. ‖ Or, fetters. Rara. Heb. Cima. † Heb. Cesil. ‖ Or, twelve signes. † Heb. guide over. † Heb. behold us. * Chap. 22. 8. Eccles. 2. 26. † Heb. who causeth to lie down. ‖ Or, when dust turneth into mire. † Heb. poureth. * Psal. 104. 3.

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canst thou binde the sweet influences of ‖ Pleiades? or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

36 * Who hath put wisdom in the [illegible] parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the [illegible] in wisdom or? † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the

the lion? or fill † the appetite of the yong lions,
40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his yong ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wilde goats and hindes.* 5 *Of the wilde ass,* 9 *the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, stork, and ostrich,* 19 *the horse,* 26 *the hawk,* 27 *the eagle.*

KNowest thou the time when the wilde goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when * the hindes do calve?
2 Canst thou number the moneths *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their yong ones, they cast out their sorrows.
4 Their yong ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wilde ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wilde ass?
6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee? or abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou binde the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labor to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks, or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may break them.
16 She is hardned against her yong ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labor is in vain without fear.
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grashopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver ratleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her nest on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her yong ones also suck up blood: and * where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

† Heb. terrore. ‖ Or, his feet dig.
† Heb. the armor.
† Heb. by thy mouth.
* Matt. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himself to God.* 6 *God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom.*

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 * Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 * Wilt thou also disanul my judgement? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 * Deck thy self now *with* majesty

* Chap. 38. 3.
* Psal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.
* Psal. 104. 1.

jesty and excellency, and array thy self with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath, and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low, & tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* binde their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

‖ Or, the elephant as some think.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ Behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

‖ Or, He setteth up.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him*.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

† Heb. he oppresseth. ‖ Or, Will any take him in his sight? or bore his nose with a gin?

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow, the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

‖ That is, a whale, or, a whirlpool. † Heb. which thou drownest.

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou binde him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me that I should repay *him*? * *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together, they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether *mill*stone.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee; sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferring Job's cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job.* 16 *Job's age and death.*

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 *Who is he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, & did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

† Heb. the face of Job.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

† Heb. added all that had been to Job unto the double.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe; and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found ſo fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old, and full of days.

¶ *The book of* PSALMS.

PSALM I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

BLeſſed * *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; * and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree * planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doth ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo, but *are* * like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgement, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSALM II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHy * do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

* Acts 4. 25.

‖ Or, tumultuouſly aſſemble.

† Heb. meditate.

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, *ſaying*,

3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 * He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in derision.

* Pro. 1. 26.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them

‖ Or, trouble.
in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

† Heb. anointed.
6 Yet have I † set my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.

† Heb. upon Zion the hill of my holiness.
7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou *art* my son, this day have I begotten thee.

‖ Or, for a decree.
8 * Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

* Acts 13.33. Heb. 1.5
9 * Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.

* Psal. 72.8.
10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

* Rev. 2. 27. & 19. 15.
11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

* Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18. Jerem. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2 6.
12 Kiss the son lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

* 2 Sam. 15. 14.
¶ A psalm of David, * when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

‖ Or, about.
3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield ‖ for me, my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

* Psal. 4. 8.
5 * I laid me down and slept, I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

* Psal. 27. 3.
6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

* Isai. 43. 11. Hosea 13. 4.
8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 David prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans happiness is in Gods favor.

‖ Or, over-seer.
¶ To the ‖ chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

‖ Or, be gracious unto me
2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer * the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more then in the time *that* their corn & their wine increased.

8 * I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou LORD only makest me dwell in safety.

PSAL. V.

1 Davids prayer. 4 God favoreth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my king, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 * My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD, in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness, neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody & deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of † mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulness † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedness; * their throat *is* an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall † by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy, because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

‖ Or, cover them.
12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless § righteous; with favor wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

§ Heb. the righteous. † Heb. thou coverest over, or defendest them. † Heb. crown him.

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his ſickneſs. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, ‖ upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

O * Lord, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: O ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 * Depart from me all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication, the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return, *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocency. 10 By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me.

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honor in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy ſelf, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteouſneſs, & according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword: he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death: he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 * Behold, he travelleth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſhood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing *praiſe* to the name of the LORD moſt high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength, becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

4 * What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower then the angels: and haſt crowned him with glory and honor.

6 Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands: * thou haſt put all *things* under his feet.

7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field.

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

* Pſal. 18. 20.
* 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſalm 139. 1. Jerem. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Rev. 2. 23.
† Heb. My buckler is upon God.
‖ Or, God is a righteous judge.
* Job. 15. 35. Iſai. 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.
† Heb. he hath digged a pit.
* Pſal. 9. 15 & 10. 2. Prov. 5. 22.
* Mat. 21. 16. † Heb. founded
* Job. 7. 17. Pſalm. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
* 1 Cor. 15. 27.
† Heb. flocks and oxen all of them.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgement: 11 he inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most high.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

† Heb. thou hast made my judgement. † Heb. in righteousness. ‖ Or, the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause: thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked: thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever, he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And * he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightness.

* Psal. 96 13. & 98.9.

9 * The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

* Psal. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 51. 2. † Heb. an high place.

10 And they that know thy name, will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

* Gen. 9. 5. ‖ Or, afflicted.

12 * When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble, *which* I *suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

* Psal. 7. 15.

15 * The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD, *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy.

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

† Heb. in the pride of the wicked doth persecute. * Psal. 7. 15. 9. 15. Prov. 22

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

† Heb. soul. ‖ Or, the covetous blesseth himself he abhorreth the Lord.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his * thoughts.

‖ Or, all his thoughts are, there is no God. * Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

5 His ways are always grievous: thy judgements *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

† Heb. unto generation and generation.

7 * His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and ‖ vanity.

* Rom. 3. 14. † Heb. deceits. ‖ Or, iniquity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murther the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

† Heb. hide themselves. † Heb. in the secret places. † Heb. breaketh himself. ‖ Or, into his strong parts.

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

* Psal. 94. 7. ‖ Or, afflicted. † Heb. leaveth.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

* Psal. 10. 11. 59. 7. 73. 11. 94. 7. 139. 10. Isa. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

‖ Or, afflicted.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee; thou art † helper of the fatherless.

† Heb. thou art an helper. † Heb. leaveth. * Psal. 9. 10. 10. 14. & 146. 9. Jer. 49. 11. Lam. 3. 19.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil man: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 * The LORD *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ pre-

prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as a* bird to your mountain?
2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.
3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?
4 *The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.
5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.
7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 David craveth help. 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ HELP LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.
2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbor: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.
3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?
5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.
6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

‖ Or, over-set. † Heb. privily. * Psal. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

‖ Or, puffeth at them. † Heb. the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

‖ Or, over-seer.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death.
4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.
5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

THE *fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none † ‖ doth good.
2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.
3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doth good, no not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.
5 There † were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.
6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his refuge.
7 † Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

* Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1.

† Heb. stinking. * Rom. 3. 10.

† Heb. they feared a fear.

† Heb. Who will give, &c.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, * who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.
3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbor, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach

* Psal. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. sojourn. * Isa. 33. 15.

‖ Or, receiveth, or endureth

proach against his neighbor.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned, but he honoreth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

* Prov. 22.25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23.19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22.12.

5 * *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, and of the resurrection.

¶ || Michtam of David.

|| Or, a golden psalm of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my LORD: * my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

* Job 22. 2. & 35. 7. Psalm 50.9.

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplyed, *that* || hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

|| Or, give gifts to another.

5 * The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

* Deut. 32.9. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. of my part.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

* Acts 2.25.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

† Heb. dwell confidently.

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

* Acts 2. 31. and 13.35.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David craveth defence of God against his enemies.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

† Heb. Justice. † Heb. without Lips of deceit.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shalt finde nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my foot-steps † slip not.

† Heb. that my steps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou || that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

|| Or, that savest them which put their trust in thee from those that rise up against them.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

† Heb. from the face of the wicked.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

† Heb. the likeness of a lion.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, || *which is* thy sword:

† Heb. prevent his face.

14 || From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, & whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: || they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

|| Or, by thy hand. || Or, their children are satisfied.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this * song, in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

* 2 Sam. 22.

I Will love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength, in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. my rock.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised, so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

* 2 Sam. 22.5. † Heb. Belial.

5 The || sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

|| Or, cords.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before

sore him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the highest gave his voice, hail-*stones* & coals of fire

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of || many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to ỳ cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt || shew thy self froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my || candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness. || Or, lamp.

29 For by thee I have || run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall. || Or, broken.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: * the word of the LORD is || tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him. *Psal. 12.6. & 119.140 Prov. 30.5. || Or, refined.

31 * For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God? * Deut. 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.2.

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hindes *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places. Psal. 86.8. Isa. 45. 5.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation, & thy right hand hath holden me up, and || thy gentleness hath made me great. || Or, with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, ỳ † my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed † Heb. mine ancles.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are faln under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me. † Heb. caused to bow.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cryed, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before ỳ wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people, *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known, shall serve me. † Heb. at the hearing of the. † Heb. the sons of the stranger.

44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall || submit themselves unto me. || Or, yield feigned obedience. Heb. lie.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted. † Heb. giveth avengements for me.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and || subdueth the people underme, || Or, destroyeth

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man. † Heb. man of violence. *Rom. 15.9.

49 * Therefore will I || give thanks || Or, confess.

thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory: 7 the word his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

* Gen. 1.6. *THE heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖ *where* their voice is not heard.

2* ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

‖ Or, without these their voice is heard: Heb. without their voice heard.

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

* Rom. 10.18.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

‖ Or, this rule, or direction.

7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

‖ Or, doctrine ‖ Or, restoring.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

† Heb. truth.

10 More to be desired *are they* then gold, * yea, then much fine gold: * sweeter also then honey, and † the honey-comb.

* Psalm 119.72, 127. Prov. 8.19. * Psalm 119.103 † Heb. the dropping of hon y-comb.

10 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

‖ Or, much.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, † my strength and my redeemer.

† Heb. my rock

PSAL. XX.

1 The church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods succor.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

† Heb. set thee on high.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

† Heb. uphold thee.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

† Heb. make fat.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners; the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed; he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

† Heb. from the heaven of his holiness. † Heb. by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses; but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAS. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD: and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honor and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Heb. to be blessings. † Heb. glad him with.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, & through the mercy of the most high, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

‖ Or, that.

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them

them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distress. 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

MY God, my God, * why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and* from the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,

8 * † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb, thou ‖ didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouthes, *as a* ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 * They part my garments among *them*: and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; † my darling from the power of the dog.

† Heb. my onely one.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me † Heb. from the horns of the unicorns.

22 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

hand. * Heb. 2. 12.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee *in* the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him, your heart shall live for ever.

27 * All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

* Psalm 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness, unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* * my shepherd, I shall not want.

* Isaiah 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me † Heb. pastures of tender grass. beside the † still waters.

† Heb. waters of quietness.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, * I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

* Psalm 23. 6. & 118. 6.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

† Heb. makest fat.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall

shall follow me all the days of my
† Heb. to length of days. life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A psalm of David.

* Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psalm 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. THE* earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwel therein.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

* Job 28. 6. Psalm 104. 5. 8 136. 6. 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

* Psalm 15. 1. * Isaiah 33. 15, 16. † Heb. the clean of hands ‖ Or, O God of Jacob 4 * † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart, who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let
* Psalm 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

* Isaiah 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11. 3 * Yea, let none that wait on thee, be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

* Psalm 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 4 * Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

* Psalm 103. 17. & 106. 1 & 107. 1 Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. thy bowels. 6 * Remember, O LORD, † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 * The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me, try my reins, & my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 * I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of † all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honor dwelleth.

9 ‖ Gather

9 ‖ Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloody men,

10 In whoſe hand *is* miſchief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David ſuſtaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the ſervice of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* *my light, and my ſalvation, whom ſhall I fear? *the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life, of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 * Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will I be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after, that I may dwell in the houſe of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he ſhall hide me in his pavilion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhall he hide me, he ſhall ſet me up upon a rock.

6 And now ſhall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices † of joy; I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 ‖ *When thou ſaidſt*, Seek ye my face; my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I ſeek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been my help, leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

10 When my father and my mother forſake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, becauſe of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as breathe out cruelty.

13 I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 * Wait on the LORD, be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth againſt his enemies, 6 He bleſſeth God.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rock, be not ſilent † to me: * leſt *if* thou be ſilent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my ſupplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which ſpeak peace to their neighbors, but miſchief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavors: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their deſert.

5 Becauſe they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

7 The LORD *is* my ſtrength, and my ſhield, my heart truſted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their ſtrength, and he *is* the † ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bleſs thine inheritance: ‖ feed them alſo, and lift them up for ever.

† Heb. from me.
* Pſalm 143. 7.
‖ Or, towards the oracle of thy ſanctuary.
* Pſalm 12. 3. Jer. 9. 8.
‖ Or, his ſtrength.
† Heb. ſtrength of ſalvations.
‖ Or, rule.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reaſon of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worſhip the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holineſs.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majeſty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them alſo to ſkip like a calf: Lebanon and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth

† Heb. Ye ſons of the mighty.
† Heb. the honor of his name.
‖ Or, in his glorious ſanctuary.
‖ Or, great waters.
† Heb. in power.
† Heb. in majeſty.
* Deut. 3. 9.

† Heb. cutteth out.

† divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

‖ Or, to be in pain. ‖ Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth king for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people: the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 Davids praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by Gods dealing with him.

¶ A psalm *and* song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

‖ Or, to the memorial.

5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favor *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

† Heb. there is but a moment in his anger. † Heb. in the evening. † Heb. singing

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favor thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

† Heb. settled strength for my mountain.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? * shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

* Psalm 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ That is, my tongue, or, my soul.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 Davids confidence in God. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in calamity. 19 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be asha-

* Psalm 22. 5. Isaiah 49. 23.

med: deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

† Heb. a rock of strength.

3 For thou *art* my rock, and my fortress: therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

* Luke 23. 46.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; *mine* eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbors, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

† Heb. a vessel that perisheth.

13 For I have heard the slander of many, fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

‖ Heb. be brought to silence.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

† Heb. hard.

19 * O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

* Psalm 31. 19.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the

ride of man: thou shalt keep them ecretly in a pavilion from the rife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for he ath shewed me his marvellous indness, in a ‖ strong city.

22 For I said in my haste, I am t off from before thine eyes: ner theless thou heardest the voice my supplications, when I cried nto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his ints: for the LORD preserveth e faithful, and plentifully re ardeth the proud doer.

24 * Be of good courage, and he all strengthen your heart, all ye at hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 *Confession easeth the conscience.* 8 *Gods promises bring joy.*

‖ *A psalm* of David, Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* * transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom e LORD imputeth not iniquity, d in whose spirit *there is* no ile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones ew old, through my roaring the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand s heavy upon me: my moisture turned into the drought of sumer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto ee, and mine iniquity have I t hid: * I said, I will confess transgressions unto the LORD; d thou forgavest the iniquity of sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that godly pray unto thee, † in a time en thou mayest be found: surein the floods of great waters they ll not come nigh unto him.

7 * Thou *art* my hiding place, u shalt preserve me from trou: thou shalt compass me about h songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach e in the way which thou shalt : † I will guide thee with mine

9 * Be ye not as the horse, *or* as mule *which* have no underding: whose mouth must be in with bit and bridle, lest come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the ked: but he that trusteth in LORD, mercy shall compass about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and joyce ye righteous: and shout joy all *ye that are* upright in t.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 12 *and for his providence.*

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgement: * the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made, and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depths in store-houses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.

9 For he spake, and it was *done*: he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 * The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 * The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 * Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 * Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help & our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God.* 15 *The privileges of the righteous.*

* Psalm 119.64.
‖ Or, mercy.
* Gen. 1.6, 7.
* Isaiah 19. 3.
† Heb. maketh frustrate
* Prov. 19. 21. Isaiah 46. 10.
† Heb. to generation and generation
* Psalm 65.4. & 144. 15.
* Job 36. 7. Psalm. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

¶ *A psalm* of David, when he changed his behavior before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‖ Or, Achish, 1 Sam. 21.11.

I Will bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me: and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and ‖ were lightned: and their faces were not ashamed.

‖ Or, they flowed unto him.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD *is* good: blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The yong lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

* 1 Pet. 3.10.

12 * What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace and pursue it.

* Job 36.7. Psalm 33.18. 1 Pet. 3.12.

15 * The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

† Heb. to the broken of heart.

18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

† Heb. contrite of spirit

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

‖ Or, shall be guilty.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion.* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he incriteth God against them.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

PLead *my cause* (O LORD) with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 * Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 * Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be † dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him; yea, the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

11 † False witnesses did rise up † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good, to the † spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth I ‖ humbled my self with fasting and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me and I knew *it* not, they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their

destructions, † my darling from the lions.

18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: neither let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

22 This thou hast seen, O LORD, keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement, even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonor that magnifie themselves against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favor † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, and of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked.
5 The excellency of Gods mercy.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

4 He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 * Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens; and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness is like † the great mountains; thy judgements are a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent is thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is § fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fain: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

FRet * not thy self because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, & † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shall bring it to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon § LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

11 * But the meek shall inherit the earth: and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 * The LORD shal laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 Their

† Heb. watered

† Heb. draw out thy lenght.

* Prov. 23. 17. and 24. 1.

† Heb. in truth, or stableness.

† Heb. Roll thy way upon the Lord.

* Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

† Heb. Be silent to the LORD.

* Mat. 5. 5.

‖ Or, praiseth.

* Psal. 2. 4.

† Heb. the upright of way.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs, they shall consume: into smoke shall they consume away.

† Heb. the preciousness of lambs.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him, shall inherit the earth; & *they that be* cursed him, shall be cut off.

23 The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

‖ Or, established.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been yong, and *now* am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

† Heb. all the day.

26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed *is* blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forsaketh not his saints, they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit ¶ land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

‖ Or, goings.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay-tree.

‖ Or, a green tree, that groweth in his own soyl.

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that man is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together, the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shal deliver them from the wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there any* † rest in my bones because of my sin.

† Heb. peace.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burthen they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly, I go mourning all the day long.

† Heb. in my.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsom *disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken; I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

† He is not with me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand afar off.

† Heb. stroke. ‖ Or, my neighbours.

12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

‖ Or, thee. ‖ Or, for me.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

† Heb. for halting.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity, I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

† Heb. are in life.

20 They

20 They also that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life.*

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether * vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst *it*.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *David's evils inflame his prayer.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

I † Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more then can be numbered.

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come; in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more then the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward, and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

† Heb. a pit of noise.

‖ Or, none can order them unto thee.

* Psal. 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. and 66. 3. Hosea 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.

† Heb. digged.

† Heb. in the midst of my bowels.

† Heb. forsaketh.

* Psal. 35. 4. and 70. 3.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: when shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me, whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

9 * Yea † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favorest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity: and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 * My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy day.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindness in the day time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

3 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 * Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favors, 7 complaineth of her present evils.

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen

‖ Or, the weak or sick. † Heb. in the day of evil.

‖ Or, do not thou deliver. † Heb. turn.

† Heb. evil to me. † Heb. A thing of Belial. * John 13. 18. † Heb. the man of my peace. † Heb. magnified.

‖ Or, a psalm giving instruction, of the sons &c. † Heb. prayeth.

* Psal. 80. 5.

‖ Or, unmerciful. † Heb. from the man of deceit and unjust.

† Heb. the gladness of my joy. * Psal. 42. 5, 11.

heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favor unto them.

4 Thou art my king, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back: neither have our || steps declined from thy way.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake. † Heb. a help for us.

PSALM. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, || Maschil, A song of loves.

|| Or, of instruction.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer. † Heb. boileth, or bubbleth up.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. † Heb. prosper thou, ride thou.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre. * Heb. 1. 8.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* cassia: out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honorable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy LORD, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favor. † Heb. thy face.

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing

shall they *be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The churches confidence in God.*
8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

‖ Or, of. ¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

GOd *is* our refuge & strength: a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Heb. the heart of the seas.

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her, she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

† Heb. when the morning appeareth.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our † refuge. Selah.

† Heb. an high place for us.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 *The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

OClap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; *he is* a great king over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue ‖ people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD ‖ with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised *in* the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *&* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

† Heb. Set your heart to her bulwarks.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection on God.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 * I will encline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about.

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places to † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honor, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them: and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, & their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 * For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though † whiles he lived he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honor and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church.
5 His order to gather saints.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness, for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wilde beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; * for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto § wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth

17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest, *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, who, for he maketh a deep confes-

† Heb. with me
* Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 25, 28.
* Rom. 2 21, 22.
† Heb. thy portion was with adulterers.
† Heb. Thou sendest.
† Heb. that dispoſeth his way.

sion. 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

* 2 Sam. 12. 1. and 11. 2.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee onely have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: * that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

* Rom. 3. 4.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

† Heb. warm me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 * Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

* Levit. 14. 6. Numb. 19. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖ Or, a constant spirit.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from† blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

† Heb. bloods.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, that I should give it.

17 * The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

* Isa. 57. 15. and 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering & whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg propheseth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoyce at it.* 8 *David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David,* when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp rasor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more then good: *and* lying rather then to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‖ O

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. beat down to.

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthned himself in his ‖ wickedness.

‖ Heb. substance.

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth a natural mans corruption.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked,* 6 *and glorieth in Gods salvation.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

* Psal. 10. and 14. Sc. * 3.

THE * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: * *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy, *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that

† Heb. they feared a fear.

that encampeth *against* thee; thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaineth of the Ziphims. 4 He promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

1 SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness & treachery he complaineth.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are faln upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove, *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seise upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud, and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear & afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they *have* no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oyl, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 * Cast thy ‖ burthen upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 His confidence in Gods word: he promiseth to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: *for they be* many that fight against me, O thou most high.

† Heb. a man according to my rank.

† Heb. who sweetned counsel.

‖ Or, the grave.

‖ Or, with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.

† Heb. he hath profaned.

* Psal. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

‖ Or, gift.

† Heb. men of bloods and deceit.

† Heb. shall not half their days.

‖ Or, a golden psalm of David.

* 1 Sam. 21. 11.

† Heb. mine observers.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt not thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, *when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖ Or, Destroy not. * 1 Sam. 24. 1.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven and save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

‖ Or, he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

* Psal. 7. 16. and 9. 15. * Psal. 108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, prepared.

6 * They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 * My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 *For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds. * Ps. 36. 5. and 108. 4.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

‖ Or, Destroy not, golden psalm of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness; you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, † as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

† Heb. From the belly.

4 Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ears;

† Heb. according to the likeness. ‖ Or, asp.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

‖ Or, be the charmer never cunning.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually, *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, *let them* be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and *in his* wrath.

‖ Heb. as living in wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

† Heb. fruit of the, &c.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David: * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

‖ Or, Destroy not, a golden psalm of David. * 1 Sam. 19. 11.

Deliver

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; the mighty are gathered against me: not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips, for *who (say they) doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them, thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because* of his strength *will* I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*; and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power, yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM LX.

David complaining of judgments, 4 prayeth for deliverance. 6 He comforteth himself in God's promises, and craveth help.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach; * when he strove with Aram-naharaim, and with Aram-zobah, *when* Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

O * God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 * That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* * hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetual service, because of his promises.

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A psalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name

* Psal. 44. 9. † Heb. broken.

* Psal. 108. 6, & 60.

‖ Or, triumph thou over me. (by an irony)

† Heb. city of strength

* Psal. 44. 9. & 108. 11.

† Heb. salvation.

‖ Or, make my refuge.

† Heb. thou shalt adde days to the days of the king.

† Heb. as generation and generation

name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies.*
5 *He encourageth the godly.*

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, onely. † Heb. is silent

‖ TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence, I shall not be greatly moved.

† Heb. high place.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

† Heb. in their inward parts.

5 My soul, wait thou onely upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

‖ Or, alite.

7 In God *is* my salvation, and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

‖ Or, strength * Job. 34.11. Prov. 24.12. Jerem. 32.19. Ezek. 7.27. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

8 Trust in him at all times, ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* then vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them*.

11 God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: * for thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirst for God.* 4 *His blessing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies ruine, and his own safety.*

¶ A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

† Heb. weary. † Heb. without water.

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindness *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; & my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

† Heb. fatness.

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.

† Heb. they shall make him out of water by the hand of the sword.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one † sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 * Who whet their tongue like a sword, *&* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

* Psal. 11. 2.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

‖ Or, speech. † Heb. to hide snares. ‖ Or, we shall consider that which they have thought lightly fearing.

6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

† Heb. a search.

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

† Heb. their heart.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

† Heb. and shall wonder.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.*
4 *The blessedness of Gods chosen.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

† Heb. is silent.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

† Heb. words or matters of iniquities.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest,

chooſeſt, and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs, wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea.

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; *being* girded with power.

7 Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

‖ Or, to ſing.
‖ Or, after thou haſt made it ready to deſire rain.

9 Thou viſiteſt the earth, and ‖ watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparеſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

‖ Or, thou cauſeſt rain to deſcend into the furrows thereof.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou ſetteſt the furrows thereof, † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers, thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

† Heb. thou diſſolveſt it.

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodneſs, and thy paths drop fatneſs.

† Heb. the year of thy goodneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the little hills † rejoyce on every ſide.

† Heb. are girded with joy.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks, the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God, 5 to obſerve his works, 8 to bleſs him. 12 He voweth ſervice to God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A ſong *or* pſalm.

† Heb. all the earth.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honor of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ‖ ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

‖ Or, yield feigned obedience, Heb. lie.

4 All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee: they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the ſea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our ſoul in life, and ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

† Heb. putteth.

10 For thou, O God, haſt proved us: thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

11 Thou broughteſt us into the net: thou laidſt affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads, we went through fire, and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a † wealthy *place*.

† Heb. moiſt.

13 I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken when I was in trouble.

† Heb. opened.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of † fatlings, with the incenſe of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

† Heb. marrows.

16 Come *and* hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the LORD will not hear *me*.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increaſe of Gods bleſſings.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm *or* ſong.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bleſs us, *and* cauſe his face to ſhine † upon us. Selah.

† Heb. with us.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praiſe thee, O God: let all the people praiſe thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

† Heb. lead.

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God: let all the people praiſe thee.

6 *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe: *and* God, *even* our own God ſhall bleſs us.

7 God ſhall bleſs us, and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol *him* that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it*.

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell *in*, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that *is* our God, *is* the God of salvation; and unto God the LORD *belong* the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on *still* in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my king, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord ‖ from the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah, ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that *which* thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth, O sing praises *unto* the Lord, Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength & power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction.* 30 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, *A psalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 I sink in † deep mire where *there is* no standing: I am come into

* Num. 10. 35.
† Heb. from his face.
† Heb. rejoyce with gladness
† Heb. in a house.
† Heb. shake out.
† Heb. confirm it.
† Heb. army.
† Heb. did flee, did flee.
‖ Or, in her, and was.
‖ Or, even many thousands.
* Ephes. 4. 8.
† Heb. in the man.
‖ Or, red.
‖ Or, ye that are of the fountain of Israel.
‖ Or, with their company.
‖ Or, the beast of the reeds.
‖ Or, he scatter-eth.
† Heb. give.
‖ Or, heavens.
† Heb. the mire of depth

into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mothers children.

9 * For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me: and *I was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonor: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, * and in my thirst they gave me vineger to drink. * Mat. 27.48. Mark 15.23. John 19.29.

22 * Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap. * Rom. 11.9.

23 Let their eyes be darkned that they see not, and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents. † Heb. their palace.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded. † Heb. let there not be a dweller. † Heb. thy wounded.

27 Adde ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness. ‖ Or, punishment of iniquity

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‖ humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God. ‖ Or, meek.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein. † Heb. creepeth

35 For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah, that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David desireth the destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me, make haste † to help me, O LORD. * Psal. 40.13, &c. † Heb. to my help.

2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt. * Psal. 35.4. & 71.13.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, Aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste

haſte unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favor, prayeth for himſelf, and againſt his enemies.

* Pſal. 31.1. IN *thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be put to confuſion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: encline thine ear unto me, & ſave me.

† Heb. be thou to me for a rock of habitation. 3 † Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: thou *art* my truſt from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praiſe *ſhall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe, *and with* thy honor all the day.

9 Caſt me not off in the time of old age; forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

† Heb. watch, or obſerve. 10 For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me: and they that † lay wait for my ſoul, take counſel together,

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* conſumed that are adverſaries to my ſoul: let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonor that ſeek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

15 My mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs, *and* thy ſalvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in in the ſtrength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine onely.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

† Heb. unto old age, and gray hairs. † Heb. ſhine arm. 18 Now alſo † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forſake me not: until I have ſhewed † thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that is* to come.

19 Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great & ſore troubles, ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

22 I will alſo praiſe thee † with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoyce when I ſing unto thee: and my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the glory of his, and Chriſts kingdom.

¶ *A pſalm* || for Solomon.

GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the kings ſon.

2 He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgement.

3 The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs.

4 He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſor.

5 They ſhall fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He ſhall come down like rain upon the mowen graſs: as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh: and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

8 He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him: and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

10 The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

12 For he ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

15 And

15 And he shall live, and to him †shall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name †shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who onely doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *David prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof;* 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence;* 16 *the victory over it.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had welnigh slipt.

3 * For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* firm.

5 They *are* not †in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued †like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain, violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness, † they have more then heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and *is* there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and †chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, †it *was* too painful for me.

† Heb. it was labor in mine eyes.

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh, *so*, O LORD, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as a* beast † before thee.

† Heb. I knew not. † Heb. with thee.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

† Heb. rock.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth to God.* 10 *A prayer for help,* 18 *because of his enemies, children, and covenant.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, A psalm for Asaph to give instruction

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

‖ Or, tribe

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

† Heb. they have cast thy sanctuary into the fire

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of

of thy name to the ground.

8 They ſaid in their hearts, Let us † deſtroy them together: they have burnt up all the ſynagogues of God in the land.

† Heb. break.

9 We ſee not our ſigns, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is* *there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long ſhall the adverſary reproach? ſhall the enemy blaſpheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy boſom.

12 For God *is* my king of old, working ſalvation in the midſt of the earth.

13 * Thou didſt † divide the ſea by thy ſtrength: thou brakeſt the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

* Exod. 14.21. † Heb. break. ‖ Or, whales.

14 Thou brakeſt the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gaveſt him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderneſs.

15 * Thou didſt cleave the fountain and the flood: * thou drieſt up † mighty rivers.

* Exod. 17.5. Numb. 20.11. * Joſh. 3.13. † Heb. rivers of ſtrength

16 The day *is* thine, the night alſo *is* thine: thou haſt prepared the light and the ſun.

17 Thou haſt ſet all the borders of the earth: thou haſt † made ſummer and winter.

† Heb. made them.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the fooliſh people have blaſphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the ſoul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have reſpect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needy praiſe thy name.

22 Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee, † increaſeth continually.

† Heb. aſcendeth.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God,* 2 *promiſeth to judge uprightly,* 4 *rebuketh the proud,* 9 *praiſeth God, and promiſeth to execute juſtice.*

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ Al-taſchith, A pſalm *or* ſong ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, Deſtroy not. ‖ Or, for Aſaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

‖ Or, when I ſhall take the aſſembly.

2 ‖ When I ſhall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak not with a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

† Heb. deſert.

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off, *but* the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majeſty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm *or* ſong ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, for Aſaph.

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than ſ mountains of prey.

5 The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared: and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didſt cauſe judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was ſtill,

9 When God aroſe to judgement, to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. to terr.

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by Gods great and gracious works.*

¶ To

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the LORD; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favorable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity, *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of ŷ most high.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; ŷ depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *Gods wrath against the disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites rejected.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

GIve ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 *I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, & our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers * that they should make them known to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation † *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, *in* the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and he made ŷ waters to stand as an heap.

14 * In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness: and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth; so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel.

22 Be-

* Psa. 49. 4. Matth. 13. 35.

* Deut. 4. 9. and 6. 7.

† Heb. that prepared not their heart.

† Heb. throwing forth.

* Exod. 14. 21.

* Exod. 13. 21. and 14. 24.

* Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psalm 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

* Num. 11. 4. † Heb. order.

* Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 *And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 || Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: & by his power he brought in the south-wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust: and †feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but *while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the || chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock: and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth: and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they || provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them || from the enemy.

43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 * And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and * frogs, which destroyed them.

46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller: and their labor unto the locust.

47 * He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with || frost.

48 † He gave up their cattel also to the hail, and their flocks to || hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 † He made away to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave || their life over to the pestilence.

51 * And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham.

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep: and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary: *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, * and divided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel.

60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* † he placed among men:

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their yong men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And

* Exod. 16.14. John 6.31.
|| Or, every one did eat the bread of the mighty.
† Heb. To go.
† Heb. fowl of wing.
* Num. 11.33.
† Heb. made to bow.
|| Or, yong men
|| Or, rebel against him.
|| Or, from affliction.
† Heb. set.
* Exod. 7.20.

66 And he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph: and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah: the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*: like the earth which he hath † eſtabliſhed for ever.

70 * He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:

71 † From following the ewes great with yong, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalems deſolation lamented.*
8 *David prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ A pſalm || of Aſaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven: the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: and *there was* none to bury *them*.

4 *We are become a reproach to our neighbors: a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 * How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſie burn like fire?

6 * Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling place.

8 * O remember not againſt us || former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy names ſake.

10 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight, *by* the †revenging of thy blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

11 Let the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee, according to the greatneſs of † thy power: †preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbors ſeven-fold into their boſom, the reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

† Heb. to generation and generation

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſts complaint.* 8 *Gods former favors turned into judgements.*
14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, Eduth, A pſalm || of Aſaph.

|| Or, for Aſaph.

GIve ear, O ſhepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph like a flock, thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, ſhine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and † come *and* ſave us.

† Heb. come for ſalvation to us.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long † wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. wilt thou ſmoke.

5 Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears: and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbors: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought a vine out of Egypt: thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

† Heb. the cedars of God.

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* broken down her hedges: ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it: and the wilde beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, *A pſalm* ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, for Aſaph.

SIng aloud unto God our ſtrength, make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day.

4 For this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

‖ Or, againſt.

6 I removed his ſhoulder from the burthen: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

† Heb. paſſed away.

7 Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

* Exod. 17.6. ‖ Or, ſtrife.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will teſtifie unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee: neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Iſrael would none of me.

12 * So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

* Acts 14.16. ‖ Or, to the hardneſs of their hearts, or imagination.

13 O that my people had hearkned unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 The haters of the LORD ſhould have ‖ † ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

‖ Or, yielded feigned obedience. † Heb. lied.

16 He ſhould have fed them alſo † with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

† Heb. with the fat of wheat.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, for Aſaph.

GOd ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and * accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

* Lev. 19.15.

3 † Defend the poor & fatherleſs: do juſtice to the afflicted & needy.

† Heb. judge.

4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

* Pſal. 72.4.

5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: all the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.

† Heb. moved.

6 * I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods, and all of you *are* children of the moſt High.

* John 10.34.

7 But ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies.* 9 *A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.*

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, Aſaph.

KEep not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult, and they that hate thee, have liſt up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt thy hidden ones.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.

† Heb. heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarens.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Aſſur alſo is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

† Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.

9 Do unto them as *unto* * the Midianites: as *to* * Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

* Judg. 7. 22. * Judg. 4. 15, 24.

10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

* Judg. 4.7. * Judg. 5.21.

11 * Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as * Zebah, and Zalmunna:

12 Who ſaid, Let us take to ourſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as ſtubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the mountains on fire;

15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.

16 Fill their faces with ſhame: that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm || for the sons of Korah.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her yong, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them*.

6 *Who* passing through the valley || of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go || from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better then a thousand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: * no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, * blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The Psalmist, by experience of Gods former mercies, prayeth for their continuance.* 8 *He promiseth to wait thereon.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm || for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been || favorable unto thy land: thou hast brought back † captivity of Jacob.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: || thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: † thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him, that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodness and power of God.*

¶ || A prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* || holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee || daily.

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 * For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, * neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great and doest wondrous things: * thou *art* God alone.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

|| Or, A prayer being a psalm of David.

|| Or, one whom thou favorest.

|| Or, all the day.

* Joel 2. 13.

* Deut. 3. 24. * Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isa. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.

* Psalm 25. 3. & 119. 33.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.

‖ Or, grave.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

† Heb. terrible.

15 * But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

* Deut. 34.6, Numb. 14.18. Psalm 103.8. & 139.4. & 145.8.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church*
4 *The increase, honor, and comfort of the members of it.*

¶ A psalm *or* song ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

HIs foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people: *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, of.

‖ Or, A psalm of Heman the Ezrahite giving instruction.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: encline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, by thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I *am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors, I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compassed me about together.

‖ Or, all the day.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me: *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant,* 15 *for the care of his church.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite to give instruction.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen: I have * sworn unto David my servant.

* 2 Sam. 7.11. &c.

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all *them* that are about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken || Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy name.

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and judgement *are* the || habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the * joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favor our horn shall be exalted.

18 For || the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy One of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to the holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

20 * I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, & his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* firstborn, higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to *endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements;

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

36 * His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbors.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword: and hast not made him to stand in the battel.

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants, *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach* of

† Heb. profane my statutes.

† Heb. I will not make void from him.

† Heb. to lie.

† Heb. if I lie.

* 2 Sam. 7.16. Luke 1.33. John 12.34.

† Heb. brightness.

* 2 Sam. 7.15.

of all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane fragility, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life.*

¶ ‖ A prayer of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, A prayer being a psalm of Moses

LORD, thou hast been our † dwelling-place in all generations.

† Heb. in generation and generation

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return ye children of men.

4 * For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

* 2 Pet. 3. 8. ‖ Or, when he hath past them

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass

‖ Or, is changed

6 *‖ which* groweth up. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

† Heb. turned away. ‖ Or, as a meditation

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told*.

† Heb. as for the days of our years in them are seventy years. † Heb. cause to come.

10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labor and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.*

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

† Heb. lodge

2 I will say of the LORD, He *is* my refuge, and my fortress; my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely, he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be* thy shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flyeth by day:

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation:

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him and honor him.

16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

† Heb. length of days

PSAL. XCII.

1 *God to be praised, 4 for his works, 6 judgements, 10 and goodness.*

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, & to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 To

2 To ſhew forth thy loving kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs † every night;

3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; || upon the harp with † a ſolemn ſound.

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutiſh man knoweth not: neither doth a fool underſtand this.

7 When the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh: *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, *art moſt* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh: all the workers of iniquity ſhall be ſcattered.

10 But my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I ſhall be anointed with freſh oyl.

11 Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me.

12 * The righteous ſhall flouriſh like the palm-tree: he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the LORD, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God.

14 They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age: they ſhall be fat, and † flouriſhing:

15 To ſhew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majeſty, power, and holineſs of Chriſts kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majeſty, the LORD is clothed with ſtrength *wherewith* he hath girded himſelf: the world alſo is ſtabliſhed, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed † of old: thou *art* from everlaſting.

3 The floods have liſted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noiſe of many waters, *yea*, *then* the mighty waves of the ſea.

5 Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine houſe, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for juſtice complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 16 *God the defender of the afflicted*

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † ſhew thy ſelf.

† Heb. God of revenges
† Heb. ſhine forth.

2 Lift up thy ſelf, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* ſhall they utter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD: and afflict thine heritage.

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murther the fatherleſs.

7 * Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee: neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

* Pſal. 10.11, 13.

8 Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?

9 * He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?

* Exod. 4.11. Prov. 20.12.

10 He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall not he know*?

11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, † they *are* vanity

* 1 Cor. 3.20.

12 Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 But judgement ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart † ſhall follow it.

† Heb. ſhall be after it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?

17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had || almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

|| Or, quickly.

18 When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which frameth miſchief by a law?

21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he ſhall bring upon them

their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 6 *and for his goodneſs;* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD, let us make a joyfull noiſe to the rock of our ſalvation.

† Heb. prevent his face. 2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving: and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God: and a great King above all gods.

† Heb. in whoſe. || Or, the heights of the hills are his. 4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: || the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

‡ Heb. whoſe the ſea is. 5 † The ſea *is* his, & he made it: and his hands formed the dry land

6 O come, let us worſhip, and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

* Heb. 3. 7. and 4. 7. * Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 14. 22, &c. † Heb. contention. 8 Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do erre in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

† Heb. If they enter into my reſt. 11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 4 *for his greatneſs,* 8 *for his kingdom.*

‡ 1 Chro. 16. 23. O * Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his name: ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honor and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

† Heb. of his name. || Or, in the glorious ſanctuary. 7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

9 O worſhip the LORD || in the beauty of holineſs: fear before him all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved, he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 Before the LORD, for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majeſty of Gods kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters.*

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of iſles be glad *thereof.*

2 Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: * righteouſneſs and judgement *are* the || habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth ſaw & trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.

7 * Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: * worſhip him all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced, becauſe of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 * Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holineſs.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *and Gentiles to praiſe God.*

¶ A Pſalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 * The

2 * The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he || openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, & the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

The prophet ſetteth forth the kingdom of God in Zion.

THe LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for it is* holy.

4 The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgement, thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgement and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his footſtool: *for* || he *is* holy.

6 Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.

7 He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully, for his greatneſs.

¶ A pſalm of || praiſe.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, || and not we our ſelves; *we are* his people, & the ſheep of his paſture.

4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good, his mercy *is* everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

|| Or, and his we are.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon*.

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbor, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh || in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, † ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

† Heb. thing of Belial.

|| Or, perfect in the way.

† Heb. ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded.

¶ A prayer || of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD: and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; encline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

3 For my days are conſumed || like ſmoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my || skin.

|| Or, (as ſome read) into aſhes.

|| Or, fleſh.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 * My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth: and I am withered like graſs. * Iſai. 40.6. Jam. 1.10.

12 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favor her, yea the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones, and favor the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groaning of the priſoner, to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death; † Heb. the children of death.

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortned my days. † Heb. afflicted.

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 * Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands. * Heb. 1. 10.

26 They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure: yea all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed. † Heb. ſtand.

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLeſs the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diſeaſes.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindneſs and tender mercies.

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *ſo that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgement for all *that are* oppreſſed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

8 * The LORD *is* merciful and gracious: ſlow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy. * Ex. 34. Nu. 14. De. † Pſa.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever. 5. Ne. 9. 17. Pſa. 86.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our ſins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him. Jer. 32. † H. gre. me.

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt: *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us. † H. acc. ing. to

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him. bei. of

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* duſt. bea.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as graſs: as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and † it is gone; and the place thereof ſhall know it no more. † He. is n.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him: and his righteouſneſs unto childrens children:

18 * To ſuch as keep his covenant, and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them. * De. 7. 9.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bleſs the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word. † H. mig. in ſtre.

21 Bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* his hoſts, *ye* miniſters of his that do his pleaſure.

22 Bleſs the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul.

PSAL.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *Gods glory is eternal.*

BLeſs the LORD, O my ſoul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honor and majeſty.

2 Who covereſt *thy ſelf* with light, as *with* a garment: who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 *Who maketh his angels ſpirits: his miniſters a flaming fire.

5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wilde aſſes † quench their thirſt.

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † ſing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattel, and herb for the ſervice of man, that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And * wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengthneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees *are* her houſe.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wilde goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons; the ſun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein † all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth.*

21 The yong lions roar after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labor until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall & great beaſts.

26 There go the ſhips; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt † made to play therein.

† Heb. formed.

27 * Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayeſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

* Pſal. 145.15.

28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled; thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

30 Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoyce in his works.

† Heb. ſhall be.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

33 I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I wil ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God.* 7 *Gods providence over Abraham,* 16 *Joſeph,* 23 *Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *Moſes,* 37 *and the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, and fed in the wildernes.*

OGive * thanks unto ỹ LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among ỹ people.

* 1 Chr. 16.8. Iſaiah 12.4.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant: ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God,

his judgements *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 *Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, *Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, †the lot of your inheritance.

12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes:

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, & do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

17 He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph *who* was sold for a servant.

18 *Whose feet they hurt with fetters: †he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 *The king sent and loosed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 *He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his †substance:

22 To binde his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senators wisdom.

23 *Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly: and made them stronger then their enemies.

25 *He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 *He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 *They shewed †his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 *He sent darkness, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.

29 *He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 *Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 *He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

32 *†He gave them hail for rain: *&* flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 *He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 *He smote also all the first-born in their land: the chief of all their strength.

37 *He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 *Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 *He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 **The people* asked, and he brought quails: and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 *He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembred his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with †gladness:

44 *And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labor of the people:

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sin. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion.

†PRaise ye the LORD, O *give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgement: *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favor *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, *but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his

his names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 * Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 * † They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:

14 * But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 * And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

16 * They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 * The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 * And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 * They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 * Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:

25 * But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 * They joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 * Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.

32 * They angred *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes: * Num. 20. 13.

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them: * Deut. 7. 2.

35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works. * Judg. 1. 21.

36 And they served their idols, which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity. * Judg. 2. 16. ‖ Or, impoverished, or, weakened.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.

45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. * Deut. 30. 3.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Psal. 106. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the

lands, from the east, and from the
† Heb. from the sea. west, from the north, and † from the south.

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for his* wonderful works to the children of men:

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labor: thy fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men:

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

* Job 33.20 18 * Their soul abhorreth all maner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble: he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.
† Heb. singing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

† Heb. maketh to stand. 25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.
† Heb. all their wisdom is swallowed up.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
† Heb. saltness.

35 * He turneth the wilderness * Isai. into a standing water, and dry 41. 18. ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation:

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, & suffereth not their cattel to decrease.

39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the || wilderness, *where there is* no way.
* Iob 12. 21.
|| Or, void place.

41 * Yet setteth he the poor on high || from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.
* 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psalm 113. 7, 8.
|| Or, after.

42 * The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce; and all * iniquity shall stop her mouth.
* Iob 22. 19.

43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.
* Iob 5. 16.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God. 5 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A song *or* psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among

mong the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the || clouds.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
6* That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand, and anſwer me.
7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my law-giver.
9 Moab *is* my waſh-pot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.
13 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSALM. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas, devoteth them.* 16 *He ſheweth their ſin.* 21 *Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help.* 30 *He promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praiſe.
2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful ‡are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.
3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred: and fought againſt me without a cauſe.
4 For my love they are my adverſaries: but I *give my ſelf unto* prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let || Satan ſtand at his right hand.
7 When he ſhall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become ſin.
8 Let his dayes be few, *and* * let another take his || office.
9 Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labor.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favor his fatherleſs children.
13 Let his poſterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Becauſe that he remembred not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.
18 As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment: ſo let it come †into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones. † Heb. within him.
19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul.
21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.
22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the ſhadow, when it declineth: I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt.
24 My knees are weak through faſting: and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs.
25 I became alſo a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they ſhaked their heads.
26 Help me, O LORD my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy:
27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand, *that* thou LORD haſt done it.
28 Let them curſe, but bleſs thou: when they ariſe, let them be aſhamed: but let thy ſervant rejoyce.
29 Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame: and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion, as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly praiſe the LORD with my mouth, yea, I will praiſe him among the multitude.
31 For he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* †from thoſe that condemn his ſoul. † Heb. from the judges of his ſoul.

PSAL. CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 priesthood, 5 conquest, 7 and passion of Christ.

¶ A psalm of David.

The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness || from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, * Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over || many countreys.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

* Mat. 22.44. Mark 12.36. Luke 20.42. Act. 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15.25. Heb. 1. 13.

|| Or, more then the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.

* Heb. 5. 6. & 7. 17.

|| Or, great

PSAL. CXI.

1 The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

† Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honorable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement: all his commandments *are* sure.

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom, || a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† Heb. prey.

† He's. are stablished.

* Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

|| Or, good success.

† Heb. that do them.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

† Praise ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favor, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honor.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

* 2 Cor. 9. 9.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

† Praise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 * Blessed *be* the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 * He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *& to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

* Psal. 2. 20.

* Mat. 1. 11.

† Heb. exalteth himself to dwell.

* 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107. 41.

† Heb. to dwell in an house.

PSAL. CXIV.

1 An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God.

* When

* WHen Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;
2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.
3 * The sea saw *it*, and fled; * Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.
5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?
6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?
7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.
8 * Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.
2 Wherefore should the heathen say, * Where *is* now their God?
3 * But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4 * Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes *have* they, but they see not.
6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not.
7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.
8 They that make them, are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.
9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.
13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.
15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.
18 * But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He studieth to be thankful.

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath enclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.
3 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious *is* the LORD, & righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.
6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD, in the land of the living.
10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.
11 I said in my haste, * All men *are* liars.
12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.
14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.
16 Oh LORD, truly I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.
18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:
19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.
2 For his merciful kindness is

great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 God is to be praised for his mercy. 5 The psalmist sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 The coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever. *1 Chro. 16.8. Psalm 106.1. & 107.1. & 136.1.*

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. out of distress.

5 I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place. Psal. 56 4, 11.

* Heb. 13. 6.

6 * The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

† Heb. for me.

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help † me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

* Psal. 146.2.

9 * *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

† Heb. cut them off.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

† Heb. cut down.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me, that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

* Exod. 15.2. Isa. 12. 2.

14 * The LORD *is* my strength & song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

* Mat. 21.42. Mar. 12. 10. Luk. 20. 17. Act. 4.11. 1 Pet. 2.4.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 * The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

† Heb. This is from the LORD.

23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

* Mat. 21.9.

26 * Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath sheweth us light; binde the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

|| Or, perfect, or sincere.

BLessed *are* the || undefiled in the way: who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statures!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.

† Heb. judgements of thy righteousness.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a yong man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 * I *am* a ſtranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do erre from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt: for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

23 Princes alſo did ſit, *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did meditate in thy ſtatutes.

24 Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* † my counſellors.

DALETH.

25 My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: * teach me thy ſtatutes.

27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My ſoul † melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me*.

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law: yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Encline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs.

37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD, *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.

42 || So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth: for I have hoped in thy judgements.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

46 I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion, *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me: becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in ȳ houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favor with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, & turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The || bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy ſtatutes.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy

|| Or, So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.

† Heb. at large.

† Heb. face.

|| Or, companies.

thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease: *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.

72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

* Psal. 19.10. Prov. 8.11

J O D.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right, and *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

† Heb. righteousness

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

† Heb. to comfort me.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me, without a cause; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

C A P H.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become *like* a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

† Heb. faithfulness.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

L A M E D.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

† Heb. to generation and generation. † Heb. standeth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

M E M.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. it is with me.

99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more then ‡ ancients: because I keep thy precepts.

‡ Heb. the ancients.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I may keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.

103 * How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea*, *sweeter* then honey to my mouth.

* Psal. 19.10. † Heb. palate.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

N U N.

105 Thy word *is a* || lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

|| Or, candle.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.

109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

112 I

112 I have enclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou art my hiding place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

115 * Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me, according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt troden down all them that erre from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me

123 Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 * Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right, *and* I hate every falſe way.

PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

133 Order my ſteps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

139 * My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee, ſave me: || and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

156 || Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.

157 Many *are* my perſecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

160 † Thy word *is* true from the beginning:

† Heb. righteouſneſs.
† Heb. faithfulneſs.
* Pſal. 69.9. Joh. 2. 17.
† Heb. cut me off.
† Heb. tried, or refined.
† Heb. found me.
|| Or, that I may expect.
|| Or, many.
† Heb. The beginning of thy word is true.

beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in aw of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.

† Heb. they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: & I love them exceedingly

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have choſen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgements help me.

176 I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David prayeth againſt Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

IN my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, What ſhall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or what ſhall it profit thee? † Heb. added. ‖ Or, It is as the ſharp arrows of the mighty man with coals of juniper. ‖ Or, a man of peace.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

1 *The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.*

¶ A ſon of degrees.

‖ Or, Shall lift up mine eyes to the hills whence cometh my help.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

2 * My help *cometh* from ỹ LORD, which made heaven and earth.

* Pſal. 124. 8.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy ſhade upon thy right hand.

6 The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David profeſſeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city, that *is* compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

† Heb. do ſit.

5 For there † are ſet thrones of judgement: the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profeſs their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto ỹ hand of their maſters, *and* as ỹ eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceed-

exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay:
2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:
3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us.
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us; the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.
6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
7 Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers: the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.
8 * Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven & earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.
2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.
3 For the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.
5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.
3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.
5 They that ſow in tears, ſhall reap in ‖ joy.
6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him*.

‖ Or, ſinging.
‖ Or, ſeed-basket.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods bleſſing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶ A ſong of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labor in vain that † build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.
2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.
3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.
5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ‖ ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

‖ Or, of Solomon.
† Heb. are builders of it in it.
† Heb. hath filled his quiver with them.
‖ Or, ſhall ſubdue, as Pſal. 18. 47. or deſtroy.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BLeſſed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.
2 For thou ſhalt eat the labor of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.
3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive-plants, round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.
5 The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion, and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all ỹ days of thy life.
6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael. 5 The haters of the church are curſed.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Iſrael now ſay:
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my mouth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back, they made long their furrows.
4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder ỹ cords of the wicked.
5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the graſs *upon the* houſe-

‖ Or, Much.

house-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope,* 7 *He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A song of degrees.

Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more then* they that watch for the morning.

‖ Or, which watch unto the morning

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise my self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† Heb. walk
† Heb wonderful.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my self as a childe that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned childe.

† Heb. my soul.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth, and for ever.

† Heb. from now.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *Davids care for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of it.* 11 *A repetition of Gods promises.*

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I finde out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† Heb. habitations.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his foot-stool.

8 * Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, * Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

15 I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

‖ Or, surely

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

‖ Or, candle

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of communion of saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

† Heb. even together

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in the sanctuary*, and bless the LORD.

‖ Or, in the holiness

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 *power,* 8 *and judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.*

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, praise him,

him, O ye servants of the LORD.
2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.
3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name, for *it is* pleasant.
4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.
6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven & in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.
7 * He causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.
8 * Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.
9 *Who* sent tokens & wonders into ỹ midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his servants.
10 * Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:
11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdomes of Canaan:
12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.
13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.
14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.
15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.
16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.
17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.
19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.
20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.
21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 * To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1. 1.
6 * To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1. 9. Jer. 10. 12.
7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1. 14.
8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. † Heb. for the rulings by day.
9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever,
10 * To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 12. 29.
11 * And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 13. 17.
12 With a strong hand and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 * To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 14. 21, 22.
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever,
15 * But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 14. 28. † Heb. shaked off.
16 * To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 15. 22.
17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
18 * And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Deut. 29. 7.
19 * Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Psalm 135. 10, 11.
20 * And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Num. 21. 33.
21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Num. 21. 33. * Josh 12. 7.
22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The Jews constancy in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom & Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea we wept, when

when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midſt thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a ſong, and they that † waſted us, *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhall we ſing the LORDS ſong in a † ſtrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, * the children of Edom, in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, † Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † deſtroyed: happy *ſhall he be* † that rewardeth thee as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and * daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones.

† Heb. the words of a ſong.
† Heb. laid us on heaps
† Heb. land of a ſtranger
† Heb. the head of my joy.
* Obad. 10, &c.
† Heb. make bare.
† Heb. waſted.
† Heb. that recompenſe thee thy deed which thou didſt to us.
* Iſaiah 13.16.
† Heb. the rock.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word.* 4 *He propheſieth that kings ſhall praiſe God.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, * before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

2 I will worſhip towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name, for thy loving kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me, *and* ſtrengthnedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forſake not the works of thine own hands.

* Pſalm 119.46.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies.* 19 *He deſieth the wicked, and prayeth for ſincerity.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

O LORD, thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me*,

2 Thou knoweſt my down-ſitting, and mine up-riſing, thou underſtandeſt my thoughts afar off.

3 Thou || compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behinde and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

8 * If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea:

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me: even the night ſhall be light about me.

12 Yea, * the darkneſs † hideth not from thee, but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

15 My || ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret, *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, || *which in* continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 * How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the ſum of them?

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are moe in number then the ſand: when I wake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my

|| Or, compaſſed about.
* Amos 9.2,3.
† Heb. darkneſs and light are alike.
† Heb. darkneſs is as light.
† Heb. as is darkneſs ſo is light.
† Heb. right well.
|| Or, ſtrength.
† Heb. all of them.
|| Or, what things ſhould be finiſhed.
* Pſal. 40.5.

my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me: and lead me in the way everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.* 8 *He prayeth againſt them.* 12 *He comforteth himſelf by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preſerve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpned their tongues like a ſerpent; * adders poiſon *is* under theirs lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords, they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked, further not his wicked device; || *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire: into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not † || an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name, the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conſcience ſincere,* 7 *and his life ſafe from ſnares.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † ſet forth before thee *as* incenſe; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Encline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 || Let the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oyl, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whileſt that I withal † eſcape.

|| Or, let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oil break my head, &c.

† Heb. make not my ſoul bare.

† Heb. paſs over.

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ || Maſchil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 || I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me, refuge † failed me: † no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my perſecutors, for they are ſtronger then I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

|| Or, A pſalm of David giving inſtruction.

|| Or, Look on the right hand, and ſee.

† Heb. periſhed from me.

† Heb. no man ſought after my ſoul.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *Davids prayer.* 3 *His complaint.* 5 *He ſtrengtheneth his faith, prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for ſanctification,* 12 *for deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy ſervant: for * in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my

* Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD, my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

‖ Or, for I am become like, &c.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſs in the morning, for in thee do I truſt: cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk, for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. hid me with thee.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightneſs.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I *am* thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

† Heb. my rock. * 2 Sam. 22. 35.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD † my ſtrength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

† Heb. to the war, &c. * 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40.

2 *‖My goodneſs and my fortreſs, my high tower and my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt: who ſubdueth my people under me

‖ Or, my mercy.

3 * LORD, what *is* man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man that thou makeſt account of him?

* Job 7. 17. Pſalm 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

4 * Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

* Job 14. 2. Pſalm 39. 5.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoke.

* Pſalm 18. 13, 14.

6 * Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

† Heb. hands.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of ſtrange children:

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword

‖ Or, victories.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children, whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

12 That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-ſtones, † poliſhed *after* the ſimi-litude of a palace:

† Heb. cut.

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all maner of ſtore; *that* our ſheep may bring forth thou-ſands and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

† Heb. from kind to kind.

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † ſtrong to labor; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

† Heb. able to bear.

15 * Happy *is that* people that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whoſe God *is* the LORD.

* Deut. 33. 29.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his fame, 8 for his goodneſs, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his ſaving mercy.*

¶ Davids *pſalm* of praiſe.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King: and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee: and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; † and his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

† Heb. and his greatneſs is of no end.

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honor of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous † works.

† Heb. things of wonders.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſs.

† Heb. recount it.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and † of great mercy.

* Exod. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Pſalm 86. 15. 103. 8. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 4. 2. Nah. 1. 3.

† Heb. great in mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD: and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

† Heb. bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the ſons of men his mighty acts: and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom.

† Heb. a kingdom of all ages.

13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlaſting kingdom: and thy domi-nion

nion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall: and raiſeth up all *thoſe that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon.

16 Thou openeſt thine hand; and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him: to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the deſire of them that fear him: he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them.

20 The LORD preſerveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he deſtroy.

21 My mouth ſhall ſpeak the praiſe of the LORD: and let all fleſh bleſs his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The pſalmiſt praiſeth God. 3 He exhorteth not to truſt in man.

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

2 While I live, will I praiſe the LORD: I will ſing praiſes unto my God, while I have any being.

3 * Put not your truſt in princes, nor in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts periſh.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 *Which* executeth judgement for the oppreſſed, *which* giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looſeth the priſoners.

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes* of the blinde: the LORD raiſeth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers, he relieveth the fatherleſs & widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 * The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praiſe him for his providence.

PRaiſe ye the LORD: for *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; for *it is* pleaſant, *and* praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jeruſalem: he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds. † Heb. griefs.

4 He telleth the number of the ſtars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our LORD, and of great power: † his underſtanding *is* infinite. † Heb. of his underſtanding there is no number.

6 The LORD liſteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving: ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 * He giveth to the beaſt his food: *and* to the yong ravens which cry. * Job 38.41. Pſalm 104.27, 28.

10 He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem: praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthned the bars of thy gates: he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the † fineſt of the wheat. † Heb. Who maketh thy border peace. † Heb. fat of wheat.

15 He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He ſheweth † his word unto Jacob, his ſtatutes and his judgements unto Iſrael. † Heb. his words.

20 He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgements, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial, 7 the terreſtrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praiſe God.

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights. † Heb. Hallelujah.

2 Praiſe ye him all his angels: praiſe ye him all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him ſun and moon: praiſe him all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the

the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things and † flying fowl.

† Heb. birds of wing.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people, princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both yong men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is

† Heb. exalted.

† excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church.*

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in ỹ congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their king.

|| Or, with the Pipe.

3 Let them praise his name || in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand;

† In their

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To binde their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 * To execute upon them the judgment written: this honor have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

* 7.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kinde of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

† He...

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatnes.

3 Praise him with the sound of the || trumpet: praise him with the || psaltery and harp.

|| C... cor...

4 Praise him with the timbrel and || dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

|| C... pa...

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ *The* PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgement, and † equity;

† Heb. equities

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the yong man knowledge and || discretion.

|| Or, advisement.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

|| Or, an eloquent speech.

6 To understand a proverb, and || the interpretation, the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

* Job 28. 28. Psalm 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10.

7 ¶ * The fear of the LORD *is* || the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

|| Or, the principal part.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

† Heb. an adding.

9 For they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall finde all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

* 59. Ro... 3...

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

† In...

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † * Wis-

20 ¶ † * Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets.

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ * Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 * Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not finde me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the || turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou encline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as for hid treasures:

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and finde the knowledge of God.

6 * For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement, and equity, *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words: * Chap. 5.3. and 7 5.

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house enclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 * For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. * Psalm 37.29. * Job 18.17. Psalm 104.35.

22 * But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be || rooted out of it. || Or, plucked up.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom.*

MY son, forget not my law; * but let thine heart keep my commandments: * Deut. 8.1. and 30.16.

2 For length of days, and † long life, and peace shall they adde to thee. † Heb years of life.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * binde them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart: * Exod. 13.9. Deut. 6.8.

4 * So shalt thou finde favour and || good understanding in the sight of God and man. * Psalm 111.10. || Or, good success.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 * In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. * 1 Chr. 28.9.

7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil. * Rom. 12.16. † Heb. medicina.

8 It shall be † health to thy na-

† Heb. watering, or moistening.

vels, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 * Honor the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.

* Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 25. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.

10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ * My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

* Deut. 28. 8.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and the man *that* getteth understanding.

* Job 5. 17. Heb. 12. 5. Revel. 3. 19.

14 * For the merchandise of it *is* better then the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

† Heb. the man that draweth out understanding.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honor.

* Job 28. 15, &c. Psalm 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her, and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

‖ Or, prepared.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not *them* depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

* Psal. 37. 24. and 91. 11, 12.

23 * Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

† Heb. the owners thereof.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbor, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.

‖ Or, Practise no evil.

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbor, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

* Psal. 37. 1. † Heb. a man of violence.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, * tender and onely *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding, forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honor, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head * an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

‖ Or, comely.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned: * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But

18 But the path of the juſt *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more & more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, encline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto *thoſe* that finde them, and † health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 * Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

3 The miſchief of whoredom & riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedneſs.

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding.

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ * For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* ſmoother then oyl.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

5 * Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honor unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labors *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed ỹ voice of my teachers, nor enclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hinde, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts † ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 * For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

23 He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 20 The bleſſings of obedience.

MY ſon, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend, go, humble thy ſelf, || and make ſure thy friend.

4 Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy ſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

9 * How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

11 * So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

† Heb. water thee.
† Heb. ere thou always in her love.
* Job 31. 4. and 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. and 32. 19.
† Heb. ſins.
|| Or, ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.
* Chap. 24. 33.
* Chap. 13. 4. and 20. 4.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.

† Heb. casteth forth.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly: suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate, yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. of his soul.

17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

† Heb. Haughty eyes.

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief,

* Rom. 3. 15.

19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ * My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

* Chap. 1. 8.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 * For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

* Psal. 19. 8. and 119. 105

‖ Or, candle.

24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

* Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. and 7. 5.

‖ Or, of the strange tongue.

25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

* Matt. 5. 28.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

† Heb. the woman of a man, or a mans wife.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbors wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul, when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doth it, destroyeth his own soul.

† Heb. heart.

33 A wound and dishonor shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

† Heb. He will not accept the face of any ransom.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kinde familiarity with wisdom. 10 The cunning of a whore, 22 and the desperate simplicity of a yong wanton. 24 He deborteth from such wickedness.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and * live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

* Deut. 6. 8. 11. Chap. 3. 3.

3 * Binde them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

* Chap. 2. 16.

6 ¶ For at ‖ window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths a yong man void of understanding,

† Heb. the sons.

8 Passing through the street neer her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

† Heb. in the evening of the day.

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtile of heart.

11 (* She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

* Chap. 9. 13.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

† Heb. she strengthened her face and

14 *I have* † peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows.

† Heb. peace offerings are with me.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey.

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

† He is in his hand.

‖ Or, the moon.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

† He said it lightly.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore,

fore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 * Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame*, 6 *and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency*, 12 *the nature*, 15 *the power*, 18 *the riches*, 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.*

DOth * not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that finde knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

11 * For wisdom *is* better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and finde out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, & nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those ŷ seek me early shall finde me.

18 * Riches and honor *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

19 * My fruit *is* better then gold, yea, then fine gold; and my revenue then choice silver.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance, and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were setled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of ŷ depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthned the fountains of the deep:

29 * When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for * blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † obtain favor of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline*, 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom*, 16 *and error of folly.*

WIsdom hath builded her house, she hath hewen out her seven pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beasts, she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth upon the highest places of the city.

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth

‖ Or, walk.

‖ Or, open places. ‖ Or, the chief part.

‖ Or, a circle.

* Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Psalm 104. 9.

* Psal. 119. 1, 2. and 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.

† Heb. bring forth.

† Heb. her slaughter.

understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live, & go in the way of understanding
7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man*, *getteth* himself a blot.
* Matt. 7. 6. 8 * Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.
* Job 28. 28. Psa. 111. 10 Chap. 1. 7. 10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.
* Chap. 10. 27. 11 * For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.
* Chap. 7. 11. 13 ¶ * A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house on a seat, in the high places of the city,
15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.
16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither; and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
† Heb. of secrecies. 18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

¶ *From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral vertues, and their contrary vices.*

* Chap. 15. 20 THE proverbs of Solomon. * A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.
* Chap. 11. 4. 2 * Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.
* Psal. 37. 25. 3 * The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: ‖ Or, the wicked for their wickedness. but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.
4 * He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
* Chap. 12. 24. 5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of
* Ver. 11 the just: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
* Psal. 112. 6. 7 * The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 * He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
11 * The mouth of a righteous man *is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but * love covereth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.
14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.
15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.
16 The labor of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.
20 The tongue of the just *is as* choise silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich; and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 * *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but ȳ desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.
27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortned.
28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the * expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of ȳ LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
30 * The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* † frowardneſs.

CHAP. XI.

A * † Falſe balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a juſt weight *is* his delight.

2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.

3 * The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſeneſs of tranſgreſſors ſhall deſtroy them.

4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall † direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but * tranſgreſſors ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

9 * An hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbor: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wiſdom, deſpiſeth his neighbor: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithful ſpirit concealeth the matter.

14 * Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

15 He that is ſurety for a ſtranger † ſhall ſmart *for it*: and he that hateth † ſuretiſhip, is ſure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honor: & ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil, *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwine's ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which † is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that withholdeth more then is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 * † The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good, procureth favor: * but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

28 He that truſteth in his riches, ſhall fall: but the * righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe, ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

31 * Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutiſh.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favor of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the * root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 * A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is* as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

† Heb. departeth from.

* 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.

† Heb. The ſoul of bleſſing.

* Pſal. 7. 15, 16 & 9. 15, 15. & 10, 2. & 57. 5.

† Pſal. 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jere. 17. 8.

† Heb. taketh.

* 1 Pet. 4. 18.

* Chap. 10. 25.

* 1 Cor. 11. 7.

* Chap. 1. 11, 18.

* Pſal. 37. 37. Chap. 11. 21.

† Heb. perverſe of heart.

9 *He that is* despised and hath a servant, *is* better then he that honoreth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

‖ Or, bowels.

* Chap. 28.19.

11 * He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons*, *is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

‖ Or, the fortress.

† Heb. The snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.

13 † * The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

* Chap. 18. 7.

15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counsel, *is* wise.

* Chap. 13.2.

* Chap. 3.7

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

† Heb. in that day.

17 * *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness, deceit.

* Chap. 14. 5.

* Psal. 57. 4. & 59 7.

18 * There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

* Chap. 23 16. & 15. 2.

23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

* Chap. 10. 4.

24 * The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

‖ Or, deceitful.

* Chap. 25. 13.

25 * Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

‖ Or, abundant.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent then his neighbor: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

* Chap. 12.14

2 * A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, & *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsom, and cometh to shame.

6 * Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

* Ch. 3.3

† Heb.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

* Job 18. 21.

‖ Or, candle

10 Onely by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 * Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labor, shall increase.

* Ch. 20.21

† Heb. with hand

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

‖ Or, shall in peace

14 * The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

* Ch. 14.27

15 Good understanding giveth favor: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 * Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

* Ch. 12. 23 & 15.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health.

† Heb. spreadeth.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honored.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to *the* soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

† Heb. shall be broken

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the * wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

* Job 27.17.

23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgement.

* Ch. 12. 11

24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

* Ch. 23.13 * Psal. 34.10 & 84.11

25 * The righteous eateth to the satis-

satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: * but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 * A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but * knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 * Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favor.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be * filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry, dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbor: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbor, sinneth: * but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labor there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury:

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 * A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies. * Vers. 5.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. * Chap. 13. 14.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honor: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly. † Heb. short of spirit.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 * He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoreth him, hath mercy on the poor. * Chap. 17. 5. Mat. 25. 40, 45.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness, but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people. † Heb. to nations.

35 The kings favor *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A * soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger. * Chap. 25. 15. * Ver. 28. Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 16.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: * but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness. † Heb. belcheth, or, bubbleth. * Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 22. Jerem. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13.

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholesom tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit. † The healing of the tongue. * Chap. 10. 1.

5 * A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof *is* prudent. * Chap. 21. 27. Isai. 1. & 66. 3. Jer 6. 20. and 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

‖ Or, instruction 10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof, shall die.

* Job 26. 6. 11 * Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

* Chap. 17. 22. 13 * A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

* Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 16 * Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

1 Tim. 6. 6. * Chap. 17. 1. 17 * Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

* Chap 26. 21. & 29. 22. 18 * A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of ȳ righteous † *is* made plain.

† Heb. is raised up as a causey. 20 * A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

* Chap 20. 1. 21 * Folly *is* joy to *him that is*

* Chap. 20 23 † destitute of wisdom: but a man

† Heb. void of heart. of understanding walketh uprightly.

* Chap 21. 14. 22 * Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken*

† Heb. in his season. † in due season, how good *is it*?

* Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2. 24 * The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

* Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11. 25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

* Chap. *are* 26 * The thoughts of the wicked an abomination to the LORD: 6. 18. but *the words* of the pure *are*

† Heb. Words of pleasantness. † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house: but he that hateth gifts, shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of ȳ wicked poureth out evil things.

* Psal. 34. 16. * Psal 145. 18. 29 * The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

‖ Or, correction. 31 The ear ȳ heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

‖ Or, obeyeth † Heb. possesseth heart.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and * before honor *is* humility.

* Ch. 18. 12 * Ver. 9.

CHAP. XVI.

THE * ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

Chap. 19. 21 & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23. 2 * All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

‖ Or, dispose. 3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

* Ch. 21. 2. 4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: * yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

* Psal. 37. 5. 5 * Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

Mat. 25. Luke 12. 2. 6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

1 Pet. 5. 7. † Heb. Roll. 7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

* Job 21. 30 * Chap. 6. 17. & 8 8 * Better *is* a little with righteousness, then great revenues without right.

† Heb. held. 9 * A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

* Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16. 10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgement.

* Ver. 1 † Heb. divination. 11 * A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

* Lev. 19. 36 Chap. 11. 1. 12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

† Heb. all the stones. 13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and * his favor *is as* a cloud of the latter rain.

* Ch. 19. 12 * Ch. 8. 11 16 * How much better *is it* to get wisdom, then gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen then silver?

* Ch. 17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

11. 2. & 18. 12. ‖ Or, he that 18 * Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

and exalteth. 19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to divide the spoil with the proud.

a matter. * Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. 20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso * trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called

led prudent, and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 * Underſtanding *is* a well-ſpring of life unto him † hath it: but † inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honey-comb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboreth, laboreth for himſelf; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife, and a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbor, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 *He that is* ſlow to anger, *is* better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap: but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* * a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, then a houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame: and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men: and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 * He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ‖ ſeeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, then an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh onely rebellion, therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo * rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be medled with.

15 * He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 * A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the boſom, to pervert the ways of judgement.

24 * Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding, but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 * A fooliſh ſon *is a* grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 * He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 * Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermedleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.

Chap. 3.14.

Heb. maketh life.

Chap. 4.12. Heb. The ſoul him at la- boreth. Heb. ſoweth to m. Heb. man of Belial.

Chap. 14.16. 15.18. 26.21. 29.22. Heb. kindleth ſtrife.

Chap. 5.17. Or, good cheer. Pſal. 16.2. Chap. 17.21. & 17. 10. Mal. 3.

Chap. 4.24. Heb. lip of falſe- hood. Heb. lip of ſtrife. Chap. 3.15. Heb. ſtone of grace Chap. 19.12. Or, procu- reth.

‖ Or, A re- proof ſaveth more a wiſe man, then to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.

* Rom. 12.17. 1 Theſ. 5.15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

* Exod. 23.7. Chap. 24.24. Iſa. 5. 23.

* Chap. 18.24.

* Chap. 6.1. 11.15.

† Heb. maſ- ter.

† Heb. The ſro- ward of heart.

* Chap. 10.1.

* Chap. 15.13. & 12.25.

‖ Or, to a me- diſtine.

* Eccleſ. 2.14. & 8.1.

* Chap. 10.1. 15.20.

* Chap. 19.13. & 21.9.

* Jam. 1.19.

‖ Or, a cool ſpirit.

* Job 13.5.

‖ Or, he that ſepara- teth himſelf ſeeketh accord- ing to his deſire, and intermedleth in every buſine ſs.

3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

* Chap. 20.5. 4 * The words of a mans mouth *are* as deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

* Levit. 19.15. Deut. 1.17. & 16.19. Chap. 24.23. * Chap. 20.14. & 12.13. & 13.3. * Chap. 12.18. & 26.22.

5 * *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into § † innermost parts of § belly.

‖ Or, whisperers. ‖ Or, like as when men are wounded. † Heb. chambers.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

* Psal. 18.2. & 27.1. & 144.2. † Heb. is set aloft.

10 * The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

* Chap. 20. 15. * Chap. 21. 2. & 15.33. & 16 18. † Heb. returneth a word. * Chap. 27.8.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honor *is* humility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neigbor cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* then a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

* Chap. 12.14. & 13.2.

20 * A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

* Chap. 19.14.

22 * *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favor of the LORD.

* Jam. 2.3.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth * roughly.

* Chap. 27. 17.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: * and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

* Chap. 28.6.

BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

* Chap. 14.20. * Eccl. 23.1. Deut. 19.16. Chap. 6.19. & 21.28. † Heb. held it. ‖ Or, innocent. † Heb. a man of gifts. * Chap. 14.20. † Heb. an host.

4 * Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbor.

5 * A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favor of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

* Ver. 5. * Chap. 30.22. Eccles. 10. 6,7. * Chap. 14.29. ‖ Or, prudence. * Ch. 16, 14.15. & 20.2. & 28.15. * Chap. 10. 1. & 15.20. & 17.21. & 23. * Chap. 21.9 & 27.15. * Chap. 18.22. * Chap. 10.4. & 20.13. * Luke 11.28. * Mat. 10.42. & 25.40. 2 Cor. 9. 6,7. ‖ Or, his deed. * Chap. 13.24. & 23 13. ‖ Or, to his destruction, or, to cause him to die. † Heb. adde.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall finde good.

9 * A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies, shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less * for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 * The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, & *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 * The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favor *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 * A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; * and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep, and an idle soul shall * suffer hunger.

16 * He § keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 * Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart: nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better then a liar.

* Job 33.13. Psal. 33.10, 11. Chap. 16.9. Heb. 10. 36.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it*, shall abide

abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

24 * A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 * Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to erre from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging, and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 * The fear of a king *is as* the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honor for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 * The sluggard will not plough by reason of the || cold: *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 * Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own || goodness: but a faithful man who can finde?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: * his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 * † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a childe is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 * The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 * Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *It is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 * Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger; and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 * † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterward his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 * *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good advise make war.

19 * He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that || flattereth with his lips.

20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his || lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD: how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the || candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of yong men *is* their strength: and * the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 * To do justice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD then sacrifice.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* || the ploughing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of *the* diligent *tend* onely to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, onely to want.

6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them, because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange:

* Chap. 27.13.
* Chap. 9.17.
† Heb. Bread of lying, or falshood
* Chap. 15.22.
* Chap. 11.13.
|| Or, enticeth
* Exod. 21.17. Lev.20. 9. Mat.15. 4.
|| Or, candle.
* Deut. 32.35. Chap. 17.13. & 24.29. Rom. 12.17. & 1 Thes. 5.15. 1Pet.3.9
* Ver.10
† He. balances of deceit.
* Psal. 37.23. Chap. 16.9. Jerem. 10.23.
* Psal. 101.5, & &c. Ver.8.
|| Or, lamp.
* Psal. 101.1. Chap. 29.14.
* Chap. 16.31.
† Heb. is a purging medicine against evil.
* Chap. 16.2.
* 1Sam. 15.22. Chap. 15.8. Isa.1. 11. Hos.6.6 Mic.6. 7,8.
* Chap. 6.17.
† Heb. Haughtiness of eyes.
|| Or, the light of the wicked.
* Chap. 10.2.& 13.11.
† Heb. am them, or dwell with them.

strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

* Chap. 19.13. & 25.24. & 27.15. † Heb. a woman of contentions.

9 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, then with † a brawling woman, in † a wide house.

† Heb. an house of society.

10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbor † findeth no favor in his eyes.

* Jam. 4. 5. † Heb. is not favored.

11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

* Chap. 19.25.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

* Mat. 18.30. &c.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

* Chap. 17.8. & 18.16.

14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

|| Or, sport. * Chap. 11.8. * Vers. 9. † Heb. in the land of the dese.t.

17 He that loveth || pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl shall not be rich.

18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressor for the upright.

19 * *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of ỹ wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

* Eccles. 9.2. &c. * Chap. 11.13. & 18.21. † Heb. in the wrath of pride. * Chap. 13.4. * Psal. 132.9. * Psal. 50.9. Chap. 15.8. Is. 66.3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22. † Heb. in wickedness. * Chap. 29.5, 9. † Heb. a witness of lies. || Or, considereth. * Jer. 9. 23.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honor.

22 * A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, & casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 * The desire of the slothful killeth him: for his hands refuse to labor.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked minde?

28 * † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he || directeth his way.

30 * *There is* no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 * The horse *is* prepared against the day of battel: but * || safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A * *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen then great riches, *and* || loving favor rather then silver and gold.

2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on and are punished.

4 * || By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honor, and life.

5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul, shall be far from them.

6 || Train up a childe † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 * He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: || and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 * † He that *hath* a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, || *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth || the words of the transgressor.

13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 * The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a childe, *but* * ỹ rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing, if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, || even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that

that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth ‖ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: * neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

23 * For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man; and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ landmark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee;

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 * Labor not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they flie away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 * Remove not the old ‖ landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs.

11 * For their redeemer *is* mighty, he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 * Withhold not correction from the chiide: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 * Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 * For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 * Be not amongſt wine-bibbers, amongſt riotous eaters † of fleſh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 * The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *childe*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 * For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 * She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 * Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when *it is* red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou * envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 * For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded,

* Pſal. 37.1. & 73.3. Chap. 23.17. & 24.1. * Chap. 24.14. ‖ Or, reward. * Rom. 13.13. Ephe. 5. 18. † Heb. of their fleſh. * Chap. 1.8. * Chap. 10.1. & 15.20. * Chap. 22.14. * Chap. 7.12. ‖ Or, as a robber. * Iſai. 5.11. ‖ Or, a cockatrice. † Heb. in the heart of the ſea. † Heb. I knew it not. * Pſalm 37.1 &c. & 73.3. Chap. 23.17. Ver. 19. * Pſal. 10.7.

builded, and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

† Heb. is in strength. † Heb. strength setteth might.

5 A wise man † *is* strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

* Chap. 20.18. & 11.14. & 15.22.

6 * For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

† Heb. narrow. * Psal. 82.4.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

* Job 34.11. Psalm 62.12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2.6. Rev. 22. 12.

11 * If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain:

† Heb. upon thy palate. * Psal. 19.10 & 119. 03 * Chap. 23.18. * Job 5.19

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and shall *not* he render to *every* man * according to his works?

Psal. 34. 19. & 37.24. * Job 31.29. Psalm 35.15. Ch. 17.5

13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

† Heb. it be evil in his eyes. * Psal. 37.1. Chap. 23.17.

14 * So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, * then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting place.

16 * For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again*: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

|| Or, keep not company with the wicked. * Job 21.17. Ch. 13.9

19 * || Fret not self because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

|| Or, lamp. † Heb. changes. * Lev. 19.15. Deut. 1.17. & 16.19. Ch. 18 5 & 28.21. John 7.24. * Chap. 17.15. Isa. 5.23

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*, * the || candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

† Heb. changes. * Lev. 19.15. Deut. 1.17. & 16.19. Ch. 18 5 & 28.21. John 7.24. * Chap. 17.15. Isa. 5.23

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. * *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgement.

24 * He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous, him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

† Heb. blessing of good.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

† Heb. that answereth right words.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbor without cause: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

* Chap. 20.22.

29 * Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

† Heb. set my heart.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

† Chap. 6.9.&

33 * *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

† Heb. man of shield.

34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth, and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honor of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

† Heb. there is no search-ing. * Chap. 20.8.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousnes

† Heb. Set not out thy glory. † Luke 14.10.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*.

7 * For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbor hath put thee to shame.

* Mat. 5.25. & 18.15. || Or, discover not the secret to another. † Heb. spoken upon wheels.

9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbor *himself*, and || discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an orna-

ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

Chap. 25. 13 * As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them *y* ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

14 Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

Heb. a gift falſely. Gen. 4. &c Sam. 24. Chap. 1. & 14. Or, Thy foot be from thy neighbors houſe Heb. Fool of love. Pſal. 10. 4. Chap. 18.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perſwaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Haſt thou found honey? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith and vomit it.

17 || Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbors houſe: leſt he be † weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

18 * A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbor, *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.

Pſal. 20. 4. Chap. 18. Or, the wrath made raging. Heb. with a ſtorm. Chap. 13. 9.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon nitre: ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

Prov. 25. 4. Rom. 12. 20.

21 * If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink.

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

23 || The north-wind driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, then with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul: ſo *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring.

Chap. 13. 1. 9.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: ſo *for men* to ſearch their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 * He that *hath* no rule over his own ſpirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

Chap. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Obſervations about fools, 13 about ſluggards, 17 and buſie-bodies.

AS ſnow in ſummer, and as rain in harveſt; ſo honor is not ſeemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the ſwallow by flying, ſo the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come.

3 * A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, and a rod for the fools back.

Pſal. 32. 9.

4 Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.

5 Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in † his own conceit.

Or, in his own eyes

6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh || damage.

|| Or, violence

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. are lifted up.

8 || As he that bindeth a ſtone in a ſling: ſo *is* he that giveth honor to a fool.

|| Or, as he that putteth a precious ſtone in an heap of ſtones

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 || The great *God* that formed *all things*, both rewardeth the fool and rewardeth tranſgreſſors.

|| Or, A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth alſo tranſgreſſors.

11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit; *ſo* a fool † returneth to his folly.

2 Pet. 2. 22. † Heb. iterateth his folly

12 Seeſt thou a man wiſe in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

* Chap. 22. 13. Chap. 19. 24.

13 * The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the ſtreets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, ſo *doth* the ſlothful upon his bed.

15 * The ſlothful hideth his hand in *his* boſom, || it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

|| Or, he is weary.

16 The ſluggard *is* wiſer in his own conceit, then ſeven men that can render a reaſon.

|| Or, is enraged. † Heb. flames or ſparks.

17 He that paſſeth by, *and* || meddleth with ſtrife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who caſteth † firebrands, arrows, and death:

† Heb. without wood.

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbor, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport?

* Chap. 22. 10.

20 † Where no wood *is*, *there* the fire goeth out: ſo * where *there is* no || tale-bearer, the ſtrife † ceaſeth.

|| Or, whiſperer. † Heb. is ſilent

21 * *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; ſo *is* a contentious man to kindle ſtrife.

* Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

* Chap. 18. 8. † Heb. chambers.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potſherd covered with ſilver droſs.

24 He that hateth, || diſſembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

|| Or, is known. † Heb. maketh his voice gracious.

25 When he † ſpeaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* ſeven abominations in his heart.

|| Or, hatred is covered in ſecret.

26 || *Whoſe* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedneſs ſhall be ſhewed before *the whole* congregation.

* Pſal. 7. 15, 16 and 9. 15. Eccleſ. 10. 8.

27 * Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and he that rolleth a ſtone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *thoſe that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Observations of self-love, 5 of true love, 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 and of the houshold care.

*Jam. 4 13,&c. † Heb. to morrow-day

BOast * not thy self of †to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

† Heb. heaviness.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty, but a fools wrath *is* heavier then them both.

† Heb. wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

‖ Or, jealousie.

5 Open rebuke *is* better then secret love.

* Psal. 141.5.

6 * Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* † deceitful.

‖ Or, earnest, or frequent. † Heb treadeth under foot.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but * to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

* Job 6. 7. † Heb from the counsel of the soul.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

* Chap. 17.17. & 18.24.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* * better *is* a neighbor *that is* near, then a brother far off.

* Chap. 10. 1. & 23.24.

11 * My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

* Chap. 22.3.

12 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

* Chap. 20. 16.

13 * Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

* Chap. 19. 13.

15 * A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it self*

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shal eat the fruit thereof: so he § waiteth on his master shall be honored

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

† Heb. not. *Eccles. 1. 8.

20 Hell and destruction are † never full, so * the eyes of man are never satisfied.

* Chap. 27. 3.

21 * *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the fornace for gold, so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

† Heb. set thy heart.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

† Heb. strength. † Heb. to generation and generation

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, & herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houshold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. life.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

THe * wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

* Levit. 26. 36.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

‖ Or, men of understanding and wit doth shall they likewise be prolonged

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

† Heb. without food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD, understand all *things*.

6 * Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, then *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

* Chap. 19. 1.

7 * Whoso keepeth the law, *is a* wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

* Chap. 29. 3. ‖ Or, feedeth gluttons

8 * He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

* Chap. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26. † Heb. by increase.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 * Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

* Chap. 26. 27. † Heb. in his eyes. *Ver. 18.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor § hath understanding searcheth him out.

Chap. 11. 15. Eccles. 10. 6.

12 * When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

‖ Or, sought for. * Psal. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9.

13 * He that covereth his sins, shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

* Rom. 11. 20.

15 *As*

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong *his* days.

17 * A man that doth violence to the blood of *any* person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

18 * Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

19 * He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: * but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.

21 * To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favor then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression, the same *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

25 * He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 * He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

28 * When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publique* 15 *and private government.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardise, and corruption.*

† HE that being often reproved hardneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 * When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 * Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgement stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbor, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man, *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 * The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 † The bloud-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his minde: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 * The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 * The rod and reproof give wisdom: but * a childe left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: * but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 * Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for *though* he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 * An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 * A mans pride shall bring him low: but honor shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.

26 * Many seek † the rulers favor, but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.*

The

Gen. 6. ad. 14. Chap. 25.
Chap. 11.
Chap. 11. 23 † Tim. 6.
Or, punished.
Chap. 15 & 23.
Or, that hateth the gift.
Ecclus. 20. Chap. 6
Heb. a destroying Cha. 10.
Deut. 15. 8. Chap. 19. 17. Mat. 12 Isa. 2.
Heb. man of revoks. Chap. 11. 10. & 28. 10. 5. When wicked in rule. Chap. 11. & 10. & 11
Ecclus. 5. 7. 28. 7.
Heb. man of bloods.
Chap. 22. 2.
‖ Or, the usurer.
* Chap. 20. 28.
* Ver. 17
* Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.
* Psal. 37 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8.
* Chap. 13. 24. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.
‖ Or, is made naked
‖ Or, in his matters
* Chap. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
* Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Matth. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11.
† Heb. shall be set on high.
* Chap. 19. 6.
† Heb. the face of a ruler.

THe words of Agur the ſon of Jaketh, *even* the prophecy: the man ſpake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I *am* more bruti∫h then *any* man, and have not the underſtanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wiſdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy

† Heb. know.

4 * Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? * who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts? who hath bound ℣ waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all ℣ ends of the earth? what *is* his name, & what *is* his ſons name, if thou canſt tell?

* John 3. 13.
* Job 38. 4, &c
Pſalm 104. 3, &c.
Iſa. 40. 12, &c.

5 * Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him.

* Pſalm 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140
† Heb. puriſied

6 * Add thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

* Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

† Heb. withhold not from me

8 Remove far from me vanity, and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me:

* Matth. 6. 11.
† Heb. of my allowance.

9 * Leſt I be full, and † deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

* Deut. 32. 15.
† Heb. belie thee.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother.

† Heb. truſt not with thy tongue.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs.

13 *There is* a generation, O how * loſty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

* Chap. 6. 17.

14 * *There is* a generation, whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

* Job 29. 17. Pſalm 58. 2 & 57. 4.

15 The horſeach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, four *things* ſay not, † *It is* enough:

† Heb. Wealth.

16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley ſhall pick it out, and the yong eagles ſhall eat it.

‖ Or, the brook.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me; yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a ſerpent upon a rock, the way of a ſhip in the † midſt of the ſea, and the way of a man with a maid.

† Heb. heart.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 * For a ſervant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

* Chap. 19. 10

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

† Heb. wiſe, made wiſe.

25 * The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer,

* Chap. 6. 6, &c.

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands

† Heb. gathered together.

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any,

31 A ‖ grey-hound, an he-goat alſo, and a king againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

‖ Or, horſe. Heb. Girt in the loins.

32 If thou haſt done fooliſhly in liſting up thy ſelf, or *if* thou haſt thought evil, * *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

* Job 21. 5. & 40. 4

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.*

THe words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What my ſon! and what, the ſon of my womb! and what, the ſon of my vows!

3 Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes, ſtrong drink:

† Heb. alter.

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

† Heb. of all the ſons of affliction.

6 * Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

* Pſa. 104. 15.
† Heb. bitter of ſoul.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

† Heb. the ſon of deſtruction.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb *in* the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed

appointed to deſtruction.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteouſly, * and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ * Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good, and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly † with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night: & giveth meat to her houſhold, & a portion to her maidens.

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with ſtrength, & ſtrengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She *is* not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honor *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and *in* her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

30 Favor *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but a* woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

‖ Or, double garments.

‖ Or, have gotten riches.

¶ *ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher ſheweth that all humane courſes are vain:* 4 *becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs;* 9 *they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten:* 12 *and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

THE words of the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

2 * Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

3 * What profit hath a man of all his labor which he taketh under the ſun.

4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: * but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † hatteth to his place where he aroſe.

6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 * All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labor, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 * The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be, and that which is done, *is* that which ſhall be done, and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

10 Is there *any* thing, whereof it may be ſaid, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*: neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this ſore travel hath God given to the ſons of man, ‖ to be exerciſed therewith.

14 I have ſeen all the works † are done under the ſun; and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

15 * *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: & † that which is wanting cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten * more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.

17 * And I gave my heart to know wiſdom,

* Chap. 3. 15.

‖ Or, to afflict them.

* Chap. 7. 13.

† Heb. defect.

* 1 Kin. 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23.

† Heb. had ſeen much.

* Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 25.

wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

18 For in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge, increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courſes in the works of pleaſure,* 18 *and of labor.* 24 *Nothing better then joy in our labor, but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and behold, this alſo *is* vanity.

2 I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

3 * I ſought in mine heart † to give my ſelf unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houſes, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kinde of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattel, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me.

8 * I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings, and of the provinces: I gat me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

9 So I was great, and increaſed more then all that were before me in Jeruſalem; alſo my wiſdom remained with me.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labor, and this was my portion of all my labor.

11 Then I looked on all ỹ works that my hands had wrought, and on the labor that I had labored to do: and behold, all *was* * vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

12 And I turned my ſelf to behold wiſdom, * and madneſs, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? || *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I ſaw † that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs.

14 * The wiſe mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I my ſelf perceived alſo, that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, that this alſo *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more then of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is*, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wiſe *man*? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity & vexation of ſpirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labor which I had † taken under the ſun: becauſe * I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, & wherein I have ſhewed my ſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labor which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labor *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not labored therein, ſhall he † leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity, and a great evil.

22 * For what hath man of all his labor, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath labored under the ſun?

23 For all his days *are* * ſorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This *is* alſo vanity.

24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *then* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he || ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labor. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat? or who elſe can haſten *hereunto* more then I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his ſight, wiſdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity & vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the neceſſary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel.* 11 *Gods works are excellent.*

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and a time to every purpoſe under the heaven:

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal:

---

* Chap. 1.17. † Heb. to draw my fleſh with wine.

† Heb. the number of the days of their life.

† Heb. ſons of my houſe.

* 1 Kin. 9.28. & 10.10, 14, 21, &c.

† Heb. muſical inſtrument and inſtruments.

* Chap. 1.3.

* Chap. 1.17. & 7.25.

|| Or, in thoſe things which have been already done.

† Heb. that there is an excellency in wiſdom more then in folly, &c.

* Prov. 17.24. Chap. 8.1.

† Heb. happeneth to me, ſo eth to me.

† Heb. labor

* Pſal. 49.10

† Heb. give.

* Chap. 1.3. & 2.3.

* Job 14.1.

* Chap. 2.24. & 3.12, 13. & 5.18. & 8.15.

|| Or, deliciouſly.

† Heb. before him.

* Or, 27.26.

heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing:

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboreth?

10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can finde out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labor, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth *it* that *men* should fear before him.

15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under the sun the place of judgement, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* * a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 * For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

† Heb. is ascending

22 * Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, then that a man should rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

* Chap. 2. 24. & 5. 18.

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness.

SO I returned, and considered all the * oppressions that are done under the sun: & behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter: and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

* Chap. 5. 8, &c.

† Heb. hand.

2 * Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

* Job 3. 17, &c.

3 * Yea, better is *he* then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

* Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travels and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbor: this *is* also vanity, and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. all the rightness of work.

5 * The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

† Heb. this is the envy of a man from his neighbor.

6 * Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, then both the hands full *with* travel and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labor, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither *saith he*, For whom do I labor, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travel.

* Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33. * Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one: because they have a good reward for their labor.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone, when he falleth, for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise childe, then an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

† Heb. who knoweth not to be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom *becometh* poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second childe that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine ſervice, 8 in murmuring againſt oppreſſion.

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, * then to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

*1 Sam. 15.22. Pſalm 50.8. Prov. 15.8. & 21. 27.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let * thy words be few.

‖ Or, word. * Prov. 10.19. Matth. 6.7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

* Deut. 23.21. * Pſalm 66.13, 14.

4 * When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; * pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher then the higheſt, regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

† Heb. at the will, or purpoſe

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth *is* for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a laboring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel: and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

* Job 1.21. Pſalm 49.17. 1 Tim. 6.7.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labor, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and * what profit *hath* he that hath labored for the wind?

* Chap. 1.3.

17 All his days alſo he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſs.

* Chap. 2.24. 3.12, 13. † Heb. there is a good which cometh &c.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have ſeen: * † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labor that he taketh under the ſun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

† Heb. the number of the days. ‖ Or, Though he give not much, yet he remembreth, &c.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labor; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he ſhall not much remember the days of his life: becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vanity of riches, 3 of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of ſight and wandring deſires.

THere is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honor, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil diſeaſe.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, ſo that the days of his years be many, and his ſoul be not filled with good, and alſo *that* he have no burial, I ſay, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkneſs, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſs.

5 Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more reſt then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thouſand years twice *told*, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labor of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

† Heb. ſoul.

8 For what hath the wiſe more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the ſight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the deſire: this *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. the walking of the ſoul

10 That

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanity are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience. 23 The difficulty of wisdom.

A *Good name *is* better then precious ointment: & the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 * *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

9 * Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better then these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for * who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should finde nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy self?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 * Wisdom strengthneth the wise, more then ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 * For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can finde it out

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness.

26 * And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shal be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to finde out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this onely have I found, that * God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are to be respected. 6 The divine providence to be observed.

WHo *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shal be changed

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What dost thou?

† Heb. be desolate.
† Heb. not in thy time.
* Prov. 21.22. and 24.5. Chap. 9.16. * 1 Kin. 8.46. Prov. 20.9. 1 John 1.8.
† Heb. give not thine heart.
† Heb. I & my heart compassed.
* Prov. 22.14.
† Heb. he that is good before God.
‖ Or, weighing one thing after another to find out the reason.
* Gen. 1.27.
* Prov. 17.24. † Heb. the strength

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgement.

† Heb. shall know.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgement; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be, for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

‖ Or, how it shall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power * over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge *in that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

* Job 14.5.

‖ Or, casting off weapons.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

* Psal. 37. 11, 18, 19.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which *is* done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

* Psalm 73. 14.

15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labor the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

* Chap. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is* that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot finde out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labor to seek *it* out, yet he shall not finde *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to finde *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death.*

FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

† He I g and or to ken

2 * All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

* Job 9. 22. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they* go to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither *have* they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished, neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart, for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: * for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labor which thou takest under the sun.

† He life. * Ch 2. 24 and 3. 13 and 5. 18

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might: for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare, so *are* the sons of men * snared in

* P 25

an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and *it ſeemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and *few* men within it: and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that ſame poor man.

16 * Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better then ſtrength: nevertheleſs, the poor mans wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wiſdom *is* better then weapons of war; but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

* Prov. 21. 22. chap. 9. 15.

CHAP. X.

1 Obſervations of wiſdom and folly. 16 Of riot, 18 and ſlothfulneſs.

† Dead flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavor: *ſo doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honor.

† Heb. Flies of death.

2 A wiſe mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea alſo when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wiſdom faileth *him*, and he ſaith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

† Heb. is wanting.

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an error, *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

† Hab. from before.

6 Folly is ſet † in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low places.

† Heb. in great dignity.

7 I have ſeen ſervants * upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

* Prov. 19. 10.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

* Pſal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones, ſhall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, ſhall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct.

† Heb. He miſter of the tongue.

11 Surely, the ſerpent will bite without enchantment: and † a babler is no better.

† Prov. 30. 32. and 25. 23. Heb. Prince. Heb. mouth.

12 * The words of a wiſe mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

* Prov. 10. 32.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of † his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs.

14 * A fool alſo † is full of words: a man cannot tell what ſhall be; and * what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

* Prov. 15. 2. † Heb. multiplieth words. * Chap. 3. 22. and 6. 12. * Iſaiah 3. 3, 4.

15 The labor of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to † city.

† Chap. 9. 12.

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a childe, and thy princes eat in the morning.

* Iſaiah 3. 3, 4.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength and not for drunkenneſs.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, * and wine † maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things*.

* Pſal. 104. 15. † Heb. maketh glad the life.

20 ¶ * Curſe not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

* Exod. 22. 28. ‖ Or, conſcience.

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death and judgement is to be thought upon.

CAſt thy bread † upon the waters: for thou ſhalt finde it after * many days.

† Heb. upon the face of the waters. * Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42.

2 Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight; for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

4 He that obſerveth the wind, ſhall not ſow; and he that regardeth the clouds, ſhall not reap.

5 As thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with childe: even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning ſow thy ſeed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether † ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good.

† Heb. ſhall be right.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes, to behold the ſun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O yong man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou that for all theſe *things* God

will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childehood and youth *are* vanity.

‖ Or, anger.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembred in due time. 13 The fear of God is the chief accidente of vanity.

* Prov. 22. 6. *REmember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I *have* no pleasure in them:

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned,

‖ Or, the grinders fail, because they grinde little.

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burthen, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

* Genes. 3 19.

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities (saith the preacher) all *is* vanity.

* Chap. 1. 2.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* * set in order many proverbs.

‖ Or, the more wise the preacher was, &c. * 1 Kings 4. 32.

10 The preacher sought to finde out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. words of delight.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

‖ Or, feeding.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, & much ‖ study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

‖ Or, the end of the matter, even all that hath been heard, is.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

* Rom. 2. 16. and 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5 10.

14 For God * shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

¶ *The* SONG *of* SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Christ. 5 She prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents, 9 shewing her his love, with gracious promises.

THe song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love *is* better then wine.

* Chap. 4 10. † Heb. thy loves.

3 Because of the savor of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth: therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

* John 6 44. ‖ Or, they love thee uprightly.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as ỹ curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

‖ Or, as one that is vailed.

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as a* cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‖ Or, cypres. * Chap. 4 1. and 5. 12.

15 * Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love, behold thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

‖ Or, my companion.

16 Be-

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea pleasant; also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

‖ Or, galleries.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *Her hope,* 10 *and calling.* 14 *Christs care of the church.* 16 *She professeth her faith & hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons; † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, & his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† Heb. I delighted and sat down, &c.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. palace.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples, for I *am* sick of love.

† H b. house of wine.

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

† Heb. Straw me with apples.

* Chap. 8.3.

7 † * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Heb. I adjure you.

* Chap. 3.5. and 8.4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon ỹ hills.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a yong heart: behold, he standeth behinde our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſs.

* Verse 17.

† Heb. flourishing.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice, for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

† Chap. 6.3. and 7.10.

16 ¶ * My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among ỹ lilies.

17 * Until the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a yong hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

* Chap. 4.6.

* Chap. 8.14.

‖ Or, of division

CHAP. III.

1 *The church victorious in temptation,* 6 *glorieth in Christ.*

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

* Chap. 2.7. and 8.4.

6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

* Chap. 8.5.

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ Or, a bed.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for ỹ daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church,* 8 *sheweth her his love.* 16 *She prayeth to be made fit for him.*

* BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a * flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

* Chap. 1.15. and 5.12.

* Chap. 6.5.6.

‖ Or, that eat of, &c.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock of *sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armory,

whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

* Chap. 7. 3. 5 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

* Chap. 2. 17. † Heb. breathe 6 * Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

* Ephe. 5. 27. 7 * Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon; look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

* Deut. 3 9.

|| Or, taken away my heart. 9 Thou hast || ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! * how much better is thy love then wine! and the smell of thine ointments then all spices!

* Chap. 1 2. 11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

† Heb. barred. 12 A garden † inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, || camphire, with spikenard.

|| Or, cypres. 14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief spices,

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christs love is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, || yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

|| Or, and be drunken with loves. 2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *It is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved || for him.

|| Or, (as some read) in me.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † sweet smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. passing, or, running about. 6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye finde my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. what. 9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white & ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

† Heb. a standard bearer. 11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* || bushy, *and* black as a raven.

|| Or, curled. * Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 1. 12 * His eyes *are* as *the eyes of* doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

† Heb. sitting in fulness, that is, fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring. 13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* || sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrhe.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* saphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

|| Or, towers of perfumes. 16 † His mouth *is* most sweet, yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

† Heb. his palate.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ shewth the graces of the church, to and his love to her.

WHither is thy beloved gone? O thou faireſt among women? † whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

* Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 10. 3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

|| Or, they have puffed me up. 5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for || they have overcome me: thy hair

hair *is* * as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate are the temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her, *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts, to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 * Thy two breasts *are* like two yong roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* ỹ fish-pools in Heshbon, by ỹ gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple, the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The * mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all maner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother; *when* I should finde thee without, I would kiss thee, yea † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of * spiced wine of the juyce of my pomegranate.

3 * His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye ‖ stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 (* Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favor.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for

Chap. 4. 2.

Heb. knew not.

Or, set me on the chariots of my willing people.

Or, of Shulamim.

Heb. mixture.

Chap. 4. 5.

Or, crimson Heb. bound.

† Heb. straightly.

‖ Or, of the ancient.

* Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 3.

† Heb. open.

* Gen. 30. 14.

† Heb. they should not despise me

* Prov. 9. 2.

* Chap. 2. 6.

* Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 5.

† Heb. why should ye stir up, or, why, &c.

* Chap. 3. 6.

† Heb. hard.

† Heb. grace.

the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, & those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, & be thou like to a roe, or to a yong hart upon the mountains of spices.

† Heb. Flee away.

¶ *The book of the prophet* ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Judahs rebellion complained of.* 5 *Her judgements lamented.* 10 *Isaiah upbraideth their whole service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance.*

THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 * Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 The * ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

7 * Your countrey *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 Except the LORD of hosts had * left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom, give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your * sacrifices unto me, saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he goats.

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And * when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † blood.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; * cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let us reason together, saith the LORD; though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ How *is* the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteousness lodged in it; but now murtherers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of theeves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, & † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judge-

* Deut. 32. 1.
* Jere. 8 7.
† Heb. of heavy bes.
† Heb. alienated or separated.
† Heb. increase revolt.
‖ Or, oil.
* Deut. 28. 51, 52. Cha. 5 5
† Heb as the overthrow of strangers.
* Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.
* Gen. 19. 24. * Pro. 25. 8 & 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jere. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22.
† Heb. great he goats
† Heb. be seen
‖ Or, grief.
* Prov. 1. 28. Jerem. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4.
† Heb. multiply prayer.
* Chap. 59. 3.
† Heb. bloods
* 1 Pet. 3. 12.
‖ Or, righteous
* Jere. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.
† Heb. purely
† Heb. according to fureness

judgement, and || her converts with righteousnesse.

28 ¶ And the * † destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD, shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak, whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, || and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah his prophecy of Christs kingdom.* 6 *Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear Gods powerful majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And * it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be || established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth * the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, and their spears into || pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, & let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished || from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they || please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 * The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And || the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, || which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *Confusion by sin.* 9 *The peoples impudency.* 12 *The oppression of rulers.* 16 *Judgements for womens pride.*

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay & the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honorable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the || eloquent orator.

4 And I will give * children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and

Or, they that return her. Job 13. Is. 1. 6. 5. 6. 73. 27. 92. 9. 104. 5.

Heb. breaking.

Or, and his work.

Mic. 4. 1, &c.

Or, prepared.

Or, strangers

Or, more than the east.

Or, abound with the children &c.

* Chap. 5. 15.

† Heb. pictures of desire.

Or the idols shall utterly pass away.

† Hosea 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Revel. 6 16. & 9. 6.

† Heb. the dust.

† Heb. the idols of his silver, &c.

Or, which they made for him.

† Heb. man of eminent countenance.

Or, skilful of speech.

* Eccles. 10. 16.

every one by his neighbour: the childe shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

† Heb. lift up the hand. † Heb. binder up.

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fain: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as * Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

* Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

† Heb. done to him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, & women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, & † destroy the way of thy paths.

‖ Or, they which call thee blessed. † Heb. swallow up.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

‖ Or, burnt.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet;

† Heb. deceiving with their eyes. ‖ Or, tripping nicely.

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

† Heb. make naked.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

‖ Or, net-works.

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

‖ Or, sweet balls. ‖ Or, spangled ornaments.

20 The bonnets, & the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

† Heb. houses of the soul.

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well-set hair, baldness; & in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning, in stead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

† Heb. might.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she *being* ‖ desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

‖ Or, emptied Heb. cleansed

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: onely † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproach.

† Heb. let thy name be called upon us. ‖ Or, take thou away.

2 In that day shall the Branch of the LORD be † beautiful & glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

† Heb. beauty and glory. † Heb. for the escaping of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem;

‖ Or, to life.

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

* Exod. 13. 21. ‖ Or, above. † Heb. a covering.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgements,* 8 *upon covetousness,* 11 *lasciviousness,* 13 *impiety,* 20 *and injustice.*

NOw will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: my wellbeloved hath a * vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

* Jer. 2. 21. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. † Heb. the horn of the son of oil.

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, & planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and

‖ Or, made a wall about it.

and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste, it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds ℣ they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of ℣ LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honorable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And * the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of ℣ fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* * wise in their own eyes, and prudent †, in their own sight.

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which * justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, *and* the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary, nor stumble among it them: none shall slumber nor sleep, neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent: their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, being terrified, is confirmed.* 9 *His doctrine to the people is sharp.*

Heb. and.
Heb. or a reading
He. the plant of his pleasures.
Heb. Iesh. Mic. 2.
Or, this is more than the LORD, &c.
Heb. not, &c.
Prov. 1.29.
Or, true men.
He. their glory, their men famish
Chap. 2.11, 17.
Or, holy God.
Or, the holy God that is
Or, distress.
‖ Or, when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.
† He. that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.
* Prov. 3.7. Rom. 12.16.
† Heb. before their face.
* Prov. 17.15. Isa. 5.23.
† Heb. the tongue of fire.
‖ Or, as dung. * Chap. 9.12, 17. 21. Jer. 10.4.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and || his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the king, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for * us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye || indeed, but understand not: and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, || and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teyl-tree, and as an oak whose || substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

* Joh. 12. 41.
|| Or, the skirts thereof.
† Heb. this cried to this
* Rev. 4. 8.
† Heb. His glory is the fulness of the whole earth.
† Heb. thresholds.
† Heb. cut off.
† Heb. and in his hand a live coal.
† Heb. caused it to touch.
* Gen. 3. 25.
† Heb. behold me.
* Mat. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
|| Or, without ceasing, &c.
Heb. hear ye in hearing, &c.
† Heb. desolate with desolation
|| Or, when it is returned, and hath been bruised.
|| Or, stock, or stem.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz comforted.* 10 *Christ promised.* 17 *Ahaz judgement prophesied.*

AND it came to pass in the days of * Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and || Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the || high-way of the fullers field:

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and || vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son: || If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, || ask *it* either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, * Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and || shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the childe shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for

* 2 Kin. 16. 5.
† Heb. reseth on Ephraim.
|| That is, the remnant shall return
* 2 Kin. 18. 17.
|| Or, causeway.
† Heb. let not thy heart be tender.
|| Or, waken.
† Heb. from a people.
|| Or, do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.
† Heb. and the Lord added to speak
|| Or, make thy petition deep.
* Mat. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.
|| Or, thou, O virgin, shalt call

for the flie that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with a *razor *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a yong cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat, *that is* left † in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he propheseth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberachiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the childe shall have knowledge to cry, My father & my mother, ‖ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory, and he shall come up over all his chanels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; & give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for *a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall * stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Binde up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon § LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signs, and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter; should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP.

* Hebr. the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.
‖ Or, yet.
† Hebr. in strength of hand.
* Chap. 28. 15. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8
* Mat. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.
* Heb. 2. 13.
† Heb. no morning.
* Luke 16. 29.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be by the birth of Christ.* 8 *Judgements for pride,* 13 *hypocrisie,* 18 *impenitency.*

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

‖ Or, populous.

2 The * people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

* Mat. 4. 16. Ps. h. 5. 14.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

‖ Or, to him.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burthen, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of * Midian.

‖ Or, When thou breakest

* Judg. 7. 22. & chap. 10. 26.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

‖ Or, When the whole battel of the warrior was, &c. ‖ Or, and it was, &c. † Heb. meat.

6 For unto us a childe is born, unto us a * son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counseller, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

* John 3. 16. * Luke 1. 32, 33 *2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace * *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts *will* perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen stone: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together.

† Heb. mingle.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. with whole mouth. * Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him *that* smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honorable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

‖ Or, they that bless them. ‖ Or, they that are called blessed of the men. † Heb. swallowed up.

17 Therefore ŷ LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

‖ Or, villany.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire, it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkned, and the people shall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

† Heb. meat.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man ŷ flesh of his own arm.

† Heb. cut.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: For all this his anger *is* not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria the rod of hypocrites broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.*

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

‖ Or, to the writers that write grievousness.

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

* Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

‖ Or, Woe to the Assyrian. † Heb. Asshur. ‖ Or, though.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

† Heb. to lay them a treading.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither

neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the LORD hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent, and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *it self*, *as it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day,

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a childe may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 * For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: * the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all § land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the maner of * Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the maner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burthen † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Ajath, he is passed to Migron, at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewen down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch of Jesse. 10 The restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of * Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the spirit of § LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom & understanding, § spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of † quick un-

* Rom. 9.27. Heb. in. or amongst. * Chap. 28.22. ‖ Or, in.

‖ Or, but he shall lift up his staff for thee. * Exod. 14. * Judg. 7.25. Chap. 9.4.

† Heb. shall remove.

† Heb. Cry with thy voice.

‖ Or, mighty.

* 48a 13.23.

† Heb. sent, or smell.

understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But with righteousnes shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall * smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

‖ Or, argue.
* Job 4. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 8.

5 And righteousnes shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulnes the girdle of his reins.

6 * The wolfe also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the yong lion, and the fatling together, and a little childe shall lead them.

* Chap. 65. 25.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their yong ones shall lie down together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice-den.

‖ Or, adders.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shal stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall * the Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

* Rom. 15. 10
† Heb. Glory.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

† Heb. wings.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

† Heb. The children of the east.
† Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.
† Heb. the children of Ammon their obedience.

14 But they shall flie upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, & make men go over † dryshod.

† Heb. in shoes.

16 And there shall be an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria; * like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

* Chap. 11. 15. 16.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH is my * strength and my song, he also is become my salvation.

* Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

* Psal. 105. 1.
‖ Or, proclaim his name.
† Heb. inhabitant.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THE burthen of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger; even them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

† He ple: the kingdoms nesse

5 They come from a far countrey, from the end of heaven, even the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD is at hand: it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

‖ Or, fall down

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs & sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that

that travelleth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be *darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be *dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bowes also shall dash the yong men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Caldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew *Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wilde beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the † wild beasts of the ilands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods merciful restauration of Israel.* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpose against Assyria.*

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

† Heb. that had taken them captives

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased? the ‖ golden city ceased?

‖ Or, taunting speech.

‖ Or, exactress of gold.

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindreth.

† Heb. a stroke without removing.

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet, they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up § dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth: it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

‖ Or, the grave.

† Heb. leaders.

‖ Or, great goats.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer son of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations?

‖ Or, O day-star

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying, Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

‖ Or did not let his prisoners loose homewards.

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: * the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

* Job 18. 19. Psal. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13

21 Prepare slaughter for his children * for the iniquity of their fathers, that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

* Exod. 20. 5. Mat 23 35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besome of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shal his yoke depart from off them, and his burthen depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

* 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12 Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 4. 31.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath * purposed, and who shall disanul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burthen.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come froth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

‖ Or, adder.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate, cry, O city; thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, shall not be alone. ‖ Or, troops. * Isa. 13. 17. & 21. 16. & 10. 16. ‖ Or, assemble themselves unto it.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? * That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE burthen of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

‖ Or, cut off.

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

* Jer. 48. 37. 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

† Heb. descending in weeping. or, coming down with weeping.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an * heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction

‖ Or, to the border thereof even an heifer. * Jer. 48. 5. † Heb. breaking. † Heb. desolations.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, valley of the Arabims.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. additions.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience.* 12 *Her judgement.*

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

‖ Or, Petra. † Heb. rock.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest: so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

‖ Or, out of her nest: so is.

3 † Take

3 † Take counsel, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday, hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 * And in mercy shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab (he is very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And * gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no vine in *their* presses; I have made *their* vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.

THE burthen of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm: and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ (Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips;

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish, *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters; but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And

‖ Or, sun-images.

‖ Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.

‖ Or, noise.

‖ Or, many.

‖ Or, thistledown.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will deſtroy the Ethiopians. 7 An acceſs thereby ſhall grow unto the church.

WO to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That ſendeth ambaſſadors by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying*, Go ye ſwift meſſengers to a nation ‖ ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, ‖ a nation meted out and troden down, ‖ whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will ‖ conſider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

5 For afore the harveſt when the bud is perfect, and the ſowre grape is ripening in the flower, he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time ſhall the preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts, of a people ‖ ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hoſts, the mount Zion.

‖ Or, outſpread and poliſhed. ‖ Or, a nation that meteth out and treadeth down. Heb. a nation of line line, and treading under foot. ‖ Or, whoſe land the rivers deſpiſe. ‖ Or, regard my ſet dwelling. ‖ Or, after rain.

‖ Or, outſpread and poliſhed.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Egypts confuſion. 11 The folly of their princes. 18 Their calling to the church.

THE burthen of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt ſhall be moved at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the midſt of it.

2 And I will † ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians: and they ſhall fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbor, city againſt city, *and* kingdom againſt kingdom.

† Heb. mingle.

3 And the ſpirit of Egypt † ſhall fail in the midſt thereof, and I will † deſtroy the counſel thereof: and they ſhall ſeek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar ſpirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhall rule over them, ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts.

5 And the waters ſhall fail from the ſea, and the river ſhall be waſted and dried up.

6 And they ſhall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence ſhall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags ſhall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ſown by the brooks ſhall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhall mourn, and all they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhall lament, and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhall languiſh.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works ſhall be confounded.

10 And they ſhall be broken in the † purpoſes thereof, all that make ſluces *and* ponds † for fiſh.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellers of Pharaoh is become bruti ſh: how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wiſe *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan *are* become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have alſo ſeduced Egypt, *even* ‖ they that are the ſtay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverſe ſpirit in § midſt thereof: and they have cauſed Egypt to erre in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither ſhall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or ruſh may do.

16 In that day ſhall Egypt be like unto women: and it ſhall be afraid and fear, becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the LORD of hoſts, which he ſhaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah ſhall be a terrot unto Egypt, every one § maketh mention thereof, ſhall be afraid in himſelf, becauſe of the counſel of § LORD of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it.

18 ¶ In that day ſhall five cities in

in the land of Egypt ſpeak † the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts: one ſhall be called the city ‖ of deſtruction.

19 In that day ſhall there be an altar to the LORD in the midſt of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it ſhall be for a ſign and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry unto the LORD, becauſe of the oppreſſors, and he ſhall ſend them a ſavior and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them.

21 And the LORD ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the LORD in that day, and ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation, yea, they ſhall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhall ſmite Egypt, he ſhall ſmite and heal *it*, and they ſhall return *even* to the LORD, and he ſhall be intreated of them, and ſhall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day ſhall there be a high-way out of Egypt to Aſſyria, and the Aſſyrian ſhall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria, and the Egyptians ſhall ſerve with the Aſſyrians.

24 In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt, and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hoſts ſhall bleſs, ſaying, Bleſſed *be* Egypt my people, and Aſſyria the work of my hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the ſhameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Aſhdod (when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him) and fought againſt Aſhdod, & took it:

2 At the ſame time ſpake the LORD † by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go, and looſe the ſackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot: and he did ſo, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD ſaid, Like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So ſhall the king of Aſſyria lead away † the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † ſhame of Egypt.

5 And they ſhall be afraid and aſhamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ iſle ſhall ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Aſſyria: and how ſhall we eſcape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The fall of Babylon. 11 Edom is moved to repentance.

THE burthen of the deſert of the ſea. As whirlwinds in the ſouth paſs through; *ſo* it cometh from the deſert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous viſion is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherouſly, and the ſpoiler ſpoileth: go up, O Elam: beſiege, O Media: all the ſighing thereof have I made to ceaſe.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travelleth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was diſmayed at the ſeeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulneſs affrighted me: the night of my pleaſure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: ariſe, ye princes, *and* anoint the ſhield.

6 For thus hath the Lord ſaid unto me, Go, ſet a watchman, let him declare what he ſeeth.

7 And he ſaw a chariot *with* a couple of horſemen, a chariot of aſſes, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I ſtand continually upon the * watch-tower in the day-time; and I am ſet in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horſemen: and he anſwered and ſaid, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threſhing, and the † corn of my floor! that which I have heard of the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burthen of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman ſaid, The morning cometh, and alſo the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burthen upon Arabia. In the foreſt in Arabia ſhall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled ‖ † from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from th

† Heb. hard.

‖ Or, My minde wandred † Heb. put.

‖ Or, ried as a lion. * Hab. 2. 1.

‖ Or, every night.

* Ier. 51. 8. Revel. 14. 8 & 18. 2.

† Heb. floa.

‖ Or, bring ye ‖ Or, for fear † ‖

the bent bow, and from the grievouſneſs of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ſhall fail.

17 And the reſidue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar ſhall be diminiſhed: for the LORD God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it*.

† Heb. bows.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Perſians invade Jury. 8 Their humane wiſdom and worldly joy reproved. 15 Shebnas deprivation.

THE burthen of the valley of viſion. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſe-tops?

2 Thou that art full of ſtirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy ſlain *men are* not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. of the bow.

4 Therefore ſaid I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labor not to comfort me, becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

* Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. † Heb. I will be bitter in weeping.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, & of treading down, & of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hoſts in ‖ valley of viſion, breaking down ‖ walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and Kir † uncovered the ſhield.

† Heb. made naked.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* † thy choiceſt valley ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in aray ‖ at the gate.

† He. the choice of thy valleys. ‖ Or, towards.

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armor of the houſe of the foreſt.

9 Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

12 And *in* that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

* Chap. 56. 12. 13 And behold, joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine: * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we ſhall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*,

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out ‖ a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will ſurely cover thee.

18 He will ſurely violently turn & toſs thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey, there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lords houſe.

† Heb. a land of largeneſs.

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with † thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah.

† Heb. thy coat.

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhall * open and none ſhall ſhut, and he ſhall ſhut and none ſhall open.

* Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will faſten him *as a* nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the off-ſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‖ veſſels of flagons.

‖ Or, inſtruments.

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtened in the ſure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burthen that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off, for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miſerable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THE burthen of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh, for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

† Heb. dumb.

3 And

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river *is* her revenue, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travel not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up yong men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh, howl ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her † afar off to ſojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traſiquers *are* the honorable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, † to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth.

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more † ſtrength.

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ againſt † the merchants *city*, to deſtroy the ‖ ſtrong holds thereof.

12 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, paſs over to Chittim, there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towers thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years † ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten, make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembred.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandiſe, and her hire ſhall be holineſs unto the LORD: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid up: for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for † durable clothing. † Heb. old.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Gods judgements upon the land.*
13 *A remnant ſhall joyfully praiſe him.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waſte, and † turneth it upſide down, and ſcattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. † Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

2 And it ſhall be, as with the people, ſo with the ‖ * prieſt; as with the ſervant, ſo with his maſter; as with the maid, ſo with her miſtreſs; as with the buyer, ſo with the ſeller; as with the lender, ſo with the borrower; as with the taker of uſury, ſo with the giver of uſury to him. ‖ Or, prince. * Hoſ. 4. 9.

3 The land ſhall be utterly emptied, and utterly ſpoiled: for the LORD hath ſpoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languiſheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languiſh. † Heb. the height of the people.

5 The earth alſo is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, becauſe they have tranſgreſſed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlaſting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curſe devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are deſolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languiſheth, all the merry-hearted do ſigh.

8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaſeth, the noiſe of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaſeth. * Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.

9 They ſhall not drink wine with a ſong, ſtrong drink ſhall be bitter to them that drink it. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſea 2. 11.

10 The city of confuſion is broken down: every houſe is ſhut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the ſtreets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left deſolation, and the gate is ſmitten with deſtruction.

13 ¶ When thus it ſhall be in the midſt of the land among the people, *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, *and* as † the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the LORD, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, even the name of the LORD God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea. ‖ Or, valleys.

16 ¶ From

the bent bow, and from the grievousnes of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. bows.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Persians invade Jury. 8 Their humane wisdom and worldly joy reproved. 15 Shebnas deprivation.

THE burthen of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. of the bow.

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labor not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

* Jer. 4. 19 & 9. 1.

† Heb. I will be bitter in weeping.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, & of treading down, & of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in ỹ valley of vision, breaking down ỹ walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

† Heb. made naked.

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valley shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in aray ‖ at the gate.

† He. the choice of thy valleys. ‖ Or, towards.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armor of the house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldnes, and to girding with sackcloth:

* Chap. 56. 12.

13 And behold, joy and gladnes, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Heb. that hewed.

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

‖ Heb. the LORD will carry thee away with a captivity.

18 He will surely violently turn & toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey, there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

† Heb. wide of hands.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with † thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

† Heb. thy coat.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall * open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

* Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the off-spring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

‖ Heb. instruments.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastened in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall, and the burthen that *was* upon it shall be cut off, for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THE burthen of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the ile, thou whom the merchants of Zidon that pass over the sea, have replenished.

† Heb. dumb.

3 And

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travel not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up yong men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffiquers *are* the honorable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchants *city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holiness unto the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. old.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Gods judgements upon the land.*
13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ * priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, prince. * Hos. 4. 9.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. the height of the people.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

* Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hosea 2. 11.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as ỹ gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

‖ Or, valleys.

16 ¶ From

16 ¶ From the † uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I ſaid, † My leanneſs, my leanneſs, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

† Heb. Wing.

† Heb. Leanneſs to me, or My ſecret to me.

17 * Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

* Jer. 48. 43, 44.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear, ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do ſhake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth ſhall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage, and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it, and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall † puniſh the hoſt of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

† Heb. viſit upon.

† Heb. with the gathering of Priſoners.

22 And they ſhall be gathered together † *as* priſoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be ‖ viſited.

‖ Or, dungeon

‖ Or, found wanting.

23 Then the * moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the LORD of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem, and ‖ before his ancients glorioufly.

* Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.

‖ Or, there ſhall be glory before his ancients

CHAP. XXV.

1 The Prophet praiſeth God for his judgements, 6 for his ſaving benefits 9 and for his victorious ſalvation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful things; *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of ſtrangers, to be no city, it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place: *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain ſhall the LORD of hoſts make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering † caſt over all people, and the vail *that is* ſpread over all nations.

† Heb. (Wan) up. † Heb. covere

8 He will * ſwallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

* 1 Cor. 15. 54. * Rev. 7. 17 21. 4.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be ‖ troden down under him, even as ſtraw is ‖ troden down for the dunghil.

‖ Or, threſhed ‖ Or, threſhed in Madmenah

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the fortreſs of the high fort of thy walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A ſong inciting to confidence in God. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah, We have a ſtrong city, ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Heb. truth

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whoſe* ‖ minde *is* ſtayed *on thee*: becauſe he truſteth in thee.

† Heb. peace peace ‖ Or, thoughts or imagination

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlaſting ſtrength.

† Heb. the Rock of ages

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the loſty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: thou moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements

ments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favor be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy || at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works || in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with childe *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs, so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with childe, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fain.

19 Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake, and sing ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.*
7 *His chastisements differ from judgements.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the || piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

|| Or, crossing like a bar.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night & day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battel? I would || go through them, I would burn them together.

|| Or, march against.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

† Heb. according to the stroke

8 In measure || when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it, || he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

|| Or, when thou sendest it forth. || Or, when he removeth it.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin: when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and || images shall not stand up.

|| Or, sun-images.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favor.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the out-casts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatned.* 16 *Christ promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.*

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. broken.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

† Heb. with feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. swalloweth.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. the hearing.

10 For precept || *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

|| Or, hath been.

11 For with † * stammering lips and another tongue || will he speak to this people.

† Heb. stammerings of lips. * 1 Cor. 14. 21. || Or, he hath spoken.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, & this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

* Psa. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33 and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

† Heb. treading down it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, onely || *to* understand the report.

|| Or, when shall make you to understand doctrine.

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: & the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount * Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

* 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11. * Josh. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in † the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the || rie in their † place?

26 || For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will

will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jerusalems heavy judgement. 9 The Jews sensleſneſs, 13 and deep hypocriſie. 18 A promiſe to the godly.

WO to Ariel, to Ariel, the city *where* David dwelt! adde ye year to year, let them † kill ſacrifices.

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs & ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall † whiſper out of the duſt.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* as chaff that paſſeth away: yea, it ſhall be at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhal be as a dream of a night-viſion

8 It ſhall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be that fight againſt mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your ſelves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, & cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the ſeers hath he covered.

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I cannot; for it *is* ſealed.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD ſaid, * Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: * for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid.

15 Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they ſay, * Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potters clay: for ſhall the * work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed, ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, & Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, & the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt?

18 ¶ And in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of y book, and the eyes of the blinde ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs.

19 The meek alſo † ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy One of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word threatned.

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, that take

Or, Oh Ariel, that is, the lion of God: Or, of the city H b. the hearth of God.

Heb. peep, or chirp.

Or, then all the nations that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision

Or, take your pleasure and riot.

Heb. made.

Or, letter.

* Mat. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

† Heb. I will adde.

* Jer. 49. 7. Obad. ver. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

* Eccl. 23. 18.

* Chap. 45. 9.

† Heb. shall adde.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatned.* 16 *Christ promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.*

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. broken.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

† Heb. with feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. swalloweth.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. the hearing.

10 For precept || *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

|| Or, hath been.

11 For with † * stammering lips and another tongue || will he speak to this people.

† Heb. stammerings of lips. * 1 Cor. 14. 21. || Or, he hath spoken.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, & this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

* Psal. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

† Heb. treading down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, onely || *to* understand the report.

|| Or, when it shall make you to understand doctrine.

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: & the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount * Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

* 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11. * Josh. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in † the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the || rie in their † place?

|| Or, wheat in the principal place. and barley in the appointed place. || Or, spelt. † Heb. border.

26 || For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

|| Or, And his God doth instruct it, such is his doctrine, he doth teach it.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-corn is bruised; because he will

will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jerusalems heavy judgement. 9 The Jews senslesnes, 13 and deep hypocrisie. 18 A promise to the godly.

WO to Ariel, to Ariel, the city *where* David dwelt: adde ye year to year, let them † kill sacrifices.

Or, Oh Ariel, that is, the lion of God:

2 Yet I will distres Ariel, and there shall be heavines & sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

Or, of the city. Heb. cut off the heads.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

Heb. peep, or chirp.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distres her, shal be as a dream of a night-vision

8 It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, || cry ye out, & cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

¶ Or, take your pleasure and riot.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers hath he covered.

† Heb. heads.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a || book *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed.

|| Or, letter.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD said, * Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

* Mat. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: * for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

† Heb. I will adde. * Jer. 49. 7. Obad. ver. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, * Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

* Psal. 73. 11.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the * work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed, say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

* Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, & Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, & the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of ỳ book, and the eyes of the blinde shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. shall adde.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

† Heb. shall know understanding.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word threatned.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take

counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may adde sin to sin

2 That walk to go down into Egypt (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, & his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burthen of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the yong and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of yong asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

‖ Or, to her.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

† Heb. the latter day.

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits.

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

‖ Or, fraud.

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare, so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

† Heb. the bottle of the potter.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength, & ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift, therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shall* flee at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

‖ Or, a tree bereft of branches, or boughs, or a mast.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement: * blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

* Psal. 2. 12. and 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jerem. 17. 7.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

‖ Or, oppression

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behinde thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. the graven images of thy silver. † Heb. scatter.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in ‖ day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

‖ Or, season.

24 The oxen likewise and the yong asses that eare the ground, shal eat ‖ clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

‖ Or, savory. Heb. leavened.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. lifted up.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in ‖ day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

‖ Or, multitude.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burthen *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, and the grievousness of flame † Heb. heaviness

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sive of vanity: and

there

there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to erre.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, when a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hail-stones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight || with it.

33 For Tophet is ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God.*

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto † the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the || noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver it, and passing over he will preserve it.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee || from the sword, and his young men shall be † discomfited.

9 And † he shall pass over to || his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*
9 *Desolation is foreshewn.*

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 ¶ The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak || plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even || when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he || stand.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; || yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because

* Chap. 2. 20.
† Heb. the idols of his gold
|| Or, for fear of the sword.
|| Or, tributary.
† Heb. for melting, or, tribute.
† Heb. his rock shall pass away for fear.
|| Or, his strength
† Heb. heavie.
† Heb. hasty.
|| Or, clergantly.
|| Or, when he speaketh against the poor in judgement.
|| Or, be established.
Heb. days above a year.
† Heb. the fields of desire.
|| Or, burnin upon, &c.

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks:

† Or, clifts and watch-towers.

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

* Chap. 29. 17.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness, and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest, ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

‖ Or, and the city shall be utterly abased.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgments on the churches enemies. 13 The godlies priviledges.

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee, be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

† Heb. salvations.

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

‖ Or, messengers.

8 The high-ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed, *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

‖ Or, withered away.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

* Psal. 15. 2. 24. 4.

† Heb. righteousnesses.

‖ Or, deceits.

† Heb. losses.

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

† Heb. heights.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb. the land of far distances.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: * Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

* Or, Counting.

† Heb. weighed.

19 Thou shall not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

‖ Or, of a dialect.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

† Heb. broad of spaces, or hands.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

† Heb. that are made.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

‖ Or, they have forsaken the tackling.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophecy.

COme near ye, nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the

the earth hear, and †all that is therein: the world, and all things that come forth of it.

Heb. the full thereof.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shal come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be *rolled together as a scrole: and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a *falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

* Rev. 6. 14.

* Rev. 6. 13.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‖ soked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

‖ Or, rhinoceroths. ‖ Or, drunken.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS *vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

* Chap. 63. 4.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, * the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

* Rev. 18. 18 & 19. 3.

11 ¶ * But the ‖ cormorant, and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

* Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2. ‖ Or, pelican.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ owls.

‖ Or, ostrich. Heb. daughters of the owl. † Heb. Jim. ‖ Heb. Ijim. ‖ Or, night-monster.

14 † The wilde beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wilde beasts of the island, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the ‖ shrichowl also shall rest there, and finde for her self a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The flourishing of Christs kingdom.*
3 *The weak are encouraged by the privileges of the gospel.*

THE wilderness, and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm ye feeble knees.

* Heb. 12. 12.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

† Heb. hasty. * Matt. 9. 27, &c & 11. 5 & 12. 22. & 20. 30 &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7. † Matt. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c. * Matt. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c. * Matt. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30. * John 7. 38, 39

5 Then the * eyes of the blinde shall be opened, and * the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the * lame *man* leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall * waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

‖ Or, a court for reeds, &c. ‖ Or, for he shall be with them. * Chap. 51. 11.

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness, the unclean shall not pass over it, ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not erre *therein*.

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the * ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.*
4 *Rabshakeh his blasphemous perswasions:*

sessions. 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

*2 Kin. 18. 13. 2 Chro. 32. 1.

NOw *it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him, Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

‖ Or, secretary.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

† Heb. a word of lips. ‖ Or, but counsel, and strength are for the war.

5 I say, *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the * staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

* Ezek 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *Is it* not he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

‖ Or, hostages.

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt, for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language, for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

‖ Or, Seek favour by a present. Heb. Make with me a blessing.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1, 6 *Isaiah comforteth Hezekiah.* 8 *Sennacherib's blasphemous letter.* 21 *His ruine foretold,* 37 *and himself slain.*

AND * it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 19. 1, &c.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemy: for the children are

‖ Or, provocation.

are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* †left.

Heb. found.

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of ſ king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

Or, put ſpirit into him.

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumor, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up unto ſ houſe of ſ LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 Encline thine ear, O LORD, & hear, open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations, and their countreys,

† Heb. lands.

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. given.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, & laughed thee to ſcorn, ſ daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

† Heb. By the hand of thy ſervants

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and † lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

† Heb. the talneſs of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.

24 † By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

‖ Or, the foreſt and his fruitful field.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, fenced & cloſed.

26 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. ſhort of hand.

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

‖ Or, ſitting.

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, & thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

† Heb. the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah, that remaineth.

30 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of it ſelf: and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is

escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the *zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

† Heb. the escaping. * 2 Kin. 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 20. 6.

35 For I will *defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

* 2 Kin. 19. 35.

36 ¶ Then the *angel of ℣ LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred & fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech & Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: & Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. Ararat.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiahs life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth back ten degrees for a sign of that promise.* 9 *His thanksgiving.*

* IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death, and Isaiah the prophet ℣ son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

* 2 Kin. 20. 1. 2 Chro. 32. 24. † Heb. Give charge concerning thy house.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. with great weeping.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will adde unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: & I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, ℣ the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken.

† Heb. degrees by or with the sun.

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‖ Or, from the thrum.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‖ undertake for me.

‖ Or, ease me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness: but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behinde thy back.

‖ Or, in my peace came great bitterness. † Heb. thou hast loved my soul from the pit.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan visiteth Hezekiah.* 3 *The Babylonian captivity foretold.*

* AT that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present

* 2 Kin. 20. 12. &c.

ſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ armor, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the goſpel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *and the apoſtles.* 26 *The prophet comforteth the people.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſins.

3 ¶ * The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a high-way for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? * All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the * word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He ſhall * feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe ‖ that are with yong.

12 ¶ Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

13 * Who hath directed the ſpirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſeller hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing, and they are counted to him leſs then nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

20 He that † *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told

* Job 14. 2. Pſalm 102. 11. & 103. 15. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
* Joh. 12 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
‖ Or, O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.
‖ Or, O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.
‖ Or, againſt the ſtreng.
* Chap. 62. 11.
‖ Or, recompence for his work.
* Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11.
‖ Or, that give ſuck.
† Heb. a tierce.
* Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. man of his counſel.
† Heb. made him underſtand
† Heb. underſtandings.
* Dan. 4. 32. * Acts 17 29.
† Heb. is poor of oblation.

you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal, saith the holy One?

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the yong men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church, 10 his promises, 21 and vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * first, and with the last, I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbor, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smooth*eth* *with* the hammer, ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastned it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have * chosen, the seed of Abraham my * friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee, be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be * ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not finde them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will * open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the * wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the

‖ Or, him that sitteth, &c.

* Psal. 104. 2.

* Job 12. 21. Psalm 107. 40.

* Psal. 147. 5.

† Heb. change.

† Heb. righteousness.

Heb. in peace.

* Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

† Heb. be strong.

‖ Or, founder.

‖ Or, the smiting.

‖ Or, saying of the soder, It is good.

* Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Psalm 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1. 2 Chron. 20. 7. Jam. 2. 23.

* Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 50. 12. Zech. 12. 3.

† Heb. the men of thy strife.

† Heb. the men of thy contention.

† Heb. the men of thy war.

‖ Or, few men.

† Heb. mouths.

* Chap. 35. 7. & 43. 3. * Psalm 107. 35.

the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the king of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, ‖ we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come, from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come *upon* princes as upon morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea *there is* none that sheweth, yea *there is* none that declareth, yea *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counseller, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ.* 5 *God's promise unto him.*

BEhold * my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul * delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for * a light of the Gentiles:

7 To open the blinde eyes, to * bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in * darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my * glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousie like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, *and* refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travelling woman, I will destroy, and † devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known, I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be * turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blinde, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blinde, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blinde, as *he that is* perfect, and blinde as the LORDS servant?

Heb. Produce your cause to come near.

Heb. set our heart upon them.

‖ Or, worse than nothing.

‖ Or, worse than of vipers.

Heb. turn.

Heb. smoking.

Heb. bruised.

* Chap. 49.5. Luke 2.32. Acts 13.47.

* Chap. 61.1. Luke 4.18. Heb. 2.14,15.

* Chap. 9.2.

* Chap. 48.11.

† Heb. the fulness thereof.

‖ Or, behave himself mightily.

† Heb. swallow, or suck up.

† Heb. into straightness.

* Psal. 97.7. Chap. 1.29 & 44.11. & 45.16.

* Rom. 2.22. 20 Seeing many things, * but thou obſerveſt not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs ſake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honorable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

‖ Or, inſnaring all the yong men of them. † Heb. a treading

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. for the after-time.

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battel: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The church comforted.* 8 *Gods omnipotency witneſſed.* 14 *Babylons ruine foretold.*

BUt now thus ſaith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Iſrael, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt, neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Iſrael, thy ſavior: I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honorable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, perſon.

5 * Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.

* Chap. 44.1,2. Jerem. 30.10. & 46.27.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up, and to the ſouth, Keep not back, bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth:

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: * who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear and ſay, *It is* truth.

* Chap. 41.21, 22.

10 Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: * before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

* Chap. 41.4. & 44.8.

11 I, *even* I * *am* the LORD: and beſide me *there is* no ſavior.

‖ Or, nothing formed of God.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange god among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

* Chap. 45.21. Hoſea 13.4.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall † * let it?

† Heb. turn it back. * Job 9.12. Chap. 14.27.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Caldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.

† Heb. bars.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Iſrael, your king.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which * maketh a way in the ſea, and a * path in the mighty waters:

* Exod. 14. * Joſh. 3.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power, they ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it ſhall ſpring forth, ſhall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

* 2 Cor. 5.17. Revel. 21.5.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honor me, the dragons and the ‖ owls: becauſe I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

‖ Or, oſtriches. Heb. daughters of the owl.

21 * This people have I formed for my ſelf, they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

* Luke 1.74,75.

22 ¶ But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael.

23 Thou haſt not brought me the † ſmall cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honored me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.

† Heb. lambs, or kids. † Heb. made me

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou † filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt wearied

or drunk, ‖ abundantly moiſtened.

ried me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth his church.* 7 *The vanity of idols.*

YEt now hear, *O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I * will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD, the king of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, * I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, * *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be * ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand *up*; yet they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 * The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengthneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my God.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see, *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forest,

* Jer. 10.3. Wisd. 13.11.

‖ Or, with an ax.

‖ Or, taketh courage

† Heb. daubed.

† Heb. ferteth to his heart.

† Heb. that which comes of a tree.

reſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone, that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by my ſelf:

25 That fruſtrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wiſe *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge fooliſh:

26 That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers: that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. waſte.

27 That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

*2 Chro. 36.22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45.13.

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure, even ſaying to Jeruſalem, * Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his churches ſake.* 5 *Gods omnipotency.* 20 *He convinceth idols of vanity.*

THus ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I ‖ have holden, to ſubdue nations before him: and I will looſe the loins of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut.

‖ Or, ſtrength acd.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places ſtraight: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, that thou mayeſt know, that I the LORD, which call thee by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For Jacob my ſervants ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

* Deut. 4.35, 39 & 32.39. Chap. 44.8.

5 ¶ I * *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, & from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his maker: *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: * ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

* Jer. 18.6 Rom. 9.20.

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his maker, Aſk me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall * build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, make ſtraight. *2 Chro. 36.22, 23. Ezra 1, &c. Chap. 44.28.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, The labor of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine, they ſhall come after thee, in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hideſt thy ſelf, O God of Iſrael the ſavior.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* * makers of idols.

* Chap. 44.11

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed *it*, he created *it* not in vain, he formed *it* to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in * ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

* Deut. 30.14.

20 ¶ Aſſemble your ſelves and come: draw near together ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel together: who

who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God and a savior, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every *knee shal bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burthen to the weary *beast.*

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burthen, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, *which are* born *by me,* from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you.*

5 ¶ *To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance: *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring *it* again to minde, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, *My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:*

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it,* I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it,* I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me ye stouthearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Gods judgement upon Babylon and Caldea, for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldness.*

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grinde meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Caldeans, for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be *a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelesly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am,* and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness, thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and

* Psalm 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Heb. 6. 17.
† Heb. the man of my counsel.
* Rev. 18. 7.
* Chap. 51. 19.
‖ Or, caused thee to turn away.

and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: & mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to† put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. the morning thereof.
† Heb. expiate.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast labored from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the †astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monethly prognosticators, stand up, *and* save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

† Heb. viewers of the heavens.
† Heb. that give knowledge concerning the moneths

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver† themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Heb. their soule.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast labored, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God to convince the people of their obstinacy, revealeth his prophecies. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, 16 and lamenteth their backwardness.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the LORD, & make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass:

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass

† Heb. hard.

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee; lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things, from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not: lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ For mine names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in ỹ furnace of affliction.

‖ Or, silver.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and I * will not give my glory unto another.

* Chap. 42.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, I *am* he, I *am* the * first, I also *am* the last.

* Chap. 41. 4. 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. 22. 13.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

‖ Or, palm. my right hand hath spread out.

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things*? the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Caldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I; and now the LORD God & his spirit hath sent me

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God, which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments, then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath * redeemed his servant Jacob.

* Exod. 19. 4. 5, 6.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts; * he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

* Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20.

22 * There

22 * *There is* no peace, ſaith the LORD, unto the wicked. Chap. 48.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Chriſt complaineth of the Jews,* 5 *He is ſent to the Gentiles.*

LIſten, O iſles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a ſharp ſword, in the ſhadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a poliſhed ſhaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And ſaid unto me, Thou *art* my ſervant, O Iſrael, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I ſaid, I have laboured in vain, I have ſpent my ſtrength for nought, and in vain, *yet* ſurely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, ſaith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his ſervant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Iſrael be not gathered, yet ſhall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God ſhall be my ſtrength.

6 And he ſaid, ‖ It is a light thing that thou ſhouldeſt be my ſervant to raiſe up the tribes of Jacob, and to reſtore the ‖ preſerved of Iſrael: I will alſo give thee for *a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayeſt be my ſalvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the redeemer of Iſrael, *and* his holy One, ‖ to him whom man deſpiſeth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a ſervant of rulers, kings ſhall ſee and ariſe, princes alſo ſhall worſhip, becauſe of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Iſrael, and he ſhall chooſe thee.

8 Thus ſaith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of ſalvation have I helped thee: and I will preſerve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ eſtabliſh the earth, to cauſe to inherit the deſolate heritages;

9 That thou mayeſt ſay * to the priſoners, Go forth: to them that *are* in darkneſs, Shew your ſelves: they ſhall feed in the ways, & their paſtures *ſhall be* in all high places.

10 They ſhall * not hunger nor thirſt, neither ſhall the heat nor ſun ſmite them: for he that hath mercy on them, ſhall lead them, even by the ſprings of water ſhall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways ſhall be exalted.

12 Behold, theſe ſhall come from far: and lo, theſe from the north and from the weſt, and theſe from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into ſinging, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion ſaid, The LORD hath forſaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her ſucking childe, † that ſhe ſhould not have compaſſion on the ſon of her womb? yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. † Heb. from having compaſſion.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children ſhall make haſte; thy deſtroyers, and they that made thee waſte ſhall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all theſe gather themſelves together, *and* come to thee: *as* I live, ſaith the LORD, thou ſhalt ſurely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and binde them *on thee* as a bride doth. * Chap. 60. 4.

19 For thy waſte and thy deſolate places, and the land of thy deſtruction ſhal even now be too narrow by reaſon of the inhabitants, and they that ſwallowed thee up ſhall be far away.

20 The children which thou ſhalt have, after thou haſt loſt the other, ſhall ſay again in thine ears, The place *is* too ſtrait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then ſhalt thou ſay in thine heart, Who hath begotten me theſe, ſeeing I have loſt my children, and am deſolate, a captive, & removing to and fro? and who hath brought up theſe? Behold, I was left alone, theſe, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus ſaith the LORD God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and ſet up my ſtandard to the people: and they ſhall bring thy ſons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters ſhall be carried upon *their* ſhoulders. † Heb. bolom.

23 And kings ſhall be thy † nurſing fathers, and their † queens thy nurſing mothers: they ſhall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and * lick up the duſt of thy feet, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they ſhall not be aſhamed that wait for me. † Heb. nourſiſhers. † Heb. princeſſes. * Pſalm 72. 9.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered? † Heb. the captivity of the juſt.

25 But thus ſaith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty ſhall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible ſhall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will † Heb. captivity.

will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppreſs thee, with their own fleſh, and they ſhall be drunken with their own * blood, as with ‖ ſweet wine: and all fleſh ſhall know that I the LORD *am* thy ſavior and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

* Revel. 14. 20. & 16. 6. ‖ Or, new wine.

CHAP. L.

1 Chriſt ſheweth his ability to ſave, 5 by his obedience, 7 and by his confidence in Gods aſſiſtance.

THus ſaith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have ſold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you ſold your ſelves, and for your tranſgreſſions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to anſwer? *is* my hand ſhortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke * I dry up the ſea, I make the * rivers a wilderneſs: their fiſh ſtinketh, becauſe *there is* no water, and dieth for thirſt.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1. * Exod. 14. 21. * Joſh. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackneſs, and I make ſackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I ſhould know how to ſpeak a word in ſeaſon to *him that is* * weary: he waketh morning by morning: he waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

* Mat. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

* John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5. &c.

6 * I gave my back to the ſmiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from ſhame and ſpitting.

* Mat. 26. 67. & 27. 26.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore have I ſet my face like a flint, and I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed.

8 * *He is* near that juſtifieth me, who will contend with me? let *us* ſtand together: who *is* † mine adverſary? let him come near to me.

* Rom. 8. 32, 33. † Heb. the maſter of my cauſe.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* ſhall condemn me? lo, they all ſhall wax old as a garment: the moth ſhall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his ſervant, that walketh *in* darkneſs, and hath no light? let him truſt in the name of the LORD, and ſtay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs *your ſelves* about with ſparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks *that* ye have kindled. * This ſhall ye have of mine hand, ye ſhall lie down in ſorrow.

* Job 9. 3.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation to truſt in Chriſt, 3 his promiſes, 4 ſalvation, 7 and mans mortality. 9 Chriſt defends his.

HEarken to me ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewen, & to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and bleſſed him, and increaſed him.

3 For the LORD ſhall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waſte places, and he will make her wilderneſs like Eden, and her deſert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladneſs ſhall be found therein, thankſgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law ſhall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to reſt for a light of the people.

5 My righteouſneſs *is* near: my ſalvation is gone forth, and mine arms ſhall judge the people, the iſles ſhall wait upon me, and on mine arm ſhall they truſt.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heavens ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoke, and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein ſhall die in like maner: but my ſalvation ſhall be for ever, and my righteouſneſs ſhall not be aboliſhed.

* Pſ. 102. Mat. 24.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me ye that know righteouſneſs, the people * in whoſe heart *is* my law, * fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

* Pſ. 37. * Mat. 10.

8 For the moth ſhall eat them up like a garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wooll: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on ſtrength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

* Pſ. 74. 13.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the ſea a way for the ranſomed to paſs over?

* Exod. 14. 21.

11 Therefore * the redeemed of the LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion, and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy, *and* ſorrow

* Iſa. 35.

sorrow & mourning shal flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou that thou shouldest be afraid * of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made *as* * grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * divided the sea, whose waves roared, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, & say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 * These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wilde bull in a net; they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee, which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *The churches redemption.* 7 *Her ministers received.* 11 *Her freedom from bondage.*

AWake, * awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, & sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* * blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all * the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for † LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel *will* † be your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his * visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sons of men)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* * which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

CHAP.

* Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
* Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
* Psalm 98. 2. Luke 3. 6.
* 2 Cor. 6. 17. Revel. 18. 4.
† Heb. gather you up. ‖ Or, prosper.
* Chap. 53. 3.
* Rom. 15. 21.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaineth of incredulity.* 4 *The benefit of Chriſts paſſion,* 10 *and the good ſucceſs thereof.*

WHo * hath believed our || report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelineſs: and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 * He is deſpiſed and rejected of men, a man of ſorrows, & acquainted with grief: and || † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* || * wounded for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his * † ſtripes we are healed.

6 All we like ſheep have gone aſtray; we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 || He was taken from priſon and from judgement: and who ſhall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people † was he ſtricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him, he hath put *him* to grief: || when thou ſhalt make his ſoul an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, he ſhall prolong *his* days, and the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hand.

11 He ſhall ſee of the travel of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied: by his knowledge ſhall my righteous ſervant juſtifie many: for he ſhall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong: becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and he * was numbred with the tranſgreſſors, and he bare the ſin of many, and * made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſors.

* John 12.38. Rom. 10.16. || Or, doctrine. † Heb. bearing. * Chap. 52.14. Mark 9.12. || Or, he hid as it were his face from us. † Heb. as a hiding of faces from him, or, from us. * Mat. 8.17. || Or, tormented. * Rom. 4.25. 1 Cor. 15.3. * 1 Pet. 2.24. † Heb. bruiſe. † Heb. hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him. * Mat. 26.63. & 27.12. Mark 14.61. & 15.5 Acts 8.32. || Or, he was taken away by diſtreſs and judgement: but, &c. † Heb. was the ſtroke upon him. † Heb. deaths. * 1 Pet. 2.22. 1 John 3.5. || Or, when his ſoul ſhall make an offering. * Mark 15.28. Luke 22.37. * Luke 23.34.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The amplitude,* 5 *ſafety,* 6 *deliverance,* 11 *edification,* 15 *and preſervation of the Gentiles.*

SIng, * O barren, thou *that* didſt not bear; break forth into ſinging, and cry aloud thou *that* didſt not travail with childe: for more *are* the children of the deſolate, then the children of the married wife, ſaith the LORD. * Gal. 4.27.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them ſtretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; ſpare not, lengthen thy cords, and ſtrengthen thy ſtakes.

3 For thou ſhalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy ſeed ſhall inherit the Gentiles, and make the deſolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: for thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy youth, and ſhalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker *is* thine huſband, (the * LORD of hoſts *is* his name) and thy redeemer the holy One of Iſrael, the God of the whole earth ſhall he be called. * Luke 1.35.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God.

7 For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of * Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. * Gen. 9.11.

10 For the mountains ſhall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted: behold, I will lay thy ſtones with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with ſaphires. * 1 Chron. 29.2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleaſant ſtones.

13 And all thy children *ſhall be* * taught of the LORD, and great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children. * John 6.45.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſta-

¶

established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy success of them that believe.*

*HO, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eat, yea come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labor for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, & let your soul delight it self in fatness.

3 Encline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the *sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee, shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, so are my ways higher then your ways, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, & maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall *break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands. * Chap. 35. 1.

13 In stead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and in stead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons. 9 He inveigheth against blinde watchmen.*

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, & my righteousness to be revealed. ‖ Or, equity.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, & choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger that joyn themselves to the LORD to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for * mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people. * Chap. 2. 2. * Mat. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the out-casts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him. † Heb. to his gathered.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come

come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blinde: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark, ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

‖ Or, dreaming, or talking in their sleep.

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

† Heb. strong of appetite.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

† Heb. know not to be satisfied.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *The Jews reproved for their idolatry.* 13 *Evangelical promises to the penitent.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart, and † * merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

† Heb. men of kindness or godliness.

* Psalm 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

‖ Or, from that which is evil.

2 He shall ‖ enter *into* peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

‖ Or, go in peace.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

‖ Or, before him.

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols under * every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

‖ Or, among the oaks.

* 2 Kin. 16. 4.

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawedst it.

‖ Or, hewed it for thy self larger then theirs.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

‖ Or, thou providedst room.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

‖ Or, thou reviedst the king

‖ Or, living.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

* Or, cast ye, cast ye up.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth; and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

† Heb. turning away.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire & dirt.

21 * *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

* Or, 48.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *Hypocrisie reproved.* 8 *Promises due unto godliness.*

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

† Heb. with the throat.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore, have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? behold, in the day of your fast you finde pleasure, & exact all your ‖ labors.

‖ Or, thoughts.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it *such a fast that I have chosen? * ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bul-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD.

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burthens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not to * deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rereward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones, and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; & thou shalt be called, the repairer of § breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honor him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity for sin.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not * shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 * For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; * they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and § act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shal not know peace

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blinde; and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as* for our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and *it* displeased him that *there was* no judgement.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

‖ Or, have made him hide.

* Chap. 1. 15.

* Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.

‖ Or, adders.

‖ Or, that which is sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper.

* Job 8. 14. 15.

* Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. breaking

‖ Or, right.

‖ Or, is accounted mad. Heb. it was evil in his eyes.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, & wondred that *there was* no intercessor: * therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

* Chap. 63. 5.

17 * For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head, and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

* Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8.

18 According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompence.

* Chap. 63. 6. † Heb. recompences.

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy * shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

* Rev. 12. 15. ‖ Or, put him to flight.

20 ¶ And * the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

* Rom. 11. 26.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles.

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

‖ Or, be enlightened, for thy light cometh.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 * And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

* Revel. 21. 24.

4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

* Chap. 49. 18.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

‖ Or, noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee. ‖ Or, wealth.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring * gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of ℣ LORD.

* Chap. 61. 6.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, & as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, * to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

* Ge 4 2

10 And the sons of strangers shal build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy * gates shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

* Re 21.2 ‖ Or wea

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee, shall * bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

* Rev 3.9.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy savior and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, & for wood brass, & for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders, but thou shalt call thy walls, Salvation, and thy gates, Praise.

19 * The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

* Re 21. and 22.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall

ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: they ſhall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation: I the LORD will haſten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 4 *The forwardneſs,* 7 *& bleſſings of the faithful.*

Luke 18. THE *ſpirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, becauſe the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath ſent me to binde up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for aſhes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs, that they might be called trees of righteouſneſs, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

* Chap. 58.12. 4 ¶ And they ſhall * build the old waſtes, they ſhall raiſe up the former deſolations, and they ſhall repair the waſte cities, the deſolations of many generations.

5 And ſtrangers ſhall ſtand and feed your flocks, and the ſons of the alien *ſhall be* your plow-men, and your vine-dreſſers.

6 But ye ſhall be named the prieſts of the LORD: *men* ſhall call you the miniſters of our God: ye ſhall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory ſhall you boaſt your ſelves.

* Chap. 60.6. 7 ¶ For your ſhame *you ſhall have* double; and *for* confuſion they ſhall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they ſhall poſſeſs the double: everlaſting joy ſhall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with them.

9 And their ſeed ſhall be known among the Gentiles, and their offſpring among the people: all that ſee them ſhall acknowledge them, that they *are* the ſeed *which* the LORD hath bleſſed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my ſoul ſhall be joyful in my God, for he hath clothed me with the garments of ſalvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteouſneſs, as a bridegroom † decketh *himſelf* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her ſelf* with her jewels. † Heb. decketh as a prieſt.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her buds, and as the garden cauſeth the things that are ſown in it to ſpring forth: ſo the Lord GOD will cauſe righteouſneſs and praiſe to ſpring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent deſire of the prophet to confirm the church in Gods promiſes.* 5 *The miniſters office in preaching the goſpel.*

FOr Zions ſake will I not hold my peace, and for Jeruſalems ſake I will not reſt, until the righteouſneſs thereof go forth as brightneſs, and the ſalvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles ſhall ſee thy righteouſneſs, and all kings thy glory: and thou ſhalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD ſhall name.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 *Thou ſhalt no more be termed, Forſaken; neither ſhall thy land any more be termed, Deſolate: but thou ſhalt be called || Hephzi-bah, and thy land, || Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land ſhall be married. * Hoſea 1.10. 1 Pet. 2.10. || That is, my delight is in her. || That is, married.

5 For *as* a yong man marrieth a virgin, *ſo* ſhall thy ſons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *ſo* ſhall thy God rejoyce over thee. † Heb. with the joy of the bridegroom.

6 I have ſet watchmen upon thy walls, O Jeruſalem, *which* ſhall never hold their peace day nor night: || ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not ſilence; || Or, ye that are the Lords remembrancers

7 And give him no † reſt, till he eſtabliſh, and till he make Jeruſalem a praiſe in the earth. † Heb. ſilence.

8 The LORD hath ſworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his ſtrength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the ſons of the ſtranger ſhall not drink thy wine, for the which thou haſt labored: † Heb. if I give, &c.

9 But they that have gathered it, ſhall eat it, and praiſe the LORD; and they that have brought it together, ſhall drink it in the courts of my holineſs.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates,* prepare you the way of the people, caſt up, caſt up the high-way, gather out the ſtones, liſt up a ſtandard for the people. * Chap. 40.3. and 57.14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world,

* Zech. 9 9 Matt. 21.5. John 12.15.
* Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his * reward *is* with him, and his || work before him.

* Chap 40.10
|| Or, recompence.
12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church.

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

† Heb. decked.
* Rev. 19. 13.
2 Wherefore * *art thou* red in thine apparel, & thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

* Chap. 34. 8.
4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart: and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury it upheld me.

* Chap. 59.16.
6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely, they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their savior.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

* Deut. 7.7,8.
10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit, therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

* Exod. 15.24. Numb. 14.11. Psal. 78 56. & 95 9. * Exod. 14.30.
11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the || shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

|| Or, shepherds, as Psal. 77. 20.
12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

* Exod. 14.21. Josh. 3. 16.
13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness, and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, || the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

* Deut. 26.15.
|| Or, the multitude.
16 Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not; thou, O LORD, *art* our father, || our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

|| Or, our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.
17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

|| Or, thy name was not called upon them.
19 We are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them, || they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power, 5 it maketh confession of their natural corruption.

OH that thou wouldst rent the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

† Heb. the fire of melt-ings.
2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world * *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye || seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

* Psal. 31.19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
|| Or, seen a God besides thee which doth for him.
5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousness, *those* that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved

6 But

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags, and we all do
Psal. 90. 5, 6. * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us because of our iniquities.

Heb. melted.

8 But NOW, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very sore, O
Psal. 79. 8. LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy self for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews rejected.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

Rom. 10. 20. I * am sought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

Heb. bricks.

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels:

5 Which say, Stand by thy self, come not near to me, for I am holier then thou: these *are* a smoke in my ‖ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, (saith the LORD,) which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

‖ Or, Gad. ‖ Or, Meni.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: * because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

* Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

† Heb. breaking.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor † come into mind.

* Chap. 66. 22. 2 Peter 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1. † Heb. come upon the heart.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

* Rev. 21. 4.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the childe shall die an hundred years old, but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, & inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat ȳ fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people: and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Heb. shall make them continue long, or shall wear out.

23 They shal not labor in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of ȳ LORD, and their off-spring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that * before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

* Psal. 32. 5. * Chap. 11. 6, 7.

25 The * wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 The humble comforted. 15 Judgements against the wicked.

* 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chro. 6. 18. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.

THus saith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, kid.

† Heb. maketh a memorial of.

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them: * because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, & chose *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, devices. * Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, * Let the LORD be glorified; but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

* Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travelled, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travelled, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

‖ Or, beget

10 ¶ Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, brightness.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be * born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

* Or, 49. & 60.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behinde one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, after other

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory, and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as

‖ Or, coverings

as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for * priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their * worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

* Mark 9. 44.

¶ *The book of the prophet* JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time, 3 and calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His visions,* 15 *and message against Judah.* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I * formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I * sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah * Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a childe.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a childe: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 * Be not afraid of their faces: for * I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and * touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to * root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

† Heb. from the face of the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the * north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will * call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

* Chap. 4. 6. † Heb. shall be opened. * Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.

16 And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I || confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day * a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

|| Or, break to pieces. * Isai. 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods kindness, and the Jews causeless revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They cause their own calamities.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember || thee, the kindness of thy * youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

|| Or, for thy sake. * Ezek. 16. 8.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the first-fruits of his increase: * all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 12. 14.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the * Isaiah 63. 9, 11, 13. Hosea 13. 4. LORD that * brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof, but when ye entred, ye * defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination. * Psal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the * law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit. * Rom. 2. 20.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass || over the isles of Chittim, and see, and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing. || Or, over to.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* * yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit. * Chap. 16. 20.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the * fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water. * Psal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave*? why *is* he † spoiled? † Heb. become a spoil.

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant. † Heb. gave out their voice.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes || have broken the crown of thy head. || Or, feed on thy crown.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God when he led thee by the way? Deut. 32. 12. Isa. 8. 8.

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine * own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know there- * Or, evil.

fore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not || transgress: when upon every high * hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing † harlot. || Or, serve. * Isaiah 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6. † Exod. 15 17. Psal. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isaiah 5. 1. & Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? * Job 9. 30.

22 For though thou * washest thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquity *is* marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: || *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways. || Or, O swift dromedary.

24 || A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can || turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves, in her moneth they shall finde her. || Or, O wilde ass, &c. † Heb. caught. † Heb. the desire of her heart.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, || There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go. || Or, reverse it.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets, || Or, is the case desperate

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast || brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their * trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. || Or, begotten me. † Heb. the hinder part of the neck.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they * can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * according to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah. * Isaiah 26. 16. * Isaiah 45. 20. † Heb. evil. * Chap. 11. 13.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I * smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath * devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. * Isaiah 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3. * Matt. 23. 29, &c.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: * have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee? * Ver. 5. † Heb. We have dominion.

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments,

ments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israels confession of their sins.

† THey say, If a man put away his wife, & she go from him, and become another mans, * shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers: yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, & see where thou hast not been lien with: in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, & with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the * showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a * whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which back-sliding Israel hath done? she is * gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby back-sliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The back-sliding Israel hath justified her self more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words towards the north, and say, Return thou back-sliding Israel, saith the LORD, & I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* * merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O back-sliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD, neither shall it † come to mind: neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, & all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they ‖ walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, & give thee a † pleasant land? a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so have you dealt treache-

Heb. ing. Deut. 24.

Jer. 2. 20. Chap. 15.

Chap. 30.

Heb. ging

† Heb. in falsehood

* Psal. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9.

* Chap. 23. 4.

† Heb. come upon the heart.

‖ Or, it be magnified.

‖ Or, stubbornness

‖ Or, to.

‖ Or, caused your fathers to possess.

† Heb. land of desire.

† Heb. an heritage of glorys, or, beauty.

† Heb. from after me.

† Heb. unkind-

ously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

* Hosea 14 1. 22 * Return ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks & their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise.* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgements.* 19 *A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

* Joel 2. 12. IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they * glory.

* 2 Cor. 10 17. 3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, & take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard towards Zion: ‖ retire, stay not, for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, strengthen. * Chap. 1 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22. † Heb. I seeking

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

* Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace, whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* a ‖ full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

‖ Or, a fuller wind than those. † Heb. utter judgements.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter then eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, * wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

* Isai. 1. 16. Heb. ‖ Or, grieve.

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

* Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

* Psal. 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1.

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

* Isai. 22. 4. Chap. 9 1. † Heb. the walls of my heart.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the

* Isai. 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

the heavens, & they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; * yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, & the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murtherers.

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgements on the Jews, 7 for their adultery, 10 impiety, 19 contempt, 25 and for their corruption.*

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast * stricken them, but they have not grieved, thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them, for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many, *and* their back-slidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 * They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbors wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belyed the LORD, and said, * *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, * behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine * harvest, and thy bread *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks, and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, * I will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, * Wherefore doth

* Isai. 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.
* Chap. 4. 27.
* Chap. 13. 22.
* Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
* Lev. 26. 16. Deu. 28. 31, 33.
* Isai. 28. 15.
* Chap. 1. 9.
* Ezek. 22. 11.
* Chap. 16. 10.
‖ Or, desertes.
† Heb. are strong.
† Heb. eyes.

the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, * O foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not.

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for the* * bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart, they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the * former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage *is* full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen * fat, they shine; yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not *the* cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie* falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

* Isai. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. heart.
* Job 38. 10, 11. Psalm 104. 9.
* Deut. 11. 14.
‖ Or, they pry, as fowlers lie in wait.
‖ Or, coup.
* Deu. 32. 15.
* Isai. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.
‖ Or, astonishment, and filthiness.
* Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, take into their hands.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Judahs enemies, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work. 9 His judgements lamented.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 * As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of yong men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to *covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

14 They have * healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they

‖ Or, dwelling at home.
‖ Or, pour out the engine of shot.
* Isai. 57. 20.
† Heb. be loosed, or disjointed.
* Chap. 7. 26.
* Isai. 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10.
* Chap. 8. 11. Ezekiel 13. 10.
† Heb. bruise, or reach.
* Chap. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the * old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall finde * rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk therein.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far countrey? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers, and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbor and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the * north-countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of ỹ earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they are cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands wax feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way: for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird thee with * sackcloth, and wallow thy self in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an onely son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shal suddenly come upon us

27 I have set thee for a tower, and * a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are * brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 * || Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah calleth for repentance.* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 17 *threatneth idolatry,* 21 *rejecteth their sacrifices.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, * Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. * Chap. 18.11. & 26.13.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD are these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbor;

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murther, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, & walk after other gods whom ye know not,

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is * this house, which is called by my name, become a * den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see * what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up esrly, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I * called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto this house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, & unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to * Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer

† Heb. where-upon my name is called.
* Isai. 56.7. * Mat. 21.13. Mark 11.17. Luke 19.46.
* 1 Sam. 4.10,11 Psalm 78.60. Chap. 26.6.
* Prov. 1.24. Isai. 65.12. & 66.4.
* 1 Sam. 4.10,11 Psal. 78.60. & 132.6 Chap. 25.6.
* Exod. 32.10. Chap. 11.14. & 14.11

prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 * The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground: & it shall burn, & shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, * Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, *Obey my voice, *and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkned not, nor enclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even * sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early, and sending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor enclined their ear, but * hardned their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places, for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days * come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, & for the beasts of the earth, & none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to * cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Jews calamity.* 4 *Their impenitency upbraided.* 13 *Their judgement.* 18 *and desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped, they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual back-sliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return?

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel.

7 Yea

* Chap. 44.19. ‖ Or, frame, or workmanship of heaven.

* Isai. 1.11. Chap. 6.20. Amos 5.21. † Heb. concerning the matter of.

* Deut. 6.3. * Exod. 19.5. Levit. 26. 12.

‖ Or, stubbornness. † Heb. were.

* 2 Chr. 36.15.

* Chap. 16.12.

‖ Or, instruction.

* Chap. 4.4. † Heb. came upon the heart. ‖ Or, Chap. 19.6.

* Chap. 7.32. Chap. 19.11. Ezek. 39.15. Hosea 11.

7 Yea, the * ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly || in vain made he *it*, the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

9 The * || wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed & taken; lo, they have rejected ỹ word of the LORD, and † what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them*: for every one from the leaſt even unto the greateſt is given to *covetouſneſs, from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they * aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore ſhall they fall among them ỹ fall, in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

13 ¶ || I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the LORD, *there ſhall be* no grapes *on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf ſhall fade, and *the things that* I have given them ſhall paſs away from them.

14 Why do we ſit ſtill? aſſemble your ſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us * water of || gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 We * looked for peace, but no good *came: and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that *is* in it, the city and thoſe that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* * charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

11 ¶ *When* I would comfort my ſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † becauſe of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black, aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no * balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold ſins.*

OH *that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, ſaith the LORD.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his || neighbor, and truſt ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbor will walk with ſlanders.

5 And they will || deceive every one his neighbor, & will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lies, *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit, through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will melt them and try them; for how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out, it ſpeaketh * deceit: *one* ſpeaketh * peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth || his wait.

9 ¶ * Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the || habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are || burnt up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens and the beaſt are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † deſolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand this, and *who is he* to

† Heb. Who will give my head, &c. * Iſai. 22.4. Chap. † 19.

* Chap. 46.11. † Heb. gone up.

* Chap. 12.6. Mic. 7. 5,5. || Or, friend.

|| Or, mock.

* Pſa. 12. 2&120.3 * Pſal. 28.3. † Heb. in the midſt of him. || Or, wait for him.

* Chap. 5.9,29. || Or. paſtures || Or, deſolate † Heb. from the fowl even to, &c.

* Chap. 10 22. † H.b. deſolation.

to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderneſs that none paſſeth through?

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them.

‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, * with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

* Chap. 8 14. & 23.15.

16 I will *ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

* Lev. 26.33.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled? we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbor lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and is* entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the yong men from the ſtreets.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſtman, and none ſhall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24 But * let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exerciſe loving kindneſs, judgement, and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

* 1 Cor. 1.31. 2 Cor. 10 17.

25 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will † puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed;

† Heb. viſit upon.

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* uncircumciſed in *y* heart.

† Heb. cut off. * Or, in the corner of the hair.

CHAP. X.

1 *Idols not to be compared with God.* 19 *Foolish paſtors ſpoil the church.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of heaven, for the heathen are diſmayed at them.

3 For the † cuſtoms of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the foreſt, (the work of *y* hands of the workman) with the ax.

† Heb. ſtatutes. * Or, manner. * Iſa. 40.19.

4 They deck it with ſilver and with gold; they faſten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but ſpeak not: they muſt needs be * born, becauſe they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for * they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good.

* Pſa. 115.5. * Iſa. 46.1. 41.23. * Pſa. 85.8. 10. * Jer. 13.23.

6 Foraſmuch as *there is* none *like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 * Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: foraſmuch as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

‖ Or, it is thy due.

8 But they are † altogether * brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities.

† Heb. in one or at once. * Iſai. 41.29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10.2.

9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlaſting king: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. God of truth. † Heb. king of eternity.

11 Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion.

* Gen. 1.6. Chap. 51.15.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is a* ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapors to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

‖ Or, noiſe. ‖ Or, for rain.

14 Every man ‖ is *brutish in his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 *The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may finde *it so*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle *is* spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the *north-countrey, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a *den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the *way of man *is* not in himself: it *is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, *correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 *Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant: 8 the Jews disobedience of it. 11 Evil prophesied against the conspirators.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, *Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: *Levit. 26. 3, 12

5 That I may perform *the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD. *Deut. 7. 12. † Heb. Amen.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, & in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early, and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not. ‖ Or, stubbornness

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words, and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and *though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. † Heb. to go forth of *Prov. 1. 28, Isa. 1. 15

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods, unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. † Heb. evil.

13 For *according* to the number of thy *cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal *Chap. 2. 28. † Heb. shame. * Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11. † Heb. evil.

14 Therefore *pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble. *Isa. 1. 11, &c. † Heb. What is to my beloved

15 *† What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest. in my house. ‖ Or, when thy evil is.

16 The LORD called thy name, a green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, & of § house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, & I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, & I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

† Heb. the stalk with his bread.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that * triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

* 1 Sam. 15. 7. 1 Chro. 28. 9. Psalm 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the yong men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

† Heb. visit upon.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaint of the wickeds prosperity. 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: * wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

‖ Or, let me reason with the case with thee. * Job 21. 7. Psalm 37. 1. & 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

† Heb. they go on.

3 But thou, O LORD, * knowest me, thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

* Psalm 17. 3. † Heb. with thee.

4 How long shall the land mourn, & the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

* Psalm 107. 34.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even * thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have † dealt treacherously with thee, yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

* Or. ‖ Or. † Heb. they deal.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. the love.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest: it † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

† Heb. gives.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me as a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

‖ Or, a bird of prey.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

† Heb. portion of desire.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have * sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

* Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbors, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

* Chap. 32. 37.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

* Or. hear. ‖ Or. destruction.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 By a linen girdle, God prefigureth destruction to his people. 15 The Jews are exhorted to prevent future judgements.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: & they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers & the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. from destroying them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause * darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

* Isaiah 8. 22.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive.

* Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, headtires.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carryed away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

† Heb. visit upon.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, * Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

* Chap. 5. 19. & 16. 10.

‖ Or, shall be violently taken away.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. taught.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be*?

† Heb. after when yet?

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine, 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated. 13 Lying prophets. 17 Jeremiahs complaint.

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. the words of the dearths, or, restraints.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hinde also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail because *there was* no grass.

7 O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring-man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save: yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

† Heb. thy name is called upon us.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them, he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.

* Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

12 * When they fast, I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, & by the famine, and by the pestilence.

* Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15 Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

† Heb. peace of truth.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, * I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

* Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15 & 29. 8, 9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

* Chap. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. 2. 18.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword, and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest || go about into a land that they know not.

|| Or, make merchandise, or, traffick.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

* Heb. and no acknowledge not, chap. 8. 15.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we * have sinned against thee.

* Chap. 3. 25. * Psal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself.*

THen said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people, cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

* Ezek. 14. 14. * Exod. 32. 11. * 1 Sam. 7. 9.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine, and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

* Chap. 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9. * Lev. 26. 25. † Heb. families.

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kindes, saith the LORD, the sword

sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be *removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of * Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside † to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the yong men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost, * her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the * spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a lyar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: *let* them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen * wall, & they shall fight against thee, but they shall not * prevail against thee: for I *am* ‖ with thee to save thee, & to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet under divers types sheweth the Jews ruine.* 14 *Their return out of captivity stranger then their deliverance out of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons & concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, & concerning their mothers that bare them, & concerning their fathers ‖ begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of grievous * deaths, they shall not be * lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their * carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor * cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall men ‖ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father *or for* their mother.

* Chap. 30. 15.

† Heb. be not sure.

* Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
* Chap. 20. 11, 12.

* Chap. 15. 2.
* Chap. 25. 33.

* Psalm 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. and 34. 20.

‖ Or, mourning feast.

* Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.

‖ Or, break bread for them. as Ezek. 24. 17.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink:

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, * I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

* Iſaiah 24. 7,8. Chap. 7. 34. & 25.10. Ezek. 26.13.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

* Chap. 5. 19. & 13.22.

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done * worſe then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the || imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

* Chap. 7.26. || Or, ſtubbornneſs

13 * Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favor.

* Deut. 4. 27. & 28.64, 65.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

* Chap. 23.7,8.

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

* Job 34.21. Prov. 5 21. Chap. 32.19.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity, and their ſin double; becauſe they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my ſtrength, and my fortreſs, & my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, & *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and * they *are* no gods?

* Chap. 2.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might, and they ſhall know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her ſin. 5 Truſt in man is curſed, 7 in God bleſſed. 12 The ſalvation of God.

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

* Job 19.24. † Heb. the nail of

2 Whileſt their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

* Iſai. 1.29. Chap. 3.6.

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy ſubſtance, *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

* Chap. 15.13.

4 And thou, even † thy ſelf ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

† Heb. in thee. in thine ſelf.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh fleſh his arm, & whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh, but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, *in a* ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 * Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD *is*.

* Pſal. 34.8. 125.1. Prov. 16.20. Iſai. 30.18. * Chap. 39.18. Pſal. 2.12. 34.22.

8 For he ſhall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh: but her leaf ſhall be green, and ſhall not be careful in the year of || drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

* Pſal. 1.3. || Heb. *drought* ſhall not be.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and deſperately wicked, who can know it?

* Eccleſ. 9.3.

10 I the LORD * ſearch the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

* Pſal. 7.9. Rev. 2.23.

11 *As* the partridge || ſitteth on *eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: ſo he that getteth riches, & not by right, ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be a fool.

|| Heb. *gathereth*

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Iſrael, * all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed,

med, and they that depart from me ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken ȳ LORD, the * fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for thou *art* my praiſe.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, * Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, * I have not haſtned from *being* a paſtor to follow thee, neither have I deſired ȳ woful day, thou knoweſt: ȳ which came out of my lips, *was* right before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 * Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, & † * deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me, Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, * Take heed to your ſelves, & bear no burthen on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burthen out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I * commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither enclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burthen through the gates of this city on the ſabbath-day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 * Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and this city ſhall remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me, to hallow the ſabbath-day, & not to bear a burthen, even entring in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, & it ſhall devour ȳ palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter is ſhewed Gods abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations.* 11 *Judgements threatned to Judah for her ſtrange revolt.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe and go down to the potters houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the || wheels.

4 And the veſſel || that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, ſo he † made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, * cannot I do with you as this potter? ſaith the LORD: behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it*:

8 If that nation againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, * I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*:

10 If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil againſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you: * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they ſaid, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, Who hath heard ſuch things? the virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave || the ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? or ſhall the cold flowing

|| Or, frames, or ſeats.
|| Or, that he made
† Heb. returned and made.
* Iſa. 45. 9. Wiſd. 15. 7.
* Som. 20.
* Chap. 1. 10.
* Jonah 3. 10.
* 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.
* Chap. 2. 25.
* Chap. 2. 10.
|| Or, my fields
for a rock, or for the ſnow of Lebanon ſhall the running waters be forſaken for the ſtrange cold waters?

flowing waters that come from another place, be forſaken?

15 Becauſe my people have * forgotten me, they have burnt incenſe to vanity, and they have cauſed them to ſtumble in their ways *from* the * ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not caſt up;

16 To make their land * deſolate, *and* a perpetual hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and wag his head.

17 I will ſcatter them as with an eaſt-wind before the enemy, I will ſhew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then ſaid they, Come, and let us deviſe devices againſt Jeremiah: * for the law ſhall not periſh from the prieſt, nor counſel from the wiſe, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us ſmite him || with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompenſed for good? for they have digged a pit for my ſoul: remember that I ſtood before thee to ſpeak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the ſword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their yong men *be* ſlain by the ſword in battel.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houſes, when thou ſhalt bring a troop ſuddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knoweſt all their counſel againſt me † to ſlay *me:* forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their ſin from thy ſight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Under the type of breaking a potters veſſel, is foreſhewed the deſolation of the Jews for their ſins.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Go & get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the prieſts,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the eaſt-gate, and proclaim there the words that I ſhall tell thee:

3 And ſay, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whoſoever heareth, his ears ſhall * tingle.

4 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have eſtranged this place, and have burnt incenſe in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 They have built alſo the high places of Baal, to burn their ſons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor ſpake *it*, neither came *it* into my minde.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that this place ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but § valley of ſlaughter.

7 And I will make void the counſel of Judah and Jeruſalem in this place, and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that ſeek their lives: and their * carcaſes will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city * deſolate, and an hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſs, becauſe of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cauſe them to eat the * fleſh of their ſons, & the fleſh of their daughters, and they ſhall eat everyone the fleſh of his friend in the ſiege & ſtraitneſs, wherewith their enemies, and they that ſeek their lives, ſhall ſtraiten them.

10 Then ſhalt thou break the bottle in the ſight of the men that go with thee,

11 And ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Even ſo will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters veſſel, that cannot † be made whole again, and they ſhall * bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, ſaith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes of the kings of Judah ſhall be defiled as the place of Tophet, becauſe of all the houſes upon whoſe * roofs they have burnt incenſe unto all the hoſt of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had ſent him to propheſie, and he ſtood in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſaid to all the people,

15 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring

bring upon this city, and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, & a fearful doom

NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I will * deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labors thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay*.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not * prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, *their* * everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten

12 But, O LORD of hosts * that triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 *¶ Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-childe is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not, and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb, or that my mother might have been my grave, & her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shal ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I my self will fight against you with * an outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in

* Chap. 15.20. and 17. 18.
* Chap. 23.40.
* Chap. 11.20. and 17.10.
* Job 3. 3. Chap. 15.10.
* Gen. 19.25.
* Job 3.20.
* Exod. 6.6.

anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

* Chap. 38. 2. 9 He that *abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he

* Chap. 39. 18. and 45. 5. shall live, *and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, & not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, *† Execute judgement in the morning, & deliver *him that* is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of § evil of your doings.

* Chap. 22. 3. † Heb. Judge.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD, which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. inhabitress.

14 But I will † punish you according to the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. visit upon. * Prov. 1. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with Promises and Threats.

THus saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

* Chap. 21. 12. 3 Thus saith the LORD, *Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, *then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

* Chap. 17. † Heb. for. void. on h that

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city.

* Deut. 29. 24. 1 K. 9.

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, & shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto * him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong: *that* useth his neighbors service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

* Deut. 24. 14. Jam. 5. 4.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb. spacious. ‖ Heb. openings.

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and

and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, & into the hand of *them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, & are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Restauration prophesied to the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall save them.

WO be unto the pastors that destroy & scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, & have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countreys whither I have driven them, & will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up * shepherds over them which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, * the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

6 * In his days Judah shall be saved, & Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † The LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, * the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out from the north-country, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‖ course *is* evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are profane, yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein, for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto

Heb. inhabitant.

Heb. set up her nest.

Heb. folly.

* Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.

* Isaiah 4. 2. and 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. Joh. 1. 45.

† Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu.

* Chap. 16. 14, 15.

‖ Or, cursing.

‖ Or, violence

‖ Or, an horrible thing.

* Isaiah 1.9. me as *Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, & make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is || profaneness gone forth into all the land.

* Chap. 8. 14. and 9. 15. || Or, hypocrisie.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, * Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the || imagination of his own heart, No evil shal come upon you.

* Chap. 6. 14. and 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2. || Or, stubbornesse.

18 For who hath stood in the || counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived & heard his word? who hath marked his word, & heard *it*?

|| Or, secret.

19 Behold, * a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

* Chap. 30. 23.

* Chap. 30. 24.

20 The * anger of the LORD shal not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

* Chap. 14. 14. and 27. 15.

21 * I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

* Psal. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.

24 * Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, * as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

* Judg. 3. 7. and 8. 33. 34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith ỹ LORD.

† Heb. with whom is.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, * I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbor.

* Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, || that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

|| Or, that smooth their tongues.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lies, and by their lightness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burthen of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burthen? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burthen of the LORD: I will even † punish that man and his house.

† Heb. visit upon.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and what hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burthen of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burthen: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and what hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burthen of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burthen of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burthen of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and* cast *you* out of my presence.

40 And I will bring * an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

* Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 He foresheweth the Jews restauration from captivity.

THe LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

* 2 King. 24. 14. &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

2 One

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil * figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, to *be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience,* 8 *foretelleth the seventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that the destruction of Babylon.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkned.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, * rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear:

5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, saith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, * when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of ỹ Caldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the *wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

* Chap. 29.19.

* 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 15. Jonah 3.8.

† Heb. I will cause to perish from them.

* Chap. 7.34. & 16 9. Ezek. 26.13. Hosea 2. 11.

* 2 Chr. 36 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29.10. Dan 9.2

† Heb. visit upon.

* Chap. 27. 7.

* Job 21.20. Psal. 75. 8. Isaiah 51. 17.

16 And they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing and a curſe, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ iſles which *are* beyond the * ſea,

23 * Dedan, & Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Drink ye and be drunken, and ſpue and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city, † which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhall mightily roar upon his habitation, he ſhall give a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſie with the nations: he will plead with all fleſh, he will give them that *are* wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be * lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ * Howl ye ſhepherds and cry, and wallow your ſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaughter, and of your diſperſions are accompliſhed, and ye ſhall fall like † a pleaſant veſſel.

35 And † the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape.

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *ſhal be heard*: for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forſaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † deſolate, becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſor, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

4 Jeremiah exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is apprehended. 11 His apology. 16 He is quit in judgement.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORDS houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; * diminiſh not a word:

3 If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may * repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early and ſending *them* (but ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this houſe like * Shiloh, and will make this city

*Chap. 49. 7, &c.
*Chap. 48.
*Chap. 49. 1.
*Chap. 47. 4.
‖ Or, region by the ſea-ſide.
*Chap. 49. 23.
* Chap. 49. 28.
† Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of the hair polled, chap. 9. 25.
*Chap. 49. 31.
* Chap. 49. 34.

* 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. upon which my name is called.

* Joel. 3. 15. Amos 1. 2.

* Chap. 16. 4.
*Chap. 48. 26. 25.
† Heb. your days for ſlaughter.
† Heb. a veſſel of deſire.
† Heb. flight ſhall perish from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from, &c.
† Heb. a deſolation.

* Ezek. 20. 27.
*Chap. 18. 8.

* 1 Sam. 4. 12. Pſal. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.

city a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all *that* the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah, in the houſe of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the kings houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *houſe*.

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, † This man *is* worthy to die; for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſie againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon your ſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you, to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes, and all the people unto the prieſts, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

18 * Micah the Morathite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe *as* the high places of the foreſt.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and beſought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city, and againſt this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

24 Nevertheleſs, the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbor kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim, the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael; Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters,

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outſtretched arm, and * have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all

Mic. 1.

Mic. 3.

Chap. 3. Verſe 9.

Heb. it is good and right in your eyes.

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

† Heb. ſons of the people.

‖ Or, concerning their maſters, ſaying.

Dan. 4. 17, 25.

theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my ſervant, and the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

* Chap. 25. 9. & 43. 10.

7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him and his ſon and his ſons ſon, until the very time of his land come: and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon.

† Heb. dreams.

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon.

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſie * a lie unto you.

* Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

† Heb. in a lie, or lyingly.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

* 2 Ki. 24. 14, 15.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah and of Jeruſalem,

Chap. 7. 2.

22 They ſhall be * carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I * viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

* 2 Ki. 25. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 18. * 2 Chr. 36. 22.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Chap. 29. 10.

1 *Hananiahs falſe propheecy.* 10 *He breaketh Jeremiahs yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah foretelleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and Hananiahs death.*

AND it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

† Heb. two years of days.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. captivity.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people

ple that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah, ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people.

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countreys, & againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it. Chap. 27.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years: and the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him, and I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught * † rebellion againſt the LORD. Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Heb. revolt.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in ỹ ſeventh moneth.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiahs letter to the captives in Babylon.* 20 *The fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.*

NOw theſe *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon,

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, & the || eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem) * 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. || Or, chamberlains.

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, & beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midſt of you, * deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed. * Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 15.

9 For they propheſie † falſly unto you in my name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD. † Heb. in a lie.

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, That after * ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place. * 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. & 27. 22.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end. Dan. 9. 2. † Heb. end and expectation.

12 Then ſhall ye * call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. * Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the

place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity:

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the * sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like * vile figs that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, saith the LORD, which * I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, & like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors wives, & have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* * mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, * because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Jews return.* 10 *Jacob comforted.* 18 *Their return shall be gracious.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with childe: wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* &c. I will break his yoke from off thy neck,

‖ Or, dreamer

* Chap. 24. 10.
* Chap. 24. 8.
† Heb. for a curse.
* Chap. 25. 4. & 32. 33.
* 2 King. 9. 11. Hos. 9. 7.
* Chap. 28. 15.
† Heb. revolt.
‖ Or, there is fear and not peace.
† Heb. a male.
* Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14.

neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him.

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

Ezek. 34.23. 37.24. Hoſea 3.5. Iſaiah 9.13. 43.5. 44.2 Hag. 2.6.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

Pſal. 41.4. Iſai. 30.26. 46.28.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, † that thou mayeſt be bound up: thou haſt no healing medicines.

Heb. or binding up, or miſſing.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee, they ſeek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

Chap. 5.18.

15 Why * crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee, * ſhall be devoured, and all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

Exod. 23.22. Iſa. 41. 11.

17 For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee an outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city ſhall be builded upon her own || heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the maner thereof.

Or, aule ſua.

19 And out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving, & the voice of them that make merry; and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few: I will alſo glorifie them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, & I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, and their governor ſhall proceed from the midſt of them, and I will cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approach unto me: for who *is* this *that* engaged his heart to approach unto me? ſaith the LORD.

22 And ye ſhall be * my people, and I will be your God.

* Chap. 24. 7. & 31.33. & 32.38.

23 Behold, the * whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it ſhall || fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

* Chap. 23. 19, 20. † Heb. cutting. || Or, remain.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The reſtauration of Iſrael.* 22 *Chriſt is promiſed.*

AT the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword, found grace in the wilderneſs, *even* Iſrael, when I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore || with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee.

† Heb. from afar. || Or, have I extended loving kindneſs unto thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael, thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy * || tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

* Exod. 15.20. Judges 11.34. || Or, timbrels. † Heb. profane them.

5 Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria; the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there ſhall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-countrey, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blinde and the lame, the woman with childe, and her that travelleth with childe together, a great company ſhall return thither.

9 They ſhall come with weeping, and with || ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters in a ſtraight way wherein they

|| Or, favours.

shall not stumble: for I am a father
* Exod. 4 22. to Israel, and Ephraim is my *firstborn.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger then he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the yong of the flock, and of the herd,
* Isiah 58. 11. and their soul shall be as a * watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both yong men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

* Mat. 2. 18. 15 Thus saith the LORD, * A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be conforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

* Deut. 30. 2. 19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant childe? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

† Heb. sound. 21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps, set thine heart toward the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou back-sliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satisted the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 * In those days they shall say * Ezek. 18. 2. no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the * days come, saith * Heb. 8. 8. the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, (which my covenant they brake, || although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD)

|| Or, should have continued

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* Chap. 24. 7. and 30. 22.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for * they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD:

* Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45.

LORD: * for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD *which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth * the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

36 * If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If *heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD, from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiahs imprisonment.* 16 *His complaint.* 26 *The captivity confirmed.* 36 *A promise of return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, * Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, & he shall take it,

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall * surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes,

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shal come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the *right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy self: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

18 Thou shewest * loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, ℣ LORD of hosts *is* his name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine * eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according

* Lev. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4.

‖ Or, seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.

† Heb. wrote in the book.

‖ Or, hid from thee.

* Exod. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

† Heb. doing.

* Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men, and haſt made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael * out of the land of Egypt, with ſigns and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terror:

22 And haſt given them this land which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and poſſeſſed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence; and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs, and behold, thou ſeeſt *it*.

25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * God of all fleſh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight againſt this city, ſhall come and ſet fire on this city, and burn it with the houſes, * upon whoſe roofs they have offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Judah have onely done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger, and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day, that I ſhould remove it from before my face:

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † *back, and not the face, though I taught them riſing up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive inſtruction.

34 But they * ſet their abominations in the houſe (which is called by my name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to * cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they ſhould do this abomination to cauſe Judah to ſin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath: and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely.

38 And they ſhall be * my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may * fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † aſſuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole ſoul.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them.

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, & take witneſſes in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth:

‖ Or, engines of ſhot.

* Exod. 6.6. 2 Sam. 7.23. 1 Chro. 17.21.

* Num. 16.22.

* Chap. 19.13.

† Heb. for my anger.

† Heb. back. * Chap. 2.27.

* Chap. 23.11.

* Chap. 7.31. 19.5. * Lev. 18.21.

* Deut. 30.3.

* Chap. 24.7. 30.22. 31.33. * Ezek. 11.19.

† Heb. all days.

† Heb. from me or them.

† Heb. in truth or ſtability.

ſouth: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiſeth the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful ſtate, 12 a ſetled government.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time (while he was yet * ſhut up in the court of the priſon) ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the *maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to eſtabliſh it, the LORD *is* his name.

3 Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, & ſhew thee great and ‖mighty things, which thou knoweſt not.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword,

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cauſe the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them as at the firſt.

8 And I will cleanſe them from all their iniquity, whereby they have ſinned againſt me, and I will *pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honor before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs, and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD, Again there ſhall be heard in this place (which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate, without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem *that are* deſolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beaſt)

11 The * voice of joy, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, Praiſe the LORD of hoſts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that ſhall bring the ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the LORD; for I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the LORD.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Again in this place *which is* deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof, *ſhall be* an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah ſhall the flocks paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael, and to the houſe of Judah.

15 ¶ In thoſe days, and at that time will I cauſe the * branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David, and he ſhall execute judgement and righteouſneſs in the land.

16 In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, † The LORD our righteouſneſs.

17 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, † David ſhall never * want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

20 Thus ſaith the LORD, * If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon:

21 *Then* may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites & prieſts, my miniſters.

22 As * the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day & night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of

Jer. 32.3.

Gen. 18.14.

Chap. 34.5. & 44.6.

Chap. 31. & 33.

* Iſa. 11. 1. & 42. Chap. 23. 5.

† Heb. Jehovah-tſidkenu.

† Heb. there ſhall not be cut off from David. *2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4.

* Iſa. 54. 9. Chap. 31. 36.

* Chap. 31. 37.

of Jacob, and David my ſervant, ſo that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth Jeruſalems captivity.* 12 *The Jews diſobedience.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (*when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

*2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Chap. 52. 1. † Heb. the dominion of his hand.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be*taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, & †he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

* Chap. 32. 4. † Heb. his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword;

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace, and with ŷ burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee: ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah lord; for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim * liberty unto them;

* Exod. 21. 1.

9 That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every man his maid-ſervant, *being* an Hebrew, or an Hebreweſs, go free, that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned, and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bondmen, ſaying,

14 At the end of * ſeven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew which || hath been ſold unto thee: and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither enclined their ear.

* Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. || Or, hath ſold himſelf

15 And ye were †now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe †which is called by my name.

† Heb. to day. † Heb. where upon my name is called.

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine, and I will make you †to be * removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. for a removing. * Deut. 28. 64. Chap. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land, which paſſed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and their * dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

* Chap. 7. 33. 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and

and into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the Rechabites obedience, 12 the Jews disobedience is condemned.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah ȳ son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazaniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, & the whole house of the Rechabites

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites, pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in, neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelled in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go, and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD?

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding, I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, * Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not enclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me. * Chap. 18.11. & 25.5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil ȳ I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you: † Heb. there shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand &c.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, ȳ God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiahs prophecy is written and read: 20 Jehoiakim burneth it.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of * Josiah, even unto this day. * Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may

may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity, and their ſin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſon of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up; I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD.

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people, in the LORDS houſe upon the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Heb. their ſupplication ſhall fall

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah, in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖* entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, door. * Chap 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD;

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now and read *it* in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid, both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, how didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in the winter-houſe in the ninth moneth, and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with ȳ pen-knife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Neverthleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah ȳ ſon of Abdiel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, the king

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words, that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying,

saying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be * caſt out in the day to the heat, & in the night to the froſt.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Caldeans, Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Caldeans return. 11 He * put in priſon.*

AND king *Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me, to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which *is* come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Caldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

† Heb. ſouls.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. thruſt through

11 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. made to aſcend.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelf thence in the mids of the people.

‖ Or, to ſlip away from thence in the mids of the peo. Ie.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Caldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* † falſe, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. falſhood or, lie.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon, in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe; for they had made that the priſon.

15 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

‖ Or, cells.

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent and took him out, and the king asked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land.

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee, that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

† Heb. let my ſupplication fall.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah into the court of priſon, & that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreet, until all the bread in the city were

were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah is put into the dungeon.* 7 *Ebed-melech getteth him ſome enlargement.* 14 *His counſel to the king how to ſave his life.*

THen Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, heard the words, that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD,* He that remaineth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence; but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans ſhall live, for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

* Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. peace.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon || of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

|| Or, of the king.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in ỹ kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. he will die.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. in thine hand.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah ỹ king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the || third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD, & the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me

|| Or, principal.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men ỹ ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are faln to the Caldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee, thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. Men thy peace.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives, & thy children to the Caldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken

taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, & thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blinde, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city is ruinated.* 9 *The people are captivated.*

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, & all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle-gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. with two braſen chains, or fetters.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ captain of the guard, carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

‖ Or, chief marſhal. Heb. chief of the executioners, or, ſlaughter-men. And ſo ver. 10, 11, &c.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in the land of Judah, & gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

† Heb. in that day.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

† Heb. by the hand of.

12 Take him, & † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

† Heb. ſet thine eyes upon him.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes;

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of ỹ court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ỹ he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, & thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being ſet free, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The diſperſed Jews come to him.* 13 *Iſhmaels conſpiracy.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon,

‖ Or, manacles.

2 And the captain of the guard took

were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah is put into the dungeon. 7 Ebed-melech getteth him ſome enlargement. 14 His counſel to the king how to ſave his life.

THen Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, heard the words, that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD,* He that remaineth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence; but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans ſhall live, for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

* Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. peace.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon || of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

|| Or, of the king.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. he will die.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. in thine hand.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the || third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD, & the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me

|| Or, principal.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are faln to the Caldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee, thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. Men thy peace.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives, & thy children to the Caldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken

taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, & thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blinde, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city is ruinated.* 9 *The people are captivated.*

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, & all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle-gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. with two braſen chains, or fetters.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ captain of the guard, carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

‖ Or, chief marſhal. Heb. chief of the executioners, or, ſlaughter-men. And ſo ver. 10, 11, &c.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in the land of Judah, & gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

† Heb. in that day.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

† Heb. by the hand of.

12 Take him, & † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

† Heb. ſet thine eyes upon him.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes;

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of ỹ court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ỹ he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, & thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being ſet free, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The diſperſed Jews come to him.* 13 *Iſhmaels conſpiracy.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon,

‖ Or, manacles.

2 And the captain of the guard took

took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Heb. I will set mine eye upon thee.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, & dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard, that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, governor in the land, and had committed unto him men and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah ȳ ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Caldeans: dwell in the land & ſerve the king of Babylon, & it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to ſerve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and ſummer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. to ſtand before.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine, and ſummer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. to ſmite thee ſecretly.

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it*: wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan ȳ ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites.*

NOW it came to paſs in the ſeventh moneth, *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, *even* ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah

niah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was *so* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey: so he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, & found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael ℣ son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jeremiah enquiring of God, promiseth to the Jews safety in Judea,* 13 *and destruction in Egypt.*

THen all the captains of ℣ forces, & Johanan the son of Kareah, & Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, & all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, & pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, Let our supplication fall before thee.

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, & the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, & it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing ℣ LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him:

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and

to

to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there)

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhall die.

† Heb. ſhall cleave after you.

17 † So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there, they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. So ſhall all the men be.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt, know certainly that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

† Heb. teſtified againſt you.

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, you have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan carrieth Jeremiah into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheſieth the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there:

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah:

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they, *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kill, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

* Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as

eb. 33 shepherd putteth on his gar-
ces, ment, and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of || Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The desolation of Judah for their idolatry.* 15 *The Jews obstinacy.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor enclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain?

Heb. of

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, & the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, & in the streets of Jerusalem?

Heb. wicked. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 16. 51. Zech. 11. 9.

10 They are not † humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

Heb. contrite

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will set my face against you for evil, & to cut off all Judah.

* Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb. lift up their soul.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the || * queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

|| Or, frame of heaven. * Chap. 7. 18. † Heb. bread.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 And * when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our || men?

* Chap. 7. 18. || Or, husbands.

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, & to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in

the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, & to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. from me, or from them.

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed,* 4 *Jeremiah comforteth him.*

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I finde no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt. * Chap. 39.18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Pharaohs overthrow,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, againſt the Gentiles,

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. broken in pieces.

† Heb. fled a flight.

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horſes, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and

† Heb. Cuſh.

and † the Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* † thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fain both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, & publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, & prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, & they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from ỹ oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the king, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste & desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an army, & come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ multitude of No, and Pharaoh and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him.

‖ Or, nourisher. Heb. Amon.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants, and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, & be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from afar off, & thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, & be in rest and at ease, & none shall make *him* afraid.

* Isa. 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 2. † hap. 30. 10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a * full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

* Chap. 10. 24. and 30. 11. ‖ Or, not utterly cut thee off.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Heb. Azzah.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

* Isaiah 8. 7.

† Heb. the fulness thereof.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

† Heb. the isle.

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy self?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

† Heb. gather thy self.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, & against ỹ sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. How canst thou.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Moabs judgement*, 7 *for pride*, 11 *for ſecurity*, 14 *for their carnal confidence.*

AGainſt Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: || Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

|| Or, the high place.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it: come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt || be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

|| Or, be brought to ſilence. † Heb. go after thee.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

† Heb. weeping with weeping. * Iſaiah 15. 5.

6 Flee, ſave your *lives*, and be like || the *heath in the wilderneſs

|| Or, a naked tree. * Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his * prieſts and his princes together.

* Chap. 49. 3.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be* he that doth the work of the LORD || deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

|| Or, negligently.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſetled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſent is not changed.

† Heb. ſtood.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, & ſhal empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

* 1 Kin. 12 29.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen yong men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. the choice of.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him, & all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, & ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

† Heb. inhabitreſs.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled.

* Iſai. 16. 7.

21 And judgement is come upon the plain countrey, upon Holon, & upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, & his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion

27 For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou || skippedſt for joy.

|| Or, moveſt thy ſelf.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities & dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

* Iſai. 16. 6, &c.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo: || his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

|| Or thoſe who he ſhall not.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres:

(Heb. his bars.)

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, & upon thy vintage.

33 And * joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, & I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhal be* no ſhouting.

* Iſai. 16.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice,

* from

from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten is periſhed.

37 * For every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loins ſackcloth.

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame? ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall flie as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 * Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhal be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled, ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but * a fire ſhal come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, & ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgement of the Ammonites.*
7 *The judgement of Edom,* 23 *of Damaſcus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 64 *and Elam.*

‖ Concerning the Ammonites, thus ſaith the LORD, Hath Iſrael no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burnt with fire: then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heſhbon, for Ai is ſpoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with ſackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his * prieſts and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſures, *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee, and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth, and none ſhall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterwards I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * *Is* wiſdom no more in Teman? is counſel periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdom vaniſhed?

8 Flee ye, ſturn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Eſau upon him, the time *that* I will viſit him.

9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will deſtroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Eſau bare, I have uncovered his ſecret places, & he ſhal not be able to hide himſelf: his ſeed is ſpoiled, and his brethren and his neighbors, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherleſs children, I will preſerve *them* alive, and let thy widows truſt in me.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, they whoſe judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have aſſuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* ſhalt altogether go unpuniſhed? thou ſhalt not go unpuniſhed, but thou ſhalt ſurely drink *of it*.

13 For I have ſworn by my ſelf, ſaith the LORD, that Bozrah ſhall become a deſolation, a reproach, a waſte, and a curſe, and all the cities thereof ſhall be perpetual waſtes.

‖ Or, againſt.
‖ Or, Melcom.
* Amos 1. 13.
* Amos 1. 14.
‖ Or, Melcom.
* Chap. 48. 7.
‖ Or, thy valley floweth away.
* Obad. verſe 8.
‖ Or, they are turned back.
* Obad. verſe 5.
† Heb. their ſufficiency.

14 I have heard a * rumor from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent unto the heathen, *ſaying*, Gather ye together and come againſt her, and riſe up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee ſmall among the heathen, *and* deſpiſed among men.

16 Thy terribleneſs hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, that holdeſt the height of the hill: though thou ſhouldeſt make thy * neſt as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, ſaith the LORD.

17 Alſo Edom ſhall be a deſolation: * every one that goeth by it, ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs at all the plagues thereof.

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbor *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD: no man ſhall abide there, neither ſhall a ſon of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan againſt the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will ſuddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will || * appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Edom, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the inhabitants of Teman: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make their habitations deſolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noiſe of their fall: at the cry, the noiſe thereof was heard in the † Red ſea.

22 Behold, he ſhall come up and flie as the eagle, and ſpread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day ſhall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damaſcus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* ſorrow || on the ſea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damaſcus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her ſelf to flee, and fear hath ſeiſed on *her*: anguiſh and ſorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praiſe not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her yong men ſhall fall in her ſtreets, and all the men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damaſcus, and it ſhall conſume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhall ſmite, thus ſaith the LORD, Ariſe ye, go up to Kedar, and ſpoil the men of the eaſt.

29 Their tents and their flocks ſhall they take away, they ſhall take to themſelves their curtains and all their veſſels, and their camels, and they ſhall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every ſide.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, ſaith the LORD, for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counſel againſt you, and hath conceived a purpoſe againſt you.

31 Ariſe, get you up unto the || wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, ſaith the LORD, which *have* neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a ſpoil, and I will ſcatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmoſt corners, and I will bring their calamity from all ſides thereof, ſaith the LORD.

33 And Hazor ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever; there ſhall no man abide there, nor *any* ſon of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, ſaying,

35 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, & will ſcatter them towards all thoſe winds, and there ſhall be no nation whither the outcaſts of Elam ſhall not come.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, ſaith the LORD, and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

38 And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence the king and the princes, ſaith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs in the latter days, *that* * I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgement of Babylon.*
4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Iſrael.*

THE word that the LORD ſpake againſt Babylon, *and* againſt the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations,

* Obad. verſe 1.
* Obad. verſe 4.
* Chap. 50. 13.
* Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40.
|| Or, convert me in judgement.
* Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.
† Heb. weedy ſea.
† Heb. melted. || Or, as on the ſea.
* Amos 1. 4.
* Chap. 48. 47. Ver. 4.
† Heb. by the hand of Jeremiah.

ons, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains, they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against ☞ LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north-country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty || expert man: none shall return in vain.

10 And Caldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage; because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shal not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: * every one ☞ goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, & hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ||sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first ☞ king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shal be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land || of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of || Pekod: waste & utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, & also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her storehouses: || cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

Heb. lift up

Heb. place of lying down in

Isaiah 13. 20. Jer. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

Or, destroying.

Heb. fig, or corpulent.

Chap. 51. 37.

|| Or, of the rebels.

† Or visitation.

† Heb. from the end.

|| Or, tread her.

29 Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about: let none thereof eſcape, recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the LORD, againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

30 Therefore ſhall her yong men fall in the ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, *O* † Heb. Pride. *thou* † moſt proud, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee.

† Heb. Pride. 32 And † the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together, and all that took them captives held them faſt, they refuſed to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* ſtrong, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, he ſhall throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A ſword *is* upon the Caldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, & upon her wiſe *men*.

|| Or, chief ſlayer. Heb. barr. 36 A ſword *is* upon the || liars, and they ſhall dote: a ſword *is* upon her mighty men, and they ſhall be diſmayed.

37 A ſword *is* upon their horſes, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midſt of her, and they ſhall become as women: a ſword *is* upon her treaſures, and they ſhall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they ſhall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wilde beaſts of the deſert, with the wilde beaſts of the iſlands ſhall dwell *there*, and the owls ſhall dwell therein, and it ſhall be no more inhabited for ever: neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

* Gene. 19 25. Chap. 49.18. 40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbor *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD: *ſo* ſhall no man abide there, neither ſhall any ſon of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people ſhall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

42 They ſhall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not ſhew mercy: their voice ſhall roar like the ſea, and they ſhall ride upon horſes, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, againſt thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguiſh took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he ſhall come up * like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will make them ſuddenly run away from her: and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and * who will || appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

* Chap. 49.19. * Job 41.10. Chap. 49.19. || Or, convent me to plead.

45 Therefore hear ye the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Caldeans: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations

CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgement of God againſt Babylon, in revenge of Iſrael.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, a deſtroying wind; † Heb. heart.

2 And will ſend unto Babylon fanners that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth, let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine; and ſpare ye not her yong men, deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

6 * Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity, for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence.

* Chap. 50.8. Reve. 18. 4.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

* Iſaiah 21.9. Reve. 14. 8. and 18.2.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly * fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her, take balm

balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousnes: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousnes.

14 * The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 * Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors, in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, & w thee will I destroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and yong, & with thee will I break in pieces the yong man and the maid.

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be †desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor; ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, & the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

† Heb. everlasting desolations.

‖ Or, in the time that he thresheth her.

† Heb. My violence. || Or, remainder. † Heb. inhabitreſs.

35 † The violence done to me, and to my || fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

|| Or, ſhake themſelves.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions; they ſhall || yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and ſleep a perpetuall ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheſhach taken? and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed? how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations?

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe *is* covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wildnerneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumor that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumor ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumor, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

† Heb. viſit upon.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

|| Or, Both Babylon is to fall O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c. ||Or, the countrey.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

49 || As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall: ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all ||the earth.

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill; remember the LORD afar off, & let Jeruſalem come into your minde.

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach, ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORDS houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

53 Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortifie the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, & her mighty men: & they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the king, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

|| Or, walls Broad Babylon || Or, made naked

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, || The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly || broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and the people ſhall labor in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

|| Or, the half of

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah, the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went || with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a || quiet prince.

|| Or, prince of Menuchah or, chamberlain

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

† Heb. deſolations

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt binde a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Baby-

Babylon sink, & shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiahs sons killed, and his own eyes put out.*

2 Kin. 24. 18. Heb. was red.

ZEdekiah was * one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

2 Kin. 25. 1. Ezek. 24. 1.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the * ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. blinded.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

‖ Or, fetters. † Heb. house of the ward.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

‖ Or, chief marshall. Heb. chief of the execution-ers, or slaughter-men

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

And so verse. 14, &c. † Heb. stood before.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

* Chap. 27. 19.

17 Also the * pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

‖ Or, instruments to remove the ashes

18 The caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

‖ Or, basons. ‖ Or, censers.

19 And the basons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, & the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

† Heb. their tars.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

* 1 Kin. 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chro. 3. 15. † Heb. threed.

21 And *concerning* the * pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it, & the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brass: the second pillar also, and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, *and* all the pomegranates upon the network, *were* an hundred round about.

† Heb. three-fold.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

25 He took also out of the city an cu-

eunuch which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the kings person, which were found in the city, and the || principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midst of the city.

† Heb. saw the face of the king
|| Or, scribe of the captain of the host.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive in the seventh year, three thousand Jews and three and twenty.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons.

† Heb. souls.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. good things with him.

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

† Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

¶ *The Lamentations of* JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1. *Jerusalems misery for her sin.* 12 *Her complaint.* 18 *Gods judgements righteous.*

HOw doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people? *how* is she become as a widow? she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary?

2 She *weepeth sore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she *hath* none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

* Jerem. 13. 17. & Job 7. 3.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

† Heb. for the greatness of servitude.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

* Deut. 28. 13, 44. * Jerem. 52. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her || pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

|| Or, desireable.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she † is removed: all that honored her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea she sigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb, is become a removing, or wandering.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold mine affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her || pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* * they should not enter into thy congregation.

|| Or, desireable. * Deut. 23. 3.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat || to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

|| Or, to make the soul to come again.

12 ¶ || *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith § LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

|| Or, It is nothing. † Heb. pass by the way.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against

against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my yong men: the Lord hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

16 For these *things* I weep, *mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is *righteous, for I have rebelled against his †commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my yong men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress; *my bowels are troubled, mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

Jeremiah laments Jerusalems misery. 20 *He complaineth to God.*

HOw hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his foot-stool in the day of his anger!

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof. † Heb. made to touch.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all *that were* pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire. † Heb. all the desirable of the eye.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as *if it were* *of* a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest. * Psal. 80.12. & 89.40. Isaiah 5.5. ‖ Or, hedge.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast. † Heb. shut up.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying, therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together. † Heb. ¶ swallowing ¶ up.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her * prophets also finde no vision from the LORD. * Psal. 74.9.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground *and* keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city. ‖ Or, faint.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn & wine? when they swooned

swooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy * prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee, and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity, but have ſeen for thee falſe burthens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

15 All that paſs † by, clap *their* hands at thee, they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call *the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had * deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, * let tears run down like a river day and night, give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eye ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy yong children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

21 The yong and the old lie *on* the ground in the ſtreets, my virgins and my yong men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thine anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of ỹ LORDS anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwadled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities.* 37 *They acknowledge Gods juſtice.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, & compaſſed *me* with gall & travel.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath eneloſed my ways with hewen ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a * deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel-ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD,

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, & is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recal to my minde, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is* of the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my * portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear

* Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16.

† Heb. by the way.

* Pſalm 48. 2.

* Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15.

* Jer. 14. 17 Chap. 1. 16.

‖ Or, ſwadled with their hands.

† Heb. bowed.

* Jer. 20. 7.

† Heb. bitterneſſes.

‖ Or, rolled me in the aſhes.

† Heb. good.

‖ Or, remembring.

† Heb. my ſoul.

‖ Or, more than all.

* Pſalm 16. 5. 73. 26. 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16. & 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24.

bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

† Heb. from his heart. 33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

‖ Or, a superior. 36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord ‖ approveth not.

‖ Or, seeth not. * Psal. 33.9. 37 ¶ Who *is* he *that* * saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most

* Amos 3.6. High proceedeth not *evil & good

‖ Or, murmure. 39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens

42 We have transgressed & have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

* 1 Cor. 4.13. 45 Thou hast made us *as* the *off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

* Isaiah 24.17. 47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Heb. my soul. ‖ Or, more than all. 51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

‖ Or, obstinacy of heart. 66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

* Psal. 8.3.

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate.
13 She confesseth her sins.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

‖ Or, sea-calves. 3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their yong ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking childe cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the yong children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghils.

‖ Or, iniquity 6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* * overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

* Gen. 19.25. 7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing *was* of saphire.

† Heb. darker then blackness. 8 Their visage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They*

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword, are better then *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe † pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. flow out

10 The hands of the pitiful women have ſodden their own children, they were * their meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

* Deut. 28.57. 2 Kings 6.29.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entred into the gates of Jeruſalem.

* Jer. 5.31.& 23.21.

13 ¶ * For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her;

14 They have wandred *as* blinde *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with blood, ‖ ſo that men could not touch their garments.

‖ Or, in that they could not but touch.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

‖ Or, ye polluted.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favored not the elders.

‖ Or, face.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

18 They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are ſwifter then the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The * breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

* Gen. 2.7.

21 ¶ Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz, the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thy ſelf naked.

‖ Or, Thine iniquity

22 ¶ ‖ The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ diſcover thy ſins.

‖ Or, carry thee away, or give thy ſin.

CHAP. V.

Zions complaint in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: conſider, and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is ſold unto us.

† Heb. cometh for price.

5 † Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labor, *and* have no reſt.

† Heb. On our necks are we perſecuted.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.

7 * Our fathers have ſinned, and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

* Jere. 31.29. Ezek. 18.2.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.

10 Our * ſkin was black like an oven, becauſe of the ‖ terrible famine.

* Pſal. 119.83. ‖ Or, terrors, or ſtorms.

11 They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honored.

13 They took the yong men to grinde, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the yong men from their muſick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed, our dance is turned into mourning

† Heb. the crown of our head is fain.

16 † The crown is faln *from* our head: wo unto us, § we have ſinned

17 For this our heart is faint, for theſe things our eyes are dim.

18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.

* Pſal. 9.7.& 29.10. & 102.12.& 145.13.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remaineſt for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

† Heb. for length of days.

20 Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us † ſo long time?

* Jer. 31.18.

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned: renew our days as of old.

‖ Or, For wilt thou utterly reject us?

22 ‖ But thou haſt utterly rejected us: thou art very wroth againſt us.

¶ *The*

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels prophecy.* 4 *His vision of four Cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of Gods glory.*

NOw it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I ſaw viſions of God.

† Heb. captivity.

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expreſly unto † Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. Ezekiel

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it ſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.

† Heb. catching it ſelf.

5 Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had § likeneſs of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

§ Heb. a man.

† Heb. a ſtraight foot.

7 And their feet *were* † ſtraight feet, and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calves foot, and they ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides, and they four *had* their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right ſide, and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide: they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ ſtretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

‖ Or, divided above

12 And they went every one ſtraight forward: whither the ſpirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings they were ſo high that they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, ſtraiter.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whitherſoever the ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, of life.

21 When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels *were* lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, of life.

22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſaphire-ſtone, and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance

ance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiels commission.* 6 *His instruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of
† Heb. nations. Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.
† Heb. hard of face. 4 For *they are* †impudent children and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of
‖ Or, rebels. their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious.
† Heb. rebellion. 8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, * and eat
* Rev. 10. 9. that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he spread it before me, & it *was* written within & without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, & mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the rol.* 15 *God sheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God shutteth and openeth his mouth.*

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and
* Ps. 19. 10. it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel.
† Heb. deep of lip, heavy of tongue. 6 Not to many people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: ‖ surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.
† Heb. deep of lip, heavy of tongue. ‖ Or, had I sent thee &c. would they have hearkned to thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me; for all the house of Israel *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.
† Heb. stiff of forehead and hard of heart.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: * fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.
* Jer. 1. 8.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, & hear with thine ears

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behinde me a voice of great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, & a noise of a great rushing.
† Heb. kissed.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.
† Heb. bitterness. † Heb. hot anger.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, & I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of
* Chap. 33. 7. Israel:

Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life: the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

Chap. 24. Heb. righteousness. 20 Again when a *righteous *man* doth turn from his †righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, & he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I* saw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

Chap. 24. Then the spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thy self within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall binde thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house.

Heb. man of reproofs. 27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear, and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

1 By the type of a siege, is shewed the time from Jeroboams defection to the captivity. 9 The famine foreshewed.

THou also son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem.

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set ‖ *battering* rams against it round about.

‖ Or, chief leaders

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

‖ Or, a flat plate, or slice.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: * so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

* Num. 14. 34.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. a day for a year, a day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

† Heb. from thy side to thy side

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, & put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, spelt.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have

have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break
*Levit. 26. 26. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13. the * ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is ſhewed the judgement of Jeruſalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.

AND thou ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbors raſor, and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard, then take the balances to weigh and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled, and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife, and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and binde them in
† Heb. wings. thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgements into wickedneſs more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys *that are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgements, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations ỹ *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgements
* Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 King. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Ezek. 2. 3. in the midſt of thee in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee ỹ which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers ſhall * eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgements in thee, & the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*, neither ſhall mine * eye ſpare, neither will I * Chap. 7. 4, 9. have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee: and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee: and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a * reproach and * Deut. 28. 37. a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

16 When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for their deſtruction, *and* which I ſhall ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your * ſtaff * Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 14. 13. * Lev. 26. 22. of bread.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and * evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgement of Iſrael for their idolatry. 8 A remnant ſhall be ſaved. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the * mountains of Iſrael, and prophecie againſt them, * Chap. 36. 1.

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your ‖ images ſhall be broken ‖ Or, ſun-images and ſo verſe 6

ken, and I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of ỹ children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countreys.

9 And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me among the nations, whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they ſhall loath themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite * with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence, and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword, and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain *men* ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavor to all their idols.

14 So will I ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate; yea, || more deſolate then all their habitations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Iſraels deſolation.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that eſcape.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is ſhewed their miſerable captivity.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Alſo thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the land of Iſrael, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompenſe upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye ſhall not ſpare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompenſe thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations ſhall be in the midſt of thee, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An evil, an onely evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwelleſt in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the || ſounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I ſhortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accompliſh mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompenſe thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: I will recompenſe † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations that *are* in the midſt of thee, & ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD that ſmiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath bloſſomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is riſen up into a rod of wickedneſs: none of them *ſhall remain*, nor of their || multitude, nor of any of || theirs, neither *ſhall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor ỹ ſeller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the ſeller ſhall not return to that which is ſold, † although they were yet alive: for the viſion *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* ſhall not return, neither ſhall any ſtrengthen himſelf || in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The ſword *is* without, and the peſtilence & the famine within: he that *is* in the field ſhall die with ỹ ſword; & he that *is* in the city, famine & peſtilence ſhal devour him

16 ¶ But they that eſcape of them, ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be *on the* mountains like doves of the valleys,

Heb. lay.

Chap. 6.17.

Or, deſolate from the wilderneſs.

† Heb. give.

† Heb. awaketh againſt thee.

|| Or, echo.

† Heb. upon thee.

|| Or, tumult.

|| Or, their tumultuous perſons.

† Heb. though their life were yet among the living.

|| Or, whoſe life is in his iniquity

† Heb. his iniquity.

leys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

* Iſaiah 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. † Heb. go into water. * Iſaiah 15. 2,3. Jer. 48. 37. † Heb. for a ſeparation, or uncleanneſs. * Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccluſ 5. 8. || Or, becauſe their iniquity is their ſtumbling-block. || Or, made it unto them an unclean thing. || Or, burglers

17 All * hands ſhall be feeble, and all knees ſhall † be weak *as* water.

18 They ſhall alſo * gird *themſelves* with ſackcloth, and horror ſhall cover them, and ſhame *ſhall be* upon all faces, and baldneſs upon all their heads.

19 They ſhall caſt their ſilver in the ſtreets, and their gold ſhall be † removed; their * ſilver and their gold ſhall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they ſhall not ſatisfie their ſouls, neither fill their bowels, || becauſe it is the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he ſet it in majeſty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their deteſtable things therein: therefore have I || ſet it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey; and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil, and they ſhall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret *place:* for the || robbers ſhall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain; for the land *is* full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes; I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe, and || their holy places ſhall be defiled.

|| Or, they ſhall inherit their holy places. † Heb. cutting off.

25 † Deſtruction cometh, and they ſhall ſeek peace, and *there ſhall be* none.

26 Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumor ſhall be upon rumor, then ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet; but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and counſel from the ancients.

27 The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deſerts will I judge them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. with their judgements.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel's viſion of jealouſie.* 7 *The chambers of imagery.*

AND it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that the hand of ℣ Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeneſs as ℣ appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins, even downward, fire: and from his loins, even upwards, as the appearance of brightneſs, as the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the ſpirit liſt me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſie, which provoketh to jealouſie. * Dan. 5. 5.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I * ſaw in the plain. * Chap. 1. 28.

5 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, liſt up thine eyes now the way towards the north: ſo I liſt up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealouſie in the entry.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court, and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and ſaw, and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they ſay, * The LORD ſeeth us not, the LORD hath forſaken the earth. * Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS houſe, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there ſat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? turn thee

thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? || Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, and though they * cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over ỹ city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand, and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set a * mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity

6 Slay † utterly old *and* yong, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cryed, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of || perverseness: for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb. filled, with. || Or, wresting of judgment. * Chap. 8. 12. * Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. and 8. 18. † Heb. returned the word.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a saphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

* Chap. 1. 22.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, & said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

† Heb. the hollow of thine; hand.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *& stood* over the threshold of the house, & the house was filled with ỹ cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

† Heb. was lifted up.

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

* Chap. 1. 24.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims, unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

† Heb. sent forth.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cheru-

cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a * beryl-ſtone.

* Chap. 1. 15.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeneſs, as if a wheel had been in the midſt of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four ſides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. Beth.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

‖ Or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or galgal.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the firſt face *was* the face of a cherub, and the ſecond face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I ſaw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings to mount up from the earth, the ſame wheels alſo turned not from beſide them.

17 When they ſtood, *theſe* ſtood, and when they were lifted up, *theſe* lift up themſelves *alſo*: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threſhold of the houſe, and ſtood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, the wheels alſo *were* beſides them, and *every one* ſtood at the door of the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael, by the river of Chebar: and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeneſs of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeneſs of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The princes preſumption. 4 Their ſin and judgement. 13 God ſheweth Ezekiel his purpoſe in ſaving a remnant, 21 and puniſhing the wicked.

MOreover, the ſpirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſt-ward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſel in this city:

3 Which ſay, ‖ *It is* not * near, let us build houſes: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the fleſh.

‖ Or, is not for us to build houſes near. * Jer. 29. 5. Chap. 12. 22.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſie againſt them, propheſie, O ſon of man.

5 And the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your minde, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Your ſlain whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

8 Ye have feared the ſword, and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye ſhall fall by the ſword, I will judge you in the border of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* ſhall not be your caldron, neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael.

12 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the maners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‖ Or, which have not walked

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when I propheſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even*

Jer. 39. 10. Chap. 25. 6.

Or, inſtruments.

even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countreys where they ſhall come.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countreys where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new ſpirit within you; and I will take the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſides them, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood upon the mountain, which *is* on the eaſt-ſide of ȳ city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in viſion by the ſpirit of God into Caldea, to them of the captivity: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It ſhewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling ſheweth the Jews deſolation.*

THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee, and ſee not: they have ears to hear, & hear not: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore thou ſon of man, prepare thee || ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, & carry out thereby.

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doeſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burthen *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it be done unto them: † they ſhall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhall cover his face that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My * net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Caldeans; yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

14 And I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with

† Heb. as the goings forth of captivity.
† Heb. Dig for thee.
† Heb. digged for me.
† Heb. by removing go into captivity.
* Chap. 17.20.
† Heb. men of number.
|| Or, inſtruments.

quaking, & drink thy water with trembling and with carefulneſs,

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eat their bread with carefulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from † all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. the fulneſs thereof.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael: but ſay unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

24 For there ſhall be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak, and the word that I ſhall ſpeak, ſhall come to paſs: it ſhall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the word, and will perform *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* * for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

* 2 Pet. 3 4.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the LORD God.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of prophetiſſes*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſie, and ſay thou unto † them that propheſie out of their own * hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

† Heb. them that are prophets out of their own hearts. * Jerem. 23. 16.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit, ‖ and have ſeen nothing.

† Heb. walk after. ‖ Or, and things which they have not ſeen.

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets *are* like the foxes in the deſerts.

‖ Or, preaches.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

† Heb. hedged the hedge.

6 They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith, and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope, that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*, albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, ſecret, or, counſel.

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, * Peace, and *there was* no peace, and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter:*

* Jerem. 6. 14. ‖ Or, a ſlight wall.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre, and ye, O great hail-ſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is faln, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre in mine anger, and great hail-ſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſie concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which propheſie out of their own heart, and propheſie thou againſt them,

18 And

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that ſow pillows to all ‖ armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls: Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

Or, elbows.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly

Or, in a garden.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad, and ſtrengthned the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ by promiſing him life:

Or, that I would give him life. Heb. by quickening him.

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart.*

THen came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith ℣ Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

Or, your ſelves.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a * ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 28.37. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, & I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

* 1 Kings 22.23.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the Lord came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

* Levit. 26.26. Chap. 4.16.

14 * Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* and 5. 16. * Jer. 15.1.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſom beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

‖ Or, bereave.

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, they onely ſhall be delivered, but ℣ land ſhall be deſolate.

† Heb. in the midſt of it.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land, ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they onely ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or if I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and

Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter: they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgements upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſom beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhal be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, Alſo when.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, & the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fewel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. will it proſper.
† Heb. made fit
† Heb. treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.

CHAP. XVI.

1 By a wretched infant is ſhewed the ſtate of Jeruſalem. 6 Gods love to her. 15 Her monſtrous whoredom.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee*: thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwadled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the loathing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee and ſaw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live: yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

7 I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed & waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I ſpread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, & I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, & ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, & broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeline ſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, & pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by, his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt

† Heb. cutting out, or habitation.
‖ Or, when I looked upon thee.
‖ Or, troden under foot.
† Heb. made thee a multitude.
† Heb. ornament of ornaments.
† Heb. bloods.

didst take and decked st thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them.

† Heb. of a male.

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and covered st them: and thou hast set mine oyl and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savor: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. a savor of rest.

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

† Heb. to devour.

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

‖ Or, brothel-house.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbors, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, & have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, cities.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou dost all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot (in that thou scornest hire)

‖ Or, in thy daughters thine, &c.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

† Heb. bribest.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated: I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury & jealousie.

† Heb. with judgements of.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, & shal take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. instruments of thine ornament.

40 They shal also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall * burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in ỹ sight of many women: & I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

* 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, & will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold

therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters ‡ dwell at thy left hand: and † thy yonger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were a* very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: * therefore I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins, but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more then they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 When I ſhall bring again their captivity, ‡ captivity of Sodom, and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria & her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters Sodom and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride.

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

58 Thou haſt † born thy lewdneſs, and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy yonger, and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

3 *By two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is ſhewed Gods judgement on Jeruſalem.* 22 *Gods promiſe to plant the cedar of the goſpel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

4 He cropt off the top of his yong twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, & the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle, with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by

‡ Heb. leſſer then thou.

‖ Or, that was loathed as a ſmall thing.

* Gen. 19. 24.

† Heb. for a report, or hearing.

† Heb. pride, or excellency.

† Heb. Aram. ‖ Or, ſpoil.

† Heb. born them.

‡ Heb. put it in a field of ſeed.

by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? It shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by § roots thereof.

10 Yea behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses, and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath § he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his yong twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar, and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken, and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the parable of sowre grapes. 19 How he dealeth with a wicked man repenting.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbors wife, neither hath come near to * a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not * oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon * usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is a* ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, & ‖ *that* doth § like to *any* one of these *things*,

Hebr. child.
† Heb. for a watch-tower, or hearing. † Heb. pride, or excellency. † Heb. Arsmot. ‖ Or, spoil. † Heb. born them.
* Gal. 4. 25.
† Heb. brought him to an oath.
† Heb. to keep his covenant, to stand to it.
Heb. broken-ring.
Heb. it is his seed.
* Chap. 12. 13. & 32. 3.
* Jer. 31. 29. † Heb. judgement and justice.
* Lev. 18. 20.
* Lev. 18. 19 & 20 18.
* Exod. 22 21. Levit. 19 15. & 25. 14.
* Exod. 22. 16. Deut. 24. 12.
* Deut. 15. 7. Isaiah 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35.
* Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.
§ Or, breaker up of another.
§ Or, that doth to his brother besides any of these.

11 And that doth not any of those *duties,* but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbors wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, & hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shal surely die, his † blood shall be upon him.

† Heb. bloods.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbors wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment.

† Heb. hath not y pledged the pledge, or taken to pledge.

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from ȳ poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shal not die for ȳ iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousnes of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chro. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29.

21 But if ȳ wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions ȳ he hath committed, they shal not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousnes that he hath done, he shall live.

23 *Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways and live?

* Chap. 33. 11.

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doth, shall he live? all his righteousnes that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shal he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

* Chap. 33. 20.

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of ȳ LORD is not equal, O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: * repent, and turn ‖ *your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruine.

* Matt. 3. 2. ‖ Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a * new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

32 For * I have not pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your selves,* and live ye.

* Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel,* 10 *and for Jerusalem.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among yong lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a yong lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of * Egypt.

* 2 Kin. 23. 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a yong lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a yong lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, & he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and ȳ fulness thereof

‖ Or, their widows.

thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him, he was taken in their pit.

Or, in holds. 9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

Or, in thy quietness, or, in thy likeness. 10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

Hosea 13.15. 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, & ℣ *east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel. 5 The story of their rebellions. 33 His promise to gather them.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, Speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

‖ Or, pleadfor them. * Chap. 22. 2. & 23 36. 4 Wilt thou ‖ * judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

‖ Or, hear: and so verse 6. &c. * Exod. 6. 8. & 34. 31. 5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I * caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. * Exod. 13.18.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgements, * which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them. † Heb. made them to know. * Levit. 18.5. Rom. 10. 5. Gals. 3.12. * Exod. 20. 8. & 31.13. & 35 2. Deut. 5. 12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my * sabbaths, to be a sign between me & them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, & they despised my judgements, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the * wilderness to consume them. * Exod. 16.27. * Num. 14.29. & 26. 6

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God: walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths, and

they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass *through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 16 21.

27 ¶ Therefore son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

† Heb. trespassed a trespass.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, & there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savor, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

‖ Or, I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the maner of your fathers? & commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith ỹ Lord GOD, Surely with a mighty hand, & with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, & I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

‖ Or, deliverance.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of ỹ countrey where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖ Or, chief.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savor, when I bring you out from the people, & gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been scattered, & I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. savor of rest.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into ỹ land of Israel, into the countrey *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ More-

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesie against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheseth against Jerusalem. 8 A sharp sword.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from ỹ south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. shall go into water.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpned, and also fourbished.

10 It is sharpned to make a sore slaughter, it is fourbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, it is the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be fourbished, that it may be handled: the sword is sharpned, and it is fourbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: ‖ terrors, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: * smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, they are thrust down to the sword with my people. * Jere. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, When the trial hath been, what then? shall they not also long to the despising rod?

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesie, and smite *thine* † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

† Heb. hand to hand.

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the slaughter.

‖ Or, glittering or for.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

‖ Or, sharpened.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

† Heb. set thyself. take the left hand.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land, and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

† Heb. in the other of the way. ‖ Or, knives. † Heb. teraphim.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint ‖ captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, battering rams. Heb. rams.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, for the oaths made unto them.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear: because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye

ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

† Heb. perverted, p. verted, perverted, perverted will I make it.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no *more* until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou ſon of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn, for the ſlaughter *it is* fourbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked, whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

|| Or, cauſe it to return.

30 || Shall I cauſe it to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wait created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of || brutiſh men, *and* skilful to deſtroy.

|| Or, burning.

32 Thou ſhalt be for fewel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.*
13 *God will burn them as droſs in his fornace.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, * wilt thou || judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

* Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36.

|| Or, plead for.

† Heb. city of bloods.

† Heb. make her know.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt her ſelf to defile her ſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt * ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols, which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

* 2 Kings 21. 16.

† Heb. polluted of name: much in vexation

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed blood.

† Heb. arm.

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by † oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

|| Or, deceit.

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to ſhed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

† Heb. men of ſlanders.

10 In thee have they * diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was * ſet apart for pollution.

* Lev. 18.8. & 20.11. * Lev. 18.19.

11 And || one hath committed abomination with his neighbors * wife, and || another hath || lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his * ſiſter, his fathers daughter.

|| Or, every one. * Lev. 18.20. Jere. 5.8.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed blood: thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbors by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, every one. || Or, by lewdneſs. * Lev. 18.9.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, I have * ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

* Chap. 21.17.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countreys, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou || ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

|| Or, ſhalt be profaned.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead in the midſt of the fornace, they are *even* the † droſs of ſilver.

† Heb. droſſes.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore, I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

20 † *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the fornace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

† Heb. according to the gathering.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted

melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the fornace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof, and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured ſouls: they have taken the treaſure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof

26 Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her * princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *mortar*, ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 The people of the land have uſed || oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbors,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable yong men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgement upon her.

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love then ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more then her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the * Aſſyrians *her* neighbors, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable yong men.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans, pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the maner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And † as ſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Caldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and her minde was † alienated from them.

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then my minde was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her ſiſter.

19 Yet

† Heb. b ſhowed her whoredoms upon them.

† Heb. the choice of the children of Aſſur.

*2 Kin. 17.23.

† Heb. a name.

† Heb. ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more then, &c.

† Heb. more then the whoredoms of her ſiſter.

*2 King. 16.7.

† Heb. at the ſight of her eyes.

† Heb. children of Babel.

† Heb. loo ed, or diſjoynted.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramors, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desireable yong men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. instruments of thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy minde is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labor, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment & desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it, and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sheards thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations; * Chap. 20.4. 22.2. ‖ Or, plead for.

37 That they have committed adultery, & blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, *thus have they done in the midst of mine house. * 2 K. 21.4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments, † Heb. coming.

41 And sattest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl. † Heb. honorable. * Prov. 7.17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads. † Heb. of the multitude of men. ‖ Or, drunkard.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*? † Heb. her whoredoms.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the * Chap. 16.38.

manner

maner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords: they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By a boiling pot, 6 is shewed Jerusalems destruction.* 15 *By Ezekiels not mourning for his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Jews.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it: bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Wo to ỹ bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon ỹ coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* ỹ scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, binde the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their mindes, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day

† Heb. go.

† Heb. bemlent.

† Heb. upper lip: and so v. 22.

† Heb. the pity of your soul.

† Heb. the lifting up of their soul.

day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears.

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, * Set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

* Jer. 49. 1, &c.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

† Heb. children

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the ‡ feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

† Heb. hand. † Heb. foot. † Heb. soul.

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, meat.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, * Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

* Jer. 48. 1, &c.

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

† Heb. shoulder of Moab

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

‖ Or, against the children of Ammon

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ‡ Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

† Heb. by revenging

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

‖ Or, shall fall by the sword unto Dedan

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

‖ Or, with revengefull hatred

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

‖ Or, haven of the sea

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb. vengeances.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus threatned.* 7 *Nebuchadrezzars power against her.* 15 *Mourning for her.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and

and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field, and he ſhall make a fort againſt thee, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, & with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes their duſt ſhall cover thee, thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets; he ſhall ſlay the people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong gariſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe, and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy † thy pleaſant houſes, and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

13 * And I will cauſe the noiſe of thy ſongs to ceaſe, and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon: thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, & lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with † trembling, they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take up a * lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed *that waſt* inhabited † of ſea-faring men, the renowned city which was ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee † a terror, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more*; though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith ỹ Lord GOD.

† Heb. terrors.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich ſupply of Tyrus.* 26 *The fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus thou haſt ſaid, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

† Heb. perfect of beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. heart.

5 They have † made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make maſts for thee.

† Heb. built.

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Aſſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the iſles of Chittim.

‖ Or, they have made thy hatches of ivory well troden.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; ‖ blue & purple from the iſles of Eliſhah, was that which covered thee.

† Heb. the daughter.

‖ Or, purple and ſcarlet.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe men, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ calkers, all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

‖ Or, ſtoppers of chinks Heb. ſtrengthener.

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee, they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kinde of* riches: with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants, they traded the perſons of men, and veſſels of braſs in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or merchandiſe

14 They

14 They of the house of Togarmath traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for a* present horns of ivory and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and ‖ agate.

17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs and rams and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, & thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy * riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land,

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shal take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed *in* the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise, and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terror, and † never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgements upon the prince of Tyrus.* 20 *The judgement of Zidon.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas, * yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser then Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, & hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in

† Heb. thy works.

‖ Or, chrysolite.

‖ Or, rosin.

‖ Or, Meuzal.

† Heb. clothes of freedom.

† Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand.

‖ Or, excellent things.

† Heb. foldings

† Heb. heart.

* Ezek. 28 9, &c

‖ Or, even with all

† Heb. heart.

‖ Or, waves.

† Heb. terror

† Heb. shalt be for

† Heb. the midst of

* Isai. 31. 3.

† Heb. by the greatness of thy wisdom

in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *ſhalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ ſlayeth thee

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed, by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum full of wiſdom and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou haſt been in Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ‖ ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx and the jaſper, the ſaphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou waſt created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth, and I have ſet thee ſo; thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffique; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be † a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and propheſie againſt it,

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgements in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.

23 For I will ſend into her, peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets, and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

26 And they ſhall dwell ‖ ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards: yea they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all thoſe that ‖ deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord their GOD.

‖ Or, with confidence.

‖ Or, ſpoil.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh. 8 The deſolation of Egypt. 21 Iſrael ſhall be reſtored.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſie againſt him, and againſt all Egypt.

3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the * great dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my ſelf.

* Pſal. 74. 13, 14. Iſa. 27. 1 & 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields, thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. face of the field

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a * ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

* 2 Kin. 18. 21.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break & rent all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned

Iſa. 36. 6

leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loins to be at a ſtand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte, *and* they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waſte *and* deſolate, from the tower of † Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. waſtes of waſte

† Heb. Seveneh

11 No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countreys *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte, ſhall be deſolate forty years, and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, & will diſperſe them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD, At the* end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered.

* Iſaiah 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they ſhall be there a † baſe kingdom.

‖ Or, birth. † Heb. low.

15 It ſhall be ȳ baſeſt of the kingdoms, neither ſhall it exalt it ſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *moneth*, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take her multitude, and † take her ſpoil, and take her prey, and it ſhall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. ſpoil her ſpoil, and prey her prey

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labor wherewith he ſerved againſt it, becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith ȳ Lord GOD.

‖ for

21 ¶ In that day will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The deſolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *Babylons arm ſhall be ſtrengthned to break Egypts arm.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it ſhall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the ſword ſhall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain ſhall be in Ethiopia, when the ſlain ſhall fall in Egypt, and they ſhall take away her multitude, and her foundations ſhall be broken down.

‖ Or, fear.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword.

† Heb. Put. † Heb. ſons

6 Thus ſaith the LORD, They alſo that uphold Egypt ſhall fall, and the pride of her power ſhall come down: from the tower of Syene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 And they ſhall be deſolate in the midſt of ȳ countreys *that are* deſolate, and her cities ſhall be in the midſt of the cities *that are* waſted.

8 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have ſet a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers ſhall be † deſtroyed.

† Heb. broken

9 In that day ſhall meſſengers go forth from me in ſhips, to make the careleſs Ethiopians afraid, & great pain ſhall come upon them, as in ȳ day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo make the multitude of Egypt to ceaſe by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations ſhall be brought to deſtroy the land: & they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt Egypt, & fill the land with the ſlain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and ſell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waſte, and † all that is therein, by the hand of ſtrangers: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

† Heb. drought † Heb. the fulneſs thereof

13 Thus ſaith ȳ Lord GOD, I will alſo* deſtroy the idols, & I wil cauſe *their* images to ceaſe out of Noph: and there ſhall be no more a prince

* Zech. 13. 2.

of

of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The yong men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in the seventh *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and fall thereof.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was a* cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, & with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

† Heb. fair of branches.

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her † little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, nourished. ‖ Or, brought him up. † Heb. conduits

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, when it sent them forth.

6 All the * fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their yong, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

* Dan. 4.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

* Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. In doing he shall do unto him.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains, & all in the valleys his branches are faln, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs,

boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, stand upon themselves for their height.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. to be black.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him, unto *them that be* slain with the sword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a yong lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and foulest their rivers.

‖ Or, dragon.

* Chap. 12.13. & 17.20.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains, and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains, the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‖ Or, quench.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. lights of heaven.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

† Heb. grieve.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

† Heb. astonished. ‖ Heb. from before thy face.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. desolate from the fulness thereof.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her, the daughters of the nations shall lament her; they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword, draw

‖ Or, the sword is laid.

draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſſhur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, ſaln by the ſword.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, ſaln by the ſword, which cauſed ‖ terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, ſaln by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terror in the land of the living; yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they ſhall not lie with the mighty, *that are* ſaln of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain, with their terror they are aſhamed of their might, and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh, and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living, and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The watchmans duty.* 7 *Ezekiel admoniſhed.* 17 *Gods juſtice.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

† Heb. a land when I bring a ſword upon her.

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come and take him away, his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

† Heb. he that hearing heareth.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood ſhall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I * have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for * why will

* 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 32.

* Chap. 18. 31.

boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, ſtand upon themſelves for their height.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. to be black.

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him, unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 A lamentation for Egypt. 11 The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it.

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art *like* a yong lion of the nations, and thou art as a ‖ whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

‖ Or, dragon.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

* Chap. 12.13.& 17.20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains, and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

‖ Or, the land of thy ſwimming.

7 And when I ſhall ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark: I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

‖ Or, extinguiſh. * Iſa. 13.10. Joel 2.31. & 3.15. Matt. 24.29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. light of the light of heaven. † Heb. them dark.

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou haſt not known.

† Heb. provoke to anger or grief.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them, and they ſhall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſides the great waters, neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oyl, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the countrey ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her, the daughters of the nations ſhall lament *her*; they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ‖ ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw

‖ Or, the ſword is laid.

draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſſhur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, ſaln by the ſword.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, ſaln by the ſword, which cauſed ‖ terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, ſaln by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terror in the land of the living; yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he *is* put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they ſhall not lie with the mighty, *that are* ſaln of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain, with their terror they are aſhamed of their might, and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh, and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living, and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The watchmans duty.* 7 *Ezekiel admoniſhed.* 17 *Gods juſtice.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

† Heb. a land when I bring a ſword upon her.

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come and take him away, his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

† Heb. he that hearing hareth.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood ſhall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I * have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for * why

* 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 32.

* Chap. 18. 31.

* will

will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

* Chap. 18.24.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity; all his righteousness shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

† Heb. Judgement and Justice.

15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed, shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

* Chap. 28. 25.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, * The city is smitten.

¶ 2 Kin. 25.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb.

* Chap. 24. 27.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; & shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbors wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: & they that *be* in the forts & in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

† He. to devour him

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

† Heb. desolation. * Or, excellency.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

Ezek. 7. 24. 30. 7.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and || they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

† He. according to the coming of the people. || Or, people sit before thee.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

† He. the manner of lovely song. † He. a song of.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Shepherds reproved.* 7 *Their judgement.* 11 *Gods providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesie * Or, pastors. and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel, that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have

have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which* 1 Pet. 2. *was* lost: but with * force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: & they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. Or, without shepherd, and so v. 8.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered, so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. Heb. according to the thing.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will binde up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy the fat & the strong, I will feed them with judgement.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel & cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats. † Heb. small cattel of lambs and kids

18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down † Heb. great he goats. with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. * Isaiah 40. 11. John 10. 11.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it.*

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a * plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. * Isaiah 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ‖ Or, for renown. † Heb. taken away.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD. * John 1 to 11.

31 And ye my * flock the flock of

of my paſture *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir for their hatred of Iſrael.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,
2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt mount Seir, & propheſie againſt it,
3 And ſay unto it, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* againſt thee, & I will ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and I will make thee † moſt deſolate.
4 I will lay thy cities waſte, and thou ſhalt be deſolate, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.
5 Becauſe thou haſt had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and haſt † ſhed *the blood of* the children of Iſrael by the † force of the ſword in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:
6 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood ſhall purſue thee: ſith thou haſt not hated blood, even blood ſhal purſue thee.
7 Thus will I make mount Seir † moſt deſolate, and cut off from it him that paſſeth out, and him that returneth.
8 And I will fill his mountains with his ſlain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers ſhall they fall that are ſlain with the ſword.
9 I will make thee perpetual deſolations, and thy cities ſhall not return, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.
10 Becauſe thou haſt ſaid, Theſe two nations, and theſe two countreys ſhall be mine, and we will * poſſeſs it; ‖ whereas the LORD was there:
11 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou haſt uſed out of thy hatred againſt them, and I will make my ſelf known amongſt them, when I have judged thee.
12 And thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountains of Iſrael, ſaying, They are laid deſolate, they are given us † to conſume.
13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boaſted againſt me, and have multiplied your words againſt me: I have heard *them*.
14 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee deſolate.
15 As thou didſt rejoyce at the inheritance of the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe it was deſolate, ſo will I do unto thee: thou ſhalt be deſolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. deſolation and deſolation.
‖ Or, hatred of old.
† Heb. poured out the children
† Heb. hands.
† Heb. deſolation and deſolation.
* Pſal. 83.4,12
‖ Or, though the Lord was there.
† Heb to devour.
† Heb. magnified.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Iſrael is comforted. 16 Their rejection for ſin. 25 The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom.

ALſo thou ſon of man, propheſie unto the *mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the LORD.
2 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the enemy had ſaid againſt you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in poſſeſſion:
3 Therefore propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, † Becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you up on every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:
4 Therefore ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſtes, & to the cities *that are* forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen, that *are* round about:
5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealouſie have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion, with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpightful mindes to caſt it out for a prey.
6 Propheſie therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſie and in my fury, becauſe ye have born the ſhame of the heathen.
7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I have liſted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.
8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael, for they are at hand to come.
9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown.
10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it, and the cities ſhall be inhabited, & the waſtes ſhall be builded.
11 And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt, and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit, and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you*

* Ch. and ſay, 6.2.
† Heb. Becauſe for becauſe.
‖ Or, ye are made come upon the lips of the tongue
‖ Or, bottom or, dale

then

then at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord God.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way, and according to their doings, I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they * profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before ‖ their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A * new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, & I will give you an heart of flesh. * Jer. 32.39 Chap. 11.19.

27 And I will put my * spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do *them*. * Chap. 11.19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwel in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate, is become like the garden of *Eden, & the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited. * Chap. 28.13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know, that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I *the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. * Chap. 17.24. and 22.14. and 37.14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD. † Heb. flock of holy things.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,*
11 *Israels hope is revived.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out

in the ſpirit of the LORD, and ſet me down in the midſt of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And cauſed me to paſs by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, champian.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, can theſe bones live? and I anſwered, O Lord GOD, thou knoweſt.

4 Again he ſaid unto me, Propheſie upon theſe bones, and ſay unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto theſe bones, Behold, I will cauſe breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall live.

6 And I will lay ſinews upon you, and will bring up fleſh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you: & ye ſhall live, and ye ſhal know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I propheſied as I was commanded: and as I propheſied there was a noiſe, and behold a ſhaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, ȳ ſinews and the fleſh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above, but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then ſaid he unto me, Propheſie unto the ‖ wind, propheſie, ſon of man, and ſay to the wind, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon theſe ſlain, that they may live.

‖ Or, breath

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and ſtood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold they ſay, Our bones are dryed, and our hope is loſt, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves.

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and ye ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 *Say* unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt, ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael, and * one king ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

* Jer. 30. 10.

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And * David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them: and they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgements, and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

* Jer. 23. 5. and 30. 9.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever.

Chap. 34. 24.

26 Moreover, I will make a * covenant of peace with them, it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my * ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

* Heb. 89. Chap. 34. 25. * Heb. 64.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they ſhall be my people.

* Lev. 26. 11. and 12.

28 And the heathen ſhall know, that I the LORD do ſanctifie Iſrael, when

when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of* Gog.
14 *Gods judgement againſt him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt *Gog, the land of Magog, || the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſie againſt him,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

4 And *I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armor, even* a great company with bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords.

5 Perſia, Ethiopia, and || Libya with them, all of them with ſhield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the houſe of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy ſelf, thou and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou ſhalt be viſited: in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the ſword, *and is* gathered out of many people againſt the mountains of Iſrael, which have been always waſte: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell ſafely all of them.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall alſo come to paſs, *that* at the ſame time ſhall things come into thy minde, and thou ſhalt || think an evil thought.

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at reſt, that dwell || ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and *having* neither bars nor gates;

12 † To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midſt of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarſhiſh, with all ỹ yong lions thereof, ſhal ſay unto thee, Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great ſpoil?

14 ¶ Therefore ſon of man, propheſie and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Iſrael dwelleth ſafely, ſhalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land, it ſhall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee againſt my land, that the heathen may know me, when I ſhall be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *Art* [illegible] of whom I have ſpoken in [illegible] by my ſervants the pro- † Heb. by the hands. [illegible]el, which propheſied [illegible] *many* years, that I [illegible] thee againſt them? [illegible] ſhall come to paſs at [illegible] me, when Gog ſhall [illegible] againſt the land of Iſrael, [illegible] Lord GOD, *that* my fury come up in my face.

19 For in my jealouſie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I ſpoken: ſurely in that day there ſhall be a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael:

20 So that the fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence, and the mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the || ſteep places ſhall fall, || Or, towers. and every wall ſhall fall to the ground. [illegible] ſtairs.

21 And I will call for a ſword againſt him throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord GOD: every mans ſword ſhall be againſt his brother.

22 And I will plead againſt him with peſtilence and with blood, and I will rain upon him and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hail-ſtones, fire and brimſtone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my ſelf, and ſanctifie my ſelf, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD. * Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgements againſt Gog.*
11 *His burial.*

THerefore thou ſon of man, propheſie againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the ſixth part of thee, and will cauſe thee to come up from †ỹ north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael.

‖ Or, ſtrike thee with ſix plagues, or draw thee back with an hook of ſix teeth as chap. 38. 4.

3 And I will ſmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

† Heb. the ſides of the north. † Heb. wing. † Heb. to devour. † Heb. the face of the field.

4 Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † ſort, and *to* the beaſts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou ſhalt fall upon † the open field, for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that ‖ careleſly in the iſles, and ſhall know that I *am* the

‖ Or, confidently.

7 So will I make my h known in the midſt of m Iſrael, and I will not let r lute my holy name any mor the heathen ſhall know that the LORD, the holy One in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, ſaith the Lord GOD, this *is* the day whereof I have ſpoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire and burn the weapons, both the ſhields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, & the ‖ handſtaves and the ſpears, and they ſhall ‖ burn them with fire ſeven years.

‖ Or, javelins

‖ Or, make a fire of them.

10 So that they ſhall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the foreſts: for they ſhall burn the weapons with fire, and they ſhall ſpoil thoſe that ſpoiled them, and rob thoſe that robbed them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Iſrael, the valley of the paſſengers on the eaſt of the ſea: and it ſhall ſtop the ‖ *noſes* of the paſſengers, and there ſhall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they ſhall call *it* the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouths

‖ That is, the multitude of Gog.

12 And ſeven moneths ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, that they may cleanſe the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them*, and it ſhall be to them a renown the day that I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord GOD.

Heb. men of continuance.

14 And they ſhall ſever out † men of continual employment, paſſing through the land to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven moneths ſhall they ſearch.

15 And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a mans bone, then ſhall he † ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in ỹ valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. build.

16 And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus ſhall they cleanſe the land.

‖ That is, the multitude.

17 ¶ And thou ſon of man, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beaſt of ỹ field, Aſſemble your ſelves and come, gather your ſelves on every ſide to my ‖ ſacrifice ỹ I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh, and drink blood.

† Heb. to the fowl every wing. ‖ Or, ſlaughter.

18 Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Baſhan.

† Heb. great goats.

19 And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye ſhall be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen ſhall know that the houſe of Iſrael went into captivity for their iniquity: becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies, ſo fell they all by the ſword.

24 According to their uncleanneſs, and according to their tranſgreſſions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their ſhame, & all their treſpaſſes whereby they have treſpaſſed againſt me, when they dwelt ſafely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations;

* Chap. 36. 23. † Heb. by my cauſing of them.

28 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which cauſed them to be led into captivity &c.

ty among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them, for I have * poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

Joel 2.8. Ezek. 39.29.

CHAP. XL.

1 The end of the vision. 6 The description of the east-gate, 20 north-gate, 24 south-gate, &c.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, || by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

|| Or, on which.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. whose face was the way toward the east.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

† Heb. limit, or bound.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the || arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

† Heb. closed.

|| Or, galleries or, porches.

|| Or, within.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court || without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

|| Or, from without

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. whose face was

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the || arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

|| Or, galleries, or, porches.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows, the

length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures.

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. breadth

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof, and the going up to it *had* eight

32 ¶ And he brought me in[to] the inner court toward the east, [and] measured the gate according [to] these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about, *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, & two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

‖ Or, at the step. 40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about, and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

‖ Or, and-irons, the work heaths stone

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the kee[pers] of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, ward, or ordinance, and so verse 46

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side: *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖ Or, entrance

3 Then

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, & the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, & the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about ȳ house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about; the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about ȳ house on every side.

11 And the doors of ȳ side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, & another door toward the south, & the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building with the walls thereof an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries there of on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims & palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub & a cherub, & *every* cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a yong lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, & the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *a piece*, two turning leaves, two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The priests chambers.* 13 *Their use.* 19 *The outward court measured.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

† Heb. cieling of wood
‖ Or, and the ground unto the windows.
† Heb. measures.
† Heb. posts.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these,‖ then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.

‖ Or, did eat of these.

‖ Or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more then the lowest, & the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, from the place.

‖ Or, he that brought me.

‖ Or, as he came.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east-side,‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in ȳ thickness of the wall of ȳ court toward the east over against the separate place, & over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers, *and* ȳ south-chambers which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, & the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering, for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister: for they *are* holy, & shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

Heb. end.

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary *and* the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

† Heb. bosom.

† Heb. lift.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and * his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

* Chap. 1. 24.

3 And *it* *was* according to the appearance of ȳ vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

* Chap. 1. 4. & 8.

‖ Or, when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed. See cha. 9. 2.

† Heb. Harel, that is the mountain of God. † Heb. Ariel. that is, the lion of God.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

‖ Or, for there was but a wall between me and them.

9 Now let them put away their [illegible] m, & the carcases of their [illegible] from me, & I will dwell [illegible] of them for ever.

[illegible] son of man, shew the hou[illegible]el, ȳ they may [illegible]niquities, and le[illegible]patern.

‖ Or, fum. or

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, & the breadth a cubit, & the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

† Heb. bosom.

† Heb. lip.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, even to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, & from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits: and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. Harel, that is, the mountain of God.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

† Heb. Ariel, that is, the lion of God.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in y day when they shall make it to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a yong bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, & he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a yong bullock without blemish, & a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a yong bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. fill their hands.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your || peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, thank-offerings.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The princes gate.* 4 *The priests reproved for polluting the sanctuary.* 17 *Ordinances for the priest.*

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee, concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

† Heb. set thine heart.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers uncircumcised in heart, & uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Heb. children of a stranger.

8 And ye have not kept the charge

of mine holy things: but ye have
‖ Or, ward, or ordinance: and ſo verſe 14 & 16. ſet keepers of my ‖ charge in my ſanctuary for your ſelves.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, No ſtranger uncircumciſed in heart, nor uncircumciſed in fleſh ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, of any ſtranger that * among the children of Iſrael.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Iſrael went aſtray, which went aſtray away from me after their idols, they ſhall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they ſhall be miniſters in my ſanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the houſe, and miniſtring to the houſe: they ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering, & the ſacrifice for the people, and they ſhall ſtand before them to miniſter unto them:

12 Becauſe they miniſtred unto
¶ Heb. were to them a ſtumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c them before their idols, and † cauſed the houſe of Iſrael to fall into iniquity; therefore have I liſt up mine hand againſt them, ſaith the Lord GOD, and they ſhall bear their iniquity.

13 And they ſhall not come near unto me to do the office of a prieſt unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the moſt holy *place*: but they ſhall bear their ſhame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the houſe for all the ſervice thereof, and for all that ſhall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the prieſts the Levites, the ſons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my ſanctuary, when the children of Iſrael went aſtray from me, they ſhall come near to me, to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall ſtand before me to offer unto me the fat & the blood, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to my table to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they ſhall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool ſhall come upon them, whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner court and within.

18 They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loins: they ſhall not gird *themſelves*
‖ Or, in ſweating places. Heb. in, or with ſweat. ‖ with any thing that cauſeth ſwear.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments, and they ſhall not ſanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long, they ſhall only poll their heads.

21 Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither ſhall they take for their wives a *widow, or her that
* Lev. 21. 13. † Heb. thruſt forth. † Heb. from a prieſt. is † put away: but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow † that had a prieſt before.

23 And they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controverſie they ſhall ſtand in judgement, *and* they ſhall judge it according to my judgements: and they ſhall keep my laws and my ſtatutes in all mine aſſemblies, and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths.

25 And they ſhall come at no *dead perſon to defile themſelves: * Lev. 21. 1, 11. but for father or for mother, or for ſon or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no huſband, they may defile themſelves.

26 And after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, unto the inner court to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance; I * *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael; I *am* their poſſeſſion. * Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Joſh. 13. 14, 33.

29 They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering, and every ‖ dedicate thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs. ‖ Or, devoted.

30 And the ‖ *firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblations ſhall be the prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe. ‖ Or, chief. * Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. 30. Num 3. 13. & 18. 12.

31 The prieſts ſhall not eat of any thing that is * dead of it ſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt. * Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary,* 6 *the city,* 7 *and for the prince.*
9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand: this *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about. † Heb. when ye cauſe the land to fall. † Heb. holineſs.

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanc-

sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about, and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side west-ward, and from the east-side east-ward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just * balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the * shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer, the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths, for ten baths *are* an homer.

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a yong bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner-court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he do the like in the * feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

‖ Or, kid.

‖ Or, thank-offerings.

† Heb. shall be for.

‖ Or, with.

‖ Or, thank-offerings.

* Numb. 29. 12.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *& for the people.* 16 *The princes*

princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.

THus ſaith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt, ſhall be ſhut the ſix working days: but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it ſhall be opened.

2 And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, & the prieſts ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth, but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the ſabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

5 And the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs, † as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

† Heb. the gift of his hand.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it ſhall be* a yong bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhall come before the LORD, in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worſhip, ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the ſouth-gate, ſhall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts, and in the ſolemnities, the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

13 Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, of a lamb † of the firſt year without blemiſh; thou ſhalt prepare it † every morning.

† Heb. a ſon of his year. † Heb. morning by morning.

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour, a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb and the meat-offering, and the oyl every morning, for a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons, it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to the year of liberty; after it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince ſhall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppreſſion to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion; *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion, that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſt-ward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall boil the treſpaſs-offering, and the ſin-offering, where they ſhall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to ſanctifie the people.

† He a cor in a ner o cour

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

and cour a co of a

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts || joyned of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: theſe four † corners *were* of one meaſure.

cour || Or mad with chim neys † He cor ed.

23 And *there was* a row of *building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made

with

with boyling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of holy waters.* 6 *Their vertue.* 13 *The borders* 22 *and division of the land.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many * trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-countrey, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi, even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kindes as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, and that which shall not be healed.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for * medicine.

† Heb. shall come up. ‖ Or, principal. ‖ Or, for bruises and sores. * Rev. 22.2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ * lifted *up* mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, sware. * Gen. 27.7. & 17.8. & 26.3. & 28.13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazor-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, the middle village.

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea: and *this is* the east-side.

† Heb. from between.

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‖ south-ward.

‖ Or, Meribah. ‖ Or, valley.

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamah: this *is* the west-side.

‖ Or, toward Teman.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the countrey among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in

in what tribe the ſtranger ſojourneth, there ſhall ye give *him* his inheritance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23, *The twelve tribes portions,* 21 *and of the prince.*

NOw theſe *are* the names of the tribes, from the north-end to the coaſt of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus northward, to the coaſt of Hamath (for theſe are his ſides eaſt *and* weſt)

† Heb. one portion. † a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Aſher.

3 And by the border of Aſher, from the eaſt-ſide even unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Manaſſeh.

5 And by the border of Manaſſeh, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the eaſt-ſide even unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, ſhall be the offering which ye ſhall offer of five and twenty thouſand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, and the ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of it.

9 The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto the LORD, *ſhall be* of five and twenty thouſand in length, and of ten thouſand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the prieſts ſhall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north five and twenty thouſand *in length*, and toward the weſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the eaſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the ſouth five and twenty thouſand in length, and the ſanctuary of the LORD ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

‖ Or, the ſanctified portion ſhall be for the prieſts. ‖ Or, ward, or ordinance.

11 ‖ *It ſhall be* for the prieſts *that are* ſanctified, of the ſons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not aſtray when the children of Iſrael went aſtray, as the Levites went aſtray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the prieſts, the Levites *ſhall have* five and twenty thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand.

14 And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thouſand *that are* left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for ſuburbs, and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof, the north-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, *ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſtward, and ten thouſand weſt-ward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation foureſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide, and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand of the oblation toward the eaſt-border, and weſt-ward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt-border, over againſt the portions for the prince, and it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion*.

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from

from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun, a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of || strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there. † Heb. Jehovah shammah.

¶ *The book of* DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 8 *Daniel and his friends prosper.*

IN the third year of the reign of * Jehoiakim king of Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. * 2 Kin. 24. 1. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into ץ land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz ץ master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favored, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. Heb. the wine his drink.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favor and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which *are* of your || sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king. † Heb. sadder. || Or, term, or continuance.

11 Then said Daniel to || Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, || Or, the steward.

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink. † Heb. of pulse † Heb. that we may eat &c.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge, and skill

skill in all learning and wiſdom, and ‖ Daniel had underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

‖ Or, he made Daniel underſtand.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore ſtood they before the king.

† Heb. wiſdom of underſtanding.

20 And in all matters of † wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream,* 14 *Daniel findeth it.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniels advancement.*

AND in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams: ſo they came and ſtood before the king.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know ỹ dream.

4 Then ſpake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

* Chap. 3.9.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be * † cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghil.

* Chap. 3.29. † Cald. made pieces.

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts, and ‖ rewards, and great honor: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, fee, chap. 5.17.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

† Cald. buy.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wiſe-*men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the ‖ captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe-*men* of Babylon:

† Cal. returned. ‖ Or, chief marſh. Cal. chief of the executioners, or ſlaughter-men.

15 He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would deſire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; ‖ that Daniel & his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

† Cal. from before God. ‖ Or, that they ſhould not deſtroy Daniel, &c.

19 ¶ Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel in a night-viſion: then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, * Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his.

* Pſal. 113.2. 115.3.

21 And he changeth the times and the ſeaſons: he removeth kings, and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto

unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to § king Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy minde*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisdom that I have more then any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his || thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out || without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iorn, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream, and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And whersoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly || broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, * which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shal break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain || without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou could'st reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, & gave him many great gifts,

|| Or, brittle.

† Cald. this with this.

† Cald. their days.

* Chap. 4. 3. 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7 Luke 1. 33.

† Cald. kingdom thereof.

|| Or, which was not in hand.

† Cald. after this.

gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and
* Chap. 4. 9. * chief of the governors over all the wise-men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego accused.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the province to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image ỿ Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before ỿ image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Cald. with might. 4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

† Cald. they command. 5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down, and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

‖ Or, singing. † Cald. symphony.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery fornace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kindes of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, shal fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Cald. have set no regard on him.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do ye not serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

‖ Or, Purposely as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we wil not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake and commanded, that they should heat the fornace one seven times more then it was wont to be heat.

† Cald. filled.

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to binde Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery fornace.

† Cald. might. of strength.

21 Then these men were bound ‖ in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery fornace.

‖ Or, mantles. ‖ Or, turbants.

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, & the fornace exceeding hot, ỿ ‖ flame of the fire slew those men ỿ took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

† Cald. word. ‖ Or, spark.

23 And these three men, Shadrach,

Meshach,

Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery fornace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his ‖ counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery fornace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, & Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors and captains, and the kings counsellors being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, & yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be *† cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghil, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar's dream: 19 Daniel interprets it.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* * an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me,

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, * master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit, let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen: now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, foraſmuch as all the wiſe-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar) was aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered and ſaid, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, & was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, & the ſight thereof to all the earth:

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all, under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king ſaw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it, yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him:

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they ſhall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, till thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

* Chap. 5. 21, &c.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave ‖ ſtump of the tree-roots, thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, & break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthning of thy tranquillity.

‖ Or, an healing of thine error.

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‖ Or, upon

30 The king ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the houſe of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honor of my majeſty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field; they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

33 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar, & he was driven from men, & did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the moſt High, and I praiſed and honored him that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* * an everlaſting dominion, & his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, * or ſay unto him, What doſt thou?

* Job 9. 12. Iſai. 45. 9.

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honor and brightneſs returned unto me, and my counſellors and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe, and extol, and honor the king of heaven, all whoſe works *are* truth, and his ways judgement, and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belſhazzars impious feaſt.* 5 *A hand-writing troubleth him.* 17 *Daniel reproveth him,* 25 *and interpreteth the writing.*

BElſhazzar the king made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine,

wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the || joynts of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with || scarlet, & *have a* chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house, *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 * There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy || father, light, and understanding, & wisdom like the wisdom of the gods was found in him, whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy || father, the king, *I say*, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, || interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and || dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; and the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my || father brought out of Jury? || Or, grandfather.

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof, but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. † Cald. interpret.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy || rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, & make known to him the interpretation. || Or, see, as chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honor.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his minde hardned || in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him. || Or, to deal proudly. † Cald. made to come down.

21 And he * was driven from the sons of men, and || his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wilde asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will. *Chap. 4. 32. || Or, he made his heart equal, &c.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the LORD of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see

not,

not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Cald. he as the son of, &c.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Caldeans slain.

‖ Or, now.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about three-score and two year old.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniels preferment:* 10 *he is cast into the lions den:* 11 *he is saved,* 22 *& his adversaries are devoured*

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom.

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to finde occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not finde any occasion against this Daniel, except we finde it against him concerning † law of his God.

‖ Or, came tumultuously.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, interdict.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to * the law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any god or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he labored till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

‖ Or,

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake & said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be * destroyed, and his dominion *shall be* *even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, & visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, & had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, & ‖ it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which *had* upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the * books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, *one* like the Son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, & they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

‖ Or, it raised up one dominion.

* Revel. 5. 11.

* Revel. 20. 12.

† Chald. a prolonging in life was given them.

* Chap. 2. 44. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33

† Chald. was changed.

16 I came near unto one of them that ſtood by, and asked him the truth of all this: ſo he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 Theſe great beaſts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* ſhall ariſe out of the earth.

4. Cald. high ones, that is, things, or places.

18 But the ſaints of the † moſt High ſhall take the kingdom, and poſſeſs the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beaſt, which was diverſe † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whoſe teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* braſs, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with his feet,

† Cald. from all thoſe.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes and a mouth that ſpake very great things, whoſe look *was* more ſtout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the ſame horn made war with the ſaints, and prevailed againſt them;

22 Until the ancient of days came, and judgement was given to the ſaints of the moſt High: and the time came that the ſaints poſſeſſed the kingdom.

23 Thus he ſaid, The fourth beaſt ſhall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which ſhall be diverſe from all kingdoms, and ſhall devour the whole earth, and ſhall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* ſhall ariſe: and another ſhall riſe after them, and he ſhall be diverſe from the firſt, and he ſhall ſubdue three kings.

25 And he ſhall ſpeak *great* words againſt the moſt High, and ſhall wear out the ſaints of the moſt High, and think to change times and laws; and they ſhall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement ſhall ſit, and they ſhall take away his dominion, to conſume and to deſtroy *it* unto the end.

* Luke 21. 33.

27 And the * kingdom and dominion, and the greatneſs of the kingdom under the whole heaven, ſhall be given to the people of the ſaints of the moſt High, whoſe kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and all || dominions ſhall ſerve and obey him.

|| Or, rulers.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels viſion of the ram, and he-goat.* 13 *The two thouſand three hundred days of ſacrifice.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belſhazzar, a viſion appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the firſt.

2 And I ſaw in a viſion (and it came to paſs when I ſaw, that I *was* at Shuſhan, *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I ſaw in a viſion, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I liſted up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, there ſtood before the river, a ram which *had* two horns, & the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then † the other, and the higher came up laſt.

† Heb. the ſecond.

4 I ſaw the ram puſhing weſtward, and north-ward, and ſouthward, ſo that no beaſt might ſtand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was conſidering, behold, an he-goat came from the weſt on the face of the whole earth, and || touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

|| Or, none touched him in the earth. † Heb. horn of ſight.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had ſeen ſtanding before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I ſaw him come cloſe unto the ram, and he was moved with choler againſt him, and ſmote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to ſtand before him, but he caſt him down to the ground, and ſtamped upon him, and there was none that could deliver ẏ ram out of his hand

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, & when he was ſtrong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, * toward the four winds of heaven.

* Chap. 11. 4.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, and toward the * pleaſant *land*.

* Pſal. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 5.

10 And it waxed great *even* || to the hoſt of heaven, and it caſt down *ſome* of the hoſt, and of the ſtars to the ground, and ſtamped upon them.

|| Or, againſt the hoſt. || Or, againſt. || Or, from him.

11 Yea, he magnified *himſelf* even || to the prince of the hoſt, and || by him the daily *ſacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his ſanctuary was caſt down.

|| Or, the hoſt was given over for the tranſgreſſion againſt the daily ſacrifice.

12 And † an hoſt was given *him* againſt the daily *ſacrifice* by reaſon of tranſgreſſion, and it caſt down the truth to the ground, and

and it practiſed, and proſpered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one ſaint ſpeaking, and another ſaint ſaid unto ‖ that certain *ſaint* which ſpake, How long *ſhall be* the viſion *concerning* the daily *ſacrifice*, & the tranſgreſſion ‖ of deſolation, to give both the ſanctuary & the hoſt to be troden under foot?

14 And he ſaid unto me, Unto two thouſand and three hundred † days; then ſhall the ſanctuary be † cleanſed.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when I, *even* I Daniel had ſeen the viſion, and ſought for the meaning, then behold, there ſtood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called and ſaid, * Gabriel, make this *man* to underſtand the viſion

17 So he came near where I ſtood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, Underſtand, O ſon of man; for at the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion.

18 Now, as he was ſpeaking with me, I was in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † ſet me upright.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *ſhall be*.

20 The ram which thou ſaweſt, having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Perſia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the firſt king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kingdoms ſhal ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom when the tranſgreſſors † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, & underſtanding dark ſentences, ſhall ſtand up.

24 And his power ſhall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand, and he ſhall magnifie *himſelf* in his heart, and by ‖ peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the prince of princes, but he ſhall be * broken without hand.

26 And the viſion of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion, for it *ſhall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up and did the kings buſineſs, and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none underſtood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel confeſſing ſins, 16 prayeth for Jeruſalems reſtauration. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks.

IN the firſt year of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans;

‖ Or, in which he, &c.

2 In the firſt year of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came * to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem.

* Jer. 25. 12. and 29. 10.

3 ¶ And I ſet my face unto the Lord GOD to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O * Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

* Deut. 7. 9. Nehem. 1. 5.

5 * We have ſinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

* Baruch 1. 17.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteouſneſs ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael *that* are near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

‖ Or, thou haſt, &c.

8 O Lord, * to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

* Baruch 1. 15.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he ſet before us, by his ſervants the prophets.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deu. 28. 15, &c. and 29. 20, &c. and 30. 17, 18. and 31. 17, &c. and 32. 19, &c.

11 Yea, all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe

cause we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As *it is* * written in the law of Moses, All this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee * renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousnes, I beseech thee, let thine anger, and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, & cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear and hear, open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do: defer not for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill & understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, || to finish the transgression, and || to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousnes, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the || wall, even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, || but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war || desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and || for the over-spreading of * abominations, he shall make *it* desolate, even until § consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision.* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, & he understood the thing, † and had understanding of § vision

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, *which is* * Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* * girded with fine gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.
† Heb. increased we not the face of the, &c.
† Heb. made thee a name.
* Exod. 14. 18.
† Heb. where upon thy name is called.
† Heb. cause to fall.
* Chap. 8. 16.
† Heb. with weariness, or flight.
† Heb. to make thee skilful of understanding.
† Heb. word.
† Heb. man greatly beloved.
† Heb. weeks days.
† Heb. bread of desires.
* Gen. 2. 14.
† Heb. one man.
* Rev. 1. 13, 14.

feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ *comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face; and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days; for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong: and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my lord speak, for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.*

ALSO I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer then *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall joyn themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and ‖ they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her root shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years then the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But

† Heb. strengtheneth himself.

† Heb. shall associate themselves. † Heb. right. ‖ Or, whom she brought forth.

† Heb. vessels of their desire.

‖ Or, shall war.

10 But his ſons ‖ ſhal be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhal certainly come and overflow, and paſs through: then ſhall he return and be ſtirred up *even* to his fortreſs.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude, but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up, and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands, but he ſhall not be ſtrengthned *by it*.

13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater then the former, and ſhall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. at the end of times of years

14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king of the ſouth: alſo † the robbers of thy people ſhal exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion, but they ſhall fall.

† Heb. the children of robbers.

15 So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take † the moſt fenced cities, and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither † his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be any* ſtrength to withſtand.

† Heb. the city of munitions.

† Heb. the people or his choices.

16 But he that cometh againſt him, ſhall do according to his own will, and none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in the ‖ glorious land, which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.

‖ Or, goodly land. Heb. the land of ornament.

17 He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus ſhall he do, and he ſhall gve him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but ſhe ſhall not ſtand *on his ſide*, neither be for him.

‖ Or, much uprightneſs, or, equal conditions. † Heb. to corrupt.

18 After this ſhall he turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf ſhall cauſe † the reproach offered by him to ceaſe; without his own reproach he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. for him † Heb. his reproach.

19 Then he ſhall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then ſhall ſtand up in his eſtate † a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither in † anger nor in battel.

† Heb. one that cauſeth an exactor to paſs over. † Heb. angers.

21 And in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honor of ỹ kingdom: but he ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall be broken: yea, alſo the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he ſhal work deceitfully; for he ſhall come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people.

24 He ſhall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the province, and he ſhall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey and ſpoil, and riches: *yea*, and he ſhall † forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, into peace, which is in, † Heb. thoughts his thoughts

25 And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great army, and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

27 And both theſe kings † hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

† Heb. their hearts

28 Then ſhall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return and come toward the ſouth, but it ſhall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him; therefore he ſhall be grieved and return, and have indignation againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do, he ſhall even return, and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they ſhall place the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate.

‖ Or, abominations

32 And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant, ſhall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, ſhall be ſtrong, and do *exploits*.

‖ Or, cauſe to diſſemble.

33 And they that underſtand among the people, ſhall inſtruct many: yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity, and by ſpoil *many* days.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, they ſhall be holpen with a little help: but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try ‖them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

‖ Or, by them.

36 And ¶ the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shal he regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 But ‖ in his estate shall he honor the God of ‖ forces: & a god whom his fathers knew not, shal he honor with gold, and silver, and ‖ precious stones, and † pleasant things.

‖ Heb. in for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honor, &c. he shall honor a god whom, &c.

‖ Or, munitions. Heb. Mauzim. † Heb. things desired.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. fortresses of munitions. † Heb. a price.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ glorious land, and many *countreys* shall be overthrown, but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

‖ Or, goodly land. Heb. land of delight, or ornament.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

† Heb. send forth.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans, and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ glorious holy mountain, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

‖ Or, goodly. Heb. mountain of delight of holiness.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, ¶ the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at ¶ time thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be* found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

* Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 29.

3 And they that be ‖ wise shall * shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

‖ Or, teachers. * Matt. 13. 43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. lip.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in * linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

* Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, from above.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished,

* Revel. 10. 5. ‖ Or, part.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified and made white and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

† Heb. to set up the abomination, &c. ‖ Or, astonisheth.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till ¶ end *be*, ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

‖ Or, and thou, &c

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 Hosea, to shew Gods judgement for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings

of Judah, & in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel: for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. viſit.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

‖ That is, not having obtained mercy.

† Heb. will not add any more to

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battel, by horſes nor by horſemen.

‖ Or, that I ſhould altogether pardon them.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name, ‖ Lo-ammi; for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

‖ That is, not my people.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbred; * and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ‖ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

* Rom. 9.25,26

‖ Or, inſtead of that.

11* Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

* Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34.23.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *Gods judgements againſt them.* 14 *His promiſes of reconciliation with them.*

‖ That is, my people.

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your ſiſters, ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ That is, having obtained mercy.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

* Iſaiah 50.1. * Ezek 16.25.

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was * born, and make her as a wilder-

* Ezek. 16. 4.

neſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

† Heb. drinks.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not finde her paths.

† Heb. wall a wall.

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them, and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not finde *them*: then ſhall ſhe ſay, I will go and return to my firſt husband, for then *was* it better with me then now.

8 For ſhe did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her ſilver & gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. new wine.

‖ Or, wherewith they made Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs.

‖ Or, take away.

10 And now will I diſcover her † lewdneſs in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. folly, or villany.

11 I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt-days, her new-moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts.

12 And I will † deſtroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof ſhe hath ſaid, Theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a foreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhal eat them.

† Heb. make deſolate

13 And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burnt incenſe to them, and ſhe decked her ſelf with her ear-rings and her jewels, and ſhe went after her lovers, and forgat me, ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderneſs, and ſpeak ‖ comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, friendly heb. to her heart.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and ſhe ſhall ſing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it ſhall be at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* thou ſhalt call me ‖ Iſhi; and ſhalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, my husband ‖ That is, my lord.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they

they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, & *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and * I will say to *them* which were not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs, 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.*

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman, (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the * latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgements againſt people, & 6 prieſts, 12 for idolatry. 15 Judah is warned by Iſraels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough, they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, & burn incense upon the hills under oaks, & poplars, & elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth:

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the

LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

† Heb. is gone. 18 Their drink † is ſowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye.

† Heb. ſhields. 19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgement againſt prieſts, people, and princes of Iſrael for their manifold ſins, 15 until they repent.

HEar ye this, O prieſts, & hearken, ye houſe of Iſrael, and give ye ear, O houſe of the king: for judgement *is* toward you, becauſe ye have been a ſnare on Mizpah, and a net ſpread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make ſlaughter, || though I *have* † been a rebuker of them all.

|| Or, and I, &c. † Heb. a correction.

3 I know Ephraim, and Iſrael is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committeſt whoredom, *and* Iſrael is defiled.

‡ Heb. They will not give. || Or, their doings will not ſuffer them.

4 † || They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God; for the ſpirit of whoredom *is* in the midſt of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And ‡ pride of Iſrael doth teſtifie to his face: therefore ſhall Iſrael & Ephraim fall in their iniquity, Judah alſo ſhall fall with them.

6 They ſhall go with their flocks, and with their herds to ſeek the LORD: but they ſhall not finde *him*, he hath withdrawn himſelf from them.

7 They have dealt treacherouſly againſt the LORD: for they have begotten ſtrange children: now ſhall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye ‡ cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim ſhall be deſolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Iſrael have I made known that which ſhall ſurely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppreſſed, *&* broken in judgement: becauſe he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the houſe of Judah as || rottenneſs.

|| Or, a worm.

13 When Ephraim ſaw his ſickneſs, & Judah *ſaw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Aſſyrian, and ſent || to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

|| Or, to the king of Jareb, or to the king that ſhould plead.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a yong lion to the houſe of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away: I will take away, and none ſhall reſcue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and ſeek my face: in their affliction they will ſeek me early.

† Heb. they be guilty.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of Ephraims iniquity.

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath ſmitten, and he will binde us up.

2 * After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raiſe us up, and we ſhall live in his ſight.

* 1 Cor. 15. †

3 Then ſhall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he ſhall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what ſhall I do unto thee? O Judah, what ſhall I do unto thee? for your || goodneſs *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

|| Or, mercy, or kindneſs.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have ſlain them by the words of my mouth, || and thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

|| Or, that thy judgements might be, &c. * 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

6 For I deſired * mercy, and not ſacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt-offerings.

7 But they || like men have tranſgreſſed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherouſly againſt me.

|| Or, like Adam.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* || polluted with blood.

|| Or, cunning for blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, ſo the company of prieſts murther in the way † by conſent: for they commit || lewdneſs.

† Heb. with one ſhoulder or to Shechem. || Or, enormity.

10 I have ſeen an horrible thing in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Iſrael is defiled.

11 Alſo O Judah, he hath ſet an harveſt for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold ſins. 11 Gods wrath againſt them for hypocriſie.

WHen I would have healed Iſrael, then the iniquity of Ephraim was diſcovered, and the † wickedneſs of Samaria: for they commit falſhood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † ſpoileth without.

† Heb. evils.

† Heb. ſtripeth.

2 And they † conſider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedneſs: now their own doings have beſet them about, they are before my face.

† Heb. ſay not to.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedneſs, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

‖ Or, the raiser will cease.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

‖ Or, from waking.

‖ Or, with heat through wine.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‖ Or, applied.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb. sprinkled.

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

* Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Heb. spoil.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthned their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ Or, chastned

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the * rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Psal. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Destruction is threatned for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

† Heb. the roof of thy mouth.

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, & trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, standing corn.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wilde ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

† Heb. loves.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burthen of the king of princes.

‖ Or, begin.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

‖ Or, In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples: and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

* Jere. 44. 17.

‖ Or, in &c.

2 The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‖ Or, wine-fat

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone because

of †destruction, Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *&* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves* as in the days of *Gibeah: *therefore* he wil remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness, I saw your fathers as the first ripe in ỹ fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to * Baal-peor, & separated themselves unto that shame, and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall flie away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murtherer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness * *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided: now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of ỹ field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to * king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king *is* cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars: * and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall binde themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgement. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHen Israel *was* a childe, then I loved him, and * called my son out of Egypt.

† Heb. spoil.

‖ Or, their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.

† He. the desire.

† Heb. man of the spirit.

‖ Or, against.

* Judg. 19. 18.

* Num. 25. 3.

† Heb. that casteth the fruit.

* Chap. 12. 11.

† Heb. the desires.

‖ Or, a vine empty-ing the fruit which it giveth.

† Heb. statues, or standing images.

‖ Or, He hath divided their heart. † Heb. he shall

‖ Or, when I shall binde themselves their two transgressions, or in their two habitations.

† Heb. the beauty of her neck.

* Jer. 4. 3.

* 2 King. 18. 34 & 19. 13.

† Heb. the evil of your evil.

* Matt. 2. 15.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as * Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful || with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah and Jacob.* 3 *An exhortation to repentance.*

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † * had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* * Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his * memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* || a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to || oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: || *in* all my labors they shall finde none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministery of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in *Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for * a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 And * by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reason of Idolatry, vanisheth.* 9 *A promise of Gods mercy.*

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let || the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that is* driven with a whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I *am* the LORD thy God * from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for *there is* no Saviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wil-

Heb. up.

Heb. ether.

Gen. 14.

Hos. 11.

Heb. evil.

Mal. 1.

* Gen. 35.9,10

* Exod. 3.15.

|| Or, Canaan.

|| Or, deceive.

|| Or, all my labors suffice me not he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.

† Heb. which.

† Heb. by the hand.

* Chap. 4.15. & 9.15.

* Gen. 28.5.

* Gen. 29.20, 28.

* Exod. 12.50, 51. & 13.3.

† Heb. with bitterness.

† Heb. bloods.

† Heb. they add to sin.

|| Or, the sacrificers of men.

* Isai. 43.11. & Chap. 12.9.

† Heb. droughts

derneſs, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted, therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wilde beaſt ſhall tear them.

† Heb. the beaſt of the field.

9 ¶ O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thy ſelf, but in me † *is* thine help.

† Heb. in thy help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a *king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

*1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15 23. & 16. 1.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his ſin *is* hid.

13 The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him, he *is* an unwiſe ſon, for he ſhould not ſtay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

† Heb. a time.

14 I will ranſom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plagues, O grave, I will be thy deſtruction; repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

† Heb. the hand

* 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, *an eaſt-wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all † pleaſant veſſels.

* Ezek. 19. 12.

† Heb. veſſels of deſire.

16 Samaria ſhall become deſolate, for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: they ſhall fall by the ſword, their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with childe ſhall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promiſe of Gods bleſſing.*

O Iſrael, return unto the LORD thy God, for thou haſt faln by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and || receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render the *calves of our lips.

|| Or, give good. * Heb. 13. 15.

3 Aſſhur ſhall not ſave us, we will not ride upon horſes, neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy

4 ¶ I will heal their backſliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall || grow as the lily, and † caſt forth his roots as Lebanon.

|| Or, bloſſom † Heb. ſtrike

6 His branches † ſhall ſpread, and his beauty ſhall be as the olive-tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon.

† Heb. ſhall

7 They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return, they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and || grow as the vine: the || ſent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

|| Or, bloſſom || Or, memorial

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things*? prudent, and he ſhall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſors ſhall fall therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring ſundry judgements of God, exhorteth to obſerve them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He preſcribeth a faſt for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

† Heb. The reſidue of the palmer-worm

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong and without number, whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waſte, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

† Heb. ſtripped my fig-tree for barking

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD, the prieſts the

the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering, and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a fast, call a ‖ solemn assembly: gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD.

15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, *and* the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods judgements.* 15 *A fast prescribed.* 21 *Zion comforted.*

BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behinde them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behinde them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battel aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained, all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climbe the wall like men of war, *and* they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall run upon the wall, they shall climbe up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, * the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word; for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now saith the LORD, * Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is * gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behinde him, *even* a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly,

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them

Or, ashamed

Chap. 1. 14. Or, day of assembly Isai. 13. 6.

Heb. corrupted.

Or, habitations.

Or, succeed.

Heb. generation and generation

† Heb. pot.

‖ Or, dart.

* Isai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7.

* Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

* Jer. 4. 1.

* Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5. Jonah 4. 2.

* Joel 3. 9.

* Chap. 1. 14.

say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should || rule over them: * wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

|| Or, are a by-word against them. * Psal. 42.10. & 79.10. & 115.2.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, & pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east-sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savor shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

† Heb. he hath magnified to do.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you || the former rain † moderately, and he * will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *moneth*.

|| Or, a teacher of righteousness. † Heb. according to righteousness. * Lev. 26.4. Deut. 11.14.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will * pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your yong men shall see visions:

* Isai. 44.3. Acts 2. 17.

29 And also upon the servants, and upon the hand-maids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

* Chap. 3.15.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* * whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

* Rom. 10.13.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods judgements against the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgement.*

FOr behold, in those days and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

† Heb. desirable.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. the sons of the Grecians.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

† Heb. sanctify.

10 * Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your || pruning hooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

* Isa. 2.4. || Or, lithers.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither || cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

|| Or, the LORD shall bring down.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest

* Rev. 14.15.

harveſt is ripe; come, get you down, for the preſs is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedneſs *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

15 The * ſun and the moon ſhall be darkned, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be † holy, and there ſhall no * ſtrangers paſs through her any more. * Rev. 21. 27.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall * drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall † flow with waters, and a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim. * Amos 9. 13. † Heb. go.

19 Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation. ‖ Or, abide.

21 For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion. ‖ Or, even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *God's judgement upon Syria, 6 upon the Philiſtines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herd-men of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two year before the * earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD will * roar from Zion, & utter his voice from Jeruſalem: and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron.

4 But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſcepter from ‖ the houſe of Eden; and the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſcepter from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron, and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant. † He. the covenant of brethren.

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever. † Heb. corrupted his compaſſions.

12 But I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have ‖ ript up the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border. ‖ Or, divided the mountains.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, with ſhouting in the day of battel, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king ſhall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath againſt Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Iſrael. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulneſs.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Moab, and

and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

* 2 Kin 3. 27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

* Chap. 8. 6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, yong woman.

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

‖ Or, such as have fined, or mulcted.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oak, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

* Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.

10 Also * I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

* Exod. 12. 51.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your yong men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, * saying, Prophesie not.

* Chap. 7. 12, 13.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

‖ Or, I will presse your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:

† Heb. his soul, or life.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. strong in his heart.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgement. 9 The publication, and causes thereof

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You onely have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

† Heb. visit upon.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he *hath* no prey? will a yong lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. give forth his voice.

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, & have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evill in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

‖ Or, not be troubled. ‖ Or, and do not the Lord forbid it?

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, oppressions.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

‖ Or, spoil.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus ‖ *in* a couch.

† Heb. delivereth. ‖ Or, by the feet.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts;

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

‖ Or, punish.

15 And I will smite the winter house

house with the ſummer-houſe, and the houſes of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Iſraels reproof for oppreſſion, 4 for idolatry, 6 and incorrigibleneſs.*

HEar this word, ye kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his holineſs, that lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſh-hooks.

3 And ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye ſhall caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, ye ſhall caſt away the things of the palace.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and tranſgreſs, at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion, and bring your ſacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three *years*.

† Heb. three years of days.

5 And †offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publiſh the free-offerings, for this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. offer by burning.

6 ¶ And I alſo have given you cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

7 And alſo I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harveſt, and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water, but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew, ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increaſed, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

Or, the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.

10 I have ſent among you the peſtilence, ‖ after the maner of Egypt: your yong men have I ſlain with the ſword, † and have taken away your horſes, and I have made the ſtink of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

Or, in the way Heb. with the captivity of your horſes.

11 I have overthrown *ſome* of you, as God overthrew *Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iſrael: *and* becauſe I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Iſrael.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, & createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkneſs, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hoſts *is* his name.

‖ Or, ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Iſrael.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical ſervice*

HEar ye this word which I take up againſt you, *even* a lamentation, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 The virgin of Iſrael is fallen, ſhe ſhall no more riſe: ſhe is forſaken upon her land, *there is* none to raiſe her up.

3 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thouſand, ſhall leave an hundred, and that which went forty *by* an hundred, ſhall leave ten to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD unto the houſe of Iſrael, Seek ye me, and ye ſhall live.

5 But ſeek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and paſs not to Beer-ſheba: for Gilgal ſhall ſurely go into captivity, and Beth-el ſhall come to nought.

* Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye ſhall live, leſt he break out like fire in the houſe of Joſeph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteouſneſs in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * ſeven ſtars and Orion, and turneth the ſhadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that * calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

* Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

* Chap. 5. 6.

9 That ſtrengtheneth the † ſpoiled againſt the ſtrong, ſo that the ſpoiled ſhall come againſt the fortreſs.

† Heb. ſpoil.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that ſpeaketh uprightly.

11 Foraſmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burthens of wheat; * ye have built houſes of hewn ſtone, but ye ſhall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleaſant vineyards, but ye ſhall not drink wine of them.

* Zeph. 1. 13.

† Heb. vineyards of deſire.

12 For I know your manifold tranſgreſſions, and your mighty ſins: they afflict the juſt, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aſide the poor in the gate *from their right*.

‖ Or, a ranſom.

13 There-

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high-ways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 * Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ * I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not || smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the || peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices & offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have born || the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonness of Israel, 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigibleness.

WO to * them *that* || *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named * || chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see, and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye * that put far away the * evil day, and cause the || seat of violence to come near:

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and || stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall:

5 That || chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David:

6 That drink || wine in bowls, & anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 * The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, *that* they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, * Hold thy tongue; for || we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with || breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the || river of the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgements of grashoppers, 4 and of fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos his calling.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed || grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, & lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to pass *that* when they

* Psalm 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
* Isaiah 5. 19. Jer. 30. 7 Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.
* Isaiah 1. 11. Jer 6. 20
|| Or, smell your holy days.
|| Or, thank offerings.
† Heb. roll.
* Acts 7. 42.
|| Or, Siccuth your king.
* Luke 6. 24
|| Or, are secure.
* Exod. 19 5.
|| Or, first fruits.
* Ezek. 12. 23.
* Chap. 5. 18.
|| Or, bitation.
|| Or, bound with perfumers.
|| Or, carved.
|| Or, in bowls of wine.
† Heb. breach.
* Jer. 51. 14.
† Heb. the full thereof.
* Chap. 5. 13.
|| Or, they will not, or have not
|| Or, droppings.
|| Or, valley.
|| Or, green worms

they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; || by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings || chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets son, but I *was* an herd-man, and a gatherer of || sycomore-fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the || new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for * silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and *it* shall rise up wholly as a flood, and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass *in* that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not finde *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins

† Heb. howl. † Heb. be silent

|| Or, moneth. † Heb. open. † Heb. perverting the balances of deceit

* Chap. 2. 6.

gins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the maner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake; and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

‖ Or, chapiter or knop
‖ Or, wound them.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climbe up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

* Psalm 139. 8, &c.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

* Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned as *by* the flood of Egypt.

‖ Or, spheres.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † * stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

† Heb. ascensions.
* Psalm 104. 3.
‖ Or, bundle.
* Chap. 5. 8.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines from Caphtor, and the Assyrians from Kir?

* Jer. 47. 4.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

† Heb. cause to move.
† Heb. stone.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the * tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

* Amos 9. 11.
† Heb. hedge, or wall.

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this.

† Heb. upon whom my name is called.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed, and the mountains shall drop ‖ * sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

† Heb. draweth forth.
‖ Or, new wine.
* Joel 3. 18.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, & drink the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

¶ OBADIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and wrong unto Jacob.*

THe vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom, * We have heard a rumor from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battel.

* Jer. 49. 14.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

* Jer. 49.

5 If * thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

* Jer. 49.
‖ Or, gleaning.

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hid things sought up!

7 All

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee, have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding || in him.

8 * Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* * violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee: and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on ỹ other side, in the day that the strangers || carried away captive his forces, & foreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But || thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger, neither shouldst thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldst thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldst not have entred into ỹ gate of my people in ỹ day of their calamity: yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their || substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldst thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldst thou have || delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

|| Or, shut up.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* * near upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

* Ezek. 35. 15.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall || swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

|| O. sup up.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be || deliverance, and || there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

|| Or, they that escape.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

|| Or, it shall be holy.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau, and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

|| Or, shall possess that which is in Sepharad.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem || which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And * saviors shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the * kingdom shall be the LORDS.

* 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20. * Luke 1 33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish.* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 7 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto || Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa: and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made

made the sea and the dry land.

† Heb. with great fear.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous)

† Heb. may be silent from us. ‖ Or, grew more and more tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

† Heb. rent. † Heb. digged.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Heb. blood. † Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice unto the Lord, and vowed vows.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

* Mat. 12.40. & 16.4. Luke 11.30. † Heb. bowels.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

* Psalm 120.1. ‖ Or, out of mine affliction.

2 And said, I * cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

‖ Or, the grave. † Heb. heart.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

* Psalm 69.1.

5 * The waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

† Heb. cuttings off.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

‖ Or, the pit.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: * salvation *is* of the LORD.

* Psalm 50.14. 23. 116. Hos. 14. Heb. 13. 15. & Psalm 3. 8.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey)

† Heb. of God.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

* Mat. 12. Luke 11.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh, (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing: let them not feed nor drink water:

† Heb. caused to hear. † Heb. great men.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 Who * can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

* Joel 2.14. Amos 5.15.

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, & said, I pray thee, * O LORD, was

* Psalm

not this my saying when I was yet in my countrey? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew
Exod. 34. 6. Neh. 9. 17. Psal. 86. 5. 103. 8. 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. that thou *art* a * gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die then to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, || Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east-side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a || † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a || vehement east-wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die then to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, || Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, || I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast || had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then sixscore thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattel?

|| Or, silent.

|| Or, Art thou greatly angry? || Or, I am greatly angry. || Or, spared. † Heb. I was the son of the night.

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Gods wrath against Jacob for idolatry.* 10 *An exhortation to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, * hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is; and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the * high places of the earth.

4 And * the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For || her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of || Aphrah * roll thy self in the dust.

11 Pass ye away || thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * shame naked: the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of || Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth || waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, binde the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents || to Moresheth-gath: the houses of || Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: || he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

† Heb. daughters of the owl. || Or, she is grievously sick of her wounds. * 2 Sam. 1. 20. || That is, dust. * Jer. 6. 26. || Or, thou that dwellest fairly. † Heb. inhabitress. * Isaiah 47. 3. || Or, the country of sheep. || Or, a place near. || Or, was grieved. || Or, for. || That is, a lie. || The glory of Israel shall come, &c. * Isaiah 22. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *Injustice and idolatry reproved.*

WO to them that deviſe iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence: and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they ‖ oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall * caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † * Propheſie ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſie: they ſhall not propheſie to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is the ſpirit of the LORD ‖ ſtraitned? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye and depart, for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you* even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the ſpirit and falſhood, do lie, *ſaying*, I will propheſie unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink, he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in † midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude* of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their King ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

* Iſaiah 5.8.

‖ Or, defraud.

† Heb. with a lamentation of lamentations.

‖ Or, inſtead of reſtoring.

* Deut. 32.8,9.

‖ Or, Propheſie not as they propheſie.

† Heb. Drop, &c.

* Iſaiah 30.10.

‖ Or, mourned.

† Heb. upright.

† Heb. yeſterday.

† Heb. over againſt a garment

‖ Or, wives.

‖ Or, walk with the windes and lie falſly.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falſhood of the prophets.* 8 *The ſecurity of them both.*

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael: *is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones:

3 Who alſo eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them, & they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as fleſh within the caldron.

4 Then ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him

6 Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you, † that ye ſhall not have a viſion, and it ſhall be dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine, and the ſun ſhal go down over § prophets, and the day ſhal be dark over them

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, & the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no anſwer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgement and of might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be * plowed *as* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

* Chap. 2.11.

† Heb. from a viſion.

† Heb. from divining.

† Heb. upper lip.

* Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3.3.

† Heb. bloods.

† Heb. ſaying.

* Jer. 26.18.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT * in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted

* Iſaiah 2.2, &c.

exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into * plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted:

7 And I will make her that * halted, a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off, a strong nation: and the LORD * shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His kingdom.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, & when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a yong lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee,

* Matth. 2. 6. John 7. 42.

† Heb. the days of eternity.

‖ Or, rule.

† Heb. princes of men. † Heb. eat up. ‖ Or, with her own naked swords.

‖ Or, goats.

‖ Or, statues.

and thou ſhalt no more worſhip the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midſt of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thy ‖ cities.

‖ Or, enemies

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and fury upon the heathen, ſuch as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controverſie for unkindneſs.

HEar ye now what the LORD ſaith, Ariſe, contend thou ‖ before the * mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, with. * Iſaiah 1. 2.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, ỹ LORDS controverſie, & ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controverſie with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtifie againſt me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants, and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron and Miriam.

* Exod. 12. 51. and 14. 30.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.

* Num. 22. 5. and 23. 7. * Num 25. Joſh. 5.

6 ¶ Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my ſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. ſons of a year.

7 Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oyl? ſhall I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my † body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

† Heb. belly.

8 He hath * ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

* Deut. 10. 12.

† Heb. humble thy ſelf to walk

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

‖ Or, thy name ſhall ſee that which is.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the † ſcant meaſure *that is* abominable?

‖ Or, Is there yet unto every man an houſe of the wicked, &c. † Heb. meaſure of leanneſs.

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

‖ Or, Shall I be pure with &c.

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt * ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oyl; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

* Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6.

16 ¶ For ‖ the ſtatutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a ‖ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people.

‖ Or, doth much keep the ſtatutes of * 1 Kin. 16. 30. 25. * 1 Kin. 16. 33. &c. ‖ Or, aſtonishment.

CHAP. VII.

1 The churches complaint. 5 She putteth her confidence in God.

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: my ſoul deſired the firſt-ripe fruit.

† Heb. the gleanings of ſummer. * Pſal. 12. 1. Iſaiah 57. 1.

2 The * ‖ good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *th re is* none upright among men, they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

‖ Or, godly, or, merciful.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, the prince aſketh, and the judge *aſketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

† Heb. the mischief of his ſoul.

4 The beſt of them *is* as a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

6 For * the ſon diſhonoreth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

* Mic. 10. 21. 35. 36. Luke 12. 53.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him; until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

10 ‖ Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhall behold her: now † ſhall ſhe

‖ Or, And then with ſhame her that is mine enemy, and covered her with ſhame. * Pſal. 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17. † Heb. ſhe ſhall be for treading down.

she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria, || and *from* the fortified cities, and *from* the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 || Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ || Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall * lick the dust like a serpent: they shall move out of their holes || like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

* Psal. 72. 9.
|| Or, keeping things.
* Exod. 34. 6, 7.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

Gods majesty & goodness to his people

THE burthen of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 || God *is* * jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD * *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a || strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, & while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD, || Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon * the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the † wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

† Heb. a counsellor of Belial.
|| Or, If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.
† Heb. shorn.
* Isaiah 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
† Heb. feast.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

† Heb. Belial.

|| HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

|| Or, The dispersery or hammer.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away || the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

* Isaiah 10. 12.
|| Or, pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are*

‖ Or, died scarlet. ‖ Or, fiery torches.

‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

† Heb. their show.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

‖ Or, gallants

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

† Heb. covering or coverer.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

‖ Or, molten.

‖ Or, that which wasteth established, or there was a stand made.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

‖ Or, discovered.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

‖ Or, from the days that she hath been.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

‖ Or, cause them to turn.

10 She *is* empty, and void, and waste, and the * heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

‖ Or, and their infinite store, &c

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the yong lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

† Heb. vessels of desire. * Isa. 23.7,8.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy yong lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

† Heb. city of bloods. * Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.

WO to the † * bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prauncing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

† Heb. The flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favored harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and * I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. * Jer. 13.22. Ezek. 16.37.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

‖ Or, mourning. † Heb. No. Amon.

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

† Heb. in thy help.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her yong children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be * drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy. * Jer. 25.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kill.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

‖ Or, spreadeth himself.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ spoileth, and flieth away.

17 Thy crowned men *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers which camp in the hedges in the cold day: *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

‖ Or, nobles

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered

scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

† Heb. wrinkling.

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk,* 5 *is shewed vengeance by the Caldeans.*

THe burthen which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compass about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye * among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 ¶ For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful, ‖ their judgement & their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the * evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall flie as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‖ their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* minde change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy one? we shall not die; O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgement, & O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes then to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous then he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag, therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk is shewed that he must wait by faith.*

I Will * stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will * surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the * just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that * ‖ covereth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

* Job 31. 7. Jer. 22. 1.
‖ Or, wrested.
* Acts 13. 41.
† Heb. breadths
‖ Or, from them shall proceed the judgement of these, & the captivity of these.
† Heb. sharp. * Zeph. 3. 3.
‖ Or, the supping up of their faces, &c. or, their faces shall look toward the east.
Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the east.
† Heb. rock.
† Heb. founded
‖ Or, grievance.
‖ Or, creeping.
‖ Or, drag-net.
‖ Or, dainty
Heb. fat.
* Isaiah 21. 8.
† Heb. fenced place.
‖ Or, in me.
‖ Or, when I am argued with.
Heb. upon my reproof or arguing.
* Heb. 10. 37.
* John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.
‖ Or, how much more.
‖ Or, Ho, he.
† Heb. bloods.
* Jer. 22. 13.
‖ Or, gaineth an evil gain.
† Heb. palm of the hand.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, & haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ſhall ‖ anſwer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with * † blood, and ſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, that the people ſhall labor in the very fire, and the people ſhal weary themſelves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth ſhall be filled ‖ with the * knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbor drink: that putteſt thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt look on their nakedneſs.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with ſhame for glory: * drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpewing *ſhall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee: and the ſpoil of beaſts, *which* made them afraid becauſe of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it, the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it.

20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at Gods majeſty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy ſpeech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe.

4 And *his* brightneſs was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the peſtilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He ſtood and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations, and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.

7 I ſaw the tents of ‖ Cuſhan in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes, *and* ‖ thy chariots of ſalvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah. ‖ Thou didſt cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water paſſed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The ſun *and* moon * ſtood ſtill in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine * arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear.

12 Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed; thou woundedſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked, by † diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly.

15 Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes: *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entred into my bones, & I trembled in my ſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree ſhall not bloſſom, neither *ſhall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labor of the olive ſhall † fail, and the fields ſhall yield no meat; the flock ſhall be cut off from the fold, and *there ſhall be* no herd in the ſtalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my ſalvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my ſtrength, and he will make my feet like * hindes *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my † ſtringed inſtruments.

¶ ZEPHA.

‖ Or, piece, or faſtning

‖ Or, witneſs againſt it.

* Ezek. 22. 9. Nah. 3. 1

† Heb. bloods.

‖ Or, in vain.

‖ Or, † knowledge the glory of the Lord.

* Iſaiah 11. 9.

‖ Or, more with ſhame then with glory.

* Jer. 25. 26

* Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.

† Heb. the faſhioner of his faſhion.

* Pſal. 11. 4.

† Heb. Be ſilent all the earth before him.

‖ Or, according to vatiable tongue, or tunes called in Heb. Shigionoth.

† Heb. thy report, or thy hearing

‖ Or, preſerve alive.

‖ Or, the ſouth.

‖ Or, bright beams out of his ſide.

‖ Or, burning diſeaſe

‖ Or, thoughts

‖ Or, under affliction. or vanity

‖ Or, thy chariots were ſalvation.

‖ Or, Thou didſt cleave the rivers of the earth

* Joſh. 10. 12.

‖ Or, thineſ rows walked in the light, &c.

* Job. 10. 11.

† Heb. makeſt captives

† Heb. were tempeſtuous

‖ Or, waſh

‖ Or, cut them in pieces

† Heb. lie,

* 2 Sam. 22. 34. Pſal. 18. 33.

† Heb. Negſ noth.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ‖ stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the chemarims with the priests:

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, *and* that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham:

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* ‖ settled on their lees, that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but * not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blinde men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath; but the whole land shall be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgement of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired:

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, & Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the

Heb. by taking away I will make an end. Heb. the face of the land. Or, idols.

Or, the Lord.

Heb. establishing, or repaired. Heb. sit upon.

Heb. settled, dregs. Deut. 28. 30. Amos 5. 11.

* Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

* Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19. * Chap. 3. 8.

‖ Or, not desired before.

‖ Or, when, &c.

children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached & magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shall worship him every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. make lean.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‖* cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

‖ Or, pelican. * Isai. 34.11. ‖ Or, knops, or chapiters. ‖ Or, when he hath uncovered.

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart, * I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

* Isaiah 47.8.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.*

WO to ‖ her ỿ is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

‖ Or, glutton-ous. Heb. cruu.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, instruction.

3 Her princes within her *are* roaring * lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

* Ezek. 22.27 Micah 3.9,10. * Jere. 23.11. Hosea 9.7. * Ezek. 22.26.

4 Her * prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done * violence to the law.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.

† Heb. morning by morning.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

‖ Or, corners.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my * jealousie.

* Chap. 1.18.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

† Heb. lip. † Heb. shoulder.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

† Heb. in my holy.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O * daughter of Zion, shout O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

* Isai. 12.6. & 54.1.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

‖ Or, faint.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty: he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

† Heb. will be silent.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee: *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burthen.

† Heb. the burthen upon it was reproach.

19 Be-

Micah 7.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that * halteth, & gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Heb. I will set them for praise.

Heb. their shame.

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house.*
7 *He inciteth them to the building.*

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governor of Judah, & to Joshua ỹ son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came ỹ word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore, thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

6 Ye have * sown much, & bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts: because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labor of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, & the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came, and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God.

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second year of Darius the king.

Heb. the hand of Haggai. Or, captain.

Heb. it your heart on your ways.

Deut. 28. 38. Micah 6. 14. 5. Heb. Pierced through

Or, pour it away.

Deut. 28. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, then to the first.*

IN the seventh *moneth*, in the one & twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work, for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Yet once, *it is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, & I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. by the hand of

* Heb. 12. 26.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *moneth*, in the ſecond year of Darius came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ask now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD, and ſo *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 I ſmote you *with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labors of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, & the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai, in the four and twentieth *day* of the moneth, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth,

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen, & I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

* Amos 4. 9.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The viſion of the horſes.* 12 *Comfortable promiſes made to Jeruſalem.*

IN the eighth moneth, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cryed, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, * Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

† Heb. with diſpleaſure.

* Mal. 3. 7.

* Iſaiah 31 6. Jere. 3. 12. & 18 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hoſea 14. 1

Or, take.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which *is* the moneth Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behinde him *were there* red horſes, ‖ ſpeckled and white.

9 Then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

‖ Or, bay.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts,

hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am * jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousie. Chap. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. Heb. good.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods care of Jerusalem.* 6 *The restauration of Zion.* 10 *The promise of Gods presence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this yong man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye. * Deut. 32.10. Psalm 17.8.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will * dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. * Isa. 12.6. & 54.1. * Lev. 26.12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6.16.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation. † Heb. the habitation of his holiness.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church,* 8 *and Christ the Branch is promised.*

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him. ‖ That is, an adversary. † Heb. to be his adversary.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire? * Jude 9.

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

‖ Or, ordinance.

† Heb. walks.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* † men wondred at; for behold, I will bring forth my ſervant the * BRANCH.

† Heb. men of wonder. * Iſa. 11. 1. Jerem. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua: upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall ye call every man his neighbor under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabels foundation.*

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ‖ ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof.

† Heb. with her bowl. ‖ Or, ſeven ſeveral pipes to the lamps, &c.

3 And two olive-trees by it: one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

4 So I anſwered and ſpake to the angel that talked with me, ſaying, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, anſwered and ſaid unto me, Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? and I ſaid, No, my lord.

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me ſaying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, army.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain, and he ſhall bring forth the head-ſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it: and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

‖ Or, with the ſeven eyes of the Lord ſhall rejoyce. † Heb. ſtone of tin.

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? ‖ for they ſhall rejoyce, and ſhall ſee the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven: * they *are* the eyes of the LORD, *which* run to and fro through the whole earth.

* Chap. 3. 9.

11 ¶ Then anſwered I and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themſelves?

† Heb. by the hand. ‖ Or, empty out of themſelves oil into the gold † Heb. the gold † Heb. ſons of oil.

13 And he anſwered me and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be*? and I ſaid, No, my lord.

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two † anointed ones, that ſtand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is ſhewed the curſe of thieves and ſwearers.* 5 *By a woman preſſed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I anſwered, I ſee a flying roll: the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that ſtealeth, ſhall be cut off *as* on this ſide, according to it: and every one that ſweareth, ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it.

‖ Or, every one of this people that ſtealeth holdeth himſelf guiltleſs as it doth.

4 I will bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, & into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſly by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I ſaid, What *is* it? and he ſaid, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid moreover, This *is* their reſemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the ephah.

‖ Or, weighty piece.

8 And he ſaid, This *is* wickedneſs; and he caſt it into the midſt of the ephah, and he caſt the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like

like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

Or, strong.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

Or, winds.

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country, have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest,

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* the * BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

Chap. 3. 8.

Or, sprout from under him.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

† Heb. to intreat the face of the Lord.

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye * fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *moneth*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

* Isa. 58. 5.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, & drink *for your selves*?

‖ Or, be not ye they that, &c.

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

‖ Or, Are not these the words. † Heb. by the hand of, &c.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

† Heb. Judge judgement of truth. * Exod. 22. 21. 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.

10 And * oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

† Heb. they gave a backsliding shoulder

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears that they should not hear.

† Heb. made heavy.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear

hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. by the hand of.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so * they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Prov. 1.28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† Heb. land of desire.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Jerusalem restored. 16 Good works required. 18 Enlargement promised.

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

* Chap. 1.14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. for multitude of days.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, hard, or difficult.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from † the west-country.

† Heb. the country of the going down of the sun.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

‖ Or, the hire of man became nothing &c.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbor.

* Hag. 1.6.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

† Heb. of peace.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel: so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbor: † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

* Eph. 4.25. † Heb. judge truth and the judgement of peace.

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbor, and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth *moneth*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful † feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

† Heb. solemn or set times.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, * Let us go ‖ speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

* Isai. 2.3. Mic. 4. 1,2. ‖ Or, continually. † Heb. going.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

† Heb. to intreat the face of the LORD.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ. 12 Gods promises.

The

THE burthen of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby, Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wise.

Ezek. 3, 3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, & be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

Heb. bloods.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth, and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ * Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion: shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and || having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Isa. 62. 11. Matth. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15. || Or, being himself.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel-bow shall be cut off, and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* * from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

Psalm 72. 8.

11 As for thee also, || by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

Or, because of the blood of thy covenant. Isa. 42. 7.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and || subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink *and* make a noise as through wine, and they || shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

† Or, subdue the stones of the sling. || Or, shall fill both the bowls, &c.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the yong men || chearful, and new wine the maids.

|| Or, grow, or speak.

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make || bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

|| Or, lightenings.

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they || were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

* Jer. 10. 8. Habak. 2. 18. † Heb. teraphim. || Or, answered that, &c.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

† Heb. visited upon.

4 Out of him *came forth* the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and || the riders on horses shall be confounded.

|| Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countreys, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jerusalems destruction. 3 Some cared for, some rejected. 13 The staves broken. 15 A foolish shepherds curse.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‖ the forest of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, gallants

‖ Or, the defenced forest.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of yong lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbors hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

† Heb. make to befound.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves, the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, verily the poor

‖ Or, binders.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul † loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

† Heb was straitned for them. * Jer. 15. 2.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: * that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

† Heb of his fellow, or neighbor.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, they of the flock certainly know † He it be good your eyes. * Mat. 25. 1. * Mat. 27. 9.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: so they * weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

‖ Or, bindings.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit *those that be* ‖ cut off: neither shall seek the yong one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, cut off. ‖ Or, beareth.

17 * Wo to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye; his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkned.

* Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her self, 3 and a burthensom stone to her adversaries.

THe burthen of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

‖ Or, astonishment or poison. ‖ Or, and also against Judah shall be, when they shall be in siege against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burthensom stone for all people: all that burthen themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

‖ Or, The strength to me and the inhabitants

5 And † governors of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

† Heb. Princes. * Ezek. 30. 13.

6 ¶ In

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf, and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand, and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‖ Or, abject. † Heb. fallen.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* onely *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

* John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7

11 In that day shall there be a great * mourning in Jerusalem, as the * mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Acts 2 37. * 2 Chr. 35. 24.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

† Heb. families by families

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jerusalems purgation,* 2 *from idolatry, and false prophecy.* 7 *The death of Christ, and trial of a third part.*

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David & to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† Heb. Separation for uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to pass *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live: for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD; and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive.

† Heb. a garment of hair. † Heb. to lie.

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die; but the third shall be left therein:

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

* 1 Pet. 1, 6, 7

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, & fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

7 But ‖ it shall be *one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at * evening-time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And ‡ LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: & it shall be lifted up and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto ‡ place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel unto the kings wine-presses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith ‡ LORD will smite all the people, ‡ have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, & their eyes shall consume away in their holes, & their tongue shall consume away in their mouth

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem, and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, & come not, † that have no *rain*: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the * Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, my mountains.
‖ Or, when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.
* Amos 1. 1.
† Heb. precious
† Heb. thickness
‖ Or, the day shall be one.
* Rev. 22. 5.
* Isai. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.
* Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.
‖ Or eastern.
‖ Or, compassed.
‖ Or, shall abide.
‖ Or, shall abide.
‖ Or, thou also. So. O Judah, shalt.
‖ Or, against
† Heb. upon whom there is not.
‖ Or, sin.
‖ Or, bridles.
* Isaiah 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness, 6 of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

THE burthen of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I * loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoreth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honor? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

† Heb. by the hand of Malachi
* Rom. 9. 13.
‖ Or, from upon.
† Heb. from upon.
‖ Or, bring unto, &c

8 And

8 And if ye offer the blinde † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, || and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, || which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 *The priests reproved for neglect of covenant,* 11 *the people for idolatry,* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 *If ye will not hear, & if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will || corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and || *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to || stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but || † have been partial in the law.

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he || loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: || the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the || residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal || treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, || that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say,

† Wherein

Heb. sacrifice.

Heb. the face of God.

Heb. from our hand.

Isaiah 11. v. 6.

Mal. 1.

Or, wretchedness

Or, ought

Or, in whose stead is.

Lev. 14, 2, 28, &c.

Or, remove.

Heb. after.

Or, shall one you

|| Or, fall in the law.

|| Or, lifted up the face against. † Heb. accepted faces. * Ephes. 4. 6.

|| Or, ought to love.

|| Or, him that waketh, and him that answereth.

|| Or, excellency. † Heb. a seed of God.

|| Or, unfaithfully.

|| Or, if he hate her, put her away. † Heb. to put away.

Wherein have we wearied *him?* when ye say, Every one that doth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where *is* the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.*

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Mat. 11.10. Mark 1.2. Luke 1.76. & 7.27.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousnes.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

‖ Or, ancient.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witnes against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppres the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, defraud.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them:* * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

* Zech. 1.3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

* Gen. 7.11. † Heb. empty out.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. corrupt.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

* Job 21.14

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. his observation. † Heb. blackness.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* * tempt God are even delivered.

† Heb. are built. * Psal. 95.9.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‖ Or, special treasure.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous & the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgement on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good.* 5 *He telleth of Elijahs coming.*

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the * sun of righteousnes arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

* Luke 1.78

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgements.

* Exod. 20.3

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

* Matt. 11.14. Mark 9.11. Luke 1.17.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the Prophets.

THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD and SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST:

Newly Tranſlated out of the

Original Greek:

And with the former Tranſlations diligently Compared and Reviſed.

LONDON:
Printed by *John Field*, 1660.

BRITISH MUSEUM

¶ *The Gospel according to Saint* MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *His conception and birth.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE book of the * generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, & Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteen generations: and from ỹ carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of ỹ holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publique example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of ỹ holy Ghost.

21 * And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. * Luke 1. 31.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shall be with childe, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us) * Isaiah 7. 14. ‖ Or, his name shall be called.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise-men are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children.*

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise-men from the east to Jerusalem, * Luke 2. 5, 7.

2 Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And * thou Bethlehem *in the* land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a governor that shall ‖ rule my people Israel. * Micah 5. 2. John 7. 42. ‖ Or, feed.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he ſent them to Bethlehem, and ſaid, Go, and ſearch diligently for the yong childe, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worſhip him alſo.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and lo, the ſtar which they ſaw in the eaſt, went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the yong childe was.

10 When they ſaw the ſtar, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy

11 ¶ And when they were come into the houſe, they ſaw the yong childe with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they ‖ preſented unto him gifts, gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrhe.

‖ Or, offered.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the yong childe and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek ȳ yong childe to deſtroy him.

14 When he aroſe, he took the yong childe and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, * Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.

* Hoſea 11.1.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he ſaw that he was mocked of the wiſemen, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth, and ſlew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by * Jeremy the prophet, ſaying,

* Jer. 31.15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, & would not be comforted, becauſe they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of ȳ Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the yong childe and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the yong childes life.

21 And he aroſe, and took the yong childe and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide into the parts of Galilee.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophets, He ſhall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth: his office, life, and baptiſm.* 13 *He baptizeth Chriſt.*

IN thoſe days came * John the Baptiſt, preaching in the wilderneſs of Judea,

* Mat. 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

2 And ſaying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

* Iſai. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3.

4 And the ſame John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, & his meat was locuſts and wilde honey.

5 Then went out to him Jeruſalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

7 ¶ But when he ſaw many of the Phariſees and Sadduces come to his baptiſm, he ſaid unto them, * Ogeneration of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Chap. 12. 34.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

‖ Or, anſwerable to amendment of life.

9 And think not to ſay within your ſelves, * We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

* John 8. 33.

10 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: * therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit*, is hewen down, and caſt into the fire.

* Chap. 7. 19.

11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear: he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and *with* fire.

* Mat. 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26.

12 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner, but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ * Then cometh Jeſus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

* Mat. 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.

14 But John forbad him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me?

15 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Suffer *it to be ſo* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteouſneſs. Then he ſuffered him.

16 And

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels minister unto him.* 17 *He beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth some to be apostles,* 23 *and healeth diseases.*

* Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1. THen was * Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is * Deut. 8. 3. written, * Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: * Psalm 91. 11. for it is written, * He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, * Thou shalt not tempt * Deut. 6. 16. the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, & sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, & the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is * Deut. 6. 13. and 10. 20. written, * Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.

* Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 19. John 3. 24. 12 ¶ * Now when Jesus had heard that John was || cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

|| Or, delivered up.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon & Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

* Isaiah 9. 1. 15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up

* Mark 1. 14. 17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, & to say, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

* Mark 1. 16. 18 ¶ * And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, & preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all maner of sickness, and all maner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, & those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount:* 3 *declaring who are blessed,* 13 *who are the salt of the earth.*

ANd seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain, and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

* Luke 6. 20. 3 * Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

* Psal. 37. 11. 5 * Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: * for they shall be filled. * Isaiah 65. 13.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

* Psalm 24. 4. 8 * Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers:

for they shall be called the children of God.

10 * Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousnes sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all maner of * evil against you † falsly for my sake.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: * but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men,* that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil

18 For verily I say unto you, * till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 * Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousnes shall exceed *the righteousnes* of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by them of old time,* Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the councel: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to ‖ the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, & thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adultery.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 * And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement

32 But I say unto you, That * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; & whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great king.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more then these, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, * that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go ‖ with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and * from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye

* 1 Pet. 3. 14.
† Gr. lying.
* Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.
* Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. and 11. 33.
‖ The word in the original signifieth a measure containing about a pint less then a peck
* 1 Pet. 2 12.
* Luke 16. 17.
* James 2. 10.
‖ Or, to them.
* Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
* Luke 12. 58.
* Exod. 20. 14.
* Chap. 18. 8. Mark 9. 47.
‖ Or, do cause thee to offend.
* Deut. 24. 1.
* Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.
* Exod. 20. 7. Levit. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.
* Jame 5. 12.
* Exod 21. 24. Levit. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.
* Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor 6. 7.
* Deut 15. 8.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath
* Lev. 19. 18. been said, * Thou shalt love thy
* Luke 6. 27. neighbor, and hate thine enemy:
44 But I say unto you, * Love your
enemies, bless them that curse you,
do good to them that hate you, and
* Luk 23. 34. Act 7. 60. * pray for them which despitefully
use you, and persecute you:
45 That ye may be the children
of your Father which is in heaven:
for he maketh his sun to rise on the
evil and on the good, and sendeth
rain on the just and on the unjust.
* Luke 6. 32. 46 * For if ye love them which love
you, what reward have ye? do
not even the publicans the same?
47 And if ye salute your brethren
onely, what do ye more *then others?*
do not even the publicans so?
48 Be ye therefore perfect, even
as your Father which is in heaven
is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to be laid up.*

TAke heed that you do not
your alms before men, to be
seen of them: otherwise ye have
no reward ‖ of your Father which
‖ Or, with. is in heaven.
2 Therefore, * when thou dost
* Rom. 12. 8. *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet
‖ Or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded before thee, as the hypocrites do, in
the synagogues, and in the streets,
that they may have glory of men.
Verily, I say unto you, they have
their reward.
3 But when thou dost alms, let
not thy left hand know what thy
right hand doth:
4 That thine alms may be in se-
cret: and thy Father which seeth
in secret, himself shall reward thee
openly.
5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou
shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*:
for they love to pray standing in
the synagogues, and in the corners
of the streets, that they may be
seen of men. Verily, I say unto you,
they have their reward.
6 But thou when thou prayest,
enter into thy closet, and when
thou hast shut thy door, pray to
thy Father which is in secret, and
thy Father which seeth in secret,
shall reward thee openly.
Eccles. 5. 2. 7 But when ye pray, use not * vain
repetitions, as the heathen do:
for they think that they shall be
heard for their much speaking.
8 Be not ye therefore like unto
them: for your Father knoweth
what things ye have need of, be-
fore ye ask him.
9 After this maner therefore pray
Luke 11. ye: * Our Father which art in hea-
ven, Hallowed be thy name.
10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will
be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.
11 Give us this day our daily
bread.
12 And forgive us our debts, as
we forgive our debters.
13 And lead us not into tempta-
tion, but deliver us from evil: For
thine is the kingdom, and § power,
and the glory, for ever. Amen.
14 * For if ye forgive men their
* Mark 11. 25. trespasses, your heavenly Father
will also forgive you.
15 But if ye forgive not men their
trespasses, neither will your Father
forgive your trespasses.
16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be
not as the hypocrites, of a sad
countenance, for they disfigure
their faces, that they may appear
unto men to fast. Verily, I say un-
to you, they have their reward.
17 But thou, when thou fastest,
anoint thine head, & wash thy face:
18 That thou appear not unto
men to fast, but unto thy Father
which is in secret: and thy Father
which seeth in secret, shall reward
thee openly.
19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves
treasures upon earth, where moth
and rust doth corrupt, and where
thieves break through and steal.
20 * But lay up for your selves
* Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19. treasures in heaven, where neither
moth nor rust doth corrupt, and
where thieves do not break
through nor steal.
21 For where your treasure is,
there will your heart be also.
22 * The light of the body is the
* Luke 11. 34. eye: if therefore thine eye be sin-
gle, thy whole body shall be full
of light.
23 But if thine eye be evil, thy
whole body shall be full of dark-
ness. If therefore the light that is
in thee be darkness, how great *is*
that darkness!
24 ¶ * No man can serve two
* Luke 16. 13. masters: for either he will hate
the one, and love the other; or
else he will hold to the one, and
despise the other. Ye cannot serve
God and mammon.
25 Therefore I say unto you,
* Take no thought for your life,
* Psal. 55. 22. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. what ye shall eat, or what ye shall
drink; nor yet for your body what
ye shall put on: is not the life
more then meat, and the body
then raiment?
26 Behold the fowls of the air:
for they sow not, neither do they
reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?
27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Conſider the lilies of the field how they grow, they toil not, neither do they ſpin.

29 And yet I ſay unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arayed like one of theſe.

30 Wherefore if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is caſt into the oven *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhall we eat? or what ſhall we drink? or wherewithal ſhall we be clothed?

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things.

33 But ſeek ye firſt the kingdom of God, and his righteouſneſs, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of it ſelf: ſufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt reproveth raſh judgement, 6 forbiddeth to caſt holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer.

JUdge * not, ‖ that ye be not judged.
2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye ſhall be judged: * and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

3 * And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out ‖ the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ * Ask, and it ſhall be given you: ſeek, & ye ſhall finde: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon ask bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he ask a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more ſhall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things * whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them: for this is the law & the prophets.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ‖ Becauſe ſtrait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that finde it.

15 ¶ Beware of falſe prophets, which come to you in ſheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye ſhall know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles?

17 Even ſo every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and caſt into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye ſhall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that ſaith unto me, * Lord, Lord, ſhall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will ſay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not propheſied in thy name? and in thy name have caſt out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profeſs unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whoſoever heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wiſe man which built his houſe upon a rock:

25 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doth them not, ſhall be likened unto a fooliſh man which built his houſe upon the ſand:

27 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to paſs when Jeſus had ended theſe ſayings, * the people were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

29 For

* Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. * Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38. * Luke 6. 41.

* Chap. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 15. 24. James 1. 6.

* Luke 6. 31.

* Luke 13. 24.

‖ Or, How.

* Luke 6. 43.

* Chap. 3. 10.

* Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 24.

* Luke 13. 27. * Pſal. 6. 8.

* Luke 6. 47.

* Mark 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ cleanseth the leper. 28 The devils driven out of two men.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word onely, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 * And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, & let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But ȳ men marvelled, saying, What maner of man is this, ȳ even the winds and the sea obey him?

28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side into the countrey of the Gergesens, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them, an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, & what was befaln to the possessed of ȳ devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Christ cureth one sick of the palsie, 14 defendeth his disciples not fasting.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, they that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, * but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead, but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behinde *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blinde men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ * As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, * He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 * And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing

* Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.
* Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.
* Hosea 6. 6. Chap. 12. 7. * 1 Tim. 1. 15.
* Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33.
‖ Or, raw, or unwrought cloth.
‖ Or, this fame.
* Luke 11. 14.
* Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
* Mat. 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.

healing every ſickneſs and every diſeaſe among the people.

Mark 6.34. 36 ¶ * But when he ſaw the multitudes, he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they || fainted, & were ſcattered abroad, * as ſheep having no ſhepherd.

Or, were tired and lay down. Num. 27.17. Luke 10.2. 37 Then ſaith he unto his diſciples, * The harveſt truly *is* plenteous, but the laborers *are* few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth laborers into his harveſt.

CHAP. X.

The apoſtles are ſent to do miracles.

Mark 3.14. Luke 6. Or, power. AND * when he had called unto him his twelve diſciples, he gave them power || *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all maner of ſickneſs, and all maner of diſeaſe.

2 Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe, The firſt, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.

5 Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not.

Acts 3.46. 6 * But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

Luke 10.9. 7 And as ye go, preach, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: freely ye have received, freely give

Mark 6.8. Luke 9. 3. & 22.35. Or, get. 9 * || Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs in your purſes:

10 Nor ſcrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: (*for the workman is worthy of his meat)

Luke 10.7. 1 Tim. 5.18. 11 * And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

Luke 10.8. 12 And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it.

13 And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

Mark 6.11. 14 * And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that houſe, or city, * ſhake off the duſt of your feet.

Acts 13.51. 15 Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgement, then for that city.

16 ¶ * Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and || harmleſs as doves. * Luke 10 3. || Or, ſimple.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councels, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues.

18 And ye ſhall be brought before governors and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.

19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak, for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak. * Mark 13.11. Luke 12.11.

20 For *it is* not ye that ſpeak, but the ſpirit of your Father, which ſpeaketh in you.

21 * And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the childe: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death. * Luke 21.16.

22 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: * but he that endureth to the end, ſhall be ſaved. * Mark 13.13.

23 But when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not || have gone over the cities of Iſrael, till the Son of man be come. || Or, end, or, finiſh.

24 * The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord. * Luke 6.40. John 13.16.

25 It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord: if they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?

26 Fear them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered that ſhall not be revealed, and hid, that ſhall not be known. * Mark 4.22. Luke 8.17. & 12.2.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe-tops. * Luke 12.4.

28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell. ||It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny. * 2 Sam. 14.11. Acts 27.34. * Luke 12.8 * Mark 8.38. Luke 9.26. 2 Tim. 2.12.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a || farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many ſparrows.

32 * Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.

33 * But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

* Luke 12.51. 34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man * Micah 7.6. at variance * against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *shall be* they of his own household.

* Luke 14.26. 37 * He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

* Chap 16.24 Luke 9. 23. Mark 8. 34. 38 * And he that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

* John 12.25. 39 * He that findeth his life shall losse it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall finde it.

* Luke 10.16. John 13.20. 40 ¶ * He that receiveth you, receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

* Mark 5. 41. 42 * And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

1 John sendeth to Christ. 7 Christs testimony of John. 20 Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum upbraided.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

* Luke 7. 18. 2 * Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go & shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

* Isaiah 35. 6. 5 * The blinde receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead

* Isaiah 61. 1. are raised up, and * the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. * Mal. 3.1.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.

12 * And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven || suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. * Luke 16.16. || Or, is gotten by force, and the violent thrust men.

13 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is * Elias which was for to come. * Mal. 4 5.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ * But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows, * Luke 7 31.

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners: but wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not. * Luke 10 13.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre & Sidon at ỹ day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgement, then for thee.

25 ¶ * At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. * Luke 10.21.

26 Even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 * All

27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: * neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labor, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: * and ye shall finde rest unto your souls.

30 * For my yoke is easie, and my burthen is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 The disciples pluck the ears of corn on the Sabbath. 31 Blasphemy against the holy Ghost.

AT that time * Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read * what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * but onely for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the *law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, & if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched *it* forth, and *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and || held a councel against him, how they might destroy him. || Or, took counsel

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 * Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles. * Isaiah 42.1,

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blinde and dumb, and he healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumb, both spake and saw. * Luke 11. 14.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 * But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. * Chap. 9. 34.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first binde the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * All maner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the *holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. * Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven 1 Joh. 5. 1.

him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, & his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the Scribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid to them, An evil and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas.

40 * For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it, * becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

42 * The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

43 * When the unclean ſpirit *is* gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits, more wicked then himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: * and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe then the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand toward his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 Of the ſower and of his ſeed. 24 Divers other parables. 34 Why Chriſt ſpake in parables.

THe ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, * and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on ỹ ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, * Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the ways ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: & forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched; and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 * For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, * By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſs, & their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee

ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal *them*.

16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee, & your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*: and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundredfold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſeholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay, leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt, and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and binde them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field. * Mark 4.30. Luke 13.19.

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ * Another parable ſpake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened. * Luke 13.20. † The word in the Greek, is a meaſure containing about a peck and an half, wanting little more than a pint.

34 *All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world. * Mark 4.33. * Pſalm 78.2.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: * the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels. * Joel 3.13. Rev 14.15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

41 The ſon of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all || things that offend, and them which do iniquity; || Or, ſcandals

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

43 * Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. * Dan. 12.3.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold

ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kinde.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt;

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſeholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to paſs that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

54 * And when he was come into his own countrey, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?

55 * Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * A prophet is not without honor, ſave in his own countrey, and in his own houſe.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

* Mar. 6.1. Luke 4. 16

* John 6 42.

* Mar. 6.4. Luke 4 24. John 4. 44.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herods opinion of Chriſt. 3 John Baptiſt beheaded. 15 Five loaves and two fiſhes. 22 Chriſt walketh on the ſea to his diſciples.

AT that time * Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,

* Mar. 6 14. Luke 9 7.

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he is riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

‖ Or, are wrought by him.

3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake his brother Philips wife.

* Luke 3.19.20

4 For John ſaid unto him, * It is not lawful for thee to have her.

* Lev. 18.15. & 20.21.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, * becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

* Chap. 21.26.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk.

8 And ſhe being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſts head in a charger.

9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs for the oaths ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

13 ¶ * When Jeſus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

* Mat. 6.32. Luke 10.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.

15 ¶ * And when it was even- * Mat. ing, his diſciples came to him, ſay- 6 35 ing, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals.

16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fiſhes.

18 He ſaid, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſs, and took the five loaves, and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſide women and children.

22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away.

23 * And when he had ſent the * M multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt

midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cryed out for fear.

27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter anſwered him and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water to go to Jeſus.

30 But when he ſaw the wind ‖ boiſterous, he was afraid: and beginning to ſink, he cryed, ſaying, Lord ſave me.

‖ Or, ſtrong.

31 And immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed.

33 Then they that were in the ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſaret. * Mark 6. 53.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that countrey round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,

36 And beſought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 *Chriſt reproveth the Scribes and Phariſees.* 11 *What defileth a man.* 22 *Chriſt healeth divers,* 32 *and feedeth four thouſand.*

THen * came to Jeſus Scribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying, * Mark 7. 1.

2 Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do you alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, ſaying, * Honor thy father and mother: * and, He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death. Exod. 20. 12. Mat. 15. 4. * Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Mark 7. 10.

5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, * *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me,

6 And honor not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſie of you, ſaying,

8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoreth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me. * Iſaiah 29. 13.

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear and underſtand. * Mark 7. 14.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

13 But he anſwered and ſaid, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, ſhall be rooted up. * John 15. 2.

14 Let them alone: * they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both ſhall fall into the ditch. * Luke 6. 39.

15 * Then anſwered Peter and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable. * Mark 7. 17.

16 And Jeſus ſaid, Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding?

17 Do not ye yet underſtand, that whatſoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is caſt out into the draught?

18 But thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murthers, adulteries, fornications, theſts, falſe witneſs, blaſphemies. * Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

20 Theſe are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands, defileth not a man.

21 ¶ * Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon. * Mark 7. 24.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cryed unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David; my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away, for ſhe crieth after us.

24 But he anſwered and ſaid, * I am not ſent but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael. * Chap. 10. 6.

25 Then came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt it to dogs.

27 And

27 And she said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

* Mark 7.31. 29 * And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

* Isaiah 35.5,6. 30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blinde, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

* Mark 8.1. 32 ¶ * Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, & have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 6 *Their leaven.* 13 *Many opinions of Christ.* 16 *Peters confession.*

* Mark 8.11. Luke 12.54. THE * Pharisees also with the Sadduces, came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? * Chap. 14.17.

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? * Chap. 15.34.

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces?

12 Then understood they how that he bad *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, * Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am? * Mark 8.27. Luke 9.18.

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * Thou art Christ, the Son of the living God. * John 6.69.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that * thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. * John 1.42.

19 * And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. * John 20.23.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that

that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savoreſt not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

Chap. 24 ¶ * Then said Jesus unto his
16. 24. disciples, If any man will come af-
Mark 8. ter me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, Psalm with his angels: * and then he 62. 12. shall reward every man according Rom. to his works. 2. 6.

Mark 28 Verily I say unto you, * There 9. 1. be some standing here, which Luke shall not taste of death, till they 9. 27. see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

Mark AND *after six days, Jesus taketh
9. 2. Peter, James, and John his Luke brother, and bringeth them up in- 9. 28. to an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

2 Pet. 5 * While he yet spake, behold, 1. 17. a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus onely.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, * Why then say the Scribes * Chap. that Elias must first come? 11. 14. Mark

11 And Jesus answered and said 9. 11. unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ * And when they were * Mark come to the multitude, there came 9. 17. to him a *certain* man, kneeling Luke down to him, and saying, 9. 38.

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith as * Luke a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say 17. 6. unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be unpossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ * And while they abode in * Chap. Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The 20. 17. Son of man shall be betrayed into Mark the hands of men: 9. 31. Luke

23 And they shall kill him, and 9. 44. the third day he shall be raised a- ‖ Called gain: and they were exceeding in the sorry. original didrach-

24 ¶ And when they were come ma, be-to Capernaum, they that received ing in ‖ tribute-*money* came to Peter, and value said, Doth not your master pay fifteen tribute? pence.

25 He

25 He ſaith, Yes. And when he was come into the houſe, Jeſus prevented him, ſaying, What thinkeſt thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take cuſtom or tribute? of their own children, or of ſtrangers?

26 Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up: and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt finde ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

§ Or a ſtater. It is half an ounce of ſilver in value two ſhillings ſix pence. ‖ a piece of money: after five ſhillings the ounce.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Chriſt warneth his diſciples to be humble, 15 how we are to deal with our brethren: 23 which he ſetteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his ſervants.

* Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. AT * the ſame time came the diſciples unto Jeſus, ſaying, Who is the greateſt in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jeſus called a little childe unto him, and ſet him in the midſt of them,

3 And ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye ſhall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

* Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

4 Whoſoever therefore ſhall humble himſelf as this little childe, the ſame is greateſt in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoſo ſhall receive one ſuch little childe in my name, receiveth me.

* Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

6 * But whoſo ſhall offend one of theſe little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the ſea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world becauſe of offences: for it muſt needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

* Chap. 5. 30. Mark 9. 45.

8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet, to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, & caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones: for I ſay unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

* Lu. 19. 10.

11 * For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

* Luke 15. 4.

12 * How think ye? if a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

13 And if ſo be that he finde it, verily I ſay unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *ſheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh.

15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, thou haſt gained thy brother.

* Levit. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in * the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

* Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man and a publican.

* 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. * John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, * Whatſoever ye ſhall binde on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

19 Again I ſay unto you, that if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall ask, it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? * till ſeven times?

* Luke 17. 4.

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: but, until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thouſand ‖ talents.

‖ A talent is 750. ounces of ſilver which after this rate is the ſum of 287. pounds, 10. s.

25 But for as much as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down and ‖ worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

‖ Or, beſought him.

27 Then the LORD of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, & forgave him § debt.

§ the

28 But

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which ought him an hundred || pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not, but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all ỹ debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick: 3 answereth concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 and receiveth little children.

AND it came to pass, * that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, * that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, * For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and * they twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, * Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shal put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ * Then were there brought unto him *little* children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: & the disciples rebuked them

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, * Thou shalt do no murther, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honor thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self.

20 The yong man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go thou hast, and sell thou shalt have and come and

22 But when that saying ful: for he

23 ¶ Then disciples, Verily that a rich into the king

24 And again is easier for a cam the eye of a needle, man to enter into the God.

25 When his disciples they were exceedingly amazing, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, said unto them, With men this

unpossible, but with God all things are possible.

* Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28. 27 ¶ * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit

* Luke 22. 30. in the throne of his glory,* ye also shal sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names

* Chap 20 16. Mark 10 31. Luke 13. 30. sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 * But many *that are* first shall be last, and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the laborers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man. 17 His passion foretold. 20 Humility taught.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the laborers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

‖ The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence halfpeny.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour, he went out, & found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no hath hired us. He saith unto into the vineyard, right, *that* shall

as come, the aith unto his ers, and give inning from

ame that *were* eleventh hour, they man a peny.

n the first came, they they should have re- re, and they likewise re- every man a peny.

And when they had received they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burthen and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine is, and go thy way; I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 * So the last shall be first, and * C the first last: for many be called, 14 but few chosen.

17 ¶ * And Jesus going up to Je- * M rusalem, took the twelve disciples 10 apart in the way, & said unto them, Luke 18

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the Scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 * And shall deliver him to the * Joh Gentiles, to mock and to scourge, 18 and to crucifie *him*, and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ * Then came to him the mo- * M ther of Zebedees children, with 10 her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, * Ye know that the * Luke princes of the Gentiles exercise 22. 25 dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 Even as the * Son of man * Phil came not to be ministred unto, but 2. 7. to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 * And

29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blinde men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O LORD, thou Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons.

* AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall finde an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 * And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 * And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, * My house shall be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and Scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 * And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves onely, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the the sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But

* Isaiah 55. 7. * Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

* Psalm 8. 2.

* Mark 11. 13.

* Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people, * for all hold John as a prophet.

* Chap. 14. 5.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two ſons, and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He anſwered and ſaid, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the ſecond, and ſaid likewiſe. And he anſwered and ſaid, I go ſir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They ſay unto him, The firſt. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that the publicans & the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

* Chap. 3. 8.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteouſneſs, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had ſeen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

* Iſaiah 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12 1. Luke 20. 9.

33 ¶ Hear another parable, There was a certain houſholder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepreſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again he ſent other ſervants, moe then the firſt: and they did unto them likewiſe.

37 But laſt of all, he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the husbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, * This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and let us ſeiſe on his inheritance.

* Chap. 26 3. John 11. 53

39 And they caught *him*, and caſt him out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe husbandmen?

41 They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, * Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner? this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

* Pſalm 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.

43 Therefore ſay I unto you, The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And * whoſoever ſhall fall on this ſtone ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

* Luke 8. 18. Rom. 9. 33

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The marriage-ſupper. 9 The Gentiles called. 12 The puniſhment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.

AND Jeſus anſwered * and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid,

* Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 9.

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his ſon,

3 And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandiſe:

6 And the remnant took his ſervants, and entreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he ſent forth his armies, & deſtroyed thoſe murtherers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then ſaith he to his ſervants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye ſhall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So thoſe ſervants went out into the *high*-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment.

12 And he ſaith unto him, Friend, how cameſt thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was ſpeechleſs.

13 Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, Binde him hand and foot,

foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 * For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars; and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadducees, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do erre, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadduces to silence, they were gathered together. * Mark 12.28.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde. * Deut. 6. 5. Luke 10.27.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, * Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self. * Levit. 19. 18.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, * Mark 12.35. Luke 20.41.

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? * Psalm 110.1.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any moe questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the Scribes and Pharisees. 13 He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindnes.*

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 * For they binde heavy burthens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. * Luke 11.46.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: * they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, * Num. 15.38. Deut. 22.12.

6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, * Mark 12.38, 39. Luke 11.43.

7 And greetings in the markets, & to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: * James 3.1.

for

for one is your maſter, *even* Chriſt, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: * for one is your father which is in heaven.

* Mal. 1. 6

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But he that is greateſt among you, ſhall be your ſervant.

12 * And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

* Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14.

13 ¶ But * wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in your ſelves, neither ſuffer ye them that are entring, to goin.

* Luke 11.52.

14 * Wo unto you Scribes & Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation.

* Marke 12.40. Luke 20.47.

15 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the childe of hell then your ſelves.

16 Wo unto you ye blinde guides, * which ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, *it is* nothing; but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools and blinde: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, debtor, or, bound.

19 Ye fools and blinde: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by the throne of God, & by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; * for ye pay tithe of mint, and aniſe, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Luke 11.42.

24 Ye blinde guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

* Luke 11 39.

26 Thou blinde Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto your ſelves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and Scribes; and *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucifie, and *ſome* of them ſhal ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, & perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

* Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chron. 24. 21.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, all theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets, and * ſtoneſt them which *are* ſent unto thee, how often would *I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth *her* chickens under her wings, & ye would not?

* Luke 13. 34. * 2 Chron. 24. 21. Dan. 9. 27.

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities ſhall be before it.* 29 *The ſigns of his coming to judgement.* 36 *And becauſe that day and hour is unknown,* 42 *we ought to watch.*

AND * Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple, and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

* Luke 13. 35.

2 And

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I
* Luke 19.44. say unto you, * There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

* Chap. 10.17. Luke 21.12. John 16.2. 9 * Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

Mark 13.14. * Dan. 9.27. 15 * When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down, to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

* Mark 13.21. Luke 17.23. 23 * Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs & wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, *he is* in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

* Luke 17.37. 28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

* Isaish 13.10. Ezek. 32.7. Joel 2. 31. 29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, * shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shal not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, & the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

Mark 13.24. Luke 21.25. * Rev. 1.7. 30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

* 1 Cor. 15.52. 1 Thes. 4.16. || Or, with a trumpet and a great voice. 31 * And he shall send his angels || with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

* Mark 13.31. 35 * Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

*Gen. 7. Luke 17.26. 38 * For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

* Luke 17.32. 40 * Then shall two be in the

field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

Mark 13.35. 42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

Luke 12.39. 1 Thes. 5.2. Revel. 16.15. 43 * But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

Luke 12.42. 45 * Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of,

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

‖ Or, cut him off.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Also the description of the last judgement.*

THen shal the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet § bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* fooliſh.

3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oyl with them.

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at mid-night there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the fooliſh said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

‖ Or, going out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, & they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, & the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered & said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. * Ch. 24.42. Mark 13.33. Luke 19.

14 ¶ For *the kingdom of* * *heaven is* as a man travelling into a far countrey, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journey. ‖ A talent is 187 pounds ten shillings, chap. 18. 24.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents moe.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I sowed not, and gather

gather where I have not ſtrawed.
27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.
28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.
29 * For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not, ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.
30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.
31 ¶ When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory.
32 And before him ſhall be gathered all nations, and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats.
33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.
34 Then ſhall the King ſay unto them on his right hand, Come ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.
35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:
36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.
37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?
38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?
39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?
40 And the King ſhall anſwer, and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.
41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.
42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink:
43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.
44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or athirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, & did not miniſter unto thee?
45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.
46 * And theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 *A conſpiracy againſt Chriſt.* 14 *Judas ſelleth him.* 17 *Chriſt eateth the paſſover:* 69 *and is denied of Peter.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,
2 * Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.
3 * Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts and the Scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas,
4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill *him*.
5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar among the people.
6 ¶ * Now when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper,
7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he ſat at *meat*.
8 But when his diſciples ſaw *it*, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?
9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.
10 When Jeſus underſtood *it*, he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.
11 * For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.
12 For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did *it* for my burial.
13 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached in the whole world, *there* ſhall alſo this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.
14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts,
15 And ſaid *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver.
16 And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him.
17 ¶ * Now the firſt *day* of the *feaſt of* unleavened bread, the diſciples

sciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

* Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21. 20 * Now when the even was come, he sat down with § twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, Is it I?

* Psalm 41. 9. 23 And he answered and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

* 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. || Many Greek copies have, gave thanks. 26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jesus took bread, and || blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it.

28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

† Or, psalm. 30 And when they had sung an || hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

* Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. * Zech. 13. 7. 31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

* Mark 14. 28. and 16. 7. 32 But after I am risen again, * I will go before you into Galilee.

* John 13. 38. 33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. * Mat. 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest, behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going; behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, * Mat. 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. lo, Judas, one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests & elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest

53 Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then ſhall * the ſcriptures be fulfilled, that thus it muſt be?

55 In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and ſtaves for to take me? I ſat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the * ſcriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the diſciples forſook him, and fled.

57 ¶ *And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high prieſts palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants to ſee the end.

59 Now the chief prieſts and elders, and all the counſel ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two falſe witneſſes,

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, * I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high prieſt aroſe, and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? What *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

63 But Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Chriſt the Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid: nevertheleſs I ſay unto you, * Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy, what further need have we of witneſſes? behold, now ye have heard his blaſphemy.

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, He is guilty of death.

67 * Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him; and others ſmote *him* with || the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

69 ¶ * Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Chriſt is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himſelf. 19 Pilate admoniſhed of his wife, 24 waſheth his hands.

WHen the morning was come, * all the chief prieſts and elders of the people, took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death. * Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. John 18. 28.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himſelf. * Acts 1. 18.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, & ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury ſtrangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of blood unto this day. * Acts 1. 19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, * And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, || whom they of the children of Iſrael did value: * Zech. 11. 13. || Or, whom they bought of the children of Iſrael.

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me)

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governor, and the governor asked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

* Luke 23. 17. 15 * Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

* John 18. 40 Act. 3. 14 20 * But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cryed out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

* John 19. 1. ‖ Or, Governors house. 27 * Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross. * Mat. 15. 21 Mark 15. 21 Luke 23. 26

33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, * John 19. 17

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, * They parted my garments among them, & upon my vesture did they cast lots. * Psal. 22. 18

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, & another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thy self: if thou be the son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the Scribes, and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 * He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God. * Psal. 22. 8. Wisd. 16. 17, 18.

44 The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cryed with a loud voice, saying, *Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani*, that is to say, * My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? * Psal. 22. 1.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and * filled *it* with vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink. * Psal. 69. 21

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again

again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

Mark 15.42. Luke 23.50. John 19.38.

57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christs resurrection declared.*
16 *He appeareth to his disciples.*

IN the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre. * Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. ‖ Or, had been.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead: and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governors ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then ỹ eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus hath appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the * Mark 16.15.

Son, and of the holy Ghoſt:
20 Teaching them to obſerve all things whatſoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ *The goſpel according to S. MARK.*

CHAP. I.

1 John Baptiſts office. 9 Jeſus baptized, 12 tempted: 14 he preacheth, 16 calleth Peter, & others, 23 and healeth one that had a devil.

THE beginning of the goſpel of Jeſus Chriſt the ſon of God,

2 As it is written in the
* Mal. 3. 1. prophets, * Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

* Iſaiah 40. 3. Luk. 3. 4 John 1. 23. 3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

* Matt. 3. 1. ‖ Or, unto. 4 * John did baptize in ‖ the wilderneſs, & preach the baptiſm of repentance, ‖ for the remiſſion of ſins.

* Matt. 3. 5. 5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jeruſalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

* Matt. 3. 4. 6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a ſkin about his loins: and he did eat locuſts and wilde honey,

7 And preached, ſaying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, ‖ the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down & unlooſe.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt.

* Matt. 3. 3. 9 * And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And ſtraightway coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like
‖ Or, cloven, or rent. a dove deſcending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

* Matt. 4. 1. 12 * And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beaſts, and the angels miniſtred unto him.

* Matt. 4. 12. 14 Now after that John was put in priſon, * Jeſus came into Galilee, preaching the goſpel of the kingdom of God,

15 And ſaying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the goſpel.

* Matt. 4. 18. 16 * Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers.)

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And ſtraightway they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he ſaw James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

* Matt. 4. 13. 21 * And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entred into the ſynagogue, and taught.

* Matt. 7. 28. 22 * And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

* Luke 4. 33. 23 * And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

* Matt. 8. 14. 29 * And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon, and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay ſick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand and lift her up, and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

32 And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

‖ Or, ſuffer they knew him. 34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and ſuffered not the devils ‖ to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

35 And

35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 * And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. * Matth.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, & forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

45 * But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter. * Or, he

CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sick of the palsie, 14 calleth Matthew, 15 eateth with publicans, 18 excuseth his disciples 23 for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.

AND again * he entred into Capernaum after *some* days, and it was noised that he was in the house. * Matth.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie: which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? * who can forgive sins but God only? * Job 11. 4. Isaiah 43. 25.

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, & glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea-side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 * And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receit of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. * Matth. 9. 9. ‖ Or, at the place where the custom was received.

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 * And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast, and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? * Matth. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: ‖ Or, raw, or unwrought

elſe the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine muſt be put into new bottles.

*Matth. 12. 1. 23 * And it came to paſs, that he went through the corn-fields on the ſabbath-day, and his diſciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never read what David did when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the houſe of God, in the days of Abiathar the high prieſt, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the prieſts, and gave alſo to them which were with him?

27 And he ſaid unto them, The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath.

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Chriſt healeth the withered hand, 11 rebuketh unclean ſpirits, 13 chooſeth his twelve apoſtles, 31 and ſheweth who are his brother, ſiſter, and mother.

* Mat. 12. 9. AND * he entred again into the ſynagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day; that they might accuſe him.

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched it out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

‖ Or, blindneſs.

6 And the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake to his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they ‖ preaſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‖ Or, rushed.

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cryed, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he ſtraitly charged them, that they ſhould not make him known.

13 * And he goeth up into a mountain, & calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

*Mat. 10. 1.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

16 And Simon he ſurnamed Peter.

17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he ſurnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an houſe.

‖ Or, home.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him; for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf.

‖ Or, kinſmen.

22 ¶ And the Scribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

*Mat. 9. 34.

23 And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt binde the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

28 * Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, & blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

*Mat. 12. 31. Mar. 3. 14.

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt

againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

Mat. 12. 46 31 ¶ *There came then his brethren & his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, & ſaid, Behold my mother & my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the ſower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We muſt communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the ſeed growing ſecretly.*

Mat. 13. 1 AND * he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by ỹ ſea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and ſaid unto them in his doctrine.

3 Hearken, behold, there went out a ſower to ſow.

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, aſked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

Mat. 13. 14. 12 * That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, & not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. *1 Tim. 6. 17.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ * And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick? * Mat. 5. 15. ‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a meaſure, as Mat. 5. 15.

22 * For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: * with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given. * Mat. 10. 6. * Mat. 7. 2.

25 * For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath. * Mat. 13. 12.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, & riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring & grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe ỹ harveſt is come. ‖ Or, ripe.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, * Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it? * Mat. 13. 31.

31 It is like a grain of muſtard-

ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs then all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown, it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

* Mat. 13.34. 33 * And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

* Mat. 8. 23. 35 * And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip; & there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What maner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils; 13 they enter into the ſwine. 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody iſſue, 35 and raiſeth from death Jairus his daughter.

* Mat. 8. 28. AND * they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the countrey of the Gadarens.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could binde him, no not with chains:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into the ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand) and were choked in the ſea.

14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right minde, and they were afraid.

16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts.

18 And when he was come into the ſhip, he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis, how great things Jeſus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the ſea.

22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name, and when he ſaw him, he fell at his feet, * Mat. 9. 18.

23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that ſhe may be healed, and ſhe ſhall live.

24 And *Jeſus* went with him, and

and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the preass behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preass, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came & fell down before him, and told him all the truth

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, onely believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, *Talitha cumi*, which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 18 *John Baptist is beheaded.*

AND *he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his disciples follow him. * Mat. 13.54.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, *A prophet is not without honor, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house. * John 4.44.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. * And he went round about the villages, teaching. * Mat. 9.35.

7 ¶ *And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power over unclean spirits. Luke 13.22. * Mat. 10.1.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff onely: no scrip, no bread, no || money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 *And whosoever shall not receive you nor hear you, when ye depart thence, *shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them: verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgement, then for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, *and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 *And king Herod heard of *him* (for his name was spread abroad) and he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet,

|| The word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less then a farthing, Matth. 10.9. but here it is taken in general for money.

* Mat. 10.14. * Acts 13.51. * James 5.14. * Mat. 14.1.

phet, or as one of the prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, * It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had || a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and || observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with them, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent || an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went, and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran a foot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 * And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred || peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before || unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cryed out.

50 (For

* Luke 3.19.

|| Or, an inward grudge.

|| Or, kept him, or saved him.

|| The Roman peny is seven pence half peny, as Matth. 8.28.

|| Or, one of his guard.

* Luke 9.10.

* Mat. 14.13.

* Mat. 9.36.

* Mat. 14.15.

|| Or, over against Bethsaida.

* Mat. 14.23.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesaret, and drew to the shore. * Mat. 14.34.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as || Or, it. touched || him, were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands.* 8 *They break the commandment of God.*

THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the Scribes which came from Jerusalem. * Mat. 15.1.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with || defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault. || Or, common.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands || oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. || Or, diligently: in the original, with the fist: Theophyl. & up to the elbow

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and ||pots, brasen vessels, and of ||tables. || Scatinius is about a pint and an half. || Or, beds.

5 Then the Pharisees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoreth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me. * Isaiah 29.13. Matth. 15.8.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye || reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. || Or, frustrate

10 For Moses said, Honor thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* * Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.* * Mat. 15.5.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand. * Mat. 15.10.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, * Gen. 6.5. & 8.21. Mat. 15.19.

22 Thefts, covetousnes, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousnes, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid. * Mat. 15.21.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a || Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. || Or, Gentile.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is

not

not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.

28 And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes Lord, yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through the midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his ſpeech: & they beſeech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he ſpit, and touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, he ſighed, and ſaith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And ſtraightway his ears were opened, & the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, and he ſpake plain.

36 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man: but the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great deal they publiſhed it,

37 And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Chriſt feedeth the people miraculouſly:* 10 *refuſeth to give a ſign to the Phariſees.*

IN thoſe days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaith unto them, * Mat. 15.32.

2 I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I ſend them away faſting to their own houſes, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfie theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to ſit down on the ground: and he took the ſeven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his diſciples to ſet before *them*; and they did ſet *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thouſand; and he ſent them away.

10 ¶ And ſtraightway he entred into a ſhip, with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 *And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him. * Mat. 16.1.

12 And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? Verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.

14 ¶ * Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ſhip with them more then one loaf. * Mat. 16.5.

15 And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod. Mat. 16. 38

16 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* * becauſe we have no bread. * Mat. 16.7.

17 And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

18 Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve. Mat. 14. 33

20 And when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they ſaid, Seven.

21 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethſaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and beſought him to touch him. Mat. 9. 28

23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the town, and when he had ſpit on *his* eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he ſaw ought. Mat. 7. 1.

24 And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly.

26 And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town

27 ¶ *And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Ceſarea Phi- * Mat. 16.13.

Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, one of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and Scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou savorest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, * Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. Mat. 16. 24.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, and the gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 * Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels. Mar. 8. 38.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jesus is transfigured.* 11 *He instructeth his disciples.*

AND he said unto them, * Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power. Mat. 16. 28.

2 ¶ * And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them. Mat. 17. 1.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered, and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and * how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought. * Isaiah 53. 24.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ * And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them. * Mat. 17. 14.

15 And straightway all the people when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, What question ye ‖ with them? ‖ Or, among your selves.

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out, and they could not. ‖ Or, dasheth him.

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a childe.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters

ters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the childe cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

* Mat. 17. 22. 30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

* Mat. 18. 1. 33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves by the way?

34 But they held their peace; for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a childe, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

* Luke 9. 49. 38 ¶ * And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us, and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: * for there is no man which * 1 Cor. 12. 3. shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 *For whosoever shall give you * Mat. 10. a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 * And whosoever shall offend * Mat. 18. one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 * And if thy hand ‖ offend * Mat. 5. 29. 18. 8. thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

‖ Or cause thee to offend.

44 * Where their worm dieth * Isa. 66. 24. not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire:

‖ Or cause thee to offend.

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, * and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

* Lev. 2. 13. * Mat. 5. 13.

50 *Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 *Touching divorcement.* 13 *Christ blesseth children that are brought unto him:* 23 *telleth his disciples of the danger of riches:* 28 *promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel.*

AND * he arose from thence, and * Mat. 19. 1. cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart,

heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife,

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 9. 11 And he saith unto them, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

Mat. 13 13 ¶ * And they brought yong children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, & said unto them, Suffer the *little* children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

Mat. 16. 17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honor thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackeſt, go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. * Mat. 19. 27.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake and the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 * But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last, first. * Mat. 19 30.

32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, * Mat. 20. 17.

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the Scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire. * Mat. 20. 20.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that

I drink of, and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them, & their great ones exercise authority upon them

* Luke 22.25. ‖ Or, think good.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

* Mat. 20. 29.

46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blinde Bartimeus the son of Timeus, sat by the high-way-side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cryed the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blinde man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blinde man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole: and immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

‖ Or, saved thee.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitless leafie tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 22 and exhorteth his disciples to forgive their enemies.

* Mat. 21. 1.

AND * when they came nigh to Jerusalem unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you, and as soon as ye be entred into it, ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon never man sat, loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him, & straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded, and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 * And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might finde any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

* Mat. 21. 19.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ * And they come to Jerusalem, and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves:

* Mat. 21. 12.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the Scribes & chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

Mat. 21. 19. 20 ¶ * And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, || Have faith in God.

|| Or, have the faith of God. 23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

* Mat. 7. 7. 24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

* Mat. 6. 14. 25 And when ye stand praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

* Mat. 21. 23. 27 ¶ And they came again to Jerusalem, * and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the Scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

|| Or, thing. 29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one || question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The parable of the vineyard.* 13 *Of paying tribute.* 18 *Of the resurrection.* 41 *The poor widows mites.*

* Mat. 21. 33. AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wel-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir, come let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give ȳ vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? * The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner. * Psalm 118. 22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

* Mat. 22. 15. 13 ¶ * And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a || peny, that I may see *it*.

|| Valuing of our money seven pence half-peny, as Mat. 18. 28.

16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? and they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

* Mat. 22. 23. 18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadduces, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us,

If

If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God.

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

* Mat. 22.35. 28 ¶ * And one of the Scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self: there is none other commandment greater then these.

32 And the Scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, & with all the understanding, & with all the soul, & with all thy strength, & to love *his* neighbor as himself, is more then all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

* Mat. 22 41. 35 ¶ * And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the Scribes that Christ is the Son of David?

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, * The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. * Psal. 110.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord, and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the Scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market-places, * Mat. 23.5.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation. * Mat. 23.14.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast || money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. * Luke 21. 1. || a piece of brass money, see Mat. 10. 29.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two || mites, which make a farthing. || It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money. Mat. 5.15.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations.

AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what maner of stones, and what buildings *are here*. * Mat. 24. 1.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

4 * Tell us, When shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? * Mat. 24. 3.

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and

and rumors of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be, but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, & kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councels, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten; and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 * But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

21 * And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ * But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light:

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like maner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 * Take ye heed, watch & pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.*
3 *Ointment is poured on his head.*
10 *Judas selleth him.* 66 *Peter denieth him.*

AFter * two days, was *the feast* of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the Scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ * And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and

Mat. 24.29.

Mat. 26.2.

Mat. 26.6.

‖ Or, pure nard, or liquid nard.

and ſhe brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were ſome that had indignation within themſelves, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been ſold for more then three hundred || pence, and have been given to the poor: and they murmured againſt her.

|| See Matth. 18. 28.

6 And Jeſus ſaid, Let her alone, why trouble you her? ſhe hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whenſoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what ſhe could: ſhe is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* alſo that ſhe hath done ſhall be ſpoken of, for a memorial of her.

* Mat. 26. 14.

10 ¶ * And Judas Iſcariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief prieſts, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promiſed to give him money. And he ſought how he might conveniently betray him.

* Mat. 26. 17. || Or, ſacrificed.

12 ¶ * And the firſt day of unleavened bread, when they || killed the paſſover, his diſciples ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayeſt eat the paſſover?

13 And he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there ſhall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whereſoever he ſhall go in, ſay ye to the good man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

15 And he will ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his diſciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

* Mat. 26. 20.

18 * And as they ſat, and did eat, Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, one of you which eateth with me, ſhall betray me.

19 And they began to be ſorrowful, & to ſay unto him, one by one, Is it I? And another *ſaid*, Is it I?

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the diſh.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body.

* Mat. 26. 26.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks he gave *it* to them, and they all drank of it.

24 And he ſaid unto them, This is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many.

25 Verily I ſay unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had ſung an || hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

|| Or, Pſalm.

27 * And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered.

* Mat. 26. 31.

28 But after that I am riſen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 * But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhall be offended, yet *will* not I.

* Mat. 26. 33.

30 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

31 But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wiſe. Likewiſe alſo ſaid they all.

32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethſemani, and he ſaith to his diſciples, Sit ye here, while I ſhall pray.

* Mat. 26. 36.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, & John, & began to be ſore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And ſaith unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that if it were poſſible the hour might paſs from him.

36 And he ſaid, Abba, Father, All *things* are poſſible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them ſleeping, and ſaith unto Peter, Simon, ſleepeſt thou? couldſt not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation: the ſpirit truly *is* ready, but the fleſh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and ſpake the ſame words.

40 And when he returned, he found them aſleep again (for their eyes were heavy) neither wiſt they what to anſwer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now,

and

and take your reſt: It is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

42 Riſe up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

Mat. 43 ¶ * And immediately, while 47. he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts, and the Scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he; take him, and lead *him* away ſafely.

45 And as ſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraightway to him, & ſaith, Maſter, maſter, and kiſſed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that ſtood by, drew a ſword, and ſmote a ſervant of ȳ high prieſt, and cut off his ear

48 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and *with* ſtaves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the ſcriptures muſt be fulfilled.

50 And they all forſook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain yong man, having a linen cloth caſt about his naked body, & the yong men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

Mat. 53 ¶ * And they led Jeſus away 57. to the high prieſt, and with him were aſſembled al the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the Scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt: and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

Mat. 55 * And the chief prieſts, and 59. all the councel ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death, and found none.

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I wil build another made without hands

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the mids, & aſked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? What is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee

61 But he held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt asked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the Bleſſed?

62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: * and * Mat. ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting 24.30. on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſie: and ȳ ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands

66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath * Mat. in the palace: there cometh one of 26.69. the maids of the high prieſt.

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch, and the cock crew.

69 And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

72 * And the ſecond time the cock * Mat. crew: & Peter called to minde the 26.75. word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou ‖ Or, he wept a- ſhalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when bundantly. or he he thought thereon, he wept. began to weep

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jeſus is brought bound before Pilate.* 15 *Upon clamor of the people, Barabbas is looſed, and Jeſus deliuered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns:* 19 *ſpit on and mocked.*

AND * ſtraightway in the morn- * Mat. ing the chief prieſts held a 27. 1. conſultation with the elders and Scribes, and the whole councel, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he anſwering ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt it.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things; but he anſwered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, * Mat. ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? 27.13. behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing, so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murther in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy)

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shal do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And *so* Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them: and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, & led him out to crucifie him.

* Mat. 27.32. 21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two thieves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, * And he was numbred with the transgressors. * Isai. 53.12.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the Scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour. * Luk 23.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani, which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? * Mat. 27.46. Joh 20.1.

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone, let us see whether Elias will come to take him down. * John 20.11

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. * Mat. 26.32.

40 There were also women looking on afar off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome:

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and ministred unto him, and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem. * Luke 8.3.

42 ¶ * And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath) * Mat 27.57.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honorable counseller, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were

were already dead, and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewen out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the reſurrection of Chriſt to three women.* 9 *Chriſt himſelf appeareth to Mary Magdalene.*

AND when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 * And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of ỹ ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 *And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a yong man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted, ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, * as he ſaid unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre: for they trembled and were amazed, neither ſaid they any thing to any man: for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jeſus* was riſen early the firſt *day* of the week, he * appeared firſt to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had caſt ſeven devils. * John 20. 14. * Luke 8. 2.

10 *And* ſhe went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they when they had heard that he was alive, and had been ſeen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey. * Luke 24. 13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the reſidue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they ſat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardneſs of heart, becauſe they believed not them which had ſeen him after he was riſen. * Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. ‖ Or, together.

15 * And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature. * Mat. 28. 19.

16 He that believeth, and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved; * but he that believeth not, ſhall be damned. * John 12. 48.

17 And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; * In my name ſhall they caſt out devils, * they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues, * Acts 16. 18. * Acts 2. 4.

18 * They ſhall take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it ſhall not hurt them; * they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover. * Acts 28. 5. * Acts 28. 8.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God. * Luke 24. 51.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen. * Heb. 2. 4.

¶ *The goſpel according to* S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *Lukes preface.* 5, 26. *John and Chriſt conceived.* 57 *Johns birth.*

FORaſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witneſſes, and miniſters of the word:

3 It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, moſt excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain prieſt named Zacharias, of the courſe of Abia, and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Eliſabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameleſs.

7 And they had no childe, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſts office before God in the order of his courſe,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of ȳ altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb.

16 * And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of ȳ just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in ȳ temple: for he beckned unto them, & remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass that as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me, in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth moneth the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And ȳ angel came in unto her, and said, Hail thou that art ‖ highly favored, the Lord * with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what maner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favor with God.

31 * And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, & bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus:

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him ȳ throne of his father David.

33 * And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shal be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-countrey with haste, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed,

‖ Exod. 30. 7. Levit. 16. 17.

‖ Or, By.

‖ Or, graciously accepted or, much graced. See vers. 30.

* Isaiah 7. 14. Mat. 1. 21.

* Dan. 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7

‖ Or, which believed that there.

ved, for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoyced in God my Savior.

48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations ſhall call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 * He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm, * he hath ſcattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, * in remembrance of *his* mercy,

55 * As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his ſeed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own houſe.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbors and her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to paſs that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the childe; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not *ſo*, but he ſhall be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he aſked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John: and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all ỹ dwelt round about them: & all theſe ‖ ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What maner of childe ſhall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael, for he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 * And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us, in the houſe of his ſervant David;

70 * As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began,

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 * The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ſerve him without fear,

75 In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou childe ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, ‖ by the remiſſion of their ſins,

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby ‖ ỹ day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

1 *Auguſtus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *Chriſts nativity.* 8 *An angel relateth it to the ſhepherds.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe dayes, that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus, that all the world ſhould be ‖ taxed.

2 (And this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the * city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (becauſe he was of the houſe and linage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great with childe.

6 And ſo it was, that while they were there, the days were accompliſhed ỹ ſhe ſhould be delivered.

7 And ſhe brought forth her firſtborn ſon, and wrapped him in ſwadling-clothes, and laid him in

* Iſaiah 51.9 Pſal. 33. 10.
* Sam. 2. 6.
* Pſal. 34.10.
* Jer. 31.3,20
* Gen. 17.19. * Pſal. 132.11.
‖ Or, things.
* Pſal. 132. 17.
* Jer. 23. 6 & 30. 10.
* Gen. 22.16.
‖ Or, for.
‖ Or, bowels of the mercy.
‖ Or, un-riſing, or branch. Numb. 24.17. Iſaiah 11. 1. Zach. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2
‖ Or, enrolled
* John 7 42.

a manger, becauſe there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the ſame countrey ſhepherds abiding in the
‖ Or, the night-watches field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ſhone round about them; and they were ſore afraid.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Savior, which is Chriſt the Lord.

12 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you; Ye ſhall finde the babe wrapped in ſwadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt praiſing God, & ſaying,

14 Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had ſeen *it*, they made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this childe.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at thoſe things which were told them by the ſhepherds.

19 But Mary kept all theſe things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the ſhepherds returned, glorifying and praiſing God for all the things that they had heard and ſeen, as it was told unto them.

* Gen. 17. 12. * Matt. 1. 21. 21 * And when eight days were accompliſhed for the circumciſing of the childe, his name was called * JESUS, which was ſo named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moſes, were accompliſhed, they brought him to Jeruſalem, to preſent *him* to the Lord,

* Exod. 13. 2. Numb. 18. 15. * Lev. 12. 2, 6. 23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb ſhall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a ſacrifice according to * that which is ſaid in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle doves, or two yong pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jeruſalem, whoſe name *was* Simeon; and the ſame man *was* juſt and devout, waiting for the conſolation of Iſrael: and the holy Ghoſt was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghoſt, that he ſhould not ſee death, before he had ſeen the Lords Chriſt.

27 And he came by the ſpirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in ȳ childe Jeſus, to do for him after the cuſtom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid,

29 Lord now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have ſeen thy ſalvation:

31 Which thou haſt prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Iſrael.

33 And Joſeph and his mother marvelled at thoſe things which were ſpoken of him.

34 And Simeon bleſſed them, and ſaid unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *childe* is ſet for the * Iſaiah 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32. * fall and riſing again of many in Iſrael; and for a ſign which ſhall be ſpoken againſt:

35 (Yea, a ſword ſhall pierce through thy own ſoul alſo) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer; ſhe was of a great age, and had lived with an husband ſeven years from her virginity.

37 And ſhe *was* a widow of about fourſcore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers night and day.

38 And ſhe coming in that inſtant, gave thanks likewiſe unto the Lord, and ſpake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, Iſrael

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the childe grew, & waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom; and ȳ grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jeruſalem * every year, at the feaſt of the paſſover. * Deut. 16. 1.

42 And when he was twelve year old, they went up to Jeruſalem, after the cuſtom of the feaſt.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the childe Jeſus tarried behinde in Jeruſalem, and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey, & they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, Thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and || stature, and in favor with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John.* 15 *His testimony of Christ.*
20 *Herod imprisoneth John.*
21 *Christ baptized.*

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins:

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth,

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? * Matt. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. || Or, meet for.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise. * Luke 2. 15. 3. 17.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, || Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsly, and be content with your || wages. || Or, Put no man in fear.

15 And as the people were || in expectation, and all men || mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not; || Or, allowance. || Or, in suspence. || Or, reasoned, or debated.

16 Iohn answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire: * Matt. 3. 11.

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 * But Herod the tetrarch being reproved by him for Herodias his brothers Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done, * Matt. 14. 3.

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened: * Matt. 3. 13.

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And * Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of * Luke 3. 23.

Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,
24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,
25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,
26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,
27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,
28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,
29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,
30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,
31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,
32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,
33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esram, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,
34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,
35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,
36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,
37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,
38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ is tempted. 13 His victory. 14 He beginneth to preach. 16 The Nazarenes admire him.

AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness, * Mat. 4. 1.
2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.
3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.
4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.
5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.
6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.
7 If thou therefore wilt fall worship me, all shall be thine. (Or, fall down before me.)
8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. * Mat. 3. 37. * 1 Kin. 8. 39.
9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the son of God, cast thy self down from hence.
10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee. * 2 Kin. 5. 14.
11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. (Or, judge.)
13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.
14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. * Mat. 8. 29 * Mark 1. 23.
15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.
16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read. * Mat. 13. 54. (Or, away.)
17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book,

book, he found the place where it was written,

* Isaiah 61.1. 18 * The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blinde, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy countrey.

* Mat. 13.57. 24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

* 1 Kin. 17.9. 25 But I tell you of a truth, * many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

* 2 Kin. 5.14. 27 * And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

‖ Or, edge.

30 But he passing through the mids of them went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

* Mat. 7.29 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: * for his word was with power.

* Mark 1.23. 33 ¶ * And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

‖ Or, away. 34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

* Mat. 8.14. 38 ¶ * And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: & he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

* Mark 1.34. 41 * And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

‖ Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed & went into a desert place, & the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach ȳ kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth out of Peters ship.
12 He cleanseth the leper.

* Mat. 4.18. AND * it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships, which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sat down and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they incloſed a great multitude of fiſhes, and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, Depart from me, for I am a ſinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James & John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, they forſook all, and followed him.

* Mat. 8. 2. 12 ¶ * And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſie: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will, be thou clean: and immediately the leproſie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing, according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

* Mat. 9. 2. 18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not finde by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

27 ¶ * And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publican named Levi, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me. * Mat. 9. 9.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that ſat down with them.

30 But their Scribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician: but they that are ſick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, * Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink? * Mat. 9. 14.

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

36 ¶ And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old. * Mat. 10. 1.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles, & both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old

wine,

wine, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the diſciples on the ſabbath. 13 Chriſt chooſeth the twelve.

Mat. 12. 1. * AND it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take & eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

* Mat. 12. 9. 6 * And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught, and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might finde an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs, and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: * and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named Apoſtles:

* Mat. 10. 1.

14 Simon (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip & Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas * *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor. * Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: & they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, * Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. * Mat. 5. 3.

21 Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, & ſhall reproach *you*, & caſt out your name as evil, for the ſon of mans ſake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like maner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 * But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your conſolation. * Amos 6. 1.

25 * Wo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now, for ye ſhall mourn and weep. * Iſaiah 65. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 ¶ * But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you. * Mat. 5. 44.

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.

29 * And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo. * Mat. 5. 39. * 1 Cor. 6. 7.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; & of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

31 * And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe. * Tob. 4. 15. Matth. 7. 12.

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them. * Mat. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what * Mat. 5. 42.

thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again

35 But love ye your enemies, & do good, and lend hoping for nothing again: and your reward ſhall be great, and ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kinde unto the unthankful and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful.

* Mat. 7. 1. 37 * Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it ſhall be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down & ſhaken together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom. For with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, * Can the blinde lead the blinde? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

* Mat. 15. 14.

* Mat. 10. 24. || Or, ſhall be perfected as his maſter. 40 * The diſciple is not above his maſter: but every one || that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

* Mat. 7. 3. 41 * And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

* Mat. 7. 16. 43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

* Mat. 7. 21. 46 ¶ * And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

47 Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth; againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The centurions faith:* 10 *Chriſt healeth his ſervant.*

NOw when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum. * Mat. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, that he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee, but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſoldiers, and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the || biere, (and they that bare him ſtood ſtill) and he ſaid, Yong man, I ſay unto thee, Ariſe. || Or, ſtaid.

15 And he that was dead, ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he deli-

delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumor of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

* Mat. 11.2. 18 *And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blinde he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen & heard, how that the blinde see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

|| Or, frustrated. 30 But the Pharisees and lawyers || rejected the counsel of God || against themselves, being not baptized of him.

|| Or, within themselves. 31 ¶ And the Lord said, *Wherefore unto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

Mat. 11.16. 32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans & sinners

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

* Mark 14.3. 36 ¶ *And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behinde him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what maner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debters: the one ought five hundred || pence, and the other fifty. || See Mar. 18.28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him, began to ſay within themſelves, Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

50 And he ſaid to the woman, Thy faith hath ſaved thee, go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women miniſter unto Chriſt.* 4 *The parable of the ſower.* 22 *Chriſt rebuketh the winds.*

AND it came to paſs afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil ſpirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, * Mark 16.9. * out of whom went ſeven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herods ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others which miniſtred unto him of their ſubſtance.

* Mat. 13.2. 4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the ways ſide, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And ſome fell upon a rock, and as ſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

* Mat. 13.18. 11 * Now the parable is this, The ſeed is the word of God.

12 Thoſe by the way-ſide, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light. * Mat. 5.15.

17 * For nothing is ſecret, that ſhall not be made manifeſt: neither any thing hid, that ſhall not be known, and come abroad. * Mat. 10.26.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: * for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he // ſeemeth to have. * Mat. 13.12. // Or, thinketh that he hath.

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preaſs. * Mat. 12.46.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ * Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake; and they launched forth. * Mat. 8.23.

23 But as they ſailed, he fell aſleep: and there came down a ſtorm of winde on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, ſaying one to another, What maner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarens, which is over againſt Galilee. * Mat. 8.28.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils, long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in any houſe, but in the tombs. Mat. 18.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou

Son

Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters, and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs)

30 And Jeſus asked him, ſaying, What is thy name? and he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entred into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them: and he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done, and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarens round about, beſought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

Mat. 18. 41 ¶ *And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue, and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preaſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace)

49 ¶ While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Maſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not, believe onely, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed, but he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth his apoſtles.* 7 *Herod deſireth to ſee Chriſt.*

Mat. THen * he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes.

2 And he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither

neither money, neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

* Mat. 14.1. 7 ¶ * Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city, called Bethsaida. * Mat. 14.13.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

* Mat. 14.15. 12 * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes: except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men: And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

* Mat. 16.13. 18 ¶ * And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

22 Saying, * The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and Scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day. * M 17.2

23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. * M 10.3

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away? * Ma 16.2 Mark 8.36.

26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels. * Ma 10.33

27 * But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God. † Mat. 16.28.

28 ¶ * And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter, & John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. * Mat. 17.1. ‖ Or, things

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ * And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were * Mat. 17.14

come

come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cryed out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son, for he *is* mine onely childe.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly cryeth out, and it teareth him, that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the childe, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 * Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a childe, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this childe in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ * And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face: to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as * Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ * And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, LORD, I wil follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto them, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewel which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *The seventy disciples,* 17 *admonished to be humble.* 21 *Christ thanketh his Father for his grace.*

AFter * these things, ✠ the Lord appointed other seventy also, & sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly *is* great, but the laborers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth laborers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you

10 But

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

* Mat. 11. 21. 13 * Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

* Mat. 10. 40. 16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father, and no man knoweth who the Son *is*, but the Father, and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

‖ Many ancient copies adde these words, And turning to his disciples, he said.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, * Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

* Mat. 13. 16. 24 For I tell you that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

* Mat. 22. 35.

26 He said unto him, what is written in the law? how readest thou.

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbor as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbor?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inne, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, & gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him & whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

‖ See Matth. 20.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbor unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entred into a certain village, and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, doest thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, & said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, & troubled about many things:

42 But

42 But one thing is needful. And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, instantly. 14 He casteth out a dumb devil.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us || day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins, for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine || in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not, the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed, I cannot rise, and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise, and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 * And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 * If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or *if he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, * He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And other tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation, they seek a sign, and there shall no signe be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; & behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for

* Mat. 12. 43.

* Mat. 12. 38.

for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

33 * No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a ſecret place, neither under a ‖ buſhel; but on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light.

34 * The light of the body is the eye; therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole body alſo is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body alſo is full of darkneſs.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkneſs.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole ſhall be full of light, as when the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him to dine with him: and he went in and ſat down to meat.

38 And when the Phariſee ſaw *it*, he marvelled that he had not firſt waſhed before dinner.

39 * And the Lord ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees make clean the outſide of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedneſs

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within alſo?

41 But rather give alms ‖ of ſuch things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you Phariſees: for ye tithe mint and rue, and all maner of herbs, and paſs over judgement and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 * Wo unto you Phariſees; for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying, thou reproacheſt us alſo.

46 * And he ſaid, Wo unto you alſo ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burthens grievous to be born, and ye your ſelves touch not the burthens with one of your fingers

47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

49 Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhall ſlay and perſecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation:

51 * From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, it ſhall be required of this generation

52 * Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your ſelves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the Scribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſt teacheth to avoid hypocriſie, 13 to beware of covetouſneſs, 31 to ſeek Gods kingdom, 33 to give alms, 49 and to look for perſecution.

IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, in ſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſie.

2 *For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed: neither hid, that ſhall not be known.

3 Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light: and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe-tops.

4 *And I ſay unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you ſhall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell, yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five ſparrows ſold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore, ye are of more value then many ſparrows.

8 * Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall confeſs me before men, him ſhall the Son of man alſo confeſs before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, ſhall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whoſoever ſhall ſpeak a word

word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shal not be forgiven.

11 * And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousnes: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years, take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night † thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body *is more* then raiment.

24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap, which neither have store-house nor barn, and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow, they toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful minde. ‖ Or, live not in careful suspence.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. * Mat. 6. 20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning, * 1 Pet. 1. 13.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh, shall finde watching: verily I say unto you, that he shal gird himself, & make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth, & serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and finde *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 * And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through. * Mat. 24. 43.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shal make ruler over his houshold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season.

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall finde so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming, and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to

eat

eat and drink, and to be drunken:
46 The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when
|| Or, cut him off. he is not ware, and will || cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.
47 And that ſervant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.
48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.
49 ¶ I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?
50 But I have a baptiſm to be baptized with, and how am I
|| Or, pained. || ſtraitned till it be accompliſhed!
* Mat. 10. 34. 51 * Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather diviſion.
52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, & two againſt three.
53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father: the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother: the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.
54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people,
* Mat. 16. 2. * When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower; & ſo it is.
55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth-wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.
56 Ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſkie, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not diſcern this time?
57 Yea, and why even of your ſelves judge ye not what is right?
* Mat. 5. 25. 58 ¶ * When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.
|| See Mark 12. 42. 59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt payed the very laſt || mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Chriſt preacheth repentance: 11 he healeth a crooked woman.

THere were preſent at that ſeaſon, ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.
2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye ȳ theſe Galileans were ſinners above all ȳ Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?
3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.
4 Or thoſe eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were
|| ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem?
5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.
6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable, A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.
7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, & finde none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?
8 And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, & dung *it*:
9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.
10 And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.
11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *her ſelf*.
12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.
13 And he laid *his* hands on her, and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.
14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.
15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from ȳ ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?
16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?
17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.
* Mat. 13. 31. 18 ¶ * Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?
19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into

into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: & the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 ¶ * And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at ỹ strait gate: for many I say unto you, will seek to enter in, & shal not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; & he shall answer & say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 * But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, & Isaac, & Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, & you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, & *from* the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down *in* the kingdom of God.

30 * And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath:* 7 *teacheth humility:* 12 *to feast the poor.* 15 *The parable of the great Supper.*

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, ỹ they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let *him* go:

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass, or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms, saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honorable man then thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee & him, come and say to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 * But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room, that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 * For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbors, lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call * the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blinde:

14 And thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, * Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 * Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse: The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servants, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord said unto ỹ servant, Go out into the high-ways & hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. * Mat. 10. 37.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ * Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be seasoned? * Mat. 5. 13.

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil, *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

3 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *of the piece of silver:* 11 *of the prodigal son.*

THen drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and Scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, & eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 * What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety & nine in the wilderness, & go after that which is lost, until he find it? * Mat. 18. 12.

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders rejoycing

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbors, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she finde *it*? ‖ Drachma here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half-peny, and is equal to the Roman peny, Matth. 18. 28.

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbors together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the yonger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods ỹ falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the yonger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far countrey, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants

of

of my fathers have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*, and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came, and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; & thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, & Lazarus the begger*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward, and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship, for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to your selves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteousness, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ * No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: ye cannot serve God, and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 * The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preasseth into it.

17 * And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, then one tittle of the law to fail.

18 * Who-

‖ The word Batus in the original, containeth nine gallons three quarts.

‖ The word here interpreted a measure in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

‖ Or, riches.

‖ Or, riches.

* Mat. 6. 24.

* Mat. 11. 11.

* Mat. 5. 18.

* Mat. 5. 32. 18 * Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue: for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid offences. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 11 Ten lepers healed. 20 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of Christ.

THen said he unto the disciples, * It is impossible but that * Mat. 18. 7. offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: * if thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. * Mat. 18. 21.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, & seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 * And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, and it should obey you. * Mat. 17. 20.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, & serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat & drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed. * Lev. 14. 2.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, & with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the king-

kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or, lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 * And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 * Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

30 Even thus shall it be in ‖ day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 * Remember Lots wife.

33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 * I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, * Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint, * 1 Thes. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he finde faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others: ‖ Or, as being righteous.

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* then the other: * for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted. * Mat. 23. 12.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? * Mat. 9 16.

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are unpossible with men, are possible with God.

* Mat. 19. 27. 28 * Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of Gods sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in ỹ world to come life everlasting

* Mat. 20. 17. 31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

* Mat. 20. 29. 35 ¶ * And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blinde man sat by the way-side begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zacheus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph.*

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, & could not for the preass, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him, for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

10 * For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 * He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far countrey to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten || pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying,

We

We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant: thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

Matt. 13. 12. 26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

Matt. 21. 1. 29 * And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*, in the which at your entring ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among ye multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld ye city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, & compass thee round, & keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought, * Matt. 21. 12.

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not finde what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him. ‖ Or, hanged on him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns baptism.*

AND * it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached ye gospel, the chief priests * Matt. 21. 23.

and the Scribes came upon him with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doſt thou theſe things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, and answer me.

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men, all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded ỹ John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable, * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

* Matt. 21.33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to ỹ husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

* Psal. 118.22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the Scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, ỹ they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, we know that thou sayest & teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly.

* M. 22.

‖ Or

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

‖ Sa. Matt. 18.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadduces (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

* M. 22.23.

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like maner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all ỹ woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, * even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

* Matt. 22.32.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living; for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then

39 ¶ Then certain of the Scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

Matt. 22.42. 41 And he said unto them, * How say they that Christ is Davids son?

Psal. 110.1. 42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, *The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

Matt. 23. 5. 46 * Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts,

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple and of the city Jerusalem.

Matt. 24. 1. AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two || mites.

See Mark 12.42. 3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

Matt. 24. 1. 5 ¶ *And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*, and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end *is* not by and by.

Matt. 24. 7. 10 Then said he unto them, * Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 * Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer. * Mark. 13.11.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish. * Matt. 10.30.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. * Matt. 24. 15.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations; and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ * And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; * Matt. 24. 29.

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all ỹ trees;
30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.
31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that ỹ kingdom of God is nigh at hand.
32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.
33 Heaven & earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.
34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.
35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.
36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.
37 And in the day-time he was teaching in ỹ temple, and at night he went out, and abode in ỹ mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.
38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper.

* Matt. 26. 2. NOw * the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.
2 And the chief priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.
* Matt. 26. 14. 3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.
4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.
5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.
6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them
‖ Or, without tumult. ‖ in the absence of the multitude.
* Matt. 26. 17. 7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.
8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go, and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.
9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?
10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entreth in.
11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?
12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.
13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.
14 * And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. * Mat 26. 2
15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer. ‖ Or, I have heartily desired.
16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.
17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among your selves.
18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.
19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. * Matt. 26. 26.
20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.
21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table. * Matt. 26. 21.
22 And truly ỹ Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.
23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.
24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.
25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactors. * Matt. 20. 25.
26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the yonger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.
27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.
28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.
29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:
30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, * and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. * Matt. 19. 28.
31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath desired * 1 Pet. 5. 8.

ſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into priſon, and to death.

Mat. 26.34. 34 * And he ſaid, I tell thee Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me.

Mat. 10.9. 35 * And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is written, muſt yet be accompliſhed in me, * And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end

Iſaiah 53.12.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

Mat. 26.35. 39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him.

Mat. 26.41. 40 * And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtones caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, ſtrengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earneſtly: & his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for ſorrow,

46 And ſaid unto them, Why ſleep ye? riſe and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation.

Mat 26.47. 47 ¶ And while he yet ſpake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, & drew near unto Jeſus, to kiſs him.

48 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs?

49 When they which were about him ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, Lord, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword?

50 ¶ And one of them ſmote the ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jeſus ſaid unto the chief prieſts, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye ſtretched forth no hands againſt me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkneſs.

Mat. 26.57. 54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſts houſe. And Peter followed afar off.

Mat. 26.69. 55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not.

59 And about the ſpace of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth this *fellow* alſo was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter ſaid, Man, I know not what thou ſayeſt. And immediately while he yet ſpake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of ỹ Lord, how he had ſaid unto him, Before ỹ cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jeſus, mocked him, and ſmote *him*.

64 And when they had blind-folded him, they ſtroke him on the face, and asked him, ſaying, Propheſie, who is it that ſmote thee?

65 And many other things blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him.

Mat. 27.1. 66 ¶ * And as ſoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief prieſts and the Scribes came together, and led him into their councel,

67 Saying, Art thou the Chriſt? tell us. And he ſaid unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I alſo ask *you*, you will not anſwer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter ſhall the Son of man ſit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then ſaid they all, Art thou then the ſon of God? And he ſaid unto them, * Ye ſay that I am.

Mark 14.62.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus accused, and sent to Herod:* 8 *Who mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, & forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, That he himself is Christ a king.

* Mat. 27.11. 3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it.*

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and *to* the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisd&tion, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; & he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests & Scribes stood & vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

* Mat. 27.23. 13 ¶ * And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him.*

17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas.

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murther, was cast in prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring ỹ he might be crucified: & the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate || gave sentence that it should be as they required. || Or, assented.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murther was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, & on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus. * Mat. 27.32

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 * Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us, and to the hills, Cover us. * Isai. 2.19. Hosea 10.8. Revel. 6.16.

31 * For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry? * 1 Pet. 4.17.

32 * And there were also two other malefactors led with him, to be put to death. * Mat. 27.38.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called || Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. || Or, place of a scull.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding: and the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others, let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him in letters of Greek, & Latine, & Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the maleſactors, which were hanged, railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt, ſave thy ſelf and us.

40 But the other anſwering, rebuked him, ſaying, Doeſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation?

41 And we indeed juſtly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this man hath done nothing amiſs.

42 And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, remember me when thou comeſt into thy kingdom.

43 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, To day ſhalt thou be with me in paradiſe.

44 And it was about the ſixth hour, and there was a darkneſs over all the || earth, until the ninth hour.

|| Or, land.

45 And the ſun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jeſus had cried with a loud voice, he ſaid, * Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit: and having ſaid thus, he have up the ghoſt.

* Pſal. 31.5.

47 Now when the centurion ſaw what was done, he glorified God, ſaying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that ſight, beholding the things which were done, ſmote their breaſts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, ſtood afar off, beholding theſe things.

* Mat. 27.57. 50 ¶ * And behold, *there was* a man named Joſeph, a counſeller, *and he was* a good man and a juſt:

51 (The ſame had not conſented to the counſel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, (who alſo himſelf waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus.

53 And he took it down, & wrapped it in linen, & laid it in a ſepulchre that was hewen in ſtone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the ſabbath drew on.

55 And the women alſo, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the ſepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared ſpices and ointments; and reſted the ſabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Chriſts reſurrection declared to the women. 9 Theſe report it to others.

NOw * upon the firſt *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the ſepulchre, bringing the ſpices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

* Mat. 28.1.

2 And they found the ſtone rolled away from the ſepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jeſus.

4 And it came to paſs, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men ſtood by them in ſhining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they ſaid unto them, Why ſeek ye || the living among the dead?

|| Or, him that liveth.

6 He is not here, but is riſen: * remember how he ſpake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

* Mat. 17.23.

7 Saying, The Son of man muſt be delivered into the hands of ſinful men, and be crucified, and the third day riſe again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the ſepulchre, and told all theſe things unto the eleven, and to all the reſt.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told theſe things unto the apoſtles.

11 And their words ſeemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 * Then aroſe Peter, and ran unto the ſepulchre, and ſtooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themſelves, and departed, wondring in himſelf at that which was come to paſs.

* John 20 6.

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that ſame day to a village, called Emmaus, which was from Jeruſalem *about* threeſcore furlongs.

* Mark 16.12.

14 And they talked together of all theſe things which had hapned.

15 And it came to paſs, that while they communed *together*, and reaſoned, Jeſus himſelf drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they ſhould not know him.

17 And he ſaid unto them, What maner of communications are theſe that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are ſad?

18 And the one of them, whoſe name was Cleopas, anſwering ſaid unto him, Art thou only a ſtranger in Jeruſalem, and haſt not known the things which are come to paſs there in theſe days?

19 And he ſaid unto them, What things? And they ſaid unto him, Concerning Jeſus of Nazareth, which was a prophet, mighty in

deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests, and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent: and he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

‖ Or, ceased to be seen of them.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, & them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. * Matt 16.14.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high. * John 15.26. Acts 1. 4.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 * And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. * Mark 16.19. Acts 1.9.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ *The gospel according to S.* JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *John's testimony.*

IN the beginning was the Word, & the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 * The same was in the beginning with God. * Gen. 1.

3 * All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made. * Col. 1. 16.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness,

neſs, and the darkneſs comprehended it not.

6 ¶ * There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name *was* John;

7 The ſame came for a witneſs to bear witneſs of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was ſent* to bear witneſs of that light.

9 *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and * the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he || power to become the ſons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 * And the Word was made fleſh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the onely begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witneſs of him, and cried, ſaying, This was he of whom I ſpake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.

16 And of his * fulneſs have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moſes, but grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

18 * No man hath ſeen God at any time; the onely begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confeſſed, and denied not: but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they asked him, What then? art thou Elias? And he ſaith, I am not. Art thou || that prophet? And he anſwered, No.

22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou, that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us? what ſayeſt thou of thy ſelf?

23 * He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as ſaid the prophet Eſaias.

24 And they which were ſent, were of the Phariſees.

25 And they asked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water, but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 * He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe. * Mat. 3. 11. Act. 19. 4.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God, which || taketh away the ſin of the world. || Or, beareth.

30 This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 * And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him. * Mat. 3 16.

33 And I knew him not, but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending, and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghoſt.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record, that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples:

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where || dwelleſt thou? || Or, abidest.

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, & abode with him that day: for it was || about the tenth hour. || That was two hours before night.

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, || the Chriſt. || Or, the anointed.

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona, thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, || a ſtone || Or, Peter.

43 ¶ The day following Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. * Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moſes in the law, and the

the * prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

* Isai. 4.2.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine:* 19 *he foretelleth his death and resurrection.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the maner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto him, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen, and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables:

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence, make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

* Psal. 69.9.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, * Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

* Matt. 26.61.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men.

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration.* 14 *Faith in Christ.* 23 *The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John.*

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him,

him, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ * And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ * For God so loved the world, that he gave his onely begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 * For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the onely begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather then light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus, and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, * and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou baredst witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, * A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, * I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, * hath set to his seal, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 * He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.*

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized moe disciples then John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again

* Num. 21.9.
* 1 John 4.9.
* Chap. 12.47.
* Chap. 1.4.
‖ Or, convicted.
* Chap. 4.2.
* Chap. 1.7,34.
* Heb. 5.4.
‖ Or, take unto to himself.
* Chap. 1.20.
* Rom. 3.4.
* Mat. 11.27.
* Heb. 2.4. 1 John 5.10.

again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground * that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

* Gen. 33.19. & 48.22. Josh. 24. 32.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it, that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? For the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

* Deut. 12.5.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 *God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

* 2 Cor. 3.17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into th city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and *then* cometh harvest? Behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; * for they are white already to harvest.

* Matt. 9.37.

36 And he that reapeth, receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labor: other men labored, and ye are entred into their labors.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many moe believed, because of his own word:

42 And

42 And ſaid unto the woman, Now we believe, not becauſe of thy ſaying: for we have heard him our ſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt, the Savior of the world.

Mat. 57. 43 ¶ * Now after two days, he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jeſus himſelf teſtified, that a prophet hath no honor in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt.

Chap. 2. 46 So Jeſus came again into Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain || noble man, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum.

Or, nobleman, or, courtier.

47 When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down, and heal his ſon: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Except ye ſee ſigns and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man ſaith unto him, Sir, come down ere my childe die.

50 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Go thy way, thy ſon liveth. And the man believed the word that Jeſus had ſpoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his ſervants met him, and told *him*, ſaying, Thy ſon liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they ſaid unto him, Yeſterday at the ſeventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the ſame hour, in the which Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thy ſon liveth: and himſelf believed, and his whole houſe.

54 This *is* again the ſecond miracle *that* Jeſus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jeſus on the ſabbath-day cureth him that was diſeaſed eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews perſecute him.*

Mat. 9. 37. * After this there was a feaſt of the Jews, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem.

2 Now there is at Jeruſalem by the ſheep || *market*, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

Or, gate.

3 In theſe lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water: whoſoever then firſt after the troubling of the water ſtepped in, was made whole of whatſoever diſeaſe he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jeſus ſaw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that caſe*, he ſaith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man anſwered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another ſteppeth down before me.

8 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Riſe, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the ſame day was the ſabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore ſaid unto him that was cured, It is the ſabbath-day, * it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

* Jer. 17. 22.

11 He anſwered them, He that made me whole, the ſame ſaid unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which ſaid unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wiſt not who it was: for Jeſus had conveyed himſelf away, || a multitude being in *that* place.

|| Or, from the multitude that was.

14 Afterward Jeſus findeth him in the temple, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art made whole, ſin no more, leſt a worſe thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jeſus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews perſecute Jeſus, and ſought to ſlay him, becauſe he had done theſe things on the ſabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jeſus anſwered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews ſought the more to kill him, becauſe he not onely had broken the ſabbath, but ſaid alſo, that God was his Father, making himſelf equal with God.

19 Then anſwered Jeſus and ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, The Son can do nothing of himſelf, but what he ſeeth the Father do: for what things ſoever he doth, theſe alſo doth the Son likewiſe.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and ſheweth him all things that himſelf doth: and he will ſhew him greater works then theſe, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiſeth up the dead, and quickneth *them*: even ſo the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man:

man; but hath committed all judgement unto the Son,

23 That all men should honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He that honoreth not the Son, honoreth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself:

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

* Mat. 25. 45. 29 And shall come forth, * they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing; as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just, because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

* Chap. 8. 14. 31 * If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

* Mat. 3. 17. 32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true,

* Chap. 1. 7. 33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: & ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness then *that* of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, * hath born witness of me, Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor seen his shape.

* Mat. 3. 17 & 17. 5. * Deut. 4. 12. 38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honor from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 * How can ye believe, which receive honor one of another, and seek not the honor that *cometh* from God onely? * Ch. 12.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me. * Ge. 3. 15. Deut. 18.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand, 26 He reproveth the fleshly hearers, 32 and declareth himself the bread of life.

AFter these things, Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 * And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh. * Le. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1. * Mat. 14. 15.

5 ¶ * When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simons Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make ye men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 There-

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

Mat. 14. 23. 16 * And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people, which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit, there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

‖ Or, Work not. 27 ‖ Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you; * for him hath God the Father sealed.

* Mat. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

* 1 John 3. 23.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 * Our fathers did eat manna in the desert, as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

* Exod. 16. 15. Numb. 11. 7. * Psalm 78. 25.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger: and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; & him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven:

42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

* Mat. 13. 55.

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 * It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

* Isaiah 54. 13. Jerem. 31. 34.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, * save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

* Mat. 11. 27.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath

hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 * *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? * Chap. 3. 13.

63 It is the Spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 * And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. * Matt. 16. 16.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth his kinsmen: 10 he goeth up to the feast of tabernacles.

AFter these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 * Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand. * Lev. 23. 34.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: if thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 * Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, * for my time is not yet full come. * Chap. 8. 20.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man || letters, having never learned? || Or, learned.

16 Jesus answered them and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 He

18 He that ſpeaketh of himſelf, ſeeketh his own glory: but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him.

19 * Did not Moſes give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? * why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people anſwered and ſaid, Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 * Moſes therefore gave unto you circumciſion, (not becauſe it is of Moſes, * but of the fathers) and ye on the ſabbath-day circumciſe a man.

23 If a man on the ſabbath-day receive circumciſion, || that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken; are ye angry at me, becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath-day.

24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

25 Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he whom they ſeek to kill?

26 But lo, he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed, that this is the very Chriſt?

27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is: but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jeſus in the temple as he taught, ſaying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of my ſelf, but he that ſent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath ſent me.

30 Then they ſought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do moe miracles then theſe which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him: and the Phariſees and the chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.

33 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that ſent me.

34 * Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not finde *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go, that we ſhall not finde him? will he go unto the diſperſed among the || Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? || Or, Greeks.

36 What *maner of* ſaying is this, that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not finde *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 * In the laſt day, that great *day* of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood, and cried, ſaying, If any man thirſt, let him come unto me, and drink. * Levit. 23. 36.

38 * He that believeth on me, as the ſcripture hath ſaid, out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water. * Deut. 18. 15.

39 (* But this ſpake he of the ſpirit, which they that believe on him, ſhould receive: for the holy Ghoſt was not yet *given*, becauſe that Jeſus was not yet glorified) * Iſaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others ſaid, This is the Chriſt. But ſome ſaid, Shall Chriſt come out of Galilee?

42 * Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, that Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? * Mat. 2. 5.

43 So there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him.

44 And ſome of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees, and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers anſwered, Never man ſpake like this man.

47 Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Phariſees believed on him?

49 But this people, who knoweth not the law, are curſed.

50 Nicodemus ſaith unto them, (* he that came to Jeſus by night, being one of them) * Chap. 3. 2.

51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth? * Deut. 17. 8. &c. & 19. 15.

52 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own houſe.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Chriſt delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himſelf the light of the world.

JEſus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he ſat down, and taught them.

3 And the ſcribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had ſet her in the mids,

4 They

4 They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

* Levit. 20. 10. 5 * Now Moſes in the law commanded us, that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayeſt thou?

6 This they ſaid tempting him, ℣ they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himſelf, and ſaid unto them, * He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.

* Deut. 17. 7.

8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When Jeſus had lift up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go and ſin no more.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, * I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, ſhall not walk in darkneſs, but ſhall have the light of life.

* Chap. 1. 5. & 9. 5.

13 The Phariſees therefore ſaid unto him, Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf, thy record is not true.

14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, * Though I bear record of my ſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

* Chap. 5. 31.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.

17 * It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true.

* Deut. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16.

18 I am one that bear witneſs of my ſelf, and the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſs of me.

19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in the treaſury, as he taught in the temple, and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall die in your ſins.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to ſay, and to judge of you: but he that ſent me, is true, and I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my ſelf: but as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

29 And he that ſent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him.

30 As he ſpake theſe words, many believed on him.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed;

32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and the truth ſhall make you free.

33 ¶ They anſwered him, We be Abrahams ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayeſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free?

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, * Whoſoever committeth ſin, is the ſervant of ſin.

* Rom. 6. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And the ſervant abideth not in the houſe for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore ſhall make you free, ye ſhall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams ſeed, but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you.

38 I ſpeak that which I have ſeen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have ſeen with your father.

39 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Abraham is our father. Jeſus ſaith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father.

father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication, we have one father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

John 44 * Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murtherer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

John 47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews and said unto him, Say we not well, that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil: but I honor my Father, and ye do dishonor me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets: and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honor my self, my honor is nothing: it is my Father that honoreth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God.

55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A man that was born blinde is restored to sight.* 8 *He is brought to the Pharisees,* 13 *who excommunicate him.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blinde?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world. * Chap. 1. 9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he || anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay, || Or. spread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blinde.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blinde man again,

again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blinde, and received his sight, untill they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blinde? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blinde:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blinde, and said unto him, Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blinde, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would you hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners; but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard, that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blinde.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and doest thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he said unto him, Doest thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe: and he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blinde.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him, heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blinde also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blinde, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ the door, and the good shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth that he is Christ the Son of God.*

VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door, by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and finde pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 * I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming,

coming, and leaveth the ſheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and ſcattereth the ſheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, becauſe he is an hireling, and careth not for the ſheep.

14 I am the good ſhepherd, and know my *ſheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even ſo know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the ſheep.

16 And other ſheep I have, which are not of this fold: them alſo I muſt bring, and they ſhall hear my voice; * and there ſhall be one fold, *and* one ſhepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, * becauſe I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my ſelf: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. *This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a diviſion therefore again among the Jews for theſe ſayings.

20 And many of them ſaid, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil: Can a devil open the eyes of the blinde?

22 ¶ And it was at Jeruſalem the *feaſt of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jeſus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him, How long doeſt thou || make us to doubt? if thou be ȳ Chriſt, tell us plainly.

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But ye believe not, becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater then all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not, but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thy ſelf God.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, * Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods. * Pſalm 82 6.

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him whom the Father hath ſanctified, and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; becauſe I ſaid, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized: & there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 49 *Caiaphas propheſieth.* 54 *Jeſus hideth himſelf.*

NOw a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

2 (* It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick) * Matt 26 7.

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God: that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in ȳ ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee, and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? if any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he, and after that he ſaith unto them, Our

friend

|| Or, hold us in ſuſpence.

friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit, Jesus spake of his death: but they thought ȳ he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead:

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheless, let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)

‖ That is, about two miles.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha assoon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

* Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29.

24 Martha saith unto him, * I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

* Chap. 6. 35.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town: but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto ȳ grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, & the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr. he troubled himself,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold, how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blinde, have caused that even this man should not have died?

* Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of ȳ people which stand by, I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a councel, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him, and the Romans shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 * Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

* Chap. 18. 14.

51 And this spake he, not of himself: but being high priest that year,

year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews: but went thence unto a countrey near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews passover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christs feet anointed. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The high priests consult to kill him. 12 He rideth into Jerusalem. 23 He foretelleth his death.

THen Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor: but because he was a thief, * and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you, but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death:

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ * On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, * Chap. 21. 8.

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a yong ass, sat thereon, as it is written,

15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt. * Zech. 9. 9.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which *was* of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 * He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal. * Mat. 10. 39.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honor.

27 Now is my soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die)

* Pſalm 110. 4. 34 The people anſwered him, *We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you; walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus, and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him,

* Iſaiah 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16. 38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, *Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

* Mat. 13. 14. 40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart, that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, & be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

* Chap. 5. 44. 43 * For they loved the praiſe of men, more then the praiſe of God.

44 ¶ Jeſus cried and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

* Chap. 3. 19. 46 * I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

* Chap. 3. 17. 47 * And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day. * Mat. 10. 15.

49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf: but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment what I ſhould ſay, & what I ſhould ſpeak

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as ℣ Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeſus waſhing his diſciples feet, exhorteth to humility and charity: 18 He foretelleth that Judas ſhould betray him; 36 and Peters denial.

NOw * before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. * Mat. 26. 2.

2 And ſupper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him)

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God:

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towel, and girded himſelf.

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doeſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now, but thou ſhalt know hereafter

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed, needeth not ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and Lord, and ye ſay well: for ſo I am.

14 If

14 If I then *your* Lord and Maſter have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

16 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater then his lord, neither he that is ſent, greater then he that ſent him.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all, I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me.

19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

21 * When Jeſus had thus ſaid, he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jeſus boſom, one of his diſciples, whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, that he ſhould ask who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ‖ ſop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave it to Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon.

27 And after the ſop, Satan entred into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doeſt, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him.

29 For ſome *of them* thought, becauſe Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy *thoſe things* that we have need of againſt the feaſt: or that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor.

30 He then having received the ſop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorifie him in himſelf, and ſhall ſtraightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me, * and as I ſaid unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come: ſo now I ſay unto you.

34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another.

35 By this ſhall all men know, that ye are my diſciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go, thou canſt not follow me now: but thou ſhalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my life for thy ſake.

38 Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily verily I ſay unto thee, the cock ſhall not crow, till thou haſt denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Chriſt comforts his diſciples. 6 He is the way, the truth, and life: 16 promiſeth the holy Ghoſt.*

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe alſo in me.

2 In my Fathers houſe are many manſions; if *it were* not ſo, I would have told you; I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my ſelf, that where I am, *there* ye may be alſo.

4 And whither I go, ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goeſt: and how can we know the way?

6 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have ſeen him.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, Lord, ſhew us the Father, and it ſufficeth us.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known me, Philip? He that hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father: and how ſayeſt thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believeſt thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I ſpeak unto you, I ſpeak not of my ſelf: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me, that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or elſe believe me for the very works ſake.

12 Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, the works

Matt. 10. 24. Chap. 15. 20.

Pſal. 41. 9.

Or, from henceforth. Matt. 10. 40.

Matt. 26. 21.

Or, morſel.

Chap. 13. 34.

* Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 15. 17. Eph. 5. 2 1 John 4. 21.

* Matt. 26. 33.

works § I do, ſhall he do alſo, and greater *works* then theſe ſhal he do; becauſe I go unto my Father.

13 * And whatſoever ye ſhall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye ſhall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever,

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortleſs; I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more, but ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo.

20 At that day ye ſhall know that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt my ſelf to him.

22 Judas ſaith unto him, (not Iſcariot) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thy ſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my ſayings: and the word which you hear is not mine, but the Fathers which ſent me.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, being *yet* preſent with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghoſt, whom the Father will ſend in my name, he ſhall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatſoever I have ſaid unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to paſs, that when it is come to paſs, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father: and as the Father gave me commandment, even ſo I do: ariſe, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The conſolation and mutual love between Chriſt and his members, under the parable of the vine.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman:

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 * Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it ſelf, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall ask what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye ſhall abide in my love, even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 * This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants; for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you, and * ordained you that you ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould

* Matt. 7. 7.

‖ Or. orphans

‖ Or. from me

* Pſal. 35. 19.

* Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 26.

should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you,* The servant is not greater then the lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no ‖ cloak for their sin.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, * They hated me without a cause.

26 * But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost: 23 assuring their prayers to be acceptable.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth, it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement.

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me.

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, & ye see me no more.

11 Of judgement, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman, when she is in travel, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the childe, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: * Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the

‖ Or, cacuse.

‖ Or, convince.

* Matt. 10.24. Chap. 13.16.

* Psal. 35.19.

* Luke 24.49. Chap. 14.26.

* Matt. 7.7.

the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, parables
‖ Or, parables

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name, and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, parable.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 * Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

* Matt. 26.31.
‖ Or, his own home.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace, in the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him, 6 to preserve the apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth.

THese words spake Jesus, and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come, glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 * As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

* Matt. 28.18.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth, I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, * and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

* Chap. 16.27.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me, I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: * that the scripture might be fulfilled.

* Psal. 109.8.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

‖ Or, truly sanctified.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 * Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

* Chap. 12.26.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Christ:* 15 *Peter denieth him.* 19 *He is examined before Caiaphas,* 28 *and arraigned before Pilate.*

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, * he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, * Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priests servant, & cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews, took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high priest that same year. ‖

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, & went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: & Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world: I ever taught in the synagogue, & in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? ‖ Or, with a rod.

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of ȳ evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 * Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas ȳ high priest. * Mat. 26. 57.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: * they said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not. * Mat. 26. 69.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early, * and they themselves went not into the judgement-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover. * Mat. 27. 2. ‖ Or. Pilates house. * Acts 10. 28.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, & judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 * That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying * Mat. 20. 19.

fying what death he should die.

* Mat. 27. 11. 33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgement-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self? or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth: every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

* Mat. 27. 15. 39 * But ye have a custom that I should release unto you one at the passover? will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of ℣ Jews?

* Acts 3. 14. 40 * Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ scourged, crowned, & beaten. 23 They cast lots for his garments.

* Mat. 27. 26. THen * Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, & saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe: and *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*, for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid,

9 And went again into the judgement-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee, hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, & sat down in the judgement-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cryed out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief priest answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 * Then delivered he him there- * M
fore unto them to be crucified. And 27.
they took Jesus and led him away.

17 And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross: and the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified, was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews: but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ * Then the souldiers, when * M
they had crucified Jesus, took his 27.
garments, (and made four parts, to every souldier a part) and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout. ‖ O wro

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: * that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things

things therefore the ſouldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his mother, and his mothers ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

‖ Or, Clopas.

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, & the diſciple ſtanding by, whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy ſon.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, * that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

* Pſal. 69. 21.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vineger: and they filled a ſponge with vineger, and put it upon hyſop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jeſus therefore had received the vineger, he ſaid, It is finiſhed: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt.

31 The Jews therefore, becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day, (for that ſabbath-day was an high day) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the ſouldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, & of the other which was crucified w him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſouldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, & forthwith came there out, blood and water.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe.

36 For theſe things were done, * that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

* Exod. 12. 46. Numb. 9. 12. Pſal. 34. 20.

37 And again, another ſcripture ſaith, * They ſhall look on him whom they have pierced.

* Zech. 12. 10. Mat. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.

38 ¶ And after this * Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate, that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

39 And there came alſo Nicodemus, which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the maner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the ſepulchre,* 3 *ignorant of the reſurrection.* 11 *Jeſus appeareth to her,* 19 *and others.*

THe * firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

* Mat. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1.

2 Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

* Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together, and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down *and looking in*, ſaw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, & went into the ſepulchre, & ſeeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it ſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple, which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

12 And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had layen:

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? ſhe ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned her ſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and knew not that it was Jeſus.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? ſhe ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She

turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

* Mat. 26.14. 19 ¶ * Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus, and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

* Mat. 28.18. 23 * Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, & put my finger into the print of the nails, & thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, & thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered & said unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

* 1 Ep. 2.1.25. 30 ¶ * And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appeareth to his disciples being a fishing.* 12 *He dineth with them,* 18 *and foretelleth Peter of his death.*

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself.*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth & entred into a ship immediately; & that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. ‖ Or, Sirs.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, & ye shall finde. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him,

Yea,

Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily verily I say unto thee, When thou wast yong, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple * whom Jesus loved, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

25 * And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books y should be written. Amen.

* Chap. 20.30.

¶ *The Acts of the* APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *A repetition of part of Christ history after his passion.* 9 *Of his ascension.* 15 *The apostles choose Matthias in the place of Judas.*

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And ‖ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, * which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 * For John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 * But ye shall receive ‖ power, after that the holy Ghost is come upon you, and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 * And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel,

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like maner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concer-

* Luke 24.51.

* Psal. 41.9.

Chap. 13.23. 20.2.

Or, sitting together with them. Luke 24.49. Mat. 11

Chap. 2. 1. the wer of the holy Ghost coming on it.

cerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jeſus.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this miniſtery.

18 * Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem, inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Pſalms, * Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein: * and, His ‖ biſhoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of theſe men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jeſus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptiſm of John, unto that ſame day that he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained to be a witneſs with us of his reſurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joſeph called Barſabas, who was ſurnamed Juſtus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou Lord, which knoweſt the hearts of all men, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen,

25 That he may take part of this miniſtery and apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apoſtles.

* Mat. 27.7.

* Pſal. 69.25.

* Pſal. 109.8

‖ Or. office, or charge.

CHAP. II.

The apoſtles filled with the holy Ghoſt, and ſpeaking divers languages, are admired by ſome, and derided by others.

AND when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. when this voice was made.

‖ Or, troubled in minde.

6 Now † when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and proſelytes,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter ſtanding up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel,

17 * And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days (ſaith God) I will pour out of my ſpirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſie, and your yong men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams.

18 And on my ſervants, and on my handmaidens, I will pour out in thoſe days of my ſpirit, and they ſhall propheſie:

19 And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of ſmoke.

20 * The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, that * whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved.

* Ioel 2.28.

* Ioel 2.31.

* Rom. 10.13.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words, Jeſus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, & wonders, & ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye your ſelves alſo know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:

24 Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death, becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

25 For

25 For David speaketh concern-
* Psalm 16.8. ing him, * I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life, thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, || let me
|| Or, may. freely speak unto you * of the pa-
* 1 Kings 2.10. triarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet,
* Psalm 132.11. * and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne:

31 He seeing this before, spake of
* Psalm 16.10. the resurrection of Christ, * that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens, but he saith himself,
Psalm 110.1. * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie, and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and || Or, at home. breaking bread || from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter and John restore a lame man to his feet; 12 professe the cure to be done by Gods power, and not by them.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man, lame from his mothers womb, was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have give I thee: in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which

was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter ſaw *it*, he anſwered unto the people, Ye men of Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Iſaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jeſus, whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the preſence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 * But ye denied the holy One, and the juſt, and deſired a murtherer to be granted unto you:

15 And killed the || prince of life, whom God hath raiſed from the dead, whereof we are witneſſes

16 And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man ſtrong, whom ye ſee and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers.

18 But thoſe things which God before had ſhewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall come from the preſence of the Lord,

20 And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven muſt receive, until the times of reſtitution of all things, which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets ſince the world began.

22 For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, * A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things, whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every ſoul which will not hear that prophet, ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, * And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kinreds of the earth be bleſſed.

26 Unto you firſt, God having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, ſent him to bleſs you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 Peter and John examined by the rulers. 8 Peters boldneſs. 13 They are forbidden to preach in Chriſts name.

AND as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts and the || captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, || Or, rulers.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thouſand.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and ſcribes,

6 And Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kinred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem.

7 And when they had ſet them in the midſt, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole,

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

11 * This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the councel, they conferred among themſelves,

16 Say-

* Mat. 27.20.
|| Or, author.
* Deut. 18.15. Chap. 7.37.
* Gen 22.3.
* Pſal. 118.22. Matth. 21.42.

16 Saying, What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God, which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, *Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

27 For of a truth againſt thy holy childe Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together,

28 For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings, and grant unto thy ſervants that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy childe Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus, and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the countrey of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *Ananias and Sapphira fall down dead.* 12 *The apoſtles work many miracles.*

But a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart || to lie to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

|| Or, to deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words fell down, and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the yong men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife not knowing what was done came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her Tell me whether ye ſold the land, for ſo much. And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them which have buried thy huſband, *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway,

way at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the yong men came in, and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid *them* on beds, and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

‖ Or, in every street.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadduces) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, envy.

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high priest came, and they that were with him, & called ‖ councel together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

‖ Or, counsel.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the councel, and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, * Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? And behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, and hanged on a tree:

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand, *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the councel, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‖ Or, believed.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the

the preſence of the councel, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every houſe they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apoſtles care for the poor, and for preaching the word.*
3 *Deacons choſen.*

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the holy Ghoſt and wiſdom, whom ye may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we will give our ſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtery of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghoſt, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch,

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increaſed, and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly, and a great company of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen:

10 And they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men, which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the councel,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the ‖ cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us. ‖ Or, rites.

15 And all that ſat in the councel, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

A brief hiſtory of Iſrael.

THen ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

2 And he ſaid, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And ſaid unto him, * Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee. * Gen. 12. 1.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, no *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no childe.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, that his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land, and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and intreat them evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage, will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and ſerve me in this place.

8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion: * and ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day: * and Iſaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve partriarchs. * Gen. 17. 9. * Gen. 21. 3. * Gen. 25. 26. * Gen. 29. 31, &c.

9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, ſold Joſeph into Egypt: but God was with him, * Gen. 37. 28.

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favor and wiſdom in the ſight of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his houſe. * Gen. 41. 37.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no ſuſtenance.

12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he ſent out our fathers firſt. * Gen. 42. 1.

13 * And at the ſecond *time* Joſeph was made known to his brethren, and Joſephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. * Gen. 45. 4.

14 Then ſent Joſeph, & called his fathes

father Jacob to him, & all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

* Gen. 46. 5. 15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he, and our * Gen. 49. 33. fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their yong children, to the end they might not live.

* Exod. 2. 2. * Heb. 11. 23. || Or, fair to God. 20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was || exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words, and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

* Exod. 2. 11. 24 * And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

* Exod. 2. 13. 26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbor wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler, and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

* Exod. 3. 2. 30 * And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest *is* holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them: and now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer, by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

* Ps. 7. 9. * Exod. 16. 1. 36 He brought them out, after that he had * shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, * and in the wilderness forty years.

* Deut. 18. 15. || Or, my self. 37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, || like unto me: him shall ye hear.

* Exod. 19. 3. 38 * This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with the angel, which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

* Exod. 32. 1. 40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

* Amos 5. 25. 42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship ȳ host of heaven, * as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, & the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

* Exod. 25. 40. 44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen:

45 Which also our fathers ȳ came after, brought in with Jesus into ȳ possession of ȳ Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David,

46 Who found favor before God, and

and desired to finde a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

Chr. 12. 47 * But Solomon built him an house.

Chap. 7. 24. 48 Howbeit, * the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet,

Isa. 66. 1, 2. 49 * Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murtherers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, & ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a yong mans feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The church planted in Samaria by Philip,* 14 *confirmed by Peter and John.* 26 *Philip baptizeth the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to *his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which before-time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: onely they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken, come upon me.

25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, * He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth:

* Iſaiah 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water, what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul is converted as he went to Damaſcus.* 18 *He is baptized by Ananias,* 20 *& preacheth Chriſt.*

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice, ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him, ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus named Ananias: and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe and go into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, & enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have

I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to binde all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe, and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord *even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him.

24 * But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day & night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when ỹ brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple, named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and almſ-deeds which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, be grieved.

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: & all the widows ſtood by him, weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed, and turning *him* to ỹ body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up: and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

5 Cornelius ſendeth for Peter. 11 Peters viſion. 34 He preacheth. 44 The holy Ghoſt falleth on the hearers.

THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 A devout *man*, and one that feared

feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway:

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, & would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance.

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all maner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter, kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen, should mean: behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius: and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them:* and on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, & had called together his kinsmen & near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for. I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side, who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, * Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ, (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) you know,

which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from ỹ dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

43 * To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter accused for going in to the Gentiles,* 5 *maketh his defence,* 18 *which is accepted.* 19 *The gospel is spread.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which, when I had fastned mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter, slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning. * Chap. 2. 4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost. * John 1. 26.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ: what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad, upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, & Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews onely. * Chap. 8 1.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem; and they

sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves || with the church, & taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

|| Or, in the church.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 Herod persecuteth the Christians, 2 killeth James, 4 and imprisoneth Peter. 23 Herods miserable death.

NOw about that time, Herod the king || stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church

|| Or, began.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but || prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

|| Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly: and his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and binde on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garments about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came || to hearken, named Rhoda.

|| Or, to answer.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod || was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made † Blastus the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their countrey was nourished by the kings *countrey*.

|| Or, bare hostile mind. † Or, that oversaw the kings bed-chamber.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arayed, in royal apparel, sat upon his

his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministery, and took with them John whose surname was Mark.

Or, charge, as 11. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas sent to the Gentiles. 7 Of Elymas the sorcerer.

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets, and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, & Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

Or, trod- ther- other.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached ℣ word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Barjesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty, and all mischief, thou childe of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of ℣ Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blinde, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist & a darkness, and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people, * when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

* Exod. 1. 1.
* Exod. 13. 14, 16.

18 And about the time of forty years † suffered he their maners in the wilderness.

† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν perhaps for ἐτεροφόρησεν

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, * he divided their land to them by lot:

ρμσεν perhaps for ἐτερο- φορεσεν

20 And after that * he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

ρμσεν as a nurse beareth, or feedeth her childe, Deut. 1. 31.

21 And * afterward they desired a king, and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, * he raised up unto them David to be their king, to whom also he gave testimony, and said, * I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

2 Mac. 7. 27. according to the Sept. and so Chrysost.
* Josh. 14. 2.
* Judges 3. 9.
* 1 Sam. 8. 5.
* 1 Sam. 16. 13.
* Psalm. 89. 20.

23 * Of this mans seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Savior, Jesus:

24 * When John had first preached before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course he said, * Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

* Isaiah 11. 1.
* Mat. 3. 2.
* John 1. 20.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jeru-

ſalem, and their rulers, becauſe they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every ſabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 * And though they found no cauſe of death *in him*, yet deſired they Pilate that he ſhould be ſlain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre.

30 * But God raiſed him from the dead.

31 And he was ſeen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jeruſalem, who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again, as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, * Thou art my ſon, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, * I will give you the ſure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, * Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

36 For David, || after he had ſerved his own generation by the will of God, * fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption.

37 But he whom God raiſed again, ſaw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men & brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:

39 And by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.

40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of * in the prophets,

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which you ſhall in no wiſe believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them † the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who ſpeaking to them, perſwaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſaying*, * I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldeſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the city, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.

51 * But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the diſciples were filled with joy, & with the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted from Iconium.* 8 *At Lyſtra Paul healeth a creeple.* 19 *He is ſtoned.*

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their mindes evil affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: & part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers, to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about.

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

8 ¶ And there ſat a certain man

af

* Mat. 27.22.
* Mat 28.6.
* Pſa. 2.7. Heb. 1.5
* Iſaiah 55.3.
† Gr. τὰ ὅσια, holy, or juſt things, which word the Sept. both in the place of Iſaiah 55.3. and in many others uſe for that which is in the Hebrew, mercies.
* Pſal. 16.10.
|| Or, after he had in his own age ſerved the will of God.
* 1 King 2.10.
* Hab. 1.5.
† Gr. in the week between, or, in the ſabbath between.
* Iſa. 49.6.
* Mat. 10.14.

at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak, who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet; and he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apoſtles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And ſaying, Sirs, why do ye theſe things? we alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities unto the living God, * which made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

16 * Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſwaded the people, * and having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the goſpel to y city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they reheirſed all y God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Diſſenſion about circumciſion.* 6 *The apoſtles conſult about it:* 22 *Their determination.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas contend, and part aſunder.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and ſaid*, * Except ye be circumciſed after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved. * Gal. 5. 2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumcile them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, * Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe. * Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 13.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, *, purifying their hearts by faith. * Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the * Matt. 23. 4.

neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written,

* Amos 9.11. 16 * After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God.

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters by them after this maner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye *must* be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burthen then these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, & from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shal do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered ỹ multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the || consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto ỹ apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again, and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria, and Cilicia, confirming ỹ churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy,*
16 *casteth out a spirit of divination.*

THen came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, * named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed: but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took and circumcised

cumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

* Chap. 15. 28.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us:

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavored to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis:

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is || the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

|| Or, the first

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made, and we sat down and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, || possessed with a spirit of divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

|| Or, of Python.

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days: but Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the || market-place, unto the rulers,

|| Or, court.

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat *them*.

* 2 Cor. 11 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jayler to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, & said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes, and was baptized, he and all his straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The

magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily, but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

38 And the ſergeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came, and beſought them, & brought *them* out, and deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the priſon, * and entred into *the houſe* of Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

* Ver. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preaching at Theſſalonica, 5 is perſecuted. 15 He diſputeth, and preacheth at Athens.

NOw when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of ỹ Jews.

2 And Paul, as his maner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, that there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble then thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of minde, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honorable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: & receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

‖ Or, full of idols

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

‖ Or, baſe fellow

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine whereof thou ſpeakeſt, is?

‖ Or, Mars-hill: was the higheſt court of Athens

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians & ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the midſt of ‖ Mars-hill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

‖ Or, court of the Areopagites.

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

‖ Or, gods that I worſhip. 2 Th. 2. 4

24 * God ỹ made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

* Ch. 7. 48.

25 Neither is worſhipped with mens hands, * as though he needed

* Pſa. 50. 8. 12.

any

any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and finde him, though he be not far from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his off-spring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the off-spring of God, * we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or silver, or stone graven by art, and mans device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath ‖ given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Paul laboring with his hands, and preaching at Corinth,* 9 *is encouraged in a vision:* 12 *dismissed by the deputy.*

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certain Jew, named *Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves and blasphemed, * he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads, I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 * And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized. * 1 Cor. 1. 14.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, & no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them. † Gr. sat there.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you.

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this*, tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sayled thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewel, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem; but I will return again unto you, * if God will: and he sayled from Ephesus. * 1 Cor. 4. 19.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, & gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed and went

over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthning all the diſciples.

a 1 Cor. 1. 12. 24 ¶ * And a certain Jew, named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptiſme of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue: whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publiquely, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

The holy Ghost given by Pauls hands.
24 Demetrius raiſeth an uproar.

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus, and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, Unto Johns baptiſm.

a Mat. 3. 11. 4 Then ſaid Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him, which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them, and they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three moneths, diſputing and perſwading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardned, and believed not, but ſpake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the ſpace of two years, ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia, heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After theſe things were ended, Paul purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of them that miniſtred unto him, Timotheus and Eraſtus; *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a ſilver-ſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen:

25 Whom he called together with the work-men of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſwaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion, and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. the temple-keeper.

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, & to do nothing rashly

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

‖ Or, the courts days are kept.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawful assembly.

‖ Or, ordinary.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia: 7 celebrateth the Lords Supper: 10 raiseth Eutychus to life. 28 He committeth Gods flock to the elders.*

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus, and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

* Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain yong man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, Trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, & eaten, & talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the yong man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios, and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; & the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what maner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of minde, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befal me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtery which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your ſelves know, * that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me. * 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſ. 2. 9.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo laboring ye ought to ſupport the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give, then to receive. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto ye ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Paul reſolved to go to Jeruſalem. 9 Philips daughters propheteſſes. 17 Paul comes to Jeruſalem: 27 is apprehended and in danger: 31 He is reſcued.

AND it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burthen.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Ceſarea, and we entred into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, (* which was *one* of the ſeven) and abode with him. * Ch. 6. 5.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſie.

10 And

10 And as we carried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following, Paul went in with us unto James, and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministery.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear ¶ thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching ¶ Gentiles which believe, * we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save onely that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

* Chap. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entred into the temple, * to signifie the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

† Num. 6. 13.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cryed one thing, some another among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the soldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 * Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murtherers?

* Chap. 5. 36.

39 But Paul said, I am a man which

which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth how he was converted to the faith. 22 The people exclaim on him. 25 He eſcapeth ſcourging.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence, *which I make* now to you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence, and he ſaith)

a Chap. 21.39. 3 *I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect maner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

b Chap. 8.3. 4 *And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And it came to paſs that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And they that were with me, ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid, but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 ¶ And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and ſee that Juſt one, and ſhouldeſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to paſs, that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, Make haſte, & get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned, & beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee:

c Chap. 7.58. 20 *And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging: that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doſt, for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

‖ Or, began to examine.

30 On

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their councel to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Paul pleadeth his cauſe.* 2 *He is ſmitten.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews lay wait to kill him.*

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the councel, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God, until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: for it is written, * Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadduces, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the councel, Men *and* brethren, * I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: * of the hope and reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadduces, and the multitude was divided.

8 * For the Sadduces ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel, nor ſpirit: but the Phariſees confeſs both.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We finde no evil in this man: but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſoldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good chear, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves || under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more then forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the councel, ſignifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this yong man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this yong man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou would'ſt bring down Paul to morrow into the councel, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them moe then forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the yong man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this maner:

26 Claudius Lyſias unto the moſt excellent governor Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known

* Exod. 22.28.
* Phil. 3. 5. * Chap. 24.21.
* Mat. 22.23.
|| Or, with an oath of execration

known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their councel:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death, or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewel.

31 Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul accuſed by Tertullus,* 10 *anſwereth for his life and doctrine.*

AND after five days Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence:

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarens.

6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands:

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee, by examining of whom thy ſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more chearfully anſwer for my ſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets:

15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf, to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 * Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult: * Chap. 21. 27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I ſtood before the councel,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, * Touching the reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion by you this day. * Chap. 23. 6.

22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt.

25 And

25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been given him of Paul, that he might loſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Portius Feſtus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuſe Paul before Feſtus. 8 He anſwereth for himſelf.

NOw when Feſtus was come into the province, after three days he aſcended from Ceſarea to Jeruſalem.

2 Then the high prieſt, and the chief of the Jews informed him againſt Paul, and beſought him,

3 And deſired favor againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept at Ceſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuſe this man, if there be any wickedneſs in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them || more then ten days, he went down unto Ceſarea, and the next day ſitting in the judgement-ſeat, commanded Paul to be brought.

|| Or, ſome ten days, no more then eight, or nine days

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem, ſtood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he anſwered for himſelf, Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the temple, nor yet againſt Ceſar have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Feſtus willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, anſwered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me?

10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Ceſars judgement-ſeat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die: but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Ceſar.

12 Then Feſtus, when he had conferred with the councel, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Ceſar? unto Ceſar ſhalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Ceſarea to ſalute Feſtus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Feſtus declared Pauls cauſe unto the king, ſaying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief prieſts and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, deſiring *to have* judgement againſt him.

16 To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which *is* accuſed, have the accuſers face to face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I ſat on the judgement-ſeat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Againſt whom, when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed:

19 But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And becauſe || I doubted of ſuch maner of queſtions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe matters.

|| Or, was doubtful how to enquire hereof.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the || hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept till I might ſend him to Ceſar.

|| Or, iudgement.

22 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man my ſelf. To morrow, ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Feſtus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, & alſo here, crying, that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord: wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes laid against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childehood,* 12 *and how miraculously he was converted, and called to the apostleship.*

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things, whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My maner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth:

10 * Which thing I also did in Jerusalem, and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 * Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests:

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fain to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness, both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee:

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thy self; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am perswaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost

* Chap. 8. 3.

* Chap. 9. 2.

Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God that not onely thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

10 *Paul foretelleth the danger of the voyage.* 14 *They are tossed with a tempest,* 31 *and suffer shipwrack,* 22, 34, 44 *yet come safe to land.*

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under || Crete over against Salmone:

|| Or, by.

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them,*

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

|| Or, injury.

11 Nevertheless, the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more then those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west, and north-west.

13 And when the south-wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence,* they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there || arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

|| Or, beat.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island, which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightned the ship;

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us,* all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkned unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good chear: for there shall be no loss of *any mans* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul, thou must be brought before Cesar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore sirs, be of good chear: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some countrey:

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had

had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fain upon rocks, they cast four ancres out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast ancres out of the foreship:

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat, for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good chear, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek, with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the ancres, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder-bands, and hoised up the main sail to the wind, and made toward shore.

‖ Or, cut the ancres, they left them in the sea, &c.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground, and the fore-part stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose, and commanded, that they which could swim, should cast *themselves* first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship: and so it came to pass that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul, after his shipwrack, is kindly entertained. 5 The viper hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastned on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murtherer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he should have swoln, or fain down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flix: to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honored us with many honors, and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium; and after one day the south-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when he came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*, because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 * Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing, ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

* Isaiah 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

¶ *The epistle of* PAUL *the apostle to the* ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans.* 16 *What the gospel is.* 18 *God is angry with the Gentiles for their sins.*

PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, * separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy Scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentime

‖ Or, in my ‖ Or, in you ‖

times I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might
‖ Or, in you. have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to
* Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38. faith: as it is written, * The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

19 Because that which may be
‖ Or, to them. known of God, is manifest ‖ in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and God-head;
‖ Or, that they may be. ‖ so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, &
* Eph. 4. 18. their foolish heart was * darkned.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of
* Psalm 105. 20. the uncorruptible * God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, & worshipped & served the creature more then the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature.

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like
‖ Or, to acknowledge. ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to
‖ a reprobate minde, to do those things which are not convenient:
‖ Or, a mind void of judgement.

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness, full of envy, murther, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful;
‖ Or, unsociable.

32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death) ‖ not onely do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.
‖ Or, consent with them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, and condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 nor escape Gods judgements.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: * for wherein thou
* Mat. 7. 2. judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, & doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, * treasurest up unto
* Jam. 5. 3. thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

6 * Who will render to every
* Psal. 62. 12. Matt. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12. man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honor, and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness,
† Gr. Greek. indignation, and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish upon
† Gr. Greek. every soul of man that doth evil, of
* Dan. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. the Jew first, & also of the † Gentile

10 But glory, honor, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

11 For * there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For

13 (For * not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, || their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts || the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God;

18 And knowest *his* will, and || approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darkness

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonorest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter, whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative,* 9 *yet the law convinceth them also of sin.* 20 *None justified by the law, but all by faith.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but * every man a liar, as it is written, * That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, & mightest overcome when thou art judged. * Psalm 116 11. * Psalm 51. 4.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lye unto his glory, why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *then they*? No, in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews & Gentiles, that they are all under sin, † Gr. charged.

10 As it is written, * There is none righteous, no not one: * Psalm 14. 1, 2, 3.

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 * Their throat *is* an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, * the poison of asps *is* under their lips: * Psal. 5. 9. * Psalm 140. 3.

14 * Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. * Psalm 10. 7.

15 * Their feet *are* swift to shed blood. * Prov. 1. 16. Isaiah 59. 7, 8.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 * There is no fear of God before their eyes. * Psalm 36. 1.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become || guilty before God. || Or, subject to the judgement of God.

20 Therefore * by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin. * Gal. 2. 16.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested,

sested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God, *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, fore ordained. 25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God:

‖ Or, passing over.

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting then? it is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay, but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abrahams faith imputed for righteousness.* 13 *By faith he and his seed received the promise.*

WHat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? * Abraham believed God, & it was counted unto him for righteousness.

* Gen. 15.6. Gal. 3.6 James 2.23.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

* Psalm 32. 1. 7 *Saying*, * Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, & the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

* Gen. 17.5. ‖ Or, like as to him

18 Who against hope, believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was spoken, * So shall thy seed be.

* Gen. 15.5

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadness of Saras womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God. 12 Death came by Adam, 17 righteousness by Christ.

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 * by whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God. * Eph. 2. 18.

3 And not onely ſo, but we glory in tribulations also, * knowing that tribulation worketh patience: * Jam. 1. 3.

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, || in due time Christ died for the ungodly. || Or, according to the time.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not onely ſo, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entred into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed upon all men, || for that all have sinned. || Or, In whom.

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgement *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if || by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ. || Or, by one offence. || Or, by one righteousness.

18 Therefore as || by the offence of one *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation: even so || by the righteousness of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: but where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternall life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by baptism. 23 Death is the wages of sin.

WHat shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that * so many of us as || were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death. * Gal. 3. 27. || Or, are.

4 Therefore we * are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. * Col. 2. 12.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from sin. † Gr. justified

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield your † Gr. arms, or weapons.

ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

* John 8.34. 2 Pet. 2.19. 16 Know ye not, that *to whom ye yield your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey, whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that † Gr. whereto ye were delivered. form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak after the maner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſer- † Gr. to righteouſneſs. vants of ſin, ye were free † from righteouſneſs.

21 What fruit had ye then in thoſe things, whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law ſin, 12 but holy, juſt, and good.

KNow ye not brethren (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

* 1 Cor. 7.39. 2 For* the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband, ſo long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, ſhe is looſed from ℣ law of *her* husband.

3 So then, if while *her* husband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law by the body of Chriſt, that ye ſhould be married to another, *even* to him who is raiſed from ℣ dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the fleſh, ℣ † motions of ſins, which were by † Gr. paſſions. the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we ſhould ſerve in newneſs of ſpirit, and not *in* the oldneſs of the letter. ‖ Or, being dead to that.

7 What ſhall we ſay then? *Is* the law ſin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ſin but by the law: for I had not known ‖ luſt, except the law had ſaid, *Thou ſhalt not covet. ‖ Or, concupiſcence. * Exod. 20.17. Deut. 5.21.

8 But ſin taking occaſion by the commandment, wrought in me all maner of concupiſcence. For without the law ſin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, ſin revived, & I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For ſin taking occaſion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it ſlew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and juſt, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But ſin, that it might appear ſin, working death in me by that which is good: that ſin by the commandment might become exceeding ſinful.

14 For we know that the law is ſpiritual: but I am carnal, ſold under ſin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. † Gr. know.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I conſent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my fleſh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is preſent with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I finde not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now, if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but ſin that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evil is preſent with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I ſee another law in my members, warring againſt the law of my minde, and bringing me into captivity to the law of ſin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve ϛ law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Who are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 and what good of the spirit, 17 and what of being Gods children.

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in ϛ flesh:

4 That the righteousnes of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do minde the things of the flesh, but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because † the carnal minde *is* enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then, they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin: but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousnes.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwel in you; he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear: but ye have received ϛ* spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father,

16 The Spirit it self beareth witnes with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope.

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together, until now.

‖ Or, every creature

23 And not onely *they*, but our selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our body.

* Luke 21. 28.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the minde of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to *the will of* God.

‖ Or, that.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

* Psalm 44.22. 36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

37 Nay, in all these things we are more then conquerors, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Pauls zeal for the Jews.* 7 *The seed of the promise.* 25 *The Gentiles calling, and rejection of the Jews.*

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my self || Or, separated. were || accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites, to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the || covenants, and the || Or, testaments. giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises:

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called. * Gen. 21.12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but * the children of the promise are counted for the seed. * Gal. 4.28.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son. * Gen. 18.10.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good, or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, * The || elder shall serve the || younger. * Gen. 25.23. || Or, greater. || Or, lesser.

13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. * Mal. 1.2,3.

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. * Exod. 33.19.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. * Exod. 9.16.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that || repliest against God? * shal the thing formed say to him * formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus? || Or, answerest again. * Isai. 45.9.

21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honor, and another unto dishonor? * Jer. 18.6. Wisd. 15.7.

22 *What* if God willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath, || fitted to destruction: || Or, made up.

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved. * Hos. 2.23. 1 Pet. 2.10.

26 * And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, there shal they be called, The children of the living God. * Hos. 1.10.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved. * Isa. 10.22, 23.

28 For he will finish || the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. || Or, the reckoning.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except § Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha. * Isa. 1.9.

30 What shall we say then? That the

the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

CHAP. X.

1 *The difference of the righteousness of the law, and that of faith.* 11 *No believer shall be confounded, whether Jew or Gentile.*

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That * the man which doth those things, shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, * Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down *from above*)

7 Or who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead)

8 But what saith it? * The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, * Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 * For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, * How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, * Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them † sought me not, I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God hath not cast off all Israel.* 7 *Some were elected:* 16 *hope for conversion of the rest.*

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works, otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, * eyes that they should

faiah 14. 8. 16 et 6. 1, 2

ded 1

|| Or, answer

* Gen. 25. 23 || Or, rest * Mal. 1. 2, 3 * Esa. 53. 1 || Or, report

* Esa. 9. 16

* Psal. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. || Or, made up.

11, 13

ut. 24

ah 16

* Isa. 45. 9 * Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. || Or, made up.

* Hos. 2. 23 * 1 Pet. 2. 10 * Hos. 1. 10

* Esa. 53. 1 * John 12. 38. † Gr. the hearing

* Esa. 65. 1 || Or, preaching.

* Psal. 19. 4. * Deut. 32. 21.

* Esa. 65. 2.

* 1 Kings 19. 14.

* 1 Kings 19. 18.

|| Or, hardned * Isa. 29. 10.

|| Or, remorse * Isa. 6. 9.

not ſee, and eares that they ſhould not hear unto this day.

* Pſal. 69. 22. 9 And David ſaith,* Let their table be made a ſnare, and a trap, and a ſtumbling-block, and a recompence unto them;

* Pſal. 69. 23. 10 * Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not ſee, and bow down their back alway.

11 I ſay then, Have they ſtumbled that they ſhould fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall ſalvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealouſie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the || diminiſhing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulneſs?

|| Or, decay, or, loſs.

13 For I ſpeak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apoſtle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation, *them which are* my fleſh, and might ſave ſome of them.

15 For if the caſting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *ſhall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the firſt-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* alſo *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, ſo *are* the branches.

17 And if ſome of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree, wert graffed in || amongſt them, and with them partakeſt of the root and fatneſs of the olive-tree:

|| Or, for them.

18 Boaſt not againſt the branches: but if thou boaſt, thou beareſt not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt ſay then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well, becauſe of unbelief they were broken off, and thou ſtandeſt by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

21 For if God ſpared not the natural branches, *take heed* leſt he alſo ſpare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodneſs and ſeverity of God: on them which fell, ſeverity; but towards thee goodneſs, if thou continue in *his* goodneſs: otherwiſe thou alſo ſhalt be cut off.

23 And they alſo, if they bide not ſtill in unbelief, ſhall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree, which is wilde by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more ſhall theſe, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye ſhould be ignorant of this myſtery (leſt ye ſhould be wiſe in your own conceits) that || blindneſs in part is happened to Iſrael, until the fulneſs of the Gentiles be come in.

|| Or, hardneſs.

26 And ſo all Iſrael ſhall be ſaved, as it is written, * There ſhall come out of Sion the deliverer, and ſhall turn away ungodlineſs from Jacob.

* Iſai. 59.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins.

28 As concerning the goſpel, *they are* enemies for your ſake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers ſakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in times paſt have not || believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

|| Or, obeyed

31 Even ſo have theſe alſo now not || believed, that through your mercy they alſo may obtain mercy.

|| Or, obey

32 For God hath || concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

|| Or, ſhut up together in

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wiſdom and knowledge of God! how unſearchable *are* his judgements, and his ways paſt finding out!

34 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, or who hath been his counſeller?

* Iſai. 40. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

35 Or who hath firſt given to him, and it ſhall be recompenſed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Gods mercies muſt move us to pleaſe him.* 6 *Every man muſt attend his calling.* 9 *Love and other duties required.* 19 *Revenge forbidden.*

I Beſeech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye preſent your bodies a living ſacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reaſonable ſervice.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but * be ye transformed by the renewing of your minde, † ye may * prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, & perfect will of God.

* Ephe. 4. 23. † Or, ye may

3 For I ſay through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himſelf* more highly then he ought to think; but to think † ſoberly, according as God hath dealt * to every man the meaſure of faith.

† Or, to ſobriety

4 For * as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office:

* 1 Cor. 12. 12.

5 So we being many are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another.

6 * Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given

*

to

to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesie* according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministery, *let us wait* on *our* ministring; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with chearfulness.

Or, impart-eth. ‖ Or, liberally

9 *Let* love *be* without dissimulation: abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 * *Be* kindely affectioned one to another ‖ with brotherly love, in honor preferring one another:

* Heb. 13. 1. ‖ Or, in the love of the brethren.

11 Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit, serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer:

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints, given to hospitality.

* Matt. 5. 44

14 * Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same minde one towards another. Minde not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. * Be not wise in your own conceits.

‖ Or, Be contented with mean things. * Prov. 3. 7. Esa. 5. 21.

17 * Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

* Prov. 20. 22. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. * Heb. 12. 14. * Deut. 32. 35 Heb. 10. 30 * Prov. 25. 21.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, * live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance *is* mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 * Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and other duties we ow to magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law.

* Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. * Wisd. 6. 3. ‖ Or, ordered

LEt every soul * be subject unto the higher powers. For * there is no power but of God: ℣ powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil: wilt thou then not be afraid of ℣ power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 * Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custome to whom custome, fear to whom fear, honor to whom honor.

* Mat. 22. 21.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled ℣ law.

* Exod. 20. Deut. 5

9 For this, * Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet, and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, * Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self.

* Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer then when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.

13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day, * not in rioting & drunkenness, not in chambering & wantonness, not in strife and envying.

‖ Or, decently. * Luke 21. 34.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, & * make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lust *thereof*.

* Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Not to contemn nor condemn one the other, neither to give any offence, 15 which the apostle proveth unlawful.

HIm that is weak in the faith, receive you, *but* ‖ not to doubtful disputations.

‖ Or, not to judge his doubtful thoughts

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth. For God hath received him.

4 * Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

* Jam. 4. 12.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own minde.

‖ Or, fully assured.

‖ Or, observeth.

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for * we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ.

* 2 Cor. 5. 10.

11 For it is written, * *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

* Isai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

† Gr. common.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. * Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. common.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

† Gr. according to charity.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat & drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost

* 1 Cor. 8. 11.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. * All things indeed *are* pure, but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

* Titus 1. 15.

21 *It is* good neither to eat * flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

* 1 Cor. 8. 13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

‖ Or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith, is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please our selves,* 7 *for Christ did not so.*

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbor, for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me.

* Psal. 69. 9.

4 For whatsoever things were written afore-time, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 * Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

* 1 Cor. 1. 10. ‖ Or, after the example of.

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy, as it is written, * For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

* Psal. 18. 49.

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce, ye Gentiles, with his people.

* Deut. 32. 43.

11 And again, * Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

* Psal. 117. 1.

12 And again, Esaias saith, * There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

* Isaiah 11. 10.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy & peace in believing, ‖ ye may abound in hope, through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, sacrificing.

17 I have therefore whereof I may

may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

Isaiah 15. 21 But as it is written, * To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been || much hindred from coming to you.

Or, by reason of. 23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you:

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.

Gr. with. 25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

Gen. 32. 26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For * if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

1 Cor. 9. 11. 28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in *your* prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be delivered from them that || do not believe in Judea, and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints:

Gr. are disobedient. 32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

Paul willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 adviseth to beware of those which cause dissension, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth, &c.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succorer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet * Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus: * Acts 18. 2, 26

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not onely I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my wel-beloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labor on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus || *houshold*. || Or, friends.

11 Salute Herodian my kinsman. Greet them that be of the || *houshold* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. || Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which labored much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, & Julia, Nereus, & his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 * Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you. * 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and || simple concerning evil. || Or, harmless.

20 And the God of peace ſhall ‖ bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

21 * Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jaſon, and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, *which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God only wiſe, *be* glory, through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

‖ Or, tread. * Acts 16. 1. * Rom. 3. 9. Gal. 1. 23. 25.

¶ *The firſt epiſtle of* PAUL *the apoſtle, to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his ſalutation, 4 and thankſgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, 12 and reproveth their diſſenſions.

PAul called *to be* an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, through the will of God, and Soſthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, called *to be* * ſaints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt,

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behinde in no † gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

8 Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 * God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, & *that* there be no † diviſions among you: but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the ſame minde, and in the ſame judgement.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, and I of * Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Chriſt.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I baptized none of you, but * Criſpus & Gaius:

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſehold of Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: * not with wiſdom of ‖ words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the croſs is to them that periſh, fooliſhneſs: but unto us which are ſaved, it is the * power of God.

19 For it is written, * I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

20 * Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

21 * For after that, in the wiſdom of God, the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching to ſave them that believe.

22 For the * Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom.

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews a ſtumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, fooliſhneſs:

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt, the power of God, and the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer then men: and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger then men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath choſen the fooliſh

† Gr. revelation † Gr. ſtabliſhments. * Acts 18. 24. * 1 Theſſ. 5. 24.

foolish things of the world, to confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* Jere. 9.23,24. 2 Cor 10.17.

CHAP. II.

1 Though Pauls preaching bring not excellency of speech, or humane wisdom, yet it consisteth 4 in the power of God.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

* Chap. 1.17.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, & my preaching * *was* not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

* 2 Pet. 1.16. ‖ Or, persuasible.

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

† Gr. be.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*, which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

† Isaiah 64.4.

9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 * Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

* 2 Pet. 1. 16.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

* Prov. 27.19. ‖ Or, discerneth. ‖ Or discerned.

15 * But he that is spiritual ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

* Isaiah 40.13. Wisd. 9.13.

16 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the minde of Christ.

* Rom. 11.34. † Gr. shall.

CHAP. III.

3 Of strife, and division. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with *milk, and not with meat; for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

* Heb. 5. 12.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

‖ Or, factions. † Gr. according to man.

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: * and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labor.

* Phil. 2.12. Gal. 6.5

9 For we are laborers together with God: ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* Gods building.

‖ Or, tillage.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every

† Gr. is revealed

mans work, of what ſort it is.
14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he ſhall receive a reward.
15 If any mans work ſhall be burnt, he ſhall ſuffer loſs: but he himſelf ſhall be ſaved, yet ſo, as by fire.
* Chap. 6.19. 2 Cor. 6.16. 16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?
|| Or, deſtroy 17 If any man || defile the temple of God, him ſhall God deſtroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.
18 Let no man deceive himſelf: if any man among you ſeemeth to be wiſe in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wiſe.
19 For the wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God: for it is
* Job 5.13. written, * He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs.
* Pſal. 94.11. 20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wiſe, that they are vain.
21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.
22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things preſent, or things to come, all are yours:
23 And ye *are* Chriſts, and Chriſt is Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the miniſters ought to be had. 7 We have nothing that we have not received. 15 The apoſtles are our fathers in Chriſt.

LEt a man ſo account of us, as of the miniſters of Chriſt, & ſtewards of the myſteries of God.
2 Moreover it is required in ſtewards, that a man be found faithful.
3 But with me it is a very ſmall thing that I ſhould be judged of
† Gr. day. you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not mine own ſelf.
4 For I know nothing by my ſelf, yet am I not hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.
* Mat. 7.1. Rom. 2. 5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God.
6 And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my ſelf, and to Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.
† Gr. diſtinguiſheth thee. 7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it*?
8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.
9 For I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † ſpectacle unto the world, † Gr. theatre. and to angels, and to men.
10 We *are* fools for Chriſts ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honorable, but we *are* deſpiſed.
11 Even unto this preſent hour we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place:
12 * And labor, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:
13 * Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day.
* Acts 20.34. 1 Theſſ. 2.9. 2 Theſſ. 3.8. * Mat. 5.44.
14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but as my beloved ſons I warn *you*.
15 For though you have ten thouſand inſtructors in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.
16 Wherefore I beſeech you, be ye followers of me.
17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.
18 Now ſome are puffed up as though I would not come to you.
19 * But I will come to you ſhortly, * if the Lord will, & will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.
* Acts 19.21. * Jam. 4.15.
20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.
21 What will ye? ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 The inceſtuous perſon, 6 is cauſe rather of ſhame, then of rejoycing.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication, as is not ſo much as named amongſt the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his fathers wife.
2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.
* Col. 2.5. 3 * For I verily as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have || judged already, as though I were preſent, || Or, determined. concern-

concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 * To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying *is* not good: * know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover || is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness: but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of going to law with brethren.* 9 *The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God.*

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. * why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded? * Mat. 6.39. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12.19.

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankinde,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were * some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the spirit of our God. * Tit. 3 3.

12 * All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not || expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. * Chap. 10.23. || Or, profitable.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for * two (saith he) shall be one flesh. * Gen. 2.24.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit. Mat. 19.5. Eph. 5. 31.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

19 What, * know ye not that your body is the temple of ȳ holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? * Chap. 3.16.

20 For * ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods. * Chap. 7.23.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Marriage a remedy against fornication.* 18 *Every man must be content with his vocation.* 35 *For what respects we may marry, or abstain.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also ℣ wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this maner, & another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married I com-
* Mat. 5.32. & 19.9. Mar.10. 11. Luk.16. 18. mand, *yet* not I, but ℣ Lord, *Let not the wife depart from *her* husband.

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, & the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:*
† Gr. in peace. but God hath called us † to peace.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* husband? or how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk: and ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not become uncircumciſed: is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is the Lords † free-man: likewiſe alſo he that is called *being* free, is Chriſts ſervant.
† G. freed.

23 *Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the ſervants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent ‖ diſtreſs, *I ſay,* that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.
‖ Or, neceſſity.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned, and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned: nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh: but I ſpare you.

29 But this I ſay, brethren, the time is ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not: and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not:

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it: for the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things ℣ are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married, careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* husband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit, not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his

his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doth better.

39 *The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, onely in the Lord. * Rom. 7.2.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstain from meats offered to idols: 8, 9. not to abuse our liberty.

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that *an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one. * Chap. 10.19.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him. ‖ Or, for him. Rom. 11.36.

7 Howbeit, *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better: neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse. ‖ Or, have we the more.

9 But take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak. ‖ Or, have we the left.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak, be † emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols: ‖ Or, power. † Gr. edified.

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore if *meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. *Rom. 14.21.

CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? *have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord? * Chap. 15.8.

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a ‖ wife as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? ‖ Or, women.

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, *Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? * Deut. 25.4.

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 *If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? * Rom. 15.27.

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power: but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 *Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar? * Num. 18.20. Deut. 10.9. & 18.1. ‖ Or, feed.

14 Even so hath the LORD ordained, that *they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel. * Gal. 6.6. 1 Tim. 5.17.

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, then that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me, yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily, that when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I abuſe not my power in the goſpel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my ſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law:

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Chriſt) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the goſpels ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainly: ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection: leſt that by any means when I have preached to others, I my ſelf ſhould be a caſt-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Jews ſacraments*, 6 *are our types*, 7 *and their puniſhments*, 11 *examples for us*.

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under * the cloud, and all paſſed through * the ſea:

2 And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea:

3 And did all eat the ſame * ſpiritual meat,

4 And did all drink the ſame *ſpiritual drink: (for they drank of that ſpiritual rock that ‖ followed them: and that rock was Chriſt)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they * were overthrown in the wilderneſs.

6 Now theſe things were † our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as * they alſo luſted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* ſome of them, as it is written, * The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play. * Exod. 32.6.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thouſand. * Num. 25.9.

9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, * and were deſtroyed of ſerpents. * Num. 21.6.

10 Neither murmure ye, as ſome of them alſo murmured, and were * deſtroyed of the deſtroyer. * Num. 14.37.

11 Now all theſe things happned unto them for ‖ enſamples, and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. ‖ Or, types.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ ſuch as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear *it*. ‖ Or, moderate.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 The cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the communion of the blood of Chriſt? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Iſrael after the fleſh: are not they which eat of the ſacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What ſay I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I ſay*, that the things which the Gentiles * ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils. * Deut. 32.17. Pſalm 106.37.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealouſie? are we ſtronger then he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man ſeek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

26 For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof. * Deut. 10.14. Pſalm 24.1.

27 If any of them that believe not,

* Exod. 13. 21. Numb. 9.18.
* Exod. 14.22.
* Exod. 16.15.
* Exod. 17. 6. Num 20. 11.
‖ Or, went with them.
* Num. 26.65.
† Gr. our figures.
* Num. 11.4. Pſalm 106.14.

not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake.

Deut. 10. 14. Psalm 24. 1. For * the earth is the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that, for which I give thanks?

Col. 3. 17. 31 * Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

1 Cor. 9. 22. 32 * Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them for divers abuses in their holy assemblies,* 21 *as in profaning the Lords supper.*

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

1 Tim. 2. 8. 3 But I would have you know, that * the head of every man is Christ, and the head of the woman *is* the man, and the head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoreth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoreth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as * he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 * Neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

‖ Or, vail.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you, and I partly believe it.

‖ Or, schisms.

19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifest among you.

‖ Or, sects.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is ‖ not to eat the Lords supper.

‖ Or, ye cannot eat

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or, despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? what shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

‖ Or, them that are poor.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

* Mat. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

‖ Or, for a remembrance.

25 After the same maner also *he took* the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

‖ Or, shew ye.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh

‖ Or, judgement. eth ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body?

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastned of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

‖ Or, judgement.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts* 4 *are divers,* 7 *yet all to profit withal.*

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, anathema.

4 Now * there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

* Rom. 12. 4, &c

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but *it is* the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit:

9 To another faith by the same Spirit, to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another *divers* kinds of tongues, to another † interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr. Greeke.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, those members of the body which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honorable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honor, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comliness.

‖ Or, ut

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honor to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

‖ Or, strife

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honored, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And *God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

* Ephes. 4. 11.

‖ Or, kinds

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

‖ Or, powers

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Excellent gifts are nothing without charity:* 4. *the praises thereof.*

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, & have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge: and though I have all faith, ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity ſuffereth long, *and is* kinde: charity envieth not: charity || vaunteth not it ſelf, is not puffed up,

Or, not ſo.

5 Doth not behave it ſelf unſeemly, ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth || in the truth:

Or, with the truth.

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhall be done away.

11 When I was a childe, I ſpake as a childe, I underſtood as a childe, I || thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

Or, was one.

12 For now we ſee through a glaſs, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known.

Gr. in a riddle.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three; but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before tongues.*

FOllow after charity, and deſire ſpiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may propheſie.

2 For he that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

† Gr. heareth.

3 But he that propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth, than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the || ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

|| Or, tunes.

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battel?

9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue words † eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

† Gr. ſignificant.

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh a barbarian, and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous † of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. of ſpirits.

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, & I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more then you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, then ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice * be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.

* Mat. 18.3.
† Gr. perfect, or, of a ripe age

21 In the law it is * written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

* Iſaiah 28.11.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe

believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

† Gr. tumult, or unquietness.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak: but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the * law.

* Gen. 3. 16

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Christs resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessity of ours, against such as deny it.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand.

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

‖ Or, hold fast. † Gr. by what speech.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, * according to the scriptures:

*Esa. 53. 6, 8.

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day * according to the scriptures:

* Psal. 16. 10. * Jon. 2. 1.

5 And * that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James, then of all the apostles.

8 * And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

* Acts 9. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 1. ‖ Or, an abortive.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in vain, but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I, or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he arose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain, ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become * the firstfruits of them that slept.

* Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5

21 For

21 For ſince by man *came* death, by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhall all be made alive.

1 Theſ. 4. 15. 23 But * every man in his own order, Chriſt the firſt-fruits, afterward they that are Chriſts, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father, when he ſhall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

Pſalm 110. 1. 25 For he muſt reign *till he hath put all enemies under his feet

26 The laſt enemy *that* ſhall be deſtroyed, *is* death.

Pſalm 8. 6. 27 For he *hath put all things under his feet; but when he ſaith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifeſt that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things ſhall be ſubdued unto him, then ſhall the Son alſo himſelf be ſubject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Elſe what ſhall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead riſe not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why ſtand we in jeopardy every hour?

Some 31 I proteſt by ‖ your rejoycing which I have in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If ‖ after the maner of men I Speak have fought with beaſts at Epheſus, what advantageth it me, if the dead riſe not? *let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

Iſaiah 22. 13. 33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good maners.

34 Awake to righteouſneſs, and ſin not: for ſome have not the knowledge of God: I ſpeak this to your ſhame.

35 But ſome man will ſay, How are the dead raiſed up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou ſoweſt is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou ſoweſt, thou ſoweſt not that body that ſhall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of ſome other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleaſed him, and to every ſeed his own body.

39 All fleſh *is* not the ſame fleſh, but *there is* one *kinde of* fleſh of men, another fleſh of beaſts, another of fiſhes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* alſo celeſtial bodies, and bodies terreſtrial: but the glory of the celeſtial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terreſtrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars: for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

42 So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead. It *is* ſown in corruption, it is raiſed in incorruption:

43 It is ſown in diſhonour, it is raiſed in glory: it is ſown in weakneſs, it is raiſed in power:

44 It is ſown a natural body, it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

45 And ſo it is written, The firſt man Adam * was made a living ſoul, the laſt Adam *was made* a quickening ſpirit. * Gen. 2. 7.

46 Howbeit that *was* not firſt which *is* ſpiritual, but that which *is* natural, & afterward that which is ſpiritual.

47 The firſt man *is* of the earth, earthy: the ſecond man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy; and as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I ſay, brethren, that fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I ſhew you a myſtery: we ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt * trump, (for the trumpet ſhall ſound, and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed) * Mat. 24. 31. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16.

53 For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and this mortal *muſt* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, * Death is ſwallowed up in victory. * Iſaiah 25 8. Hoſea 13. 14.

55 O death, where *is* thy ſting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory? ‖ Or, hell.

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin, and the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth to relieve the want of the brethren at Jeruſalem. 10 Timothy commended. 13 Friendly admonitions and ſalutations.

Now

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

† Gr. gift.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboreth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: * greet ye one another with an holy kiss. * Ro. 16.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

¶ *The second epistle of* PAUL *the apostle, to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, 15 and excuseth his not coming unto them.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

* Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3 *Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the ‖ Or, is wrought enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life.

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead, ‖ Or, answer

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust, that he will yet deliver us:

11 You

11 * You alſo helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you reade or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a ſecond ‖ benefit:

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you, in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you, I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 The reaſon of his not coming unto them: 6 he requireth them to forgive the excommunicated perſon.

BUt I determined this with myſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part, that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of many. ‖ Or, cenſure

7 So that contrariwiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the perſon of Chriſt,

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. ‖ Or, in the ſight.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt the ſavor of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavor of Chriſt, in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 To the one *we are* the ſavor of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavor of life unto life: and who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

17 For we are not as many, which ‖* corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt. ‖ Or, deal deceitfully with. * Chap. 4. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 The commendation of Pauls miniſtery. 6 A compariſon between the miniſters of the law and of the goſpel.

DO we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we,

as

as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward.

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves: but our sufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit || giveth life.

|| Or, quickeneth.

7 But if the ministration of death written, *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away, *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great || plainness of speech.

|| Or, boldness.

13 And not as Moses, * *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished.

* Exod. 34.33.

14 But their mindes were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as || by the Spirit of the Lord.

|| Or, of the Lord the Spirit.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Pauls diligence in preaching, and his trouble for the same.*

THerefore seeing we have this ministery, as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

† Or, shame.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost.

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the mindes of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but || not in despair;

|| Or, not to the end we should despair.

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, * I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that § abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction which *is* but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal: but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 That in the hope of immortal glory, 9 and in the expectation of it, he labors to keep a good conscience.

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house, which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burthened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilest we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labor, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

‖ Gr. endeavor.

10 For* we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

* Rom. 14. 10.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. commending.

13 For whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

‖ Or, let him be.

* Isaiah 43. 19. Revel. 21. 5.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. put in us.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us, we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

Paul's faithfulness in the ministery.

14 He exhorteth them to avoid the pollutions of idolatry.

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time: behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

* Isaiah 49. 8.

3 * Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

* 1 Cor. 10. 32.

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

† Gr. commending.

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labors, in watchings, in fastings,

‖ Or, in tossings to and fro.

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not ſtraitned in us, but ye are ſtraitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, (I ſpeak as unto *my* children) be ye alſo enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath ſaid, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

* 1 Cor. 3. 16.
* Levit. 26. 12.

* Iſaiah 52. 11. 17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, & touch not the unclean thing; & I will receive you,

* Jer. 31. 1. 18 * And will be a father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith ȳ Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Paul exhorteth to purity of life,* 3 *and ſhews his comfort in all his afflictions.*

HAving therefore theſe promiſes (dearly beloved) let us cleanſe our ſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I ſpeak not this to condemn *you*: for I have ſaid before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt; but we were troubled on every ſide; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſs, God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent minde toward me, ſo ȳ I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry ‖ after a godly maner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, to God

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge: in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed: but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

† Or, bowels

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Contribution to the ſaints.* 16 *Paul commendeth Titus and others.*

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great tryal of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea and beyond their power, *they were* willing of themſelves,

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that

that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. willing.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which you have.

12 For if there be firſt a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and you burthened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want, ℣ there may be equality,

15 As it is written, * He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

* Exod. 16.18.

16 But thanks be to God which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed, he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel, throughout all ℣ churches.

19 And not *that* onely, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us with this || grace, which is adminiſtred by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready minde.

|| Or, it.

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtred by us:

21 Providing for honeſt things, not onely in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which || *I have* in you.

|| Or, he hath.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellowhelper concerning you; or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boaſting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He ſheweth why he ſent Titus,* 6 *and ſtirreth them up to a bountiful alms,* 10 *which ſhall yield increaſe.*

FOr as touching the miniſtring to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardneſs of your minde, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf, that as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

4 Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we ſay not, you) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, || whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs.

† Gr. bleſſing. || Or, which hath been ſo much ſpoken of before.

6 But this *I ſay*, He which ſoweth ſparingly, ſhall reap alſo ſparingly: & he which ſoweth bountifully, ſhall reap alſo bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purpoſeth in his heart, *ſo let him give*; not grudgingly, or of neceſſity: for * God loveth a chearful giver.

* Pro. 11.25. Rom. 12.8. Eccluſ. 35.9.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you, that ye always having all ſufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, * He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

* Pſalm 112.9.

10 Now he that * miniſtreth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for your food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your righteouſneſs)

* Iſaiah 55.10.

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulneſs, which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God.

12 For the adminiſtration of this ſervice, not onely ſupplieth ℣ want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration, they glorifie God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unſpeakable gift.

12 Ye are not ſtraitned in us, but ye are ſtraitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, (I ſpeak as unto *my* children) be ye alſo enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath ſaid, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

* 1 Cor. 3. 16.
* Levit. 26. 12.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, & touch not the unclean thing; & I will receive you,

* Iſaiah 52. 11.

18 * And will be a father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith ℣ Lord Almighty.

* Jer. 31. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 Paul exhorteth to purity of life, 3 and ſhews his comfort in all his afflictions.

HAving therefore theſe promiſes (dearly beloved) let us cleanſe our ſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I ſpeak not this to condemn *you*: for I have ſaid before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt; but we were troubled on every ſide; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſs, God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent minde toward me, ſo ℣ I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry ‖ after a godly maner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, to God

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge: in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed: but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus, *is* found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

† Or, bowels

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Contribution to the ſaints. 16 Paul commendeth Titus and others.

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great tryal of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea and beyond their power, *they were* willing of themſelves,

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

Or, bath.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, *ſee* that

that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burthened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, ℣ there may be equality,

15 As it is written, * He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed, he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all ℣ churches.

19 And not *that* onely, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this || grace, which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready minde.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which || *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellowhelper concerning you; or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth why he sent Titus,* 6 *and stirreth them up to a bountiful alms,* 10 *which shall yield increase.*

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf, that as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, || whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: & he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you, that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, * He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not onely supplieth ℣ want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration, they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out his spiritual authority which he hath against all his adversaries.

NOw I Paul my self beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you:

‖ Or, in outward appearance.

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

‖ Or, reckon.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after ϛ flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of strong holds)

‖ Or, to God.

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

‖ Or, reasonings.

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christs, even so *are* we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, & not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, understand it not.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, line.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other mens labors; but having hope when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, magnified in you.

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, rule.

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Pauls commendation of himself, 5 and comparison with the other apostles.*

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

‖ Or, you do bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chast virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached; or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behinde the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self, that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, *I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burthensom unto you, and so will I keep *my self*.

* Chap. 12. 13.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

† Gr. this boasting shall not be stopped in me.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And

14 And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool || receive me, that I may boast my self a little. || Or, suffer.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, I speak foolishly, I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? *so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I: * Phil. 3. 5.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool, I *am* more: in labors more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I * forty *stripes* save one. * Deut. 25. 3. * 2 Cor. 11. 24.

25 Thrice was I * beaten with rods, * once was I stoned, thrice I * suffered shipwrack: a night and a day I have been in the deep: * Act. 14. 19. * Act. 27.

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countreymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 *In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascens with a garison, desirous to apprehend me. * Acts 9. 24.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul boasteth, not of his wonderful revelations, but of his infirmities.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory, I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not || lawful for a man to utter. || Or, possible.

5 Of such an one will I glory; yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the flesh, * See the messenger of Satan to buffet Ezek. 28 24. me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what *is* it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that * I my self was not burthensom to you? forgive me this wrong. * Chap. 11. 9.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burthenſom to you; for I ſeek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly ſpend and be ſpent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the leſs I be loved.

† Gr. your ſouls.

16 But be it ſo, I did not burthen you: nevertheleſs being craſty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

18 I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps?

19 Again, think you that we excuſe our ſelves unto you? we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear leſt when I come I ſhall not finde you ſuch as I would, and *that* I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, back-bitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults:

21 *And* leſt when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs, and fornication, & laſciviouſneſs, which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threatneth obſtinate ſinners,* 5 *adviſeth them to a trial of their faith,* 7 *and to reformation of their ſins before his coming.*

THis *is* the third time I am coming to you: *In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

* Deut. 19. 15.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent, now I write to them which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not ſpare:

3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we alſo are weak ‖ in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‖ Or, with him.

5 Examine your ſelves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own ſelves: know ye not your own ſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally brethren, farewel: be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one minde, live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you.

12 * Greet one another with an holy kiſs.

* Rom. 16. 16.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communinion of the holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ *The epiſtle of* PAUL *the apoſtle, to the* GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 *Paul wondreth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel.*

PAul an apoſtle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, who raiſed him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

4 Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt, unto another goſpel:

7 Which *is* not another; but there be ſome that trouble you, & would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though we or an angel from heaven, preach any other goſpel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, if any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For do I now perſwade men, or God? or do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt, in the Jews religion, *how* that *beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God and waſted it:

Acts 9.1.

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

Gr. equals in years.

15 But when it pleaſed God, who ſeparated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

Heb. 1.8.

16 To reveal his Son in me, that * I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with fleſh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jeruſalem, to them which *were* apoſtles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus.

Or, returned

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jeruſalem, to ſee Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the Apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Chriſt.

23 But they had heard onely, That he which perſecuted us in times paſt, now preacheth the faith which once he deſtroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſheweth when he went again to Jeruſalem, and why.* 14, 20 *They that are juſtified by faith, live not in ſin.*

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jeruſalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me alſo.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that goſpel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, leſt by any means I ſhould run, or had run in vain.

Or, ſecretly

3 But neither Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumciſed:

4 And that becauſe of falſe brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to ſpie out our liberty which we have in Chriſt Jeſus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by ſubjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the goſpel might continue with you.

6 But of theſe who ſeemed to be ſomewhat, (whatſoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, *God accepteth no mans perſon) for they who ſeemed *to be ſomewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

* Rom. 2.11.

7 But contrariwiſe, when they ſaw that the goſpel of the uncircumciſion was committed unto me, as *the goſpel* of the circumciſion was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apoſtleſhip of the circumciſion, the ſame was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who ſeemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me & Barnabas the right hands of fellowſhip, that we *ſhould go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumciſion.

10 Onely *they would* that we ſhould remember the poor; the ſame which I alſo was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withſtood him to the face, becauſe he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and ſeparated himſelf, fearing them which were of the circumciſion.

13 And the other Jews diſſembled likewiſe with him, inſomuch that Barnabas alſo was carried away with their diſſimulation.

14 But when I ſaw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the goſpel, I ſaid unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, liveſt after the maner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compelleſt thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not ſinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not juſtified by the works of the law, but by ỹ faith of Jeſus Chriſt, even we have believed in Jeſus Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by the faith of Chriſt, & not by the works of the law: for *by the works of the law ſhall no fleſh be juſtified.

* Rom. 3.20.

17 But if while we ſeek to be juſtified by Chriſt, we our ſelves

alſo are found ſinners: *is* therefore Chriſt the miniſter of ſin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I deſtroyed, I make my ſelf a tranſgreſſor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Chriſt. Nevertheleſs, I live, yet not I, but Chriſt liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the fleſh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himſelf for me.

21 I do not fruſtrate the grace of God: for if righteouſneſs *come* by the law, then Chriſt is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 *He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law.* 6 *They that believe are juſtified,* 9 *and bleſſed with Abraham.* 10 *And this he ſheweth by many reaſons.*

O Fooliſh Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you ſhould not obey the truth, before whoſe eyes Jeſus Chriſt hath been evidently ſet forth, crucified among you?

2 This onely would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye ſo fooliſh? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the fleſh?

|| Or, ſo great

4 Have ye ſuffered || ſo many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that miniſtreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

* Gen. 15.6. || Or, imputed

6 Even as * Abraham believed God, and it was || accounted to him for righteouſneſs.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the ſame are the children of Abraham.

8 And the ſcripture foreſeeing that God would juſtifie the heathen through faith, preached before the goſpel unto Abraham, *ſaying*, * In thee ſhall all nations be bleſſed.

* Gen. 22.3.

9 So then they which be of faith, are bleſſed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curſe: for it is written, * Curſed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

* Deut. 27.26.

11 But that no man is juſtified by the law in the ſight of God, *it is* evident: for, * The juſt ſhall live by faith.

* Hab. 2.4. Rom. 1.17. Heb. 10. 38.

12 And the law is not of faith: but * the man that doth them ſhall live in them.

* Levit. 18.5.

13 Chriſt hath redeemed us from the curſe of the law, being made a curſe for us: for it is written, * Curſed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

* Deut. 21.23.

14 That the bleſſing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jeſus Chriſt; that we might receive the promiſe of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I ſpeak after the maner of men: though it be but a mans || covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man diſanulleth, or addeth thereto.

|| Or, teſtament.

16 Now to Abraham and his ſeed were the promiſes made. He ſaith not, And to ſeeds, as of many; but *as* of one, And to thy ſeed, which is Chriſt.

17 And this I ſay, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Chriſt, the law which was four hundred & thirty years after, cannot diſanul, that it ſhould make the promiſe of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promiſe: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promiſe.

19 Wherefore then *ſerveth* the law? It was added becauſe of tranſgreſſions, till the ſeed ſhould come, to whom the promiſe was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then againſt the promiſes of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteouſneſs ſhould have been by the law.

22 But the ſcripture hath concluded * all under ſin, that the promiſe by faith of Jeſus Chriſt might be given to them that believe.

* Rom. 3.9.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, ſhut up unto the faith, which ſhould afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our ſchoolmaſter *to bring us* unto Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a ſchoolmaſter.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Chriſt Jeſus.

27 For * as many of you as have been baptized into Chriſt, have put on Chriſt.

* Rom. 6.3.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Chriſt Jeſus.

29 And

29 And if ye *be* Chriſts, then are ye Abrahams ſeed, and heirs according to the promiſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Chriſt came.* 5 *Chriſt freed us.* 22 *We are ſons of Abraham by the free-woman.*

NOw I ſay, *that* the heir as long as he *is* a childe, differeth nothing from a ſervant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even ſo we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

4 But when the fulneſs of the time was come, God ſent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of ſons.

6 And becauſe ye are ſons, God hath ſent forth * the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ſervant, but a ſon; and if a ſon, then an heir of God through Chriſt.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did ſervice unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye deſire again to be in bondage.

10 Ye obſerve days, and moneths, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, leſt I have beſtowed upon you labor in vain.

12 Brethren, I beſeech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the fleſh, I preached the goſpel unto you at the firſt.

14 And my temptation which was in my fleſh ye deſpiſed not, nor rejected, but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Chriſt Jeſus.

15 ‖ Where is then the bleſſedneſs you ſpake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* poſſible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, becauſe I tell you the truth?

17 They zealouſly affect you, *but* not well: yea, they would exclude you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealouſly affected always in a good thing, and not onely when I am preſent with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travel in birth again, until Chriſt be formed in you,

20 I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice; for ‖ I ſtand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me ye that deſire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two ſons, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, was born after the fleſh: but he of the free-woman, *was* by promiſe.

24 Which things are an allegory; for theſe are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ anſwereth to Jeruſalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jeruſalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, * Rejoyce thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the deſolate hath many moe children then ſhe which hath an huſband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are * the children of promiſe.

29 But as then he that was born after the fleſh, perſecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even ſo *it is* now.

30 Nevertheleſs, what ſaith the ſcripture? * Caſt out the bond-woman and her ſon: for the ſon of the bond-woman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to ſtand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to obſerve circumciſion,* 13 *but rather love.*

STand faſt therefore in ‖ liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul ſay unto you, that * if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing.

3 For I teſtifie again to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Chriſt is become of no effect unto you, whoſoever of you are juſtified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteouſneſs by faith.

6 For in Jeſus Chriſt neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor

‖ Or, I am perplexed for you.

‖ Or, teſtaments.

‖ Or, Is in the ſame rank with.

* Iſaiah 54. 1.

* Rom. 9. 8.

* Gen. 21. 10.

* Acts 15. 1.

uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

‖ Or, who did drive you back?

7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

a 1 Cor. 5. 6.

9 *A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

b Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, *Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self.

‖ Or, fulfil not.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murthers, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.

‖ Or, passions.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1. He exhorteth to mildness. 14. The cross of Christ is glory.

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness, considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

‖ Or, though.

2 Bear ye one anothers burthens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For *every man shall bear his own burthen.

4 1 Cor. 3. 8.

6 *Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

* 1 Cor. 9. 14.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And *let us not be weary in well doing, for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

* 2 Thes. 3. 13.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the houshold of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; onely lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

‖ Or, wherein.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ The.

CHAP. I.

4 Election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of salvation.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 * Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded towards us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power:

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And * hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 What we were 3 by nature, and what we are 5 by grace.

AND * you *hath he quickned*, who were dead in trespasses & sins,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the minde, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of your selves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

2 Cor. 3. 1 Pet. 3. Or, things.

† Gr. the heavens.

‖ Or, wherein

Or, hoped.

* Col. 2. 13.

† Gr. the wills.

‖ Or, for the acknowledgement.

† Gr. of the might of his power.

* Psal. 8. 6.

uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

|| Or, who did drive you back?

7 Ye did run well, || who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

* 1 Cor. 5. 6.

9 * A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

* Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, * Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and || ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

|| Or, shall not.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murthers, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh, with the || affections and lusts.

|| Or, passions.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1. *He exhorteth to mildness.* 14. *The cross of Christ is glory.*

BRethren, || if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness, considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

|| Or, though.

2 Bear ye one anothers burthens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For * every man shall bear his own burthen.

* 1 Cor. 3. 8.

6 * Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

* 1 Cor. 9. 11.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And * let us not be weary in well doing, for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

* 2 Thes. 3. 13.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; onely lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, || by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

|| Or, wherein

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

4 Election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of salvation.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 * Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded towards us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power:

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And * hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 What we were 3 by nature, and what we are 5 by grace.

AND * you *hath he quickned*, who were dead in trespasses & sins,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the minde, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of your selves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

2 Cor. 3. 1 Pet. 3. Or, things.

Gr. the heaven.

Or, trusted.

Or, for the acknowledgement.

† Gr. of the might of his power.

* Psal. 8. 6.

* Col. 2. 13.

† Gr. the wills.

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands,

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us:

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

‖ Or, in himself.

17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

r Rom. 2.

18 *For through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreiners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God:

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-*stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved.

FOr this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words;

e ‖ Or, above.

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less then the least of all saints, is this grace given, that * I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ,

* Gal. 1. 15.

9 And to make all men see, what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthned with might, by his Spirit in the inner man:

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in ỹ church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity, 24 to put on the new man, 25 and to cast off lying.

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you, that ye * walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

‖ Or, in the Lord.

* Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12.

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 *One God and Father of all, who *Mal. 2.10.
is above all, and through all, and
in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, * When he *Psal. 68.18.
ascended up on high, he led || captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. || Or, multitude of captives.
9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might || fill all things) Or, vilsil.
11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastors and teachers; *1 Cor. 12.28.
12 For ȳ perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministery, for the edifying of the body of Christ:
13 Till we all come || in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto ȳ measure of the || stature of the fulnes of Christ: Or, to the unity. Or, age
14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftines, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:
15 But * || speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: *Zech. 8.16. Or, Be ye angry and sin not
16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love. *Col. 2.19
17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their minde,
18 Having the understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * || blindnes of their heart: *Rom. 1.21. Or, hardnes
19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousnes, to work all uncleanness with greedines.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ:
21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:
22 That ye * put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts: *Col. 3.9. Or, in the Lord. * Phil. 1.27. Col. 1.10. 1 Thes. 2.12.
23 And * be renewed in the spirit of your minde; *Rom. 12.2.
24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousnes, and || true holines. || Or, holines of truth.
25 Wherefore putting away lying, * speak every man truth with his neighbor: for we are members one of another. * Zech. 8.16.
26 * Be ye angry and sin not, let not the sun go down upon your wrath: * Psal. 4.4.
27 * Neither give place to ȳ devil. * Jam. 4.7.
28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have || to give to him that needeth. || Or, to distribute.
29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good || to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. || Or, to edifie profitably.
30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.
31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.
32 * And be ye kinde one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you. * 2 Cor. 2.10. Col. 3.12,13.

CHAP. V.

2 *After general exhortations,* 25 *he exhorteth them to love their wives,*
31 *as Christ his church.*

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;
2 And * walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering & a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savor. *Joh. 13.34. & 15.12.
3 But * fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousnes, let it not be once named among st you, as becometh saints: *Col. 3.5. 1 Thes. 4.3, &c.
4 Neither filthines, nor fooliſh talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.
5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.
6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh ȳ wrath of God upon the children of || disobedience. || Or, unbelief
7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.
8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light,
9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodnes, and righteousnes, and truth)
10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.
11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 For

12 For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

|| Or, diſcovered. 13 But all things that are || reproved, are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

* Iaiah 60.1. 14 Wherefore he ſaith, *Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

* Col. 4.5. 15 *See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 Redeeming the time, becauſe the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs: but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your ſelves in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

21 Submitting your ſelves one to another in the fear of God.

* Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2.5. 1 Pet. 3.1. 22 *Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

* 1 Cor. 11.3. 23 * For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt is the head of the church: and he is the Savior of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

* Col. 3. 19. 25 *Husbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and gave himſelf for it:

26 That he might ſanctifie and cleanſe it, with the waſhing of water, by the word;

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing: but that it ſhould be holy and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh, but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church.

30 For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

* Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19.5. Mark 10.7. * 1 Cor. 6.16. 31 * For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joyned unto his wife, and they * two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular, ſo love his wife even as himſelf, and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children and ſervants.* 10 *Our life is a warfare.* 13 *The Chriſtian armor.*

* Col. 3.20. * Exod. 20.12. Deut. 5. 16. Eccluſ. 3 8. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. * Col. 3.21. * CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 * Honor thy father and mother (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

4 And * *ye* fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

* Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 1 Pet. 2.18. 5 *Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt:

6 Not with eye-ſervice, as menpleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

|| Or, moderating. 9 And ye maſters, do the ſame things unto them, || forbearing threatning: knowing that || your maſter alſo is in heaven, * neither is there reſpect of perſons with him.

|| Some render, both yours and their maſter. * Wiſd. 6.7. Eccluſ. 35.12. Rom. 2.11. 10 Finally, my brethren, be ſtrong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil.

|| Or, wicked ſpirits. 12 For we wreſtle not againſt fleſh and blood, but againſt principalities, againſt powers, againſt the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt || ſpiritual wickedneſs in || high *places*.

|| Or, heavenly. || Or, having overcome all. 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withſtand in the evil day, and || having done all to ſtand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breaſt-plate of righteouſneſs;

15 And your feet ſhod with the preparation of the goſpel of peace:

16 Above all, taking the ſhield of faith, wherewith ye ſhall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of ſalvation, and the ſword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perſeverance, & ſupplication for all ſaints

19 And

19 *And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:
20 For which I am an ambassador ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.
21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things.
22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.
23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love, with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen. ‖ Or, with incorruption.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

¶ *The epistle of* PAUL *the apostle, to the* PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls thanksgiving to God for them, daily praying for their increase in grace.* 12 *The fruit of Pauls troubles.*

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:
2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,
4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request ‖ with joy)
5 For your fellowship in the gospel, from the first day until now;
6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:
7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.
8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.
9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgement;
10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ:
11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.
12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:
13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*.
14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.
15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife, and some also of good will.
16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds:
17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.
18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.
19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,
20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.
21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.
22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labor: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.
23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better.
24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.
25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:
26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.
27 Onely *let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one minde striving together for the faith of the gospel; * Eph. 4.1. Col. 1.10. 1 Thes. 2.12.
28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, & that of God.
29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not onely to believe

believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to unity and humility.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one minde.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vain-glory, but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteem other better then themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likeness of men.

‖ Or, habit.

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the mids of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ ye shine as lights in the world:

‖ Or, sincere.

‖ Or, shine ye.

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither labored in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice & service of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

† Gr. poured forth.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

‖ Or, Moreover.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

‖ Or, so dear unto me

21 For all * seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

* 1 Cor. 10. 24.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labor, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, & he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavinesse, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him onely, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ hold such in reputation:

‖ Or, honor such.

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them of false teachers,* 17 *exhorting them to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, * of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews: as touching the law, * a Pharisee:

* 2 Cor. 11. 22. * Act. 23. 6.

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus

my

my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended; but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us minde the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly, and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who minde earthly things)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we *look for the Savior the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

4 General exhortations. 10 Pauls joy for their liberality towards him, and Gods grace in them.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same minde in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-laborers, whose names *are* in the * book of life.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things *are* true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengthneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye onely.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once & again unto my necessity

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were* *sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But

* Rev. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

‖ Or, venerable.

‖ Or, is revived

‖ Or, I have received all.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus: the brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ *The epistle of* PAUL *the apostle, to the* COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul thanketh God for their faith:* 9 *prayeth for their increase in grace.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colos: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom, and spiritual understanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

† Gr. the Son of his love.

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

* Heb. 1. 3.

15 Who is *the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature.

16 For * by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible: whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

* Joh. 1. 3.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

* 1 Co. 8. 5. John 3.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, * the first-born from the dead, that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

* 1 Co. 15. 20. Rev. 1. ‖ Or, among all.

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that in him should all fulness dwell,

20 And (‖ having made peace through the blood of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth or things in heaven.

‖ Or, making peace.

21 And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in *your* minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

‖ Or, by your mind in wicked works.

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded & setled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behinde of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God:

‖ Or, fully preach the word of God. Rom. 15. 19. Eph. 3. 2.

26 * *Even* the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory:

‖ Or, among you.

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

29 Whereunto I also labor, striving

ving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to be constant in Christ

FOr I would that ye knew what great || conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ:

3 || In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with inticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the || rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 * Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 *And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them || in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you || in meat or in drink, or || in respect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body *is* of Christ.

18 Let no man || beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly minde:

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the encrease of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the || rudiments of the world; why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and || neglecting of the body, not in any honor to the satisfying of the flesh.

|| Or, indge against you.

† Gr. being a voluntary in humility.

|| Or, elements.

|| Or, punishing, or not sparing.

CHAP. III.

1 *He sheweth where to seek Christ:* 12 *and exhorts to several duties.*

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your || affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

|| Or, minde.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth; * fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

* Ephes. 5. 3.

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lye not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds:

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness

neſs of minde, meekneſs, long-ſuffering:

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel againſt any: even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

‖ Or, complaint.

14 And above all theſe things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called in one body: and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom, teaching, and admoniſhing one another in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

*1 Cor. 10. 31. 17 And *whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

* Epheſ. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. 18 *Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

*Epheſ. 5. 25. 19 *Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter againſt them.

* Epheſ. 6. 1. 20 *Children, obey *your* parents in all things, for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

*Epheſ. 6. 4. 21 *Fathers, provoke not your

*Epheſ. 6. 5. children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

* Tit. 2. 9. 22 *Servants, obey in all things *your* maſters according to the fleſh: not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God.

23 And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men:

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

25 But he that doth wrong, ſhall

* Rom. 2. 11. Epheſ. 6. 9. receive for the wrong which he hath done: and *there is no reſpect of perſons.

CHAP. IV.

1 Be fervent in prayer. 5 Walk wiſely toward them that know not Chriſt.

MAſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is juſt and

* Luke 18. 1. 1 Theſ. 5. 17. equal, knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven.

2 *Continue in prayer, and watch

* Epheſ. 6. 19. 2 Theſ. 3. 1. in the ſame with thankſgiving:

3 *Withal praying alſo for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

5 *Walk in wiſdom toward them * that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway with grace, ſeaſoned with ſalt, that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and Marcus ſiſters ſon to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jeſus, which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand perfect, and ‖ compleat in all the will of God.

‖ Or, ſtriving. ‖ Or, fulfilled.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved phyſitian, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his houſe.

16 And when this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea,

17 And ſay to Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtery which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians, by Tychicus and Oneſimus.

¶ *The firſt epiſtle of* PAUL *the apoſtle, to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 He ſheweth his mindfulneſs of them in his thankſgiving and prayer: 5 his perſwaſion of their ſincere faith and converſion.

PAul, and Sylvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians *which is* in God the Father, and *in the* Lord Jeſus Chriſt: Grace *be* unto you

you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 * We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labor of love, and patience of hope, in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren || beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word onely, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as ye know what maner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all ye believe in Macedonia & Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to Godward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what maner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *The gospel preached to the Thessalonians.* 18 *Paul desires to see them.*

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully intreated, as ye know, at *Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile;

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have || been burthensom, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God onely, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labor and travel: for *laboring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. * Acts 20.34. 1 Cor. 4.12. 2 Thes. 3.8.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted, and comforted, and charged every one of you, (as a father *doth* his children)

12 * That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory. * Ephes. 4.1. Phil. 1.27. Colos. 1.10.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countreymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have || persecuted us: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men: || Or, chased us out.

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again: but Satan hindred us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of || rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? || Or glory, ing.

20 For, ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul sendeth Timothy to the Thessalonians:* 10 *his prayer for them.*

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-laborer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, & to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know

know, that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labor be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith & charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress, by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ

‖ Or, guide. ‖ direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

* 1 Cor. 1. 8. Chap. 5. 23. 13 To the end he may * stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

CHAP. IV.

An exhortation to godliness, 9 love, 13 moderate sorrow for the dead.

‖ Or, request. ‖ Or, beseech. FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by ℣ Lord Jesus

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honor:

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God.

6 That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter, because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such: as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

‖ Or, oppress, or overreach. ‖ Or, in the matter.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

‖ Or. rejecteth 8 He therefore ℣ ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your selves are * taught of God to love one another. * Joh. 13. 34. & 15. 12.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all ℣ brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, ℣ ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing. ‖ Or, no cause.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so * them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him. * 1 Cor. 15. 23.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with * the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first. * 1 Cor. 15. 52.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with these words. ‖ Or, exhort.

CHAP. V.

1 Of Christ's coming to judgement, 16 Divers precepts given.

BUt of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that * the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. * 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travel upon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others: but let us watch & be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night: and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day be sober, ‖ putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and for an helmet the hope of salvation. ‖ Or, being.

9 For

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to * know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 * See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 * Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this *is* the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit.

20 Despise not prophecyings.

21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And ℣ very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul & body be preserved blameless unto ℣ coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. ‖ Or, adjure.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto ℣ Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ *The second epistle of* PAUL *the apostle, to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience.*

PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 * We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So ℣ we our selves glory in you in ℣ churches of God, for your patience & faith in all your persecutions and tribulations ℣ ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer.

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you,

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when * the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe, (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power: ‖ Or, vouchsafe,

12 That ℣ name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, & ye in him, according to ℣ grace of our God, & the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue stedfast* 3 *There shall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *before the last day.*

NOw we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in minde, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition,

4 Who opposeth & exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, ‖ Or, holdeth,

holdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work, onely he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume * with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſs of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after ȳ working of Satan, with all power, and ſigns, and lying wonders,

10 And w all deceiveableneſs of unrighteouſneſs in them ȳ periſh; becauſe they received not ȳ love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord; becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, & ſtabliſh you in every good word & work.

CHAP. III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 6 and giveth them divers precepts, to ſhun idleneſs, ill company, 16 and concludeth with prayer.*

FInally, brethren, * pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But ȳ Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, & keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into || the patient waiting for Chriſt.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in ȳ name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother ȳ walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labor and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 Now them ȳ are ſuch, we command, & exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, * || be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word || by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to ȳ Theſſalonians was written from Athens,

---

¶ *The firſt epiſtle of* PAUL *the apoſtle, to* TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls charge to Timothy. 5 The uſe of the law. 11 Of Pauls calling.*

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the commandment of God our Savior, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own ſon in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine;

4 * Neither give heed to fables, & endleſs genealogies, which miniſter queſtions, rather then godly edifying, which is in faith: *ſo do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conſcience, and of faith unfeigned.

6 From

* Iſaiah 11. 4. Hoſea 6. 5. Revel. 2. 16.

|| Or, the patience

* Ephes. 6. 19. Coloſſ. 4. 3.
† Gr. may run.

† Gr. abſurd.

* Gal. 6. 9.
|| Or, paint not. Or, ſignifie that man an enemy.

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling,

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully:

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murtherers of fathers and murtherers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankinde, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministery:

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that * Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a patern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the king eternal, immortal, invisible, the onely wise God, *be* honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare,

19 Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have * delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *Prayer and thanks must be made for all men.* 12 *Women must not teach.*

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus:

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, ‖ to be testified in due time.

7 * Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, & an apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, & lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith & verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like maner also, that * women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But * I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childe-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

Of bishops and deacons, and their wives. 15 *Of the church.*

THis *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 * A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behavior, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not

given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the myſtery of the faith in a pure conſcience.

10 And let theſe alſo firſt be proved; then let them uſe the office of a deacon, being *found* blameleſs.

11 Even ſo *muſt their* wives *be* grave, not ſlanderers, ſober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, & their own houſes well.

‖ Or, miniſtred. 13 For they that have ‖ uſed the office of a deacon well, purchaſe to themſelves a good degree, and great boldneſs in the faith, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 Theſe things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee ſhortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayeſt know how thou oughteſt to behave thy ſelf in the houſe of God, which is the church of the

‖ Or, ſtay. living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controverſie, great is the myſtery of godlineſs: God was manifeſt in the fleſh, juſtified in the Spirit, ſeen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

1 He foretelleth that in the latter times ſhall be a departure from the faith. 6 Paul giveth divers precepts to Timothy.

* 2 Tim. 3. 1. NOW the Spirit ſpeaketh expreſly, * that in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils:

2 Speaking lies in hypocriſie, having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron:

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thankſgiving of them which believe & know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving:

5 For it is ſanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of theſe things, thou ſhalt be a good miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt, nouriſhed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou haſt attained.

7 But refuſe profane and old wives fables, and exerciſe thy ſelf *rather* unto godlineſs.

‖ Or, for a little time. 8 For bodily exerciſe profiteth ‖ little, but godlineſs is profitable unto all things, having promiſe of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labor, and ſuffer reproach, becauſe we truſt in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, eſpecially of thoſe that believe.

11 Theſe things command and teach.

12 Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thy ſelf wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

‖ Or, in all things

16 Take heed unto thy ſelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou ſhalt both ſave thy ſelf, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obſerved in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health.

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the yonger men as brethren:

2 The elder women as mothers, the yonger as ſiſters, with all purity.

3 Honor widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to ſhew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is

‖ Or, kindneſs good and acceptable before God.

5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.

6 But ſhe that liveth ‖ in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.

‖ Or, lieth

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own ‖ houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe then an infidel.

‖ Or, kindred

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

‖ Or, chuſen

10 Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the yonger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax

wax wanton against Christ, they will marry:

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal, they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not onely idle, but tattlers also, & busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the yonger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

† Gr. for their filing.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth, have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

1 Cor. 14. 34. 1 Tim. 6. 6

17 *Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honor, especially they who labor in the word and doctrine.

Deut. 25. 4

18 For the scripture saith, *Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, * The laborer *is* worthy of his reward.

Mat. 10. 10.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but || before two or three witnesses.

|| Or, under.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things || without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

|| Or, without fraud.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sins are open beforehand, going before to judgement: and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of *some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duties of servants. 3 To avoid new-fangled teachers. 6 Godliness is great gain.

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honor; that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are || faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

|| Or, beloved.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness:

4 He is || proud, knowing nothing, but || doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

|| Or, a fool. || Or, sick.

5 || Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thy self.

|| Or, Gallings one of another.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have || erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows

|| Or, been seduced.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good || confession;

|| Or, profession.

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in *his* times he shall shew, who is the blessed and onely Potentate, * the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

* Rev. 17. 14 and 19. 16.

16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, * whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honor and power everlasting. Amen.

* Joh. 1. 18. 1 Joh. 4. 12.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

† Gr. uncertainty of riches.

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, || willing to communicate,

|| Or. sociable * Mat. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.

19 *Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy truſt, avoiding profane & vain babblings, & oppoſitions of ſcience, falſly ſo called:
21 Which ſome profeſſing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ *The ſecond epiſtle of* P A U L *the apoſtle, to* T I M O T H Y.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and Timothies faith. 6 Paul giveth him divers exhortations.

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus;
2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſon: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.
3 I thank God, whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:
4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:
5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, & thy mother Eunice, & I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.
6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou ſtir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.
7 For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of a ſound minde.
8 Be not thou therefore aſhamed of the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me his priſoner, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel, according to the power of God:
9 Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* * Tit. with an holy calling, * not according to our works, but according to his own purpoſe and grace, which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus * before the world began,
* Eph. 1. 4. Tit. 1. 2
10 But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Savior Jeſus Chriſt, who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the goſpel:
* 1 Tim. 2. 7.
11 *Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.
12 For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed: for I know whom I have || believed, and I am perſwaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.
|| Or, truſted.
13 Hold faſt the form of ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.
14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us.
15 This thou knoweſt, that all they which are in Aſia, be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.
16 The Lord give mercy unto the houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of my chain.
17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*.
18 The Lord grant unto him that he may finde mercy of the Lord in that day; and in how many things he miniſtred unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

CHAP. II.

1 Timothy is exhorted to conſtancy and perſeverance, and to ſhew himſelf approved.

THou therefore, my ſon, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.
2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me || among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithful men, who ſhall be able to teach others alſo.
|| Or, by.
3 Thou therefore endure hardneſs, as a good ſoldier of Jeſus Chriſt.
4 No man that warreth, entangleth himſelf with the affairs of *this* life, that he may pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſoldier.
5 And if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he ſtrive lawfully.
6 || The husbandman ŷ laboreth must be firſt partaker of the fruits.
|| Or, husbandman must first labour.
7 Conſider what I ſay, and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.
8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my goſpel.
9 Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.
10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects ſakes, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus, with eternal glory.
11 *It is* a faithful ſaying. For * if we be dead with *him*, we ſhall alſo live with *him*.
12 * If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: * if we deny *him*, he alſo will deny us.

13 If 8

13 *If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful, he cannot deny himſelf.

14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they ſtrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

15 Study to ſhew thy ſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But ſhun profane and vain babblings, for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſs.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus:

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying that the reſurrection is paſt already; and overthrow the faith of ſome.

19 Nevertheleſs, the foundation of God ſtandeth ‖ ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Chriſt depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great houſe there are not only veſſels of gold and of ſilver, but alſo of wood, and of earth: and * ſome to honor, and ſome to diſhonor.

21 If a man therefore purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhall be a veſſel unto honor, ſanctified and meet for the maſters uſe, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee alſo youthful luſts, but follow righteouſneſs, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But * fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

24 And the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient,

25 In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth

26 And that they may † recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the laſt days. 6 The enemies of the truth deſcribed. 10 Pauls example.

THis know alſo, that * in the laſt days perilous times ſhall come.

2 For men ſhall be lovers of their own ſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‖ falſe accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleaſures more then lovers of God,

5 Having a form of godlineſs, but denying the power thereof: from ſuch turn away.

6 For of this ſort are they which creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſins, led away with divers luſts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, of no judgement.

9 But they ſhall proceed no further: for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all *men*, as theirs alſo was.

10 But ‖ thou haſt fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe, faith, long-ſuffering, charity, patience,

‖ Or, thou haſt been a diligent followeſt of.

11 Perſecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lyſtra; what perſecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus, ſhall ſuffer perſecution.

13 But evil men, and ſeducers ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned, and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned *them*;

15 And that from a childe thou haſt known the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, thr ugh faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

16 *All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs

*2 Pet. 1. 21.

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

‖ Or, perfected

CHAP. IV.

1 Pauls exhortation to Timothy. 6 The nearneſs of Pauls death.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-ſuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure ſound doctrine, but after their own luſts ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they ſhall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and

shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministery.

‖ Or, fulfil.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

‖ Or, our preaching.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me: but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, & strengthned me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first Bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ *The epistle of* PAUL *to* TITUS.

CHAP. I.

5 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How the ministers should be qualified.* 11 *The mouth of evil teachers must be stopped.*

PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness:

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life which God that cannot lie, * promised before the world began,

‖ Or, For.
*2 Tim. 1.9. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Savior:

4 To Titus *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God ℣ Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

‖ Or, left undone.

6 *If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

*1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God: not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate,

‖ Or, that is good.

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that ‖ he may be able by sound doctrine ‖ both to exhort, and to convince the gainsayers.

‖ Or, to teach. ‖ Or, to instruct.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith:

14 * Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 * Unto the pure all things *are* pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing

pure: but even their minde and conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſs that they know God, but in works they deny *him*, being abominable and diſobedient, and unto every good work || reprobate.

Or, void of judgement.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus, both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of ſervants, and all Chriſtians.*

BUt ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be || ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience:

Or, vigilant

3 The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behavior as becometh || holineſs, not || falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things,

Or, holy women. Or, make-bates.

4 That they may teach the yong women to be || ſober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

Or, wiſe.

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, *obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

Eph. 5. 22.

6 Yong men likewiſe exhort to be || ſober-minded.

Or, diſcreet

7 In all things ſhewing thy ſelf a patern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, ſincerity,

8 Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* *ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well in all things; not || anſwering again,

Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18. Or, gainſaying.

10 Not purloyning, but ſhewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Savior in all things.

Or, that bringeth ſalvation to all men, hath appeared.

11 For the grace of God || that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly in this preſent world:

1 Cor. 7. Phil. 3. 20.

13 *Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Savior Jeſus Chriſt:

14 Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus directed by Paul,* 10 *to reject obſtinate hereticks:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him to come unto him.*

PUt them in minde * to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, to be ready to every good work,

* Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.

2 To ſpeak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, ſhewing all meekneſs unto all men.

3 * For we our ſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

* 1 Cor. 6. 11.

4 But after that the kindneſs and || love of God our Savior toward man appeared,

|| Or, pity.

5 *Not by works of righteouſneſs, which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us by the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghoſt:

*2 Tim. 1. 9.

6 Which he ſhed on us † abundantly, through Jeſus Chriſt our Savior:

† Gr. richly.

7 That being juſtified by his grace, we ſhould be made heirs, according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: theſe things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But * avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

* 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the firſt and ſecond admonition, reject:

11 Knowing, that he that is ſuch, is ſubverted and ſinneth, being condemned of himſelf.

12 When I ſhall ſend Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours alſo learn to || maintain good works for neceſſary uſes, that they be not unfruitful.

|| Or, profeſs honeſt trades.

15 All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, || make full proof of thy ministery.

|| Or, fulfil.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood || our words.

|| Or, our preachings.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me: but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, & strengthned me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first Bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ *The epistle of* PAUL *to* TITUS.

CHAP. I.

5 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How the ministers should be qualified. 11 The mouth of evil teachers must be stopped.

PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness:

2 || In hope of eternal life which God that cannot lie, * promised before the world began,

|| Or, For.
* 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Savior:

4 To Titus *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God § Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are || wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

|| Or, left undone.

6 * If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

* 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God: not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of || good men, sober, just, holy, temperate,

|| Or, honest.

9 Holding fast the faithful word, || as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort, and to convince the gainsayers.

|| Or, according to that he hath learned.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith:

14 * Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 * Unto the pure all things *are* pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure;

pure: but even their minde and conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſs that they know God, but in works they deny *him*, being abominable and diſobedient, and unto every good work || reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus, both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of ſervants, and all Chriſtians.*

BUt ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be || ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behavior as becometh || holineſs, not || falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the yong women to be || ſober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, *obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Yong men likewiſe exhort to be || ſober-minded.

7 In all things ſhewing thy ſelf a patern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, ſincerity,

8 Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* *ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well in all things, not || anſwering again,

10 Not purloyning, but ſhewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Savior in all things.

11 For the grace of God || that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly in this preſent world:

13 *Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Savior Jeſus Chriſt:

14 Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus directed by Paul,* 10 *to reject obſtinate hereticks:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him to come unto him.*

PUt them in minde * to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, to be ready to every good work, * Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.

2 To ſpeak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, ſhewing all meekneſs unto all men.

3 * For we our ſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another. * 1 Cor. 6. 11.

4 But after that the kindneſs and || love of God our Savior toward man appeared, || Or, pity.

5 *Not by works of righteouſneſs, which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us by the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghoſt: *2 Tim. 1. 9.

6 Which he ſhed on us † abundantly, through Jeſus Chriſt our Savior: † Gr. richly.

7 That being juſtified by his grace, we ſhould be made heirs, according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: theſe things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But * avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. * 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the firſt and ſecond admonition, reject:

11 Knowing, that he that is ſuch, is ſubverted and ſinneth, being condemned of himſelf.

12 When I ſhall ſend Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours alſo learn to || maintain good works for neceſſary uſes, that they be not unfruitful. || Or, profeſſe honeſt trades.

15 All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

4 *Pauls joy for Philemons faith.*
9 *His requeſt for Oneſimus.*

PAul a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-laborer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-ſoldier, and to the church in thy houſe:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

*1 Theſ. 1. 2. 2 Theſ. 1. 3. 4 *I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou haſt toward the Lord Jeſus, and toward all ſaints:

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by ỹ acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints are refreſhed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore though I might be much bold in Chriſt, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient;

9 Yet for loves ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch a one as Paul the aged, and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

* Col. 4. 9. 10 I beſeech thee for my ſon *Oneſimus, whom I have begotten in by bonds:

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me.

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtred unto me in the bonds of the goſpel.

14 But without thy minde would I do nothing, that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldeſt receive him for ever:

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the fleſh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my ſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not ſay to thee, how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refreſh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more then I ſay.

22 But withal prepare me alſo a lodging: for I truſt that through your prayers I ſhall be given unto you.

23 There ſalute thee Epaphras, my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus:

24 Marcus, Ariſtarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-laborers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Oneſimus a ſervant.

¶ The epiſtle of PAUL the apoſtle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Chriſt in theſe laſt times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in perſon and office.*

GOd who at ſundry times, & in divers maners ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in theſe laſt days ſpoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom alſo he made the worlds,

* Wiſd. 7. 25. Coloſſ. 1. 15. 3 *Who being the brightneſs of *his* glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himſelf purged our ſins, ſat down on the right hand of the Majeſty on high:

4 Being made ſo much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

5 For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, * I will be to him a Father, and he ſhall be to me a Son?

* Pſal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. Chap. 5. 5. * 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chr. 22. 10 Pſal. 89 26 27

6 And again when he bringeth in the firſt-begotten into the world, he ſaith, * And let all the angels of God worſhip him.

* Pſal

7 And of the angels he ſaith, * Who maketh his angels ſpirits, and his miniſters a flame of fire.

97. 9. * Pſal. 104 4 * Pſal. 45. 6. † Gr. righteouſneſs, or ſtraightneſs.

8 But unto the Son *he ſaith*, * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever, a ſcepter of † righteouſneſs *is* the ſcepter of thy kingdom:

9 Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity, therefore God, *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows.

10 And,

10 And, * Thou Lord in the beginning haſt laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They ſhall periſh, but thou remaineſt: and they all ſhall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a veſture ſhalt thou fold them up, and they ſhall be changed: but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels ſaid he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

14 Are they not all miniſtring ſpirits ſent forth to miniſter for them who ſhall be heirs of ſalvation?

CHAP. II.

1 *We muſt be obedient to Chriſt, 5 becauſe he took our nature upon him.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earneſt heed to ℣ things which we have heard, leſt at any time we ſhould † let *them* ſlip.

2 For if the word ſpoken by angels was ſtedfaſt, and every tranſgreſſion and diſobedience received a juſt recompence of reward:

3 How ſhall we eſcape if we neglect ſo great ſalvation, which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God alſo bearing them witneſs, both with ſigns and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ gifts of the holy Ghoſt, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in ſubjection the world to come, whereof we ſpeak:

6 But one in a certain place teſtified, ſaying, * What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

7 Thou madeſt him ‖ a little lower then the angels, thou crowneds't him with glory and honor, and didſt ſet him over the works of thy hands:

8 * Thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet. For in that he put all in ſubjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we ſee not yet all things put under him.

9 But we ſee Jeſus, who was made a little lower then the angels, ‖ for the ſuffering of death, crowned with glory and honor, that he by the grace of God ſhould taſte death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many ſons unto glory, to make the captain of their ſalvation perfect through ſufferings.

11 For both he that ſanctifieth, and they who are ſanctified, *are* all of one: for which cauſe he is not aſhamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, * I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midſt of the church will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

13 And again, * I will put my truſt in him: and again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Foraſmuch then as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame, that through death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil:

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time ſubject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels: but he took on him the ſeed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high prieſt, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the ſins of the people.

18 For in that he himſelf hath ſuffered being tempted, he is able to ſuccor them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſt is more worthy then Moſes, 7 therefore we are the more bound to believe him.*

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, conſider the apoſtle and high prieſt of our profeſſion Chriſt Jeſus,

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as alſo * Moſes *was* *faithful* in all his houſe.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory then Moſes, in as much as he who hath builded the houſe, hath more honor then the houſe.

4 For every houſe is builded by ſome man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moſes verily *was* faithful in all his houſe as a ſervant, for a teſtimony of thoſe things which were to be ſpoken after.

6 But Chriſt as a Son over his own houſe: whoſe houſe are we, if we hold faſt the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as ℣ holy Ghoſt ſaith, * To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works forty years.

10 Where-

Pſal. 102. 25, &c.

Pſal. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44.

Gr. run out by leaking.

Or, diſtributions.

Pſal. 8. 4, &c.

Or, a little while inferior

1 Cor. 15. 27.

Or, by

Pſal. 95. 7. Chap. 4. 7.

† Gr. he took not hold of angels, but of the ſeed of Abraham he taketh hold.

† Gr. made.

1 Sam. 12. 6. Num. 12. 7.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway erre in *their* heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called, To day, lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold ȳ beginning of our confidence stedfast unto ȳ end.

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit, not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, * whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

† Gr. If they shall enter.

* Num. 14. 29, &c.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Christians rest is by faith.* 12 *The power of Gods word.* 14 *Jesus our way to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached as well as unto them, but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed, do enter into rest, as he said, * As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, * And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time, as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

† Gr. the word of hearing. ‖ Or, because they were not united by faith to.

* Gen. 2. 2.

‖ Or, the Gospel was first preached.

‖ That is Joshua.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper then any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and finde grace to help in time of need.

‖ Or, keeping of a sabbath.

‖ Or, disobedience.

CHAP. V.

The authority and honor of our Saviors priesthood.

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 * And no man taketh this honor unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest: but he ȳ said unto him, * Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard ‖ in that he feared:

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him,

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

‖ Or, reasonably bo with.

2 Chr. 26. 18.

* Psal. 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.

* Psal. 110. 4 Chap. 7. 17.

‖ Or, for his piety.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of * milk, and not of strong meat.

* 1 Cor. 3. 2.

13 For every one that useth milk, *is* † unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

† Gr. hath no experience.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are || of full age, *even* those who by reason || of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

|| Or, perfect. || Or, of an habite, or, perfection.

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, 12 but to be diligent in waiting upon God.

THerefore leaving || the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

|| Or, the word of the beginning of Christ

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For * *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightned, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

* Chap. 10. 26.

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come:

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them || by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God.

|| Or, for.

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministred to the saints, & do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end.

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, * he sware by himself,

* Gen. 22. 16, 17.

14 Saying, Surely, blessing, I will bless thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

† Gr. interposed himself by an oath.

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ is a priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 far above the priests of Aarons order.

FOr this * Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

* Gen. 14. 18, &c.

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is, king of peace:

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life: but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

† Gr. without pedegree.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily * they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of ℣ priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people, according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

* Numb. 18. 21.

6 But he whose || descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

|| Or, pedegree.

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there *he receiveth them*, of whom it *is* witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

* Psalm 110. 4. 17 For he testifieth,* Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

‖ Or, but it was the bringing in. 19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*,

‖ Or, without swearing of an oath. * Psal. 110. 4. 21 (For those priests were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, * The Lord sware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

‖ Or which passeth not from one to another. ‖ Or, evermore. 24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

* Levit. 9. 7. & 16. 6. 27 Who needeth not daily, as * those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, & then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity, but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore. † Gr. perfected.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Levitical priesthood is abolished by Christs, 7 and the temporal covenant, by the eternal covenant.*

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens:

‖ Or, of holy things. 2 A minister ‖ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

‖ Or, they are priests. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

* Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44. 5 Who serve unto the example & shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle. For * see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the patern shewed to thee in the mount.

‖ Or, testament. 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

* Jere. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, * Behold, the days come, (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Juda:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

† Gr. give. ‖ Or, upon. 10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord, I will † put my laws into their minde, and write them ‖ in their hearts: & I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousnes, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth

waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The rites and bloody sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferior to the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, * the first wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle, which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant, overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* * the golden pot that had manna, and * Aarons rod that budded, and the * tables of the covenant;

5 And * over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went alway into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God.*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone, * once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people,

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* onely in meats, and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ‖ ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the blood of goats & calves: but by his own blood he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if * the blood of bulls, and of goats, and * the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called, might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testator.

17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all, whilest the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves, and of goats, with water, and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, * This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministery.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the paterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true, but into heaven it self, now * to appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with blood of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So * Christ, was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakness of the law-sacrifices,* 10 *and the power of Christs sacrifice.* 19 *An exhortation to faith.*

FOr the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never

Or, ordinances of divine service.
Exod. 25.
Or, holy.
Or, holy.
Exod. 30. 34. Num. 10. Deut. 4. Kings 8. Chron. 10.
Exod. 25.
Exod. 30.
Heb. 5. 1. 3. 4.
Exod. 24. 6. 8.
Num. 19. 4. 6.
Heb. 13. 20.
Or, testament.
Or, dedicated.
Exod. 24. 8.
Or, purple.
Exod. 40. Acts 7. 44.
Or, tabernacle.
Jere. 31. 31. 32. 33. 34.
1 Cr. 15. 3.
Or, given up.
Or, them.
Or, reformation.
Or, be brought in.
Or, purified.
* Exod. 24. 8.
1 Joh. 2. 1.
* 1 Pet. 3. 18.

never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats, should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, * Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not; but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*, which are offered by the law:

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins.

12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God.

13 From henceforth expecting * till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a witness to us. For after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will * put my laws into their hearts, and in their mindes will I write them:

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ consecrated for us through the vail, that is to say, his flesh:

21 And *having* an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works.

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the maner of some *is*, but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For * if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, * under two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, * Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompence, saith the Lord: and again, * The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilest ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have *in* heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For * yet a little while, and he that shall come, will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now * the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But

* Psal. 40.6,&c ‖ Or, thou hast fitted me.
* Psal. 110.1. 1 Cor. 15.25. Chap. 1. 13.
* Jer. 31.33.
‖ Or, liberty. ‖ Or, new made.
* Chap. 6.4.
* Deut. 19.15. Mat. 18.16. John 8.17. Chap. 10.28.
* Deut. 32.35. Rom. 12.19. * Deut. 32.36. Psal. 50.4.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition: but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOW faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

‖ Or, ground, or confidence.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that * the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

* Gen. 1.1.

4 By faith * Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet speaketh.

* Gen. 4.4.

‖ Or, is yet spoken of.

5 By faith *Enoch was translated, that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

* Gen. 5.24. Wisd. 4.10. Ecclus. 44.16. 49.14.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith * Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

* Gen. 6.13. Or, using.

8 By faith *Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out not knowing whither he went.

* Gen. 12.4.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also * Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a childe when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

* Gen. 18.11. 21.2.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and * confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

† Gen. 47.9. 1 Chron. 29.15. Psal. 39.12. 119.19. * 1 Chron. 29.15. Psal. 39.12.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *countrey*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better *countrey*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith * Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten *son*,

* Gen. 22.9.

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, That * in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

‖ Or, To * Gen. 21.12. Rom. 9.7.

19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead: from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith *Isaac blessed Jacob & Esau concerning things to come.

* Gen. 27.27, 39.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, * blessed both the sons of Joseph, and * worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

* Gen. 48.15. * Gen. 47.31.

22 By faith * Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

* Gen. 50.24, 25. ‖ Or, remembred.

23 By faith * Moses when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper childe, and they were not afraid of the kings *commandment.

* Exod. 2.2. Acts 7.20. * Exod. 1.16.

24 By faith * Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter:

* Exod. 2.11.

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season:

26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward

‖ Or, for Christ.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith * he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

* Exod. 12. 21, &c.

29 By faith * they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

* Exod. 14.22. * Josh. 6.20.

30 By faith * the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

* Josh. 6.23.

31 By faith * the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that believed not, when * she had received the spies with peace.

‖ Or, that were disobedient. * Josh. 2.1.

32 And

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthae, *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others
* 2 Mac. 7.7. were * tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, & scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

|| Or, foreseen. 40 God having || provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

WHerefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

|| Or, beginner 2 Looking unto Jesus the || author, and finisher of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your mindes.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, * My son, despise not thou the chastening of
* Job 5.17. Prov. 3.11. the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

* Rev. 3.19. 6 For * whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore * lift up the hands * Isa. 35.3. which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make || straight paths for || Or, even. your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 * Follow peace with all men, * Rom. 12.18. and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any || Or, fail man || fail of the grace of God, lest from. any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, * who * Gen. 25.33. for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know, how that afterward, * when he would have inher- * Gen. 27.38. ited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no || place of repen- || Or, way to change his mind. tance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto *the mount that might be touched, * Exod. 19.12, 18, 19. and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, * intreated * Exod. 20.19. that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, * And * Exod. 19.13. if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the Mediator of the new ‖ covenant, and to the * blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying,* Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom, which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

29 For * our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions to charity and other godly vertues.* 10 *The conclusion.*

LEt * brotherly love continue.

2 Be * not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby * some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honorable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness, *and be* content with such things as ye have. For he hath said,* I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, * The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For * the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without ȳ camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, * the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate, forget not: for * with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 * Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty, with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

* Levit. 14. 11, 12. and 6. 30. and 16. 27.

* Micah 2. 10.

* Hos. 14. 2. † Gr. confessing to

* Phil. 4. 18.

* 1 Thes. 5. 12. ‖ Or, guide.

‖ Or, testament.

‖ Or, doing.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the croſs.19 To hear the word, and do thereafter.

JAmes a ſervant of God, and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to the twelve tribes which are ſcattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations,

* Rom. 5.3. 3 *Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

* Mat. 7.7. 5 If any of you lack wiſdom,* let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it ſhall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth, is like a wave of the ſea, driven with the wind, and toſſed.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways.

‖ Or, glory. 9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

* Iſa. 40.6. 1 Pet. 1.24. 10 But the rich, in that he is made low, becauſe * as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways

* Job 5.17. 12 *Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he ſhall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

‖ Or, evils. 13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin: and ſin, when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not erre, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, & cometh down from the Father of lights with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we ſhould be a kinde of firſt fruits of his creatures.

* Prov. 17.27. 19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be ſwift to hear, * ſlow to ſpeak, ſlow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthineſs, and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the ingraffed word, which is able to ſave your ſouls.

22 But* be ye doers of the word, and not hearers onely, deceiving your own ſelves. * Mat. 7.21. Rom. 2.13.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs:

24 For he beholdeth himſelf, and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what maner of man he was.

25 But whoſo looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therin*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man ſhall be bleſſed in his ‖ deed. ‖ Or, doing

26 If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion, & undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To viſit the fatherleſs and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himſelf unſpotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not well done to regard the rich, and deſpiſe the poor.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *the Lord* of glory, with * reſpect of perſons. * 19. Deu. 1. 17. and 16. Pro. 24. 23.

2 For if there come unto your † aſſembly a man with a gold ring in goodly apparel, and there come in alſo a poor man in vile raiment: † Syn. 8

3 And ye have reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place: and ſay to the poor, Stand thou there, or ſit here under my footſtool. ‖ we. ‖ ca.

4 Are ye not then partial in your ſelves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God choſen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom which he hath promiſed to them that love him? ‖ ta.

6 But ye have deſpiſed the poor. Do not rich men oppreſs you, and draw you before the judgement-ſeats?

7 Do not they blaſpheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfill the royal law, according to the ſcripture, * Thou ſhalt love thy neighbor as thy ſelf, ye do well.

9 But

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For || he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now, if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgement without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy || rejoyceth against judgement.

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body: what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ||without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 || Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith onely.

25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the || spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 *The tongue must be bridled.* 13 *The graces of wisdom.*

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater || condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. *If any man offend not in word the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouthes, that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things: behold, how great a || matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kinde of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankinde:

8 But the tongue can no man tame, *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father: and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same || place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, || sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, || without partiality, and without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP.

|| Or, judgement

*Eccles. 14. 1. and 19. 16. and 25. 8.

|| Or, wood.

† Gr. nature.

† Gr. nature of man.

|| Or, holes.

† Gr. tumult, or unquietness.

|| Or, without wrangling.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Against covetousness,* 4 *intemperance,* 11 *detraction, and rash judgement.*

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts that war in your members?

‖ Or, brawlings. ‖ Or, pleasures.

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight, and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.

‖ Or, pleasures.

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

‖ Or, enviously.

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

* Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God: * resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

* Ephes. 4. 27.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 * Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

* 1 Pet. 5. 6.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, & to destroy: * who art thou that judgest another?

* Rom. 14. 4.

13 * Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and sell, and get gain:

* Prov. 27. 1.

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: for what *is* your life? ‖ It is even a vapor that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

‖ Or, for it is

15 For that ye *ought* to say, * If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

* 1 Cor. 4. 19.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good and doth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of wicked rich men.* 12 *Of swearing.* 16 *To confess our faults.*

GO to now ye rich men, weep, and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you.*

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered, and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just, *and* he doth not resist you.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of ỹ Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

‖ Or Be long patient or suffer with long patience.

8 Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

‖ Or, Groan not, or grieve not.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets who have spoken in ỹ name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, * swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay, lest ye fall into condemnation.

* Mat. 5. 34.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, * anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

* Mar. 6. 13.

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, & the Lord shall raise him up: and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that

that ye may be healed: the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and * he prayed || earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix moneths.

18 And he * prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, * if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him,

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the error of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

* Mat. 18.15.

¶ *The firſt epiſtle of* PETER.

CHAP. I.

He bleſſeth God for his ſpiritual graces. 10 *Salvation in Chriſt.* 13 *An exhortation to godlineſs.*

PEter an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to ỹ foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and * ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: Grace unto you, and peace be multiplied.

3 * Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his † abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reſerved in heaven || for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation, ready to be revealed in ỹ laſt time:

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a ſeaſon (if need be) ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious then of gold that periſheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praiſe, and honor, and glory, at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 Whom having not ſeen, ye love: in whom though now ye ſee *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving ỹ end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls;

10 Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you;

11 Searching what, or what maner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignifie, when it teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themſelves, but unto us they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the goſpel unto you, with the holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven: which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your minde, be ſober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt;

† Gr. perfectly

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelves according to the former luſts in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all maner of converſation:

16 Becauſe it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy.

* Lev. 11.44. & 19.2. & 20.7.

17 And if ye call on the Father, * who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every mans work, paſs the time of your ſojourning here in fear:

* Deut. 10.17. Rom. 2.11.

18 Foraſmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* ſilver and gold, from your vain converſation *received* by tradition from your fathers,

19 But with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot.

20 * Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt in theſe laſt times for you;

* Rom. 16.25. Coloſſ. 1.26.

21 Who by him do believe in God that raiſed him up from the dead, & gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

1 Tim. 1.10. Titus 1.2.

22 Seeing ye have purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned * love of the brethren, *ſee that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently,

* Rom. 12.10. Chap. 2.17.

23 Being born again, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 || For * all fleſh *is* as graſs, and all the glory of man, as the flower of graſs. The graſs withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

|| Or, For that * Iſaiah 40.6. James 1.10.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the goſpel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

1 *He deborteth them from the breach of charity.* 13 *Obedience to magiſtrates.*

Where-

WHerefore laying aſide all malice and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all evil-ſpeakings:

2 As new-born babes deſire the ſincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby,

3 If ſo be ye have taſted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming *as unto* a living ſtone, diſallowed indeed of men, but choſen of God *and* precious,

‖ Or, be ye built. 5 Ye alſo as lively ſtones ‖ are built up a ſpiritual houſe, an holy prieſthood, to offer up ſpiritual ſacrifices acceptable to God by Jeſus Chriſt.

* Iſaiah 28.16. Rom. 9.33. ‖ Or, an honor. 6 Wherefore alſo it is contained in the ſcripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-ſtone, elect, precious; and he that believeth on him, ſhall not be confounded.

* Pſalm 118.22. Matth. 21.42. Acts 4.11. * Iſaiah 8.14. Rom. 9.33. 7 Unto you therefore which believe *he, is* ‖ precious; but unto them which be diſobedient, * the ſtone which the builders diſallowed, the ſame is made the head of the corner,

8 * And a ſtone of ſtumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which ſtumble at the word, being diſobedient, whereunto alſo they were appointed.

* Exod. 19.6. Revel. 1.6. & 5.10. ‖ Or, a purchaſed people. ‖ Or, vertues. 9 But ye *are* a choſen generation, a * royal prieſthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people, that ye ſhould ſhew forth the ‖ praiſes of him who hath called you out of darkneſs into his marvellous light:

* Hoſ. 2.23. Rom. 9.25. 10 * Which in time paſt *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

* Rom. 13.14. Galat. 5.16. * Chap. 3.16. ‖ Or, wherein * Mat. 5.16. 11 Dearly beloved, I beſeech *you* as ſtrangers and pilgrims, * abſtain from fleſhly luſts, which war againſt the ſoul:

12 * Having your converſation honeſt among the Gentiles, that ‖ whereas they ſpeak againſt you as evil-doers, * they may by *your* good works which they ſhall behold, glorifie God in the day of viſitation.

* Rom. 13.1. 13 * Submit your ſelves to every ordinance of man for the Lords ſake, whether it be to the king, as ſupreme,

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are ſent by him, for the puniſhment of evil-doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well.

15 For ſo is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to ſilence the ignorance of fooliſh men:

4 Gr. having. 16 As free, and not † uſing *your* liberty for a cloak of malitiouſneſs, but as the ſervants of God.

17 ‖ Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.

‖ Or, eſteem

18 * Servants, *be* ſubject to *your* maſters with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but alſo to the froward.

* Eph. 6.5. Colo. 3.22. Tit. 2.9. ‖ Or, thank.

19 For this *is* ‖ thank-worthy, if a man for conſcience toward God endure griefs, ſuffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye ſhall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and ſuffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

‖ Or, thank.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: becauſe Chriſt alſo ſuffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye ſhould follow his ſteps:

‖ So read you. * If 53.

22 * Who did no ſin, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again: when he ſuffered, he threatned not, but ‖ committed *himſelf* to him that judgeth righteouſly:

‖ Or, committed * I 53. Mat. 8. ‖ Or,

24 * Who his own ſelf bare our ſins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to ſin, ſhould live unto righteouſneſs: by whoſe ſtripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as ſheep going aſtray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Biſhop of your ſouls.

CHAP. III.

1 *Wives and husbands duties.* 8 *Unity exhorted.* 14 *To ſuffer perſecution.*

LIkewiſe, * ye wives, *be* in ſubjection to your own huſbands, that if any obey not the word, they alſo may without the word be won by the converſation of the wives,

* Col. 3.18.

2 While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with fear.

3 * Whoſe adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, *in that* which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price.

5 For after this maner in the old time, the holy women alſo who truſted in God adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, * calling him lord: whoſe † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewiſe ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honor unto the wife as unto the weaker veſſel, and as being

being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one minde, having compaſſion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 * Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwiſe bleſſing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing.

10 For * he that will love life, and ſee good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile.

11 Let him * eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace, & enſue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † againſt them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 * But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs ſake, happy *are ye*: and be not * afraid of their terror, neither be troubled:

15 But ſanctifie the Lord God *in* your hearts, and *be* ready always to *give* anſwer to every man that asketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you, with meekneſs and ‖ fear:

16 * Having a good conſcience, that whereas they ſpeak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſly accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well doing, then for evil-doing.

18 For Chriſt alſo hath * once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt: (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the fleſh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which alſo he went and preached unto ỹ ſpirits in priſon;

20 Which ſometime were diſobedient, * when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing: wherein few, that is, eight ſouls, were ſaved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth to ceaſe from ſin, 12 comforting them againſt perſecution.

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame minde: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh, hath ceaſed from ſin:

2 That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange, that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you*;

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for * charity ‖ ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 * Uſe hoſpitality one to another without grudging.

10 * As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt, to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery triſal, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you.

13 But rejoyce, in as much as ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 * If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murtherer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

7 For

* Prov. 10. 12.
‖ Or, will.
* Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2.
* Rom. 11. 6.
* Mat. 5. 11.

17 For the time *is come* that judgement must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

* Prov. 11. 31. 18 * And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to *him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 The elders exhorted to teach, 5 the younger to obey, 8 all to be watchful, 9 and to resist the devil.

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind:

‖ Or, so much as in you is.

3 Neither as ‖ being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

‖ Or, overruling.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the elder; yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for * God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. * Jam. 4. 6

6 * Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: * Jam. 4. 10

7 * Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you. * Psal. 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25

8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour.

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, saluteth you, and *so doth* Marcus my son.

14 * Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen. * Rom. 16. 16

¶ *The second epistle general of* PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope, 5 he exhorts them to make their calling sure, and to constancy in the faith of Christ.

SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousness of God and our Savior Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and virtue:

‖ Or, by

4 whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, adde to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavor that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

15 * For

16 For we have not * followed cunningly deviſed fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but were eye-witneſſes of his majeſty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honor and glory, when there came ſuch a voice to him from the excellent glory, * This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleaſed.

18 And this voice which came from heaven, we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have alſo a more ſure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that ſhineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-ſtar ariſe in your hearts:

20 Knowing this firſt, that no prophecy of the ſcripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For * the prophecy came not || in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God ſpake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of falſe teachers, 10 and fully deſcribeth the manner of thoſe blaſphemous ſeducers.

BUt there were falſe prophets alſo among the people, even as there ſhall be falſe teachers among you, who privily ſhall bring in damnable hereſies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themſelves ſwift deſtruction.

2 And many ſhall follow their || pernicious ways, by reaſon of whom the way of truth ſhall be evil ſpoken of.

3 And through covetouſneſs ſhall they with feigned words make merchandiſe of you; whoſe judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation ſlumbreth not.

4 For if God ſpared not * the angels that ſinned, but caſt *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkneſs, to be reſerved unto judgement:

5 And ſpared not the old world, but ſaved * Noah the eighth *perſon*, a preacher of righteouſneſs, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly:

6 And * turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into aſhes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an enſample unto thoſe ỹ after ſhould live ungodly:

7 And delivered juſt Lot, vexed with the filthy converſation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in ſeeing and hearing, vexed his righteous ſoul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of of judgement to be puniſhed:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the fleſh, in the luſt of uncleanneſs, and deſpiſe || government. * Preſumptuous *are they*, ſelf-willed: they are not afraid to ſpeak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accuſation || againſt them before the Lord.

12 But theſe, as natural brute beaſts, made to be taken and deſtroyed, ſpeak evil of ỹ things that they underſtand not, & ſhall utterly periſh in their own corruption,

13 And ſhall receive the reward of unrighteouſneſs, *as* they that count it pleaſure to riot in the day-time: ſpots *they are* and blemiſhes, ſporting themſelves with their own deceivings, while they feaſt with you:

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot ceaſe from ſin, beguiling unſtable ſouls: an heart they have exerciſed with covetous practices; curſed children:

15 Which have forſaken the right way, and are gone aſtray, following the way of * Balaam *the ſon* of Boſor, who loved the wages of unrighteouſneſs,

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb aſs ſpeaking with mans voice forbad the madneſs of the prophet.

17 * Theſe are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt, to whom the miſt of darkneſs is reſerved for ever.

18 For when they ſpeak great ſwelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the luſts of the fleſh, through much wantonneſs, thoſe that were || clean eſcaped from them who live in error:

19 While they promiſe them liberty, they themſelves are * the ſervants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the ſame is he brought in bondage.

20 For * if after they have eſcaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jeſus Chriſt, they are again entangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worſe with them then the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſs, then after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

Cor. 1. 7. 9. 1.

Mat. 3.

Tim. 6. 7. 20.

Num. 22. 23. Jude 11.

Jude 12, 13.

|| Or, dominion. * Jude 8.

|| Some read, againſt themſelves.

† Or, an adultereſs.

|| Or, for a little, or, a while, as ſome read.

* John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16. * Matt. 12. 45. Heb. 6. 4

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, * Prov. 26.11. * The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again, &, The ſow that was waſhed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſts coming to judgement.* 11 *An exhortation to godlineſs.*

THis ſecond epiſtle, beloved, I now write unto you, in *both* which I ſtir up your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were ſpoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apoſtles of the Lord and Savior:

* 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18. 3 * Knowing this firſt, that there ſhall come in the laſt days ſcoffers, walking after their own luſts,

4 And ſaying, Where is the promiſe of his coming? for ſince the fathers fell aſleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † ſtanding out of the water, and in the water.

† Gr. conſiſting.

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, periſhed.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the ſame word are kept in ſtore, reſerved unto fire againſt the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thouſand years, and * a thouſand years as one day.

* Pſal. 90. 4.

9 The Lord is not ſlack concerning his promiſe, (as ſome men count ſlackneſs) but is long-ſuffering to us-ward, * not willing that any ſhould periſh, but * that all ſhould come to repentance.

* 1 Tim. 2. 4.

10 But * the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens ſhall paſs away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo and the works that are therein, ſhall be burnt up.

* 1 Theſſ. 5. 2.

11 Seeing then that all theſe things ſhal be diſſolved, what maner of perſons ought ye to be in *all* holy converſation and godlineſs,

12 Looking for, and ‖ haſting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhal melt with fervent heat?

‖ Or, haſting the coming.

13 Nevertheleſs we, according to his promiſe, look for * new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteouſneſs.

* Iſa. 65. 17. and 66. 22. Revel. 21. 1.

14 Wherefore, beloved, ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without ſpot and blameleſs:

15 And account *that* * the long-ſuffering of our Lord *is* ſalvation, even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the wiſdom given unto him, hath written unto you,

* Rom. 2. 4.

16 As alſo in all *his* epiſtles, ſpeaking in them of theſe things, in which are ſome things hard to be underſtood, which they that are unlearned and unſtable wreſt, as *they do* alſo the other ſcriptures, unto their own deſtruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, ſeeing ye know *theſe things* before, beware leſt ye alſo being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own ſtedfaſtneſs.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jeſus Chriſt: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ *The firſt epiſtle generall of* JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *Chriſts perſon deſcribed, in whom is eternal life.* 5 *An exhortation to holineſs of life.*

THat which was from § beginning, which we have heard, which we have ſeen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life:

§ Gr. the beginning.

2 (For the life was manifeſted, and we have ſeen *it*, and bear witneſs, and ſhew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifeſted unto us)

3 That which we have ſeen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye alſo may have fellowſhip with us: and truly our fellowſhip *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jeſus Chriſt.

4 And theſe things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the meſſage which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that * God is light, and in him is no darkneſs at all.

* Jam. 1. 17. 1 John 3. 5.

6 If we ſay that we have fellowſhip with him, and walk in darkneſs, we lie and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowſhip one with another, and * the blood of Jeſus Chriſt his Son cleanſeth us from all ſin.

* 1 John 2. 1. Rev. 1. 5.

8 * If we ſay that we have no ſin, we deceive our ſelves, and the truth is not in us.

* 1 John 1. 8. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20.

9 If we confeſs our ſins, he is faithful and juſt to forgive us our ſins, and to cleanſe us from all unrighteouſneſs.

10 If

10 If we ſay that we have not ſinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt our advocate. 3 To know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 and to love our brethren.

MY little children, theſe things write I unto you, that ye ſin not. And if any man ſin, * we have an advocate with the Father, Jeſus Chriſt the righteous: * Heb. 9.24.

2 And he is the propitiation for our ſins: and not for ours onely, but alſo for *the ſins* of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that ſaith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoſo keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that ſaith he abideth in him, ought himſelf alſo ſo to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, * I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning. * 2 Joh. 5.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you, becauſe the darkneſs is paſt, and the true light now ſhineth.

9 He that ſaith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkneſs even until now.

10 * He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none † occaſion of ſtumbling in him * Chap. 4. Gr. ſcandal.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkneſs, and walketh in darkneſs, and knoweth not whither he goeth, becauſe that darkneſs hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, becauſe your ſins are forgiven you for his names ſake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, yong men, becauſe ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, becauſe ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, yong men, becauſe ye are ſtrong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, and the luſt of the eyes, & the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world paſſeth away, and the luſt thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the laſt time: and as ye have heard that Antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many Antichriſts, whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us; but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from ‖ the holy One, and ye know all things. ‖ Or, him.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? He is Antichriſt that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: (*he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*)

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from ‖ the beginning ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, & in the Father. ‖ Or, it.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but, as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in ‖ him. ‖ Or, it.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doth righteouſneſs, is born of him. ‖ Or, know ye

CHAP. III.

1 Gods love in making us his ſons, 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments.

BEhold, what maner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not

2 Beloved, now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him: for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifeſted * to take away our ſins; and in him is no ſin.

* Iſa. 53.6, &c.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 *He that committeth ſin, is of the devil: for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

* John 8. 44.

9 Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin: for his ſeed remaineth in him, and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: whoſoever doth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother

11 For this is the ‖ meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, that * we ſhould love one another.

‖ Or, command-ment.

12 Not * as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: and wherefore ſlew he him? becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

* John 13.34. and 15.12. * Gen. 4.8.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love † brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

† Gr. ſe-miade.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother, is a murtherer: and ye know that no murtherer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But *whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

* Luke 3. 11.

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him.

† Gr. perſuade.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And * whatſoever we ask, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things † are pleaſing in his ſight.

* Mat. 21.22. John 15. 7. and 16.23. * John 3. 29. and 17. 3. † Gr. pleaſing.

23 And *this is his commandment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And * he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

* John 15.10.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers, but to try them by the rule of the catholique faith.

BEloved, believe not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the ſpirit of God: Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is of God.

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof you have heard that it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: * he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the ſpirit of truth, and the ſpirit of error.

* John 8. 47.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 *In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his onely begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

* John 3.16.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

12 *No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwel-

* 1 Tim. 6. 16.

dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen, and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Savior of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Or, love with us. 17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement, because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

* John 14. 21. & 15. 12. 21 And * this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

1 He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments. 9 Jesus is the Son of God.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

* Matt. 11. 30. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and * his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son

12 He that hath the Son, hath life: *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that * if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

‖ Or, concerning him. * Chap. 3. 22.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. * There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

* Matt. 12. 32. Mark 3. 29.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God, sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

¶ *The second epistle of* JOHN.

An exhortation to persevere in christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their profession: 10 and to avoid false seducers.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I only, but also all

they that have known the truth:

2 For the truths ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, *1 John 2. 7 * not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into ỹ world, who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. This is a deceiver & an Antichriſt.

8 Look to your ſelves, that we loſe not thoſe things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward. ‖ Or, gained. Some copies read, which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.

9 Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrin of Chriſt, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* houſe, neither bid him God ſpeed.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak † face to face, that our joy may be full. † Gr. mouth to mouth

13 The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

¶ *The third epiſtle of* JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for piety 5 and hoſpitality 7 to true preachers & 9 complaining of Diotrephes.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth. ‖ Or, truly.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth. ‖ Or, pray

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkeſt in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy, then to hear ỹ my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doſt faithfully whatſoever thou doſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers:

6 Which have born witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his names ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it ſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee.

14 But I truſt I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhall ſpeak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name. † Gr. mouth to mouth

---

¶ *The general epiſtle of* JUDE.

5 He exhorteth to be conſtant in faith. 14 Puniſhment for falſe teachers.

JUde the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common ſalvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the ſaints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and denying the onely Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward * deſtroyed *Exod. 32. 14

stroyed them that believed not.

6 And * the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as * Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like maner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 * Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and * ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: * clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 *How* that they told you * there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire: hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wise God our Savior, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

¶ *The Revelation of S. JOHN the divine.*

CHAP. I.

4 Johns revelation. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His power and majesty.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you and peace, from him * which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the * first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: unto him that loved us, * and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and * they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation,

on, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behinde me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, * clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

* Dan. 10.5,6.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire,

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not, * I am the first and the last:

* Isaiah 41. 4. & 44. 6.

18 I *am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, & the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is to be written to the angels of the churches of Ephesus, &c.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks:

2 I know thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast labored, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first, and the last, which was dead, and is alive:

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges:

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

* Num. 25.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs:

19 I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works: and the laſt *to be* more then the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding, I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman * Jezebel, which calleth her ſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols. * 1 King. 16. 31.

21 And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication, and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, & them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches ſhall know that * I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. * Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak, I will put upon you none other burthen:

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (* And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron, as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers) even as I received of my Father. * Pſal. 2.

28 And I will give him the morning ſtar.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

1 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 10 *of Philadelphia approved.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, Theſe things ſaith he that hath the ſeven ſpirits of God, & the ſeven ſtars; I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, & art dead.

2 Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received, and heard, and hold faſt, and repent.* If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. * 1 Theſ. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.

4 Thou haſt a few names, even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they ſhall walk with me in white; for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the * book of life, but I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels. * Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20 12.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the * key of David, he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth; and ſhutteth, and no man openeth: * Iſa. 22. 22.

8 I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, & no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, & haſt not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan (which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, Theſe things ſaith the Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the beginning of the creation of God: ‖ Or, in Laodicea

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou were cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

* Prov. 3. 11 Heb. 12. 5. 19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

4 The elders sitting about the throne, 10 worship God.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat *was* to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rain-bow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats, and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices: And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, & round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before & behinde.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within: and † they rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. they have not rest. * Isa. 6. 3

9 And when those beasts give glory and honor, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honor, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

* Ch. 5. 12

CHAP. V.

1 The book with seven seals, 9 which onely the Lamb is worthy to open.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within and on the back side, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, * the lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

* Gen. 49. 9

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, & of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, & seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them, harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of saints.

‖ Or, incense.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast

hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

*1 Pet. 2. 9. 10 * And hast made us unto our God kings and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was

* Dan. 7. 10. * ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the seals in their order, and what followed.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse, and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny, and see thou hurt not the oyl, and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. ‖ Or, to him.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cryed with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, & lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood,

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind. ‖ Or, greene figs.

14 * And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. * Isaiah 34. 4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free-man * hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains, * Isa. 2. 19.

16 * And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: * Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 The servants of God sealed. 4 The number of the tribes that were sealed.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have * sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. * Ezek. 9. 4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God, which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple, and he that sitteth on the throne shall o Chap. 21. 3. * dwell among them.

* Isaiah 49. 10. 16 * They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat;

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of water: * and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

* Isaiah 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The seventh seal opened.* 2 *Seven angels had seven trumpets given them.*

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should || offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne. || Or, adde it to the prayers

4 And the smoke of the incense *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, so as the third part of them was darkned: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The fifth angel ſounding, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit.*

AND the fifth angel ſounded, & I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great fornace, and the ſun and the air were darkned by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree: but onely thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five moneths: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days * ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not finde it, and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battel; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt-plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails, and their power *was* to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name || Apollyon.

12 One wo is paſt, *and* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And § four angels were looſed, which were prepared ||for an hour, and a day, & a moneth, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand; and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, * and idols of gold and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood, which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk: * Pſalm 115. 4 & 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murthers, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their theſts.

CHAP. X.

1 *An angel with a book open, 6 ſweareth there ſhall be no more time: 9 John commanded to eat the book.*

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write, and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, * lifted up his hand to heaven, * Dan. 12. 7.

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever & ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the

That is to ſay, Deſtroyer.

the ſeventh angel, when he ſhal begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven, ſpake unto me again and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, * Take it, and eat it up, and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as honey.

* Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth ſweet as honey: and aſſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Two witneſſes propheſie.* 6 *They have power to ſhut heaven that it rain not.* 7 *The beaſt killeth them.*

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple, † leave out, and meaſure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot forty *and* two moneths.

† Gr. caſt out.

‖ Or, I will give unto my two witneſſes, that they may propheſie.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſie a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the * two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this maner be killed.

* Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

6 Theſe have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit, ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth, ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another, becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain † of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. num. of a.

14 The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and waſt, and art to come, becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, and haſt reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldeſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to thy ſaints, and them that fear thy name, ſmall and great, and ſhouldeſt deſtroy them which ‖ deſtroy the earth.

‖ Or, corr.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, & there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament, and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman travaileth,* 4 *the dragon ſtandeth ready to devour her childe.* 7 *Michael fighteth with the dragon.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars.

‖ Or, ſign.

2 And ſhe being with childe, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her childe aſſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a manchilde, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice, ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation, and ſtrength, & the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God day & night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; and they loved not their lives unto ‖ death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the ſea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time.

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*childe*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, ‖ that ſhe might fly into the wilderneſs, into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman, that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beaſt with ſeven heads ariſeth out of the ſea, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beaſt cometh out of the earth.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, having ſeven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blaſphemy.

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, & his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads as it were † wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt, and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue forty *and* two moneths.

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, ſhall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the ſword, muſt be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth, and them which

‖ Or, name.

† Gr. ſlain.

‖ Or, to make war.

* Mat. 26. 52.

which dwell therein, to worship the first beast whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Gr. breath.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

† Gr. to give.

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb with his company stands on mount Sion.* 6 *An angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers, harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song, but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, *being* the first-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. were bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgement is come: *and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, *Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city: because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors, and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, from henceforth, saith the Spirit, Yea.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, *Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

* Joel 3. 13.

15 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him ‖ that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather ‖ clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

‖ Or, grapes.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great wine-press of the wrath of God,

20 And

20 And the wine-preſs was troden without the city, and blood came out of the vine-preſs, even unto the horſe-bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeven laſt plagues.* 3 *The ſong of them that overcame the beaſt.*

AND I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great and marvellous, ſeven angels, having the ſeven laſt plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſs, mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the harps of God.

3 And they ſing * the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty, * juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ſaints.

4 * Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* onely *art* holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgements are made manifeſt.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened.

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels, ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The angels pour out their vials of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow.* 15 *Chriſt cometh as a thief.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying to the ſeven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noiſom and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers, and fountains of waters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, & waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus:

6 For they have ſhed the blood of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt given them blood to drink, for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, Lord God Almighty, true, and righteous *are* thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun, and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. ‖ Or, burned.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the ſeat of the beaſt, and his kingdom was full of darkneſs, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dryed up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe prophet.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battel of that great day of God Almighty.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is he* that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked, and they ſee his ſhame. * Matt. 24.43. Chap. 3. 3.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air, and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven from the throne, ſaying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake *and* ſo great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of

of the nations fell, and great Babylon came in remembrance before
* Jer. 25. 15. God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath.

20 And every iſland fled away, and ỹ mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail, for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3,4 A woman arayed in ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, which is Babylon.

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns:

4 And the woman was arayed in
† Gr. gilded. purple, and ſcarlet colour, & †decked with gold, and precious ſtone, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS,
‖ Or, fornications. AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the blood of the ſaints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not, and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, (whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the minde which hath wiſdom. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings, five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, & is of the ſeven, & goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet, but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one minde, and ſhall give their power & ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, *are* called, and chooſen, and faithful.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, & multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, untill the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is ỹ great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon fallen. 4 Gods people are commanded to leave her.

AND after theſe things, I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cryed mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, * Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works:

in

in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a * queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death and mourning, and famine, and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall * bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth * her merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all maner vessels of ivory, and all maner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cryed, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles, and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great milstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee:

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom, and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And in her was found ❧ blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praised for judging the whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.*

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgements; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia: and her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down & worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honor to him; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnes of saints.

9 And

9 And he saith unto me, Write,
* Mat. 22.2. * Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to wor-
* Chap. 22.9 ship him, & he said unto me, * See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:
* Isaiah 63. 2. 13 * And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven, followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written,
* Chap. 17.14. * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, & he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together, to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound.* 5 *The first resurrection.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and * the books were opened: and another

* book

* book was opened, which is *the* book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof:* 23 *she needeth no sun, Gods glory is her light.*

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven, and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But ỹ fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murtherers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire & brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper-stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all maner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, saphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald,

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl, and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 * And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof. * Isaiah 60.19.

24 * And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor unto it. * Isaiah 60.3.

25 * And the gates of it shall not * Isaiah 60.11.

be

9 And he ſaith unto me, Write,
* Mat. 22.2. * Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, Theſe are the true ſayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to wor-
* Chap. 22.9 ſhip him, & he ſaid unto me, * See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren that have the teſtimony of Jeſus: worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of prophecy.

11 And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold, a white horſe, and he that ſat upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written that no man knew but he himſelf:

* Iſaiah 63. 2. 13 * And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipt in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven, followed him upon white horſes, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his veſture and on his thigh a name written,
* Chap. 17.14. * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun, & he cried with a loud voice, ſaying to all the fowls that flie in the midſt of heaven, Come and gather your ſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and of them that ſit on them, and the fleſh of all men, both free and bond, both ſmall and great.

19 And I ſaw the beaſt, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together, to make war againſt him that ſat on the horſe, and againſt his army.

20 And the beaſt was taken, and with him the falſe prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beaſt, and them that worſhipped his image. Theſe both were caſt alive into a lake of fire burning with brimſtone.

21 And the remnant were ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their fleſh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound.* 5 *The firſt reſurrection.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone.*

AND I ſaw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomleſs pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old ſerpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thouſand years,

3 And caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and ſhut him up, and ſet a ſeal upon him, that he ſhould deceive the nations no more, till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled: and after that he muſt be looſed a little ſeaſon.

4 And I ſaw thrones, and they ſat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and *I ſaw* the ſouls of them that were beheaded for the witneſs of Jeſus, and for the word of God, and which had not worſhipped the beaſt, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Chriſt a thouſand years.

5 But the reſt of the dead lived not again until the thouſand years were finiſhed. This *is* the firſt reſurrection.

6 Bleſſed and holy *is* he that hath part in the firſt reſurrection: on ſuch the ſecond death hath no power, but they ſhall be prieſts of God and of Chriſt, and ſhall reign with him a thouſand years.

7 And when the thouſand years are expired, Satan ſhall be looſed out of his priſon,

8 And ſhall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the ſand of the ſea. * 38. 39.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compaſſed the camp of the ſaints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone, where the beaſt and the falſe prophet *are*, and ſhall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I ſaw a great white throne, and him that ſat on it, from whoſe face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great, ſtand before God; and * the books were opened: and another * book

* book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof:* 23 *she needeth no sun, Gods glory is her light.*

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven, and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But ỹ fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murtherers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire & brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasperstone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all maner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, saphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald,

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl, and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 * And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof. * Isaiah 60.19.

24 * And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor unto it. * Isaiah 60.3.

25 * And the gates of it shall not be * Isaiah 60 11.

be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory & honor of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs * book of life.

* Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *maner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God, and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun: for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for ever and ever.

* Chap. 21. 23.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, * See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

* Chap. 19. 10.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward *is* with me, * to give every man according as his work shall be.

* Isa. 40. 10. & Chap. 2. 23.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

* Chap. 1. 8. & 21. 6.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murtherers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the off-spring of David, *and* the bright and morning Star.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. * And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

* Isa. 55. 1. & John 7. 37.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, * If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book.

* Deut. 4. 2. & Prov. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even so, Come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

21 MA 59

LONDON:
Printed by *John Field*, 1660.

APOCRYPHA.

I ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the Priests and Levites.* 7 *A great Passover is kept.* 32 *His death is much lamented.* 34 *His successors.* 52 *The Temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 55 *The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

AND Josias held the Feast of the passover in Hierusalem unto his Lord, and offered the Passover the fourteenth day of the first moneth

2 Having set the Priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments in the Temple of the Lord,

3 And he spake unto the Levites, the holy Ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy Ark of the Lord in the house that King Salomon the son of David had built:

4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the Ark upon your shoulders, now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel: and prepare you after your families and kindreds.

5 According as David the King of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the Temple, according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer the Passover in order, and make ready the sacrifice for your brethren, and keep the Passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moyses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirtythousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the Kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the Priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and Sielus the governours of the temple, gave to the Priests for the Passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jechonias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias and Ochiel, and Joram, Captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the Passover, five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the Priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses; and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the Passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour.

13 And set them before all the people, and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the Priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the Priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun who was of the Kings retinue,

16 Moreover, the porters were at every gate: it was not lawful, for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Passover.

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of King Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a Passover was not kept in Israel, since the time of the Prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the Kings of Israel held not such a Passover as Josias, and the Priests, and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel, that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this Passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time; they were written in former times concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord, above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass, that Pharaoh the King of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the King of Egypt sent unto him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O King of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea the Lord is with me, hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the Prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord;

29 But joyned battel with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the princes came against King Josias.

30 Then said the King unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battel, for I am very weak: and immediately his servants took him away out of the battel.

31 Then gate he up upon a second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jury they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the Prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the Kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the Law of

the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judea.

34 And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him King in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Hierusalem three moneths: and then the King of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Hierusalem.

35 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The King of Egypt also made King Joacim his brother King of Judea and Hierusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the Nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was Joacim when he was made King in the land of Judea and Hierusalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the Chronicles of the Kings.

43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made King being eighteen years old.

44 And reigned but three moneths, and ten days in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent, and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord.

46 And made Zedechias King of Judea and Hierusalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years.

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the Prophet Jeremy, from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that King Nebuchodonosor had made him to swear by the Name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled, and hardning his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the Laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governors also of the people, and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them, and his Tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision, and look when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his Prophets.

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the Kings of the Caldees to come up against them.

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy Temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor childe among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the Ark of God, and the Kings treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Hierusalem, set fire upon her towers.

55 And as for her glorious things they never ceased, till they had consumed and brought them all to nought, and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon.

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned to fulfill the word of the Lord, spoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

58 Until the land had enjoyed her Sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

CHAP. II.

1 *Cyrus is moved by God to build the Temple.* 5 *and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it.* 11 *He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence.* 25 *Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.*

IN the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy:

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing.

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of the Persians, The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord hath made me King of the whole world.

4 And commanded me to build him a house at Hierusalem in Jury.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Hierusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Hierusalem.

6 Whosoever then dwell in the place about, let them help him (those I say that are his neighbours) with gold, and with silver.

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattel, and other things which have been set forth by vow for the Temple of the Lord at Hierusalem.

8 Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up, the priests also and the Levites, and they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Hierusalem.

9 And they that dwelt round about them helped them in all things, with silver and gold, with horses and cattel, and with very many free gifts of a great number, whose minds were stirred up thereto.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in the temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus King of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to Sanabassar the governour of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them: a thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver which were carried away were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16

16 But in the time of Artaxerxes, King of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius, the Secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria, and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following:

17 To King Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants Rathumus the story writer, and Semellius the Scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Cœlosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the King, that the Jews, that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city,) do build the market places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the Temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not onely refuse to give tribute; but also rebell against Kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the Temple, are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter.

21 But to speak unto our lord the King to the intent that if it be thy pleasure it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers.

22 And thou shalt finde in the Chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the King) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Cœlosyria, and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner:

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Cœlosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it.

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the anoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battel aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem, ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAP. III.

Three strive to excell each other in wise speeches: 9 *They refer themselves to the judgement of the king.* 18 *The first declareth the strength of wine.*

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his houshold, and unto all the princes of Media, and Persia.

2 And to all the governours and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred seven and twenty provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and dronken, and being satisfied, were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed chamber and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another:

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser then the others, unto him shall the King Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow.

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the Victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote: Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote: The King is the strongest.

12 The third wrote: Women are strongest, but above all things, Truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the Princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers.

15 And sate him down in the Royal seat of judgement, and the writings were read before them:

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences: so they were called and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first who had spoken of the strength of wine,

18 And he said thus, O ye men how exceeding strong is wine, it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman, and of the freeman, of the poor man, and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt.

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour, and it maketh to speak all things by talents.

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords.

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest that inforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The second declareth the power of a king.* 14 *The third the force of a woman.* 33 *and of truth.* 41 *The third is praised to be wisest.* 47 *and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem.* 58 *He praiseth God, and blesseth his mother: what he had done.*

Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excell in strength, that bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they do:

4 If he bid them make war, the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They slay, and are slain, and transgress not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise, for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with war, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compell one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man, if he command to kill, they kil; if he command to spare, they spare.

8 If he command to smite, they smite, if he command to make desolate, they make desolate, if he command to build, they build.

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down: if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people, and his armies obey him. furthermore, he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest.

11 And these keep watch round about him: neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? and he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that excelleth, who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them, are they not women?

15 Women have born the king, and all the people that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they, and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men, and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eys fast on her: and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father, nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also you must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers.

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

26 Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? Is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king.

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and setting it upon her own head, she also stroke the king with her left hand.

31 And yet for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth, if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again?

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it; all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them. In their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong, it liveth, and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgement is any unrighteousness, and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt, more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king: remember thy vow which thou hast vowed, to build Jerusalem in the day when thou comest to thy kingdom,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Caldees.

46 And now, O Lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy self: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof thine own mouth hath vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then

47 Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they should safely convey on their way, both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also to the lieutenants that were in Cœlosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring Cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover, he wrote, for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jury, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors.

50 And that all the country which they hold, should be free without tribute, and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews, which then they held.

51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, untill the time that it were built.

52 And other ten talents yearly to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen.)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister:

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, untill the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem built up.

56 And commanded to give to all that kept the city, pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven.

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went forth and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers: because he had given them freedom and liberty,

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his Name, and they feasted with instruments of musick, and gladness, seven days.

CHAP. V.

The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 *The Altar is set up in his place.* 57 *The foundation of the Temple is laid.* 73 *The work is hindred for a time.*

AFter this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants, and maid-servants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical (instruments) tabrets and flutes:

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up according to their families amongst their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests, the sons of Phinees, the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and Joachim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Juda,

6 Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second year of his reign, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Jewry, that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon:

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of [illegible], and their governours: sons of Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sons of Saphat, four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred seventy and six.

11 The sons of Phahath-moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani six hundred forty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonicam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan, and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azurus, four hundred thirty and two.

16 The sons of Annuis, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two, and the sons of Bassa three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith an hundred and two.

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Bethsamos, forty and two:

19 They of Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pyra, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of Cyrama, and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of Calamolalus, and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The sons of Annias, three thousand three hundred and thirty:

24 The priests, the sons of Jeddu, the sons of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of Phassiron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Carme, a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of Jesue and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudios seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of Salum, the sons of Istal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Samei, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of Esau, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Ceras, the sons of Sud, the sons of Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of Graba:

30 The sons of Acus, the sons of Ura, the sons of Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur:

31 The sons of Airus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chasiba, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Azia, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of Bastai, the sons of Asana, the sons of Meani, the sons of Naphisi, the sons of Acub, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Assur, the sons of Pharasim, the sons of Basaloth.

32 The sons of Meeda: the sons of Coutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Chareus, the sons of Aserer, the sons of Thomoi, the sons of Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Axaphion, the sons of Pharra, the sons of Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Isdael, the sons of Sapheth:

34 The sons of Hagia, the sons of Phacareth, the sons of Sabie, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charathalar leading them, and Salar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of Ladan, the sons of Ban, the sons of Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of Obdiah: the sons of Accoz the son of Addus who married Augia, one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For unto them said Nehemias, and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things till there arose up an high priest, clothed with doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from those of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside men servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their men-servants, and hand-maids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability:

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred Priestly vestments.

45 And so dwelt the Priests and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the countrey: the singers also, and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came altogether with one consent into the open place of the first gate, which is towards the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the Priests and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel.

49 To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expresly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord, both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily as was meet:

52 And after that the continual oblation, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat and drink with cheerfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also, and Tyre, they gave cars, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year, and second moneth after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and the brethren, and the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God, in the first day of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come to Jury and Jerusalem.

58 And they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons, and his brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda, the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites with one accord, setters forward of the business, laboring to advance the work in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestiments, with musical instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals.

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs of the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets

and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

63 Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients, who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice.

65 In so much that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as you do, obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel, said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them straitly, hindred their building;

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions, and commotions they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindred from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

CHAP. VI.

1 The prophets stir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

NOw in the second year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the son of Addo, the prophets prophesied unto the Jews in Jury and Jerusalem in the Name of the Lord God of Israel which was upon them.

2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 At the same time, came unto them Sisinnes the governour of Syria, and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said unto them,

4 By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless, the Elders of the Jews obtained favour: because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, untill such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius.

To king Darius greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entred into the city of Jerusalem: we found, in the city of Jerusalem, the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 building an house unto the Lord, great and new of hewen and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build you this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of the principal men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago, by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel, which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the house, and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrot to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel, and to Sanabassarus the ruler.

19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem, and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus.

22 And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatane the palace which is in the country of Media, there was found a roul wherein these things were recorded.

24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded, that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Cœlosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is to* Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lams:

30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oyl, and that continually every year without further question according as the priests that be in Jerusalem, shall signifie to be daily spent:

31 That offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken, or written, out of his own house, should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore, whose Name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endammage the house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the King, have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others help forward the building. 5 The temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The past over is kept.

THen Sisinnes the governour of Cœlosyria, and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

5 And thus was the holy house finished, in the three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar: in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

6 And the children of Israel: the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel.

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestiments, according to their kindreds in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses, and the porters at every gate.

10 And the children of Israel, that were of the captivity, held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

11 They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together, but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord.

15 For that he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 And his journey. 71 He lamenteth the sins of his people. 86 and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Sebaias, the son of Ezarias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the chief priest.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple unto Hierusalem.

6 In the seventh year of the reign of king Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth, (this was the kings seventh year,) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.

8 Now the copy of the commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras, the priest, and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth.

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a minde thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellors,

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreably to that which is in the law of the Lord,

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be found to the Lord in Jerusalem.

14 With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining,

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifice unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee, for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest, and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver: likewise also of wheat, even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance:

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently, unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God, and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

24 And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem;

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king and his counsellers, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me:

28 And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gersom: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Lettus, the son of Sechenias:

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias, and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias, the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: Of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias, son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, Zaraias, son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, Abadias son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men:

35 Of the sons of Banid Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men;

37 Of the sons of Bebi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last: and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men.

40 Of the sons of Bago, Uthi, the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men:

41 And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes: and then I surveyed them,

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and Idnel, and Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men, and learned.

45 And I bad them that they should go unto Saddeus the captain: who was in the place of the treasury:

45 And commanded them that they should not speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the Priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebias, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen:

48 And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother of the sons of Chamuneus, and their sons were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the Temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the Temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord; to desire of him a prosperous journey, both for us, and them, and were with us, for our children, and for the cattel.

51 For I was ashamed to ask the King footmen and horsemen, and conduct for safegard against our adversaries:

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebrias and Asanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the King and his Counsel, and the Princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of a hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our Fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the Priests and the Levites, who had received the silver, and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem into the Temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras, we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem; by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey, the Lord deliv-

rel us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered into the house of our Lord, on the fourth day, unto Marmoth the Priest, the son of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Iosabad, the son of Jesu, and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity, offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel: even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offring twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the Kings commandments unto the Kings Stewards; and to the Governours of Coelosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the Temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the Princes, the Priests, and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the Land: nor the pollutions of the Gentiles *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the Rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And assoon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head, and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilest I mourned for the iniquity; but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast, with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands to the Lord:

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

75 For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our Fathers, we *have been*, and are in great sin, even unto this day:

77 And for our sins and our Fathers, we with our brethren and our Kings, and our Priests, were given up unto the Kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey, with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy Sanctuary.

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord, but he made us gracious before the Kings of Persia, so that they gave us food:

81 Yea, and honoured the Temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jury and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord: what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the Prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not joyn your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befain, is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins, for thou, O Lord, diddest make our sins light:

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy Law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

88 Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the Temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem, a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the Law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

95 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the Priests and Levites of all Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Esdras assembleth all the people.* 10 *They promise to put away the strange wives.* 20 *The names and number of them that did so.* 40 *The Law of Moses is read and declared before all the people.* 49 *They weep, and are put in mind of the feast day.*

THen Esdras rising from the court of the Temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jury and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And ℣ whoesoever met not there within two or three dayes, according as the Elders that bare rule appointed, their cattel should be seized to the use of the Temple, and himself cast out from them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the Temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras rose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the Law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers.

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cryed the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice: Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul wether, so that we cannot stand without: and this is not a work of a day, or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the Rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the Rulers and Judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us, for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Aziel, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbattheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the Priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives, was brought to an end in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the Priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Jesus, the son of Josedec, and his brethren, Mathelas, and Eleazar, and Joribus, and Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hand to put away their wives, and to offer rams, to make reconcilement for their errours.

21 And of the sons of Emmer, Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Eanes, and Samelus, and Hierel, and Azarias.

22 And of the sons of Phaisur, Elienes, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and Ocidelus, and Talsas.

23 And of the Levites: Josabad and Semis, and Colius, who was called Calitas, and Pathetas, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy Singers: Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the Porters, Sallumus, and Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of Phoros, Hiermas, and Eddias, and Melchias, and Maelus, and Eleazar, and Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela, Mattanias, Zacharias, and Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias.

28 And of the sons of Zamoth, Eliadas, Eliasimus, Othonias, Jarimoth and Sabatus, and Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai, Johannes and Ananias, and Josabad, and Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of Many, Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedeus, Jasubus, Jasael, and Hieremeth.

31 And of the sons of Addi, Naathus and Mooslas, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanus, and Sesthel, Balunus and Manuseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas, Elionas and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom, Altaneus, and Matthias, and Bannaia, Eliphalet, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omacrus, Juel, Mabdai, and Peliasi And Anos, Carabasion and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Banus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora, Sesis, Esril, Azailus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma, Mazitas, Zabadajas, Edes, Juel, Bamias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the Priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the countrey, in the first day of the seventh moneth, so the children of Israel were in their habitations.

38 And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the East.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the Priest, and reader, that he would bring the Law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief Priest, brought the Law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the Priests to hear the Law in the first day of the seventh moneth.

41 And he read in the broad court, before the holy porch, from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women, and all the multitude gave heed unto the Law.

42 And Esdras the Priest, and Reader of the Law, stood up upon a Pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Matthias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, Ezecias, Balsamus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand stood Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, Lothasubus, and Nabarias.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the Law, before the multitude: for he sat honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

46 And when he opened the Law, they stood all strait up: So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen, and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabbateus, Auteis, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the *Law* of the *Lord*, making them withall to understand it.

49 Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief Priest and Reader, unto the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord (for they all wept when they heard the *Law*)

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them, that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not sorrowful, for the *Lord* will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy unto the Lord, be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threatneth to cast them off.* 35 *And to give their houses to a people of more grace then they.*

THE second Book of the Prophet Esdras, the son of Seraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Heskias, the son of Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziel, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi, which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes King of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me saying,

5 Go thy way and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness, which they have done against me, that they may tell their childrens children.

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage: but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pul thou off then the hair of thine head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my Law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes, Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

11 All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the East I have scattered the people of two provinces even of Tyrus and Sydon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying Thus saith the Lord,

13 I led you through the sea, and in the beginning, gave you a large and safe passage, I gave you Moses for a leader and Aaron for a Priest.

14 I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safegard, nevertheless you murmured there.

15 And triumphed not in my Name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you: when you were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did you not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pitty upon your mournings, and gave you Manna to eat, so ye did eat Angels bread.

20 When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat, I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherizzites, and the Philistines before you: what shall I yet do more for you, saith the Lord?

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, when you were in the wilderness, in the river of the Amorites being athirst, and blaspheming my Name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou Juda wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my Name, that they may keep my statutes.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also: when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

26 Whensoever you shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit man-slaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, and I should be your God: that ye would be my children, and I should be your Father?

30 I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, but now what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

31 When you offer unto me I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast days, your new Moons, and your Circumcisions have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the Prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful, for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come, which not having heard of me, yet shall believe me, to whom I have shewed no sign, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no Prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoyce in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory: and see the people that cometh from the East:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharia, and Malachie, which is called also an Angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 *God complaineth of his people:* 10 *Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them.* 34

Bread

Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the son of God, and those that are crowned by him.

THus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the Prophets, whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness, but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow, and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O Father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children which would not keep my Covenant.

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no off-spring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my Covenant.

8 Wo be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee, O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrhe.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people, that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting Tabernacles which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortned, the kingdome is already prepared for you; watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness, for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good, for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar for I have chosen thee saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves, for I have known my Name in Israel.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help, will I send my servants Esay and Jeremie, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees, laden with divers fruits;

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains whereupon there grow roses, and lillies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 Whersoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse, stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish: for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary, for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful: but thou shalt be merry and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 Mine hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother with thy children: for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel: but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand: look for your shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest, for he is nigh at hand that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the Kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord:

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Zion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord:

41 The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled, beseech the power of the Lord that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs,

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of an high stature, taller then all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted, which I marvailed at greatly.

44 So I asked the angel, and said, Sir, what are these?

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortall clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the Name of God, now are they crowned, and receive palmes.

46 Then said I unto the Angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palmes in their hands?

47 So he answered, and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffely for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then

43 Then the Angel said unto me, Go thy way, & tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

CHAP. III.

1 *Esdras is troubled,* 13 *and acknowledgeth the sins of the people,* 28 *yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.*

IN the thirtieth year, after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Zion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon;

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear, to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who beares rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou diddest plant the earth, (and that thy self alone) and commandedst the people,

5 And gavest a body unto Adam, without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and diddest breath into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into Paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

9 And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

11 Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, namely, Noah with his houshold, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth, began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was Abraham.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting Covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.

16 And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau, and so Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to pass, that when thou ledst his seed out of Egypt, thou broughtest him up to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou diddest set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depth to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold, that thou mightest give the Law unto the seed of Jacob, and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy Law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 This infirmity was made permanent; and the Law (also) in the heart of the people, with the malignity of the root, so that the good departed away and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: then diddest thou raise thee up a servant called David,

24 Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy Name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee.

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generation had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabited Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers; and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 I do not remember how this way may be left: are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit; for I have gone here and there through the heathen and I see that they flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the ballance, and theirs also that dwell in the world: and so shall thy Name no where be found but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods judgements,* 13 *and adviseth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Nevertheless, Esdras asketh divers questions, and receiveth answers to them.*

AND the Angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

3 Then said I, Yea my Lord: and he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee.

4 Whereof, if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on my Lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I, and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, if I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the Sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of Paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climbe up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless, now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreoverunto me, Thine own things & such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know.

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the corruption that is evident in my sight?

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer and not know wherefore.

13 He answered me and said, I went into a forrest into a plain, and the trees took counsel,

14 And said, Come, let us go and make war against the Sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the Sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the Sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, Whom wouldest thou begin to justifie, or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they have both devised, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the Sea also hath his place to bear his floods.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not thy self also?

21 For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, Wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect:

24 And we pass away out of the world as grashoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his Name, whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised ro the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown, be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of threshing come?

31 Ponder now by thy self, how great fruit of wickedness, the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down which are without number; how great a floor shall they fill?

33 Then I answered, and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: For thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

36 And unto these things Uriel the Archangel gave them answer, and said, even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the ballance.

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine moneth? if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her?

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, in the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore.

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come.

46 What is past I know; but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto you.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold the smoak remained still.

49 After this, there passed by before me, a watry cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm, and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thy self, as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoak, but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the quantity which is past, did more exceed.

51 Th a

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live thinkest thou, until that time? or what shall happen in those days.

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part, but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 The signs of the time; to come. 23 He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off. 30 He is taught that Gods judgements are unsearchable, 45 and that God doth not all at once.

NEvertheless, as concerning the tokens, behold the days shall come, that they which dwell upon the earth, shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long agoe.

3 And the land that thou seest now to have rool, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another: then shall wit hide it self, and understanding withdraw it self into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? and it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave: and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extream fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the Angel that was come to talke with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the Angel commanded me.

21 And after seven dayes, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my soul recovered the Spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine.

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one Lilly.

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities, thou hast hallowed Sion to thy self.

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one Dove: and of all the cattel that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep.

27 And among all the multitudes of the peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people, and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a Law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

29 And they which did gain-say thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the Angel that came to me the night afore, was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee: hearken to the things that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israels sake: lovest thou that people better then he that made them?

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgement.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not: and I said, Wherefore Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travel of Jacob, and the wearisom toil of the stock of Israel?

36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered.

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice, and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

38 And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwise, how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.

41 And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto me, I will likea my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.

43 So I answered, and said, Shouldest thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once, that thou mightest shew thy judgement the sooner.

44 Then answered he me, and said: The creature

creature may not haſte above the Maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I aſked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed* to ſpeak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou haſt told me, that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age, (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature then thoſe that were before you

55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods purpoſe is eternal.* 8 *The next world ſhall follow this immediately.* 13 *What ſhall fall out at the laſt.* 21 *He is promiſed more knowledge.* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation:* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world, for whom it was made.*

AND he ſaid unto me, in the beginning when the earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew.

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of Paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were liſted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, what ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, Jacobs hand held firſt the heel of Eſau.

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is between the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord, that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great motion, but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it hapned that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkned, and behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world which ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be finiſhed: then will I ſhew theſe tokens, the book ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together.

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children of three or four moneths old: and they ſhall live and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtore-houſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein; the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee, ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it ſhall flourish, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him, before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me, I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven dayes again, I ſhall tell thee greater things by day then I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt,

past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfill the three weeks, which he told me.

36 And in the eight night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saydest thus, Let heaven and earth be made: and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the spirit and darkness, and silence were on every side: the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, & commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth; six parts hast thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God, and tilled, might serve thee.

43 For as soon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell: and this was done the third day.

45 Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order.

46 And gavest them a charge to do service unto man that was to be made.

47 Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures: the one thou calledst Enoch, and the other Leviathan,

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, & hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the sixt day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattel, and creeping things:

54 And after these Adam also, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures, of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people, which also come of Adam thou hast said that they are nothing but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us:

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgement. 46 God hath not made Paradise in vain, 62 and is mercifull.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights before.

2 And he said unto me, Up Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river.

5 Who then could go into ỹ sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is built and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water.

8 And one onely path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* ỹ there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance; if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes, I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were ỹ entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travel, they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painfull.

13 For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore, why disquietest thou thy self, seeing thou art but a corruptible man, and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy minde, this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord, that beareth rule, thou hast ordained in thy Law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him, but spake against him, and imagined vain things.

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his ways.

24 But his law have they despised, & denied his covenant; in his statutes have they not

been faithfull, & have not performed his works.
25 And therefore Esdras, for the empty are empty things, & for ỹ full they are full things.
26 Behold, the time shall come, ỹ these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, & ỹ bride shall appear, & the coming forth, shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.
27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.
28 For my Son Jesus shall be revealed, with those that be with him, and they that remain, shall rejoyce within four hundred years.
29 After these years shall my Son Christ die, and all men that have life.
30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the former judgements: so that no man shall remain.
31 And after seven days, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.
32 And the earth shall restore those that are sleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls ỹ were committed unto them.
33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgement, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have an end.
34 But judgement onely shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong.
35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.
36 Then said I, Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness.
37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of Achan.
38 And Samuel, and David for the destruction, and Solomon for them that should come to the Sanctuary.
39 And Helias for those that received rain, and for the dead that he might live.
40 And Ezekias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.
41 Even so now seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?
42 He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide, therefore have they prayed for the weak.
43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past.
44 Intemperancy is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.
45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.
46 I answered then, and said, This is my first and last saying, That it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam, or else when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.
47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment.
48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.
49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?
50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas our selves being most wicked, are made vain?
51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?
52 And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?
53 And that there should be shewed a Paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it?
54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places.)
55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above ỹ stars whereas our faces shall be blacker then darkness?
56 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.
57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the condition of the battel, which man that is born upon the earth, shall fight,
58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said, but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.
59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, Choose thee life that thou mayest live.
60 Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,
61 That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are perswaded to salvation.
62 I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world.
63 And upon those also that turn to his law.
64 And that he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned as his creatures,
65 And that he is bountifull, for he is ready to give where it needeth.
66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to-come.
67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.
68 And he pardoneth, for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eased of them, ỹ ten thousand part of men should not remain living.
69 And being Judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions,
70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few saved. 6 He asketh why God destroyeth his own work. 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which onely serve him. 41 God answereth that all seed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him, and such like.

AND he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.
2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras. As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.
3 There be many created, but few shall be saved.
4 So answered I, & said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.
5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesie: for thou hast no longer space then onely to live.
6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it, how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?
7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.
8 For when the body is fashioned now in the mothers womb, and thou givest it members,

thy

thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak (touching man in general, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry,

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn, and for Israel, for whom I am heavy, and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my self and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftness of the Judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord thou that dwellest in everlastingness, which beholdest from above, things in the heaven and in the air;

21 Whose throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of Angels stand with trembling,

22 (Whose service is conversant in winde and fire) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearfull,

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen: but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts: but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

31 For we and our fathers do languish of such diseases, but because of us sinners thou shalt be called mercifull.

32 For if thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called mercifull, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter towards it?

35 For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull, there is none which hath not done amiss.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness, and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be mercifull unto them, which have not the confidence of good works.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction.

39 But I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season, cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art mercifull unto thy creature.

45 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, & things to come for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest far short, that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High.

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is Paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is built, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten.

54 Sorrows are passed, & in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his Law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover, they have troden down his righteous.

58 And said in their heart that there is no God, yea, and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you,

you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them, for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the Name of him that made them, and were unthankfull unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times, but at what time thou hast not shewed me.

CHAP. IX.

1 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted. 22 Yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods Law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self, and when thou seest part of the signs past which I have told thee before.

2 Then shalt thou understand that it is the very same time wherein the highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes, and uproars of the people in the world.

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world, hath a beginning, and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonders and powerfull works, and endings in effects and signs.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me, from the beginning.

9 Then shall they be in a pittiful case, which now have abused my wayes: and they that have cast them away despightfully shall dwell in torments.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me,

11 And they that have loathed my Law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it:

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shal be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter: that there be many moe of them which perish, then of them which shall be saved.

16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, such are the colours also: such as the workman is, such also is the work: and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For they every one obeyed, but now the maners of them which are created in this world, that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold, there was peril, because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labor have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven dayes moe, (but thou shalt not sit in them.)

24 But go into a field of flower, where no house is built, and eat onely the flowers of the field, taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only.

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field, which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me, and there I sit among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy self unto us, thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I sow my Law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever,

32 But our fathers which received the Law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances, and though the fruit of thy Law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine:

33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custome when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into.

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happned so.

36 For we that have received the Law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding, the Law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake their things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned, and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my self, and adde unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? Tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty yeare.

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years, God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time ℣ he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

1 *He comforteth the woman in the field.* 17 *She vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place.* 40 *The angel declareth these visions in the field.*

AND it so came to pass, that when my son was entred into his wedding chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose up to comfort me, so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

3 And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now seeing we all mourn, and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn, for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come: and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows.

13 But the earth *not so*: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth is gone as it came.

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man ever since the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thy self, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? Be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest ℣ our sanctuary is laid waste, our Altar broken down, our Temple destroyed.

22 Our Psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the Ark of our Covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the Name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished, our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak.

23 And which is the greatest of all, the Seal of Sion hath now lost her honour, for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to pass, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, & her countenance glittered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry, very fearfull, so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city built, and a large place shewed it self from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is Uriel the Angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, & mine understanding was taken from me, & he took me by the right hand and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted, and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on my lord in me, onely forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sence deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy servant of this vision.

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

39 He hath seen that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest.

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city built.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution.

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion, and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city built.)

45 Whereas *I say*, she said unto thee that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years Solomon built the city, and offered offerings, and then bare the barren a son.

47 And whereas she told thee, that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage chamber, happened to have a fall and died, this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganst to comfort her, and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfainedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, to hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comliness of her beauty.

51 And therefore I said thee remain in the field, where no house was built.

52 For I knew that the Highest would shew these things unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thy heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see:

56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed above many others, & art called with the Highest, & so are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here.

59 And so shall the Highest shew the visions of the high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last days. So I slept that night, and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He seeth in his dream an Eagle coming out of the Sea,* 37 *and a Lyon out of a wood talking to the Eagle.*

Then saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the Sea an Eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I saw, & behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the middest was greater then the other, yet rested it with the residue.

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the Eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon the earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw, & all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the Eagle rose up upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once, sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the middest of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather and reigned over all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, & said,

15 Hear thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more.

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more.

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers.

23 And there was no more upon the Eagles body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also, that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away then the first.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained, thought also in themselves to reign.

29 And when they so thought, behold there awaked one of the heads, that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it, over all those that dwelt upon the earth with much oppression, and it had the governance of the world, more then all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

35 Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring Lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voice unto the Eagle, and said,

38 Hear [illegible], I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee;

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed

destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the wals of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore, appear no more, thou Eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from the violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Eagle which he saw is destroyed.* 10 *The vision is interpreted.* 37 *He is bid to write his visions.* 39 *and to fast, that he may see more.* 46 *He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.*

AND it came to pass, while the Lion spake these words unto the Eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and full of uproar.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more: and the whole body of the Eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit: and little strength is there in me; for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, Lord that bearest rule, If I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face,

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearfull vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.

9 For thou hast judged me worthy, to shew me the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision.

11 The Eagle whom thou saweſt come up from the Sea, is the kingdom, which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelve kings reign one after another.

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings signifie, which thou saweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt speak, and that thou saweſt not to go out from the heads but from the midst of the body thereof: this is the interpretation;

18 That after the time of that kingdome, there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless, it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou saweſt the eight small under-feathers sticking to her wings; this is the interpretation;

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall be but small: and their years swift.

21 And two of them shall perish: the middle time approaching, four shall be kept until their end begin to approach, but two shall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou saweſt three heads resting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his last days shall the most high raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth.

24 And of those, that dwell therein with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the Eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou saweſt that the great head appeared no more; it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, shall be slain with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall devour the other; but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.

29 And whereas thou saweſt two feathers under the wings, passing over the head that is on the right side:

30 It signifieth, that these are they whom the highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom, and full of trouble, as thou saweſt.

31 And the Lion whom thou saweſt rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the Eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness, with all the words which thou hast heard,

32 This is the anointed which the Highest hath kept for them, and for their wickedness unto the end, he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgement, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the comming of the day of judgement, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou saweſt, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thy self yet seven dayes more, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee: And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven dayes were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me and said,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakeſt us, and sitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the Prophets thou onely art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempeſt.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?

44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better

it been for us, if we also had been burnt in
e midst of Sion?
45 For we are not better then they that
ed there. And they wept with a loud voice:
en answered I them, and said,
46 Be of good comfort, O Israel: and be
t heavy, thou house of Jacob.
47 For the Highest hath you in remem-
nce, and the Mighty hath not forgotten
u in temptation.
48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, nei-
er am I departed from you: but am come
to this place, to pray for the desolation of
on, and that I might seek mercy for the low
ate of your Sanctuary.
49 And now go your way home every man,
d after these days will I come unto you.
50 So the people went their way into the
y, like as I commanded them:
51 But I remained still in the field seven
ys, as the Angel commanded me, and did
only in those dayes of the flowres of the
ld and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the Sea. 25 *The declaration of his dream.* 54 *He is praised, and promised to see more.*

ND it came to pass after seven days, I
dreamed a dream by night,
2 And lo, there arose a wind from the sea,
at it moved all the waves thereof.
3 And I beheld and lo, that man waxed
ong with the thousands of heaven: and
en he turned his countenance to look,
the things trembled that were seen under
m.
4 And whensoever the voice went out of
s mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice,
as the earth faileth when it feeleth
e fire.
5 And after this I beheld, and lo there
s gathered together a multitude of men
t of number, from the four winds of the
ven, to subdue the man that came out
the Sea.
6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved him-
a great mountain, and flew up upon it.
7 But I would have seen the region, or
e whereout the hill was graven, and I
uld not.
8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they
ch were gathered together to subdue him,
fore afraid, and yet durst fight.
9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the
ltitude that came, he neither lift up his
nd, nor held sword, nor any instrument
war.
10 But onely I saw that he sent out of his
uth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of
lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue
st out sparks and tempests.
11 And they were all mixt together, the blast
m, the flaming breath, and the great temp-
and fell with violence upon the multitude
ch was prepared to fight, and burnt them
every one, so that upon a suddain of an
numerable multitude, nothing was to be
en, but onely dust and smell of smoak:
when I saw this, I was afraid.
12 Afterward I saw the same man come
n from the mountain, and call unto him
ther peaceable multitude.
13 And there came much people unto him,
me of, some were glad, some were sorry,
me of them were bound, and other some
ught of them that were offered: then
I stick through great fear, and I awaked,
said,
14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these
ngs from the beginning, and hast count-
me worthy that thou shouldest receive my
15 Shew me now yet, the interpretation of
this dream,
16 For as I conceive in my understanding,
wo unto them that shall be left in those days,
and much more wo unto them that are not
left behind.
17 For they that were not left, were in
heavinesse.
18 Now understand I the things that are
laid up in the latter dayes, which shall
happen unto them, and to those that are left
behind.
19 Therefore are they come into great perils
and many necessities, like as these dreams
declare.
20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger,
to come into these things, then to pass away
as a cloud out of the world, and not to see
the things that happen in the last dayes. And
he answered unto me, and said,
21 The interpretation of the vision shall I
shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing
that thou hast required.
22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that
are left behind, this is the interpretation.
23 He that shall endure the peril in that
time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen
into danger, are such as have works and faith
towards the Almighty.
24 Know this therefore, that they which
be left behind, are more blessed then they
that be dead.
25 This is the meaning of the vision:
Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from
the middest of the Sea:
26 The same is he whom God the Highest
hath kept a great season, which by his own
self shall deliver his creature, and he shall order
them that are left behind.
27 And whereas thou sawest that out of
his mouth, there came as a blast of wind, and
fire, and storm,
28 And that he held neither sword, nor any
instrument of war, but that the rushing in of
him destroyed the whole multitude that came
to subdue him, this is the interpretation.
29 Behold the day is come, when the most
High will begin to deliver them that are
upon the earth.
30 And he shall come to the astonishment
of them that dwell on the earth.
31 And one shall undertake to fight against
another, one city against another, one place
against another, one people against another,
and one realm against another.
32 And the time shall be when these things
shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen,
which I shewed thee before, and then shall my
Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man
ascending.
33 And when all the people hear his voice,
every man shall in their own land leave the
battel they have one against another.
34 And an innumerable multitude shall be
gathered together as thou sawest them will-
ing to come, and to overcome him by fight-
ing.
35 But he shall stand upon the top of the
mount Sion.
36 And Sion shall come, and shall be shew-
ed to all men, being prepared and built,
like as thou sawest the hill graven without
hands.
37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked
inventions of those nations, which for their
wicked life are fallen into the tempest.
38 And shall lay before them their evil
thoughts and the torments wherewith they
shall begin to be tormented, which are like
unto a flame, and he shall destroy them without
labour, by the Law which is like unto
fire.
39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered
another peaceable multitude unto him:

40 Those are the ten Tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the King, whom Salmanasar the King of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further countrey, where never mankind dwelt.

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time, and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord, that beareſt rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man comming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the Sea: even so can no man upon the earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou onely art here lightned.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applyed thy diligence unto my Law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest. After other three dayes, I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High, because of his wonders which he did in time:

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons, and there I sat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He desireth because the Law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get swift Writers. 39 He and they are filled with understanding: 45 but he is charged not to publish all that is written.

AND it came to pass, upon the third day I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord, and I stood up upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, In the bush I did manifestly reveal my self unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season.

5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thine heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard,

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended:

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is even the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now thy weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

16 For yet greater evils then those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world shall wax weaker, through age: so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and lesing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present, but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thou seest the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy Law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I will write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy Law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter time may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not in forty dayes.

24 But look thou prepare thee many tables, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Asiel, these five men that are ready to write swiftly.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write:

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

29 Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, [illegible] delivered.

30 And received the Law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers and ye your selves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous Judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren among you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthned my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night, that were told, which they knew not: And they sat forty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night:

44 In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.

45 And it came to pass when the forty dayes were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and the unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them onely to such as be wise among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisedom, and the stream of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 This prophecy is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked. 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

1 Speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

5 Behold saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world, the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are come before me.

7 I have seen it, and can no longer forbear.

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the innocent and righteous blood cryeth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.

9 And therefore saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seed shall fail through the blasting, and hail, and with a fearful constellation.

14 Woe to the World, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition amongst men, and invading one another, they shall not regard their Kings nor Princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride, the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the Kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the Sun, from the South, from the East, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God.

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them, that shed innocent blood upon earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that sin, and keep not my Commandments, saith the Lord.

25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children from the power, defile not my sanctuary,

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them, for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the East.

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shal come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wilde boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come and joyn battel with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assirians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upperhand, remembring their nature, and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them.

32 Then these shall be troubled and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them and in their host shall be fear, and dread, and strife among their Kings.

34 Behold, clouds from the East, and from the North unto the South, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star, and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly.

35 And dung of men, unto the camels hough,

37 And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great storms, from the South, and from the North, and another part from the West.

39 And strong windes shall arise from the East and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the East and West wind, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwel therein, and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible star.

41 Fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities, and wals, mountains and hils, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows and their corn.

43 And they shall go steadfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid.

44 They shall come to her and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her, then shal the dust and smoak go up unto the heaven: and all they that be about her, shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her, shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

45 And thou Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person;

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her, and hast decke thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions; therefore saith God,

49 I will send plagues upon thee, widowhood, poverty, famine, sword and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dryed up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakned as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousie have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou hadst not alway slain my chosen, exalting the stroak of thy hands, and saying over their dead, when thou wast drunken.

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance.

55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosome, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.

55 Like as thou hast done unto my cosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword, thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains, shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.

59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire.

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountains, all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and look what thou hast they shall spoil it, and marre the beauty of thy face.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided: 23 and with desolation. 40 The servants of the Lord must look for troubles, 51 and not hide their sins, 74 but leave them, and they shall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Asia, wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your selves with clothes of sack and hair, bewail your children and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away a hungry Lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong Archer?

8 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath: and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the Sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waters of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp and shall not miss when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out till it consume the foundations of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even so

so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth, shall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in those days?

18 The beginning of sorrows and great mournings, the beginning of famine and great death: the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear, the beginning of evils, what shall I do when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, famine, and plague, tribulation, and anguish are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things, they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be alway mindful of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine, and the other that escape the hunger shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to til the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

25 The grapes shall ripe, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of Olives, upon every tree there are left three or four Olives:

30 Or when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those dayes there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid wast, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways, and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms, the women shall mourn having no husbands, their daughters shall mourn having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things and understand them ye servants of the Lord.

35 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it, believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with child in the ninth moneth, bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth, great pains compass her womb: which pains when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment.

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battel, and in those evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose.

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupie their merchandise with robbery the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin saith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honest and vertuous woman:

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh her self, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth:

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, The Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

55 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof, he hath measured the Sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the Sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desart hath he made springs of water and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold God himself is the Judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities to meddle no more with them for ever, so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and

feed you being idle with things offered unto Idols.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision, and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall wast and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye, my beloved, saith the Lord: behold the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide.

75 And the guide of them who keep my Commandment and precepts, saith the Lord God: Let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Who be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities like as a field is covered over with bushes and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travail through.

78 It is left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

¶ *TOBIT.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit his flock, and devotion in his youth.* 9 *His marriage:* 10 *His captivity:* 13 *His preferment,* 16 *almes, and charity in burying the dead,* 19 *for which he is accused, and fleeth.* 22 *and after returneth to Nineve.*

THE book of the words of Tobit son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of Enemessar King of the Assyrians, was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of the city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

3 I Tobit have waked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation who came with me to Nineve into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country in the land of Israel, being but young, all the Tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the Tribes of Israel, that all the Tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the Temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the Tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nepthali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained, unto all the people of Israel, by an everlasting decree, having the first fruits and tenths of increase with that which was first shorn, and them gave I at the Altar to the priests the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went and spent it every year at Jerusalem.

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Deborah my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an Orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept my self from eating:

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And § most High gave me grace and favor before Enemessar, so that I was his purvoyer.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Medis, ten talents of silver.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead, whose estate was troubled that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemessar I gave many almes to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry.

17 And my clothes to the naked, and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

18 And if the King Sennacherib had slain any when he was come, and fled from Judea, I buried them privily (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found when they were sought for of the King.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the King, that I buried them and hid my self: understanding that I was sought for to beput to death, I withdrew my self for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forceably taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead who appointed over his fathers accounts and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels son.

22 And Achiacharus entreating for me, returned to Nineve: Now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the Signet, and Steward and overseer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him, and he was my brothers son.

CHAP. II.

1 *Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead* 10 *and becometh blind.* 11 *His wife taketh in work to get her living.* 14 *His husband and she fall out about a kid.*

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me with my son Tobias in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren who is mindful of the Lord, and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat I start up and took him up into a room, until the going down of the Sun.

5 Then I returned and washed my self and ate my meat in heaviness.

6 Remembring that prophesie of Amos as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept, and after the going down of the Sun, I went and made a grave and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter, who fled away, and yet lo, he buryeth the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were Sparrowes in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the Sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the Physicians, but they helped me not: Moreover Achiacharus did nourish me untill I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna did take womens works to do.

12 And when she had sent them home to the owners, they payed her wages, and gave her also besides, a kid.

13 And When it was in mine house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? Is it not stolen? render it to the owners, for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stollen.

14 But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit, I did not believe her, but bade her render it unto the owners: and I was ashamed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth also. 17 An Angel is sent to help them both.

THen I being grieved, did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy wayes are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers who have sinned before thee.

4 For they obeyed not thy Commandments, wherefore thou hast delivered us for a spoil and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverbe of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: Deal with me according to my sins, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy Commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth, for it is profitable for me to die, rather then to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow, command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her fathers maids.

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed before they had lien with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy wayes after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled her self, and she said, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious Name is blessed, and honourable for ever, let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face towards thee.

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man.

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep my self for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the Majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is to scale away the whiteness of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit, and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias. 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.

IN that day Tobit remembred the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media.

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death, wherefore do not I call for my son Tobias, that I may signifie to him *of the money* before I die.

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead bury me, and despise not thy mother but honour her all the dayes of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her womb, and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son be mindful of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgresse his Commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 Give almes of thy substance, and when thou givest almes let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, give almes accordingly: if thou have but little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thy self against the day of necessity.

10 Because that almes doth deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

11 For almes is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the most High.

12 Beware of all whoredome my son, and

chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers Tribe: for we are the children of the Prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, & despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the wages of any man which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

15 Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

16 Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms, and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him, that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will as he will; now therefore my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael, the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not my son that we are made poor, for thou hast much wealth if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAP. V.

4 Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The Angel will go with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the Angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for his sons departing.

TObias then answered, and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages, and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an Angel.

5 But he knew not: and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the Angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go and tarry not; so he went in, and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, because I have inquired to know thy tribe and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock, for I know Ananias and Jonathas sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey: And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company: so they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand in going in and out before us?

18 Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

19 For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister, he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good Angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

4 The Angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish. 10 and to marry Sara, the daughter of Raguel. 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the Angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the Angel commanded him, and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the Angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart, and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoak thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is* good to annoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, & he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The Angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy

thy cosin: he also hath one onely daughter named Sara, I will speak for her that she may be given thee for a wife:

13 For to thee doth the right of her appertain seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise, now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father, and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the Law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain unto thee then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the Angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.

14 And now I am the onely son of my father, and I am afraid, left if I go in unto her, I die as the other before, for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come to her: wherefore I also fear, left I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow, for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee; that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? Wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit, for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it.

17 And the devil shall smell it and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God, which is merciful who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning, and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joyned to her.

CHAP. VII.

Raguel telleth Tobias what had hapned to his daughters: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after that they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cosin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthali, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, he is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up and kissed him, and wept.

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things, of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel, and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her; nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cosin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the Law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done, as he had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away as he was taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 but finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went, he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart, & the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the Angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for ever, let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife, for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone, let us make unto him an ayd like unto himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night, and Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* left he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: If *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep.

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise, therefore let thy Saints

praise thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels, and thine Elect praise thee for ever.

15 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful, and that is not come to me which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised because thou hast had mercy of two, that were the onely begotten children of their fathers, grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bid his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days

20 For before the dayes of the mariage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart, till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired.

21 And then he should take the half of his goods and go in safety to his father, and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the Angel unto Gabael for the money. 6 The Angel bringeth it and Gabael to the wedding.

THen Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him.

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing, who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and Tobias blessed his wife.

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their son. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away, with half their goods, 12 and blesseth them.

NOw Tobit his father counted every day, and when the dayes of the journey were expired, and they came not:

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead? and is there no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said to him, My son is dead, seeing he staieth long: and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care; for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not, my son is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, untill the fourteen dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there: Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattel, and money.

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee; and he kissed her. Edna also said unto Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, & grant that I may see the children of my daughter Sara, before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust, wherefore do not entreat her evil.

CHAP. XI.

1 Tobias mother spieth her son coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the door and recovereth his sight. 14 He praiseth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter in law.

AFter these things, Tobias went his way praising God, that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near to Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest brother, how thou didst leave thy father.

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish, so they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his Father, Behold thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die, and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door and stumbled: but his son ran unto him.

11 And took hold of his father, and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them.

13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes, and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy Name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy Angels.

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for behold I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had barned to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thankes before them all, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome daughter: God be blessed which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother: and there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, & Nasbas his brother's son came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven dayes with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the Angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aside and

and exhorted them, 15 *and told them that he was an Angel* 21 *and was seen no more.*

THen Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safetie, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the Angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live, it is good to praise God, and exalt his Name, and honourably to shew forth the works of God, therefore be not slack to praise him.

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousness: a little with righteousness is better then much with unrighteousnes: it is better to give alms, then to lay up gold.

9 For alms doth deliver from death and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and rigteousness, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sin are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep close nothing from you, For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a King, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me; but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces, for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, fear not, for it shall go well with you: praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came: wherefore praise him for ever.

19 All these days I did appear unto you, but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they rose they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom:

2 For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living, for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever:

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he had scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, & will not hide his face from you: Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might and extol the everlasting King: in the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might, and Majesty to a sinfull nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him, for his righteousness.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord: for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his Tabernacle may be built in thee again with joy: and let him make joyful there in thee, those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from far to the Name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven: all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be, which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoyce in thy peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges, for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

15 Let my soul bless God, the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with Saphires, and Emerauds, and precious stones: thy wals and towers, and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with Beril, and Carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Hallelaia, and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Tobit giveth instructions to his son,* 3 *specially to leave Nineve.* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried.* 12 *Tobias removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and there died after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years, and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the Prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown, & that for a time peace shall rather be in Media,

and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth, from that good land, and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time.

5 And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever, with a glorious building, as the Prophets have spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turn and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people: and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the Prophet Jonas spake, shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the Law and the Commandments, and shew thy self merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his reward, for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave almes, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

11 Wherefore now my son, consider what almes doth; and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things he gave up the ghost, in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane, to Raguel his father in law;

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nebuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

JUDETH.

CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threatneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city, (in the dayes of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewen, three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits.

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen.)

5 Even in those days King Nabuchodonosor made war with King Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch, the King of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battel.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the Sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelon,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem and Betane, and Chelus, and Cades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameses, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Untill you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, untill you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitans of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battel: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man and they sent away his Ambassadours from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all his countrey, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battel aray with his power against King Arphaxad, in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battel: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became Lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations: being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty dayes.

CHAP. II.

4 Olofernes is appointed general, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yield. 15 His army and provision. 23 The places which he won and wasted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor, King of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, & communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the affliting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians, called Holofernes, the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him,

5 Thus saith the great King, the Lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the West-country, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them.

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys, and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before hand for me all their coasts, and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them: but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he mustred the chosen men for the battel, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordred for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number, and sheep, and oxen and goats without number for their provision.

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the kings house.

19 Then he went forth, and all his power, to go before King Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward, with their chariots and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countreys came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain, which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country;

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud: and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness, at the South of the land of the Chelians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the Sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the South, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their Tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-coats.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus, in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the Sea coasts, which were in Zidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan, and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the Sea coast entreat for peace. 7 Olofernes is received there: 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship only Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they sent Ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face: use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants, come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Olofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down towards the sea-coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the countrey round about received them with garlands, with dances and with Timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontires, and cut down their groves, for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land; that all Nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as God.

9 Also he came over against Esdraelon near unto Judea, over against the great strait of Judea.

10 And he pitched betwixt Geba and Scythopolis and there he tarried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. IV.

4 The Jews are afraid of Olofernes; 5 and fortifie the hils. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOw the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea heard all that Olofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their Temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, & the house were sanctified after the profanation.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba,

ba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem,

5 And possessed themselves before hand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high Priest which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open countrey near to Dothaim,

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill countrey: for by them there was an enterance into Judea, and it was easie to stop them that would come up, because the passage was streight, for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high Priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel which dwelt at Jerusalem.

9 Then every man of Israel cryed to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattel, and every stranger, and hireling, and their servants bought with money put sackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the Temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the Altar.

12 And cryed to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions, for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem, before the Sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high Priest, and all the Priests that stood before the Lord, and they that ministred unto the Lord, had their loines girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings with the vows and free gifts of the people.

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Olofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God hath done for them, 21 and adviseth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him, were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Olofernes the chief Captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill countrey, and had fortified all the tops of the high hils, and had laid impediments in the champion countreys.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the Princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the sea coast.

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Canaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey: and what are the cities that they inhabit? and what is the multitude of their army? and wherein is their power and strength? and what king is set over them, or captain of their army?

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the West?

5 Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countrey: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans.

7 And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

8 For they left the way of their ancestors and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

9 Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Canaan, where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver and with very much cattel.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Canaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the King of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves.

12 Then they cryed unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And God dried the red Sea before them:

14 And brought them to mount Sina, and Cades Barnes, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan, they possessed all the hill-countrey.

16 And they cast forth before them the Cananite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many days.

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the Temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem where their Sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill-countrey, for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by the Sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel, for lo, it is a people that have no strength, nor power for a strong battel.

24 Now therefore, lord Olofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Olofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away. 14 The

Bet-

Bethulians receive and hear him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counsel were ceased, Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior, and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst us to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man, for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses:

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish saith King Nebuchodonosor, lord of all the earth, for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore, my servants shall bring thee back into the hill-countrey, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy self in thy mind, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Olofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain, into the hill-countrey, & came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill, and every man that used a sling, kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their Lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him to Bethulia, and presented him to the governours of the city.

15 Which were in those dayes, Ozias the son of Micha, of the Tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the Ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered, and declared unto them the words of the counsel of Olofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the Princes of Assur, and whatsoever Olofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their Pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the Elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Olofernes besiegeth Bethulia, & stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmure against the Governours, 30 who promise to yeild within five dayes.

THE next day Olofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill countrey, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, besides the baggage & other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelon.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbor, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth, for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Olofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel, which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our Lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains where in they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battel-array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let the servants go into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain.

13 For all the mountaines of Bethulia have their water thence, so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they, and their wives and their children, shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward: because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Olofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up, with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill countrey over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land, and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cryed unto the Lord their God: because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day, for they gave them drink by measure.

22 Therefore their yong children were out of heart and their women & young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the Elders;

24 God be judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Olofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, then to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our Fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cryed unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us, for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge, and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women, and children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behaviour of Judeth a widow. 12 She blameth the Governours for their promise to yeild: 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 18 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to do something for them.

NOw at ỹ time Judeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Aeitho, the son of Elieu, the son of Phud, the son of Nathanael, the son of Shamael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

2 And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field between Dothain, and Balamo.

4 So Judeth was a widow in her house, three years and four moneths.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, & put on sackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and men servants, and maid-servants, and cattel, and lands, and she remained upon them,

8 And there was none that gave her an evil word, for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governour, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judeth had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city to the Assyrians after five days.)

10 Then she sent her waiting woman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, hear me now, O ye Governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day, are not right, touching this oath, which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, & stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh; then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren; provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemys.

16 Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God, for God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the son of man that he should be wavering.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God: therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the prophanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the countrey, the desolation of our inheritance will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whersoever we shal be in bondage, and we shall be an offence, and a reproach to all men that possess us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the Sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover let us give thankes to the Lord our God which trieth us even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happned to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us, but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gain-say thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisedom is manifested, but from the beginning of thy days, all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thy heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon our selves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judeth unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting woman: and within the days that you have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the Princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

Judeth humbleth her self, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his Sanctuary.

THen Judeth fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the house of the Lord, Judeth cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach (for thou saidst, It shall not be so, and yet they did so.)

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they died their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones:

4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy dear children, which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the polution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after, thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here, for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgements, are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold the Assyrians are multiplied in their power: they are exalted with horse and man: they glory in the strength of their footmen: they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy Name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath, for they have purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy Altar.

9 Behold their pride and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power which I have conceived.

10 Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the Prince, and the Prince with the servant: break down their stateliness, by the hand of a woman.

11 For thy power standeth not in multitude nor thy might in strong men, for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, protectour of the forlorn, a Saviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel, but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 Judeth doth set forth her self. 10 She and her maid go forth into the camp. 17 The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.

NOw after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words:

2 She

6 Shee rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, & went down into the house, in the which she abode in the sabbath days, and in her feast days.

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed her self with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she took sandales upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her self bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn and lumps of figs, and with fine bread, so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem, then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth, to accomplish the things whereof you have spoken with me: so they commanded the young men to open unto her as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judeth went out, she, and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her until she was gone down the mountain, and until she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her,

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? and she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed.

13 And I am coming before Olofernes the chief captain of your army to declare words of truth, and I will shew him a way whereby he shall go and win all the hill-countrey without loosing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and said unto her;

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart; but shew unto him according to thy word, and he will intreat thee well.

17 Then they choose out of them an hundred men to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Olofernes.

18 Then was there a concurse throughout all the camp, for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her as she stood without the tent of Olofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Olofernes, went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple and gold, and emeraulds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judeth was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him; and his servants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Olofernes asketh Judeth the cause of her coming,* 6 *she telleth him how and when he may prevail.* 20 *He is much pleased with her wisdom and beauty.*

THen said Olofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nebuchodonosor the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains, had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them and art come unto us: for thou art come for safegard, be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night and hereafter,

4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of King Nebuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judeth said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee, and my lord shall not fail of his purposes,

7 As Nebuchodonosor King of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not onely men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattel, and the fowls of the air shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge and wonderful in feats of war.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy counsel, we have heard his words for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them, all that he had spoken unto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word, but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true, for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 And now that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done.

12 For

12 For their victuals fail them and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his Laws.

13 And are resolved to spend the first-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had sanctified and reserved for the Priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work things with thee, wherefor all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins.

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them, as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me according to my fore-knowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleased Olofernes and all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

22 Likewise Olofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord:

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words; surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwel in the house of king Nebuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

Judeth will not eat of Olofernes meat. 7 *She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray.* 13 *Bagoas doth move her to be merry with Olofernes,* 20 *who for joy of her company, drunk much.*

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 And Judeth said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Olofernes said unto her, if thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation?

4 Then said Judeth unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and shearose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commanded his guard, that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her self in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way, to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent untill she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Olofernes made a feast to his own servants onely, & called none of the Officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the Eunuch, who had charge over all that he had: Go now and perswade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Olofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Judeth unto him, Who am I now that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her self with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her, over against Olofernes, which she had received of Bagoas, for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judeth came in, and sate down, Olofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his minde was moved, and he desired greatly her company, for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Olofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judeth said, I will drink now my lord, because my life is magnified in me in this day, more then all the days since I was born.

19 Then she took, and ate and drank before him, what her maid had prepared.

20 And Olofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Judeth is left alone with Olofernes in his tent.* 4 *She prayeth God to give her strength.* 7 *She cut off his head while he slept.* 10 *And returned with it to Bethulia:* 17 *They saw it, and commended her.*

NOw when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord,

and

and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes lying along upon his bed, for he was filled with wine.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maid to stand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judeth standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands, for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine interprises to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Olofernes head, and took down his fauchin from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel this day.

8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gave Olofernes his head to her maid.

10 And she put it in her bag of meat, so they twain went together according to their custom, unto prayer, and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judeth afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, Open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to goldown to the gate of their city, and they called the Elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them, that she was come: so they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God (I say) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenness, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to naught the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, above all the women upon the earth, and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God: and all the people said, So be it, so be it.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Achior heareth Judeth shew what she had done, and is circumcised. 11 The head of Olofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.

THen said Judeth unto them, Hear me now my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons and go forth, every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Olofernes, but shall not find him, then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see, and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias, and when he was come, and saw the head of Olofernes in a mans hand, in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judeths feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Jude, and in all nations, which hearing thy Name shal be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judeth declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth, untill that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made joyfull noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joyned unto the house of Israel unto this day.

11 And assoon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came unto their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, waken now our lord, for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battel, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found

nd him cast upon the floor dead, and his
d was taken from him.
6 Therefore he cried with a loud voice,
h weeping, and sighing, and a mighty
y, and rent his garments.
7 After he went into the tent where Ju-
th lodged, and when he found her not, he
ped out to the people, and cried,
8 These slaves have dealt treacherously, one
oman of the Hebrews hath brought shame
on the house of king Nabuchodonosor, for
hold Olofernes lieth upon the ground with-
t a head.
9 When the captains of the Assyrians army
ard these words, they rent their coats, and
eir mindes were wonderfully troubled, and
ere was a cry and a very great noise through-
t the camp.

CHAP. XV.

The Assyrians are chased and slain. 8 The high Priest cometh to see Judeth. 11 The staff of Olofernes is given to Judeth: 13 The women crown her with a garland.

NAnd when they that were in the tents heard,
they were astonished at the thing that was
one.
2 And fear and trembling fell upon them,
that there was no man that durst abide in
e sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all
gether they fled into every way of the plain
d of the hill country.
3 They also that had camped in the moun-
ins round about Bethulia, fled away. Then
e children of Israel, every one that was a
rriour among them, rushed out upon
em.
4 Then sent Ozias to Bethomasthim, and
Bebai, and Chobai, and Colai, and to all the
asts of Israel, such as should tell the things
at were done, and that all should rush forth
on their enemies to destroy them.
5 Now when the children of Israel heard it,
y all fell upon them with one consent, and
them unto Choba: likewise also they
at came from Jerusalem, and from all the
ll country, (for men had told them what
ings were done in the camp of their ene-
ies) and they that were in Galaad, and in
alilee, chased them with a great slaughter,
till they were past Damascus, and the bor-
s thereof.
6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia,
ll upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them,
d were greatly enriched.
7 And the children of Israel that returned
om the slaughter, had that which remained,
d the villages, and the cities that were in
e mountains, and in the plains, gat many
oils: for the multitude was very great.
8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the an-
nts of the children of Israel which dwelt
Jerusalem, came to behold the good things
at God had shewed to Israel, and to see Ju-
th, and to salute her.
9 And when they came unto her, they bles-
d her with one accord, and said unto her,
ou art the exaltation of Jerusalem: thou art
e great glory of Israel: thou art the great
joycing of our nation.
10 Thou hast done all these things by thine
nd, thou hast done much good to Israel, and
od is pleased therewith, blessed be thou of
e Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the
ople said, So be it.
11 And the people spoiled the camp, the
ce of thirty days, and they gave unto
deth, Olofernes his tent and all his
ate, and beds and vessels, and all his
ff: and she took it, and laid it on her
le, and made ready her carts, and laid them
reon.
12 Then all the women of Israel ran toge-
r, to see her, and blessed her, and made a
ce among them for her, and she took
branches in her hand, and gave also to the
women that were with her.
13 And they put a garland of Olive upon
her, and her maid that was with her, and she
went before all the people in the dance, lea-
ding all the women: and all the men of Israel
followed in their armour, with garlands, and
with songs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Judeth. 19 She dedicateth the stuff of Olofernes. 23 She died at Bethulia a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THen Judeth began to sing this thanksgiving
in all Israel, and all the people sang after
her this song of praise.
2 And Judeth said, Begin unto my God with
timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals;
tune unto him a new psalm: exalt him, and call
upon his Name.
3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst
the camps in the midst of the people he hath
delivered me out of the hands of them that
persecuted me.
4 Assur came out of the mountains from
the North, he came with ten thousands of his
army, the multitude whereof stopped the
torrents, and their horsemen have covered
the hills.
5 He bragged that he would burn up my
borders, and kill my young men with the
sword, and dash the sucking children against
the ground, and make mine infants as a prey,
and my virgins as a spoil.
6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed
them by the hand of a woman.
7 For the mighty one did not fall by the
young men, neither did the sons of the Titans
smite him, nor high giants set upon him:
but Judeth the daughter of Merari weak-
ened him with the beauty of her counte-
nance.
8 For she put off the garment of her widow-
hood, for the exaltation of those that were
oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with
ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and
took a linen garment to deceive him.
9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty
took his mind prisoner, and the sauchin passed
through his neck.
10 The Persians quaked at her boldness,
and the Medes were daunted at her hardi-
ness.
11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and
my weak ones cried aloud; but they were asto-
nished: these lifted up their voices, but they
were overthrown.
12 The sons of the damosels have pierced
them through, and wounded them as fugitives
children: they perished by the battel of the
Lord.
13 I will sing unto the Lord a new song, O
Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderfull in
strength, and invincible.
14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spa-
kest, and they were made, thou didst send forth
thy Spirit, and it created them, and there is
none that can resist thy voice.
15 For the mountains shall be moved from
their foundations with the waters, the rocks
shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art
mercifull to them that fear thee.
16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet
savour unto thee, and all the fat is not suffi-
cient for thy burnt offerings, but he that fea-
reth the Lord is great at all times.
17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my
kindred: the Lord Almighty will take ven-
geance of them in the day of Judgement, in
putting fire and worms in their flesh, and they
shall feel them, and weep for ever.
18 Now as soon as they entred into Jeru-
salem, they worshipped the Lord, and as soon
as the people were purified, they offered
their

their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judeth also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bedchamber for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the Sanctuary, for the space of three moneths, and Judeth remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free, so she died in Bethulia, and they buried her in the cave of her husband Manasses.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her seven days, and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred, to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred:

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid, in the days of Judeth, nor a long time after her death.

¶ *The rest of the Chapters of the Book of* ESTHER, *which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Caldee.*

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greek.

5 Mardochens remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THen Mardochens said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream, which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the Sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the King married, and made Queen.

7 And the two dragons, are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews.

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly, and joy and with gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

1 The stock and quality of Mardochens. 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight: 10. and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolomeus, and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a Priest and Levite, and Ptolomeus his son brought this Epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolomeus that was in Jerusalem had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great: in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the Kings Court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult with thunder and earth quakes, and uproar in the land.

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkness and obscurity, tribulation, and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the Sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and untill night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracy of the two Eunuchs discovered by Mardochens: 5 for which he is entertained by the King, and rewarded.

AND Mardochens took his rest in the Court, with Gabatha, and Thara, the two Eunuchs of the King, and keepers of the place.

2 And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two Eunuchs, and after that they had confessed, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the Court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit, Aman the son of Amadathi the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two Eunuchs of the king.

CHA

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The copy of the kings letter, to destroy the Jews.* 8 *The prayer of Mardochens for them.*

THe copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him, from India unto Æthiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty Provinces.

2 After that I became Lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects, continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peaceable, and open for passage to y uttermost coasts to renew peace, which is desired of all men.

3 Now when I asked my counsellers how this might be brought to pass, A man that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world, there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can that our kingdom may not be firmly established.

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, (who is ordained over the affairs, and is next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present year:

7 That they who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee:

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest Lord, that it was neither in contempt, nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will, for the salvation of Israel, to kiss the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God: neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King: spare thy people: for their eys are upon us, to bring us to nought: yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own sake.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful to thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy Name: and destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eys.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The prayer of Queen Esther, for her self, and her people.*

QUeen Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord,

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning, and in stead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King, help me desolate woman, which have no helper but thee.

4 For my danger is in my hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee, therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies.

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity, but they have stricken hands with their idols.

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thine house, and of thine Altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen, to set forth the praises of the idols, and to magnifie a fleshly King for ever.

11 O Lord, give not thy scepter unto them that be nothing: and let them not laugh at our fall, but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the nations, and Lord of all power.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my high estate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I shew my self, and that I abhor it as a menstrous rag, and that I wear it not when I am private by my self.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the kings feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings:

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the kings presence.
7 He looketh angerly, and she fainteth.
8 The king doth take her up, and comfort her.

AND upon the third day, when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her:

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self daintily.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And she was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was chearfull and very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sate upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting up his countenance, that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went before her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her.

9 Esther what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good chear.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be general, come near.

11 And so he held up his golden scepter, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me:

13 Then said she unto him, I saw thee my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as she was speaking she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes, unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces, from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all our faithfull subjects, greeting.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen.

3 And endeavour to hurt, not our subjects onely, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good;

4 And take not onely thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

5 Oftentimes also fair speech, of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remedilesse calamities:

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peace able for all men.

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us:

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we fine that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil doers, but live by most just laws.

16 And that they be children of the most High, and most mighty living God, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of these things is hanged at the gates of Susa, with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this leter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be avenged on them who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting.

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well-affected Persians: but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not onely unpassible for men, but also most hateful to wilde beasts and fowls for ever.

¶ The Wisdom of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

To whom God sheweth himself, 4 *and wisdom herself.* 6 *An evil speaker cannot lie hid.* 12 *We procure our own destruction:* 13 *For God created not Death.*

LOve righteousness ye that be Judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good heart) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tried, reproveth the unwise.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwel in the body that is subject unto sin.

5 For the holy Spirit of discipline will fly deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding: and will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

6 For wisdom is a loving spirit: and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance when it punisheth, pass by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord, for the manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall go for nought: and the mouth that belieth slayeth the soul.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life; and pull not upon your selves destruction with the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things that they might have their being and the 'generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no poyson of destruction in them; nor the kingdom of hell upon the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works, and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

The wicked think this life short. 5 *and of no other after this,* 6 *therefore they will take their pleasure in this,* 10 *and conspire against the just.* 21 *What that is which doth blinde them.*

FOr the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright: Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke; and a little spark in the moving of our heart.

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air:

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud: and shall be dispersed, as a mist that is driven away with the beams of the Sun, and overcome with the heat thereof.

5 For our time is a very shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as a youth.

7 Let us fill our selves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us.

8 Let us crown our selves with rose-buds, before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the Law, and objecteth to our infamy, the transgressings of our education.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself, The child of the Lord.

14 He was made to reprove our thoughts.

15 He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another fashion,

16 We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the just man be the Son of God, he will help him and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness: nor discerned a reward for blameless souls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity.

24 Nevertheless, through envy of the devil, came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side, do find it.

CHAP. III.

1 *The godly are happy in their death,* 5 *and in their troubles.* 10 *The wicked are not, nor their children:* 14 *But they that are pure are happy, though they have no children:* 16 *For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.*

BUt the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

2 In the sight of the unwise they seemed to dye, and their departure is taken for mis-

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be punished in the sight of men: yet is their hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proved them, and found them worthy for himself.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering.

7 And in the time of their visitation they shall shine and run to and fro, like sparks among the stubble.

8 They shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

9 They that put their trust in him, shall understand the truth: and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his Saints, and he hath care for his Elect.

10 But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labors unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked:

13 Their off-spring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

14 And *blessed is* the Eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the Temple of the Lord, more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection: and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or if they dye quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The chaste man shall be crowned.* 3 *Bastard slips shall not thrive.* 6 *They shall witness against their parents.* 7 *The just are young, and are happy.* 19 *The miserable end of the wicked.*

BEtter is it to have no children, and to have vertue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is known with God and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it, and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive: nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time, yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind: and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

5 The unperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat: yea meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful bed are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 He pleased God, and was beloved of him; so that living among sinners, he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence doth undermine the simple mind.

13 He being made perfect in a short time fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not: neither laid they up this in their minds, that his grace and mercy is with his Saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemn the ungodly which are living, and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless, and he shall shake them from the foundation, and they shall be utterly laid waste, and they in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

20 And when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 *The wicked shall wonder at the glory and unlooked for salvation of the just.* 4 *and confess their error,* 5 *and the vanity of their lives.* 15 *God will reward the just,* 17 *and war against the wicked.*

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldness, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting and groaning, for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves: This was he whom we had sometime in derision, and a proverb of reproach.

4 We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the Saints?

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the Son of righteousness rose not upon us.

7 We wearied our selves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by.

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found: neither the path-way of the keel in the waves.

11 Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again: so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of vertue to shew: but were consumed in our own wickedness

14 For the hope of the ungodly is like dust that is blown away with the wind, like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm: like as the smoak which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arms shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for compleat armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on righteousness as a brest-plate, and true judgement in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take holiness for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they flee to the mark.

22 And hail-stones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone-bow, and the water of the Sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God: 5 Who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it. 24 For a wise Prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye Kings, and understand: learn ye that be Judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being Ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the Law, nor walked after the counsel of God.

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you; for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no mans person: neither shall he stand in awe of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O *Kings*, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall finde what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words: desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early, shall have no great travel: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them in the wayes, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of discipline, and the care of discipline is love.

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption.

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God.

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and scepters, O ye Kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy: for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise King is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He perferred wisdom before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22. The praise of wisdom.

I My self also am a mortal man like to all, and the off-spring of him that was first made of the earth.

2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten moneths, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voyce that I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no King that had any other beginning of birth.

6 For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me,

8 I preferred her before scepters and thro-

nes and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her in stead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.

11 All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

13 I learned diligently, and do communicate *her* liberaly, I do not hide her riches.

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth, which they that use, become the friends of God: being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are; namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the Elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times, the alterations, of the turning *of the Sun*, and the change of seasons;

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of Stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and thee furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the vertues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret, or manifest: them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good:

23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

25 For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God; and the image of his goodness.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: & remaining in her self, she maketh all things new, and in all ages entring into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God and Prophets.

28 For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautifull then the Sun, and above all the order of stars, being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

2 He is in love with wisdom. 4 For he that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.

WIsdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and sweetly doeth she order all things.

2 I loved her and sought *her* out, from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life: what is richer then wisdom, that worketh all things?

6 And if prudence work: who of all that are is a more cunning workman then she?

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude, which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjecture*th aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing ẏ she would be a counseller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the Elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leasure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

16 After I am come into my house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness; and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allyed unto wisdom is immortality.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: and in talking with her, a good report: I went about seeking how to take her to me.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said:

CHAP

CHAP. IX.

1 *A prayer unto God for his wisdom,* 6 *without which the best man is nothing worth,* 13 *neither can be tell how to please God.*

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgement with an upright heart.

4 Give me wisdom, that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children.

5 For I thy servant, and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgement and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a King of thy people, and a Judge of thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a Temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy Tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning:

9 And wisdom was with thee which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy Commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

13 For what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthly tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 *What wisdom did for Adam,* 4 *Noe,* 5 *Abraham,* 6 *Lot, and against the five cities:* 10 *for Jacob,* 13 *Joseph,* 16 *Moses,* 17 *and the Israelites.*

He preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And gave him power to rule all things.

3 But when the unrighteous went away from it in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murthered his brother.

4 For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

5 Moreover, the nations in their wicked conspiracy, being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his Son.

6 When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoaketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness and a standing pillar of salt, *is* a monument of an unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gate not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good, but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God: and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict, she gave him the victory, that he might know that godliness is stronger then all.

13 When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the Scepter of the Kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be lyars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 She delivered the righteous people, and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entred into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs,

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labors, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season:

18 Brought them through the red Sea, and led them through much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongue of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 *The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing.* 15 *They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned.* 20 *God could have destroyed them otherwise.* 23 *But he is merciful to all.*

He prospered their works in the hand of the holy Prophet.

2 They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty they called upon thee, and water was given them out of

the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetual running river, troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for,

8 Declaring by that thirst then, how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath, and tormented, thirsting in another manner then the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish, and try as a father: but the other as a severe King thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired;

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness wherewith being deceived, they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts: thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance,

16 That they might know, that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of Bears, or fierce Lyons,

18 Or unknown wilde beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapor, or filthy scents of scattered smoak, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once: but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power, but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the ballance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made, for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once.* 12 *If he had done so, who could controul him?* 19 *But by sparing them he taught us.* 27 *They were punished with their gods.*

FOr thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastnest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those old inhabitants of thy holy land,

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices;

5 And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of blood;

6 With their Priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents & killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:

7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all others, might receive a worthy colony of Gods children.

8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send waspes, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battel, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

12 For who shall say, What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgement? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand against thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

13 For neither there is any God but thou that careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgement is not unright.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou ordereſt all things righteously thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a full power, thou shewest thy strength and among them that know it, thou makest their boldness manifest.

18 But thou mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be merciful and hast made thy children to be of a good hope that thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness and

who

when we our selves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore whereas men have lived dissolutely, and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own abominations.

24 For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods (which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised) being deceived as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgement worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods (now) being punished in them when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know: and therefore came extream damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works: 10 but most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.

Utterly vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master:

2 But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods: let them know how much better the Lord of them is; for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures proportionably the Maker of them is seen,

6 But yet for this, they are the less to be blamed, for they paradventure erre, seeking God, and desirous to find him.

7 For being conversant in his works, they search *him* diligently, and believe their sight, because the things are beautiful that are seen.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods, which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone, good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 Now a Carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof, fit for the service of mans life;

12 And after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself:

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skil of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man:

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermillion, and with paint, colouring it red: and covering every spot therein.

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it, that it might not fall: knowing that it was unable to help it self, (for it is an image, and hath need of help:)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them then by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the vessel that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised that, and the workman built it by his skill:

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast made a way in the Sea, and a safe path in the waves:

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless, thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

6 For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But that which is made with hands, is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it, and it, because being corruptible, it was called God.

9 For the ungodly, and his ungodliness, are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made, shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles, shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and stumbling blocks to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For the divising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain-glory of men, they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child, soon taken away: now honored him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus in process of time, an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law

and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of Kings.

17 Whom men could not honor in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king, whom they honored, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer, did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honored as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones, and stocks, the incommunicable Name.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilest they slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites.

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery;

25 So that there reigned in all men without exception, blood, man-slaughter, thefts, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

27 For the worshipping of idols not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols which have no life, though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit, for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners; that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 *We do acknowledge the true God.*
7 *The folly of idol makers,* 14 *and of the enemies of Gods people.* 15 *because, besides the idols of the Gentiles,* 18 *they worshipped vile beasts.*

But thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee, is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power, is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor any image spotted with divers colors, the painters fruitless labor.

5 The sight whereof entiseth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

7 For the potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labor for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses: and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary; but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And imploying his labors lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken, when his life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labor, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths, and silversmiths, and endeavoreth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of less value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: for say they, We must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

13 For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see; nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit, fashioned them. But no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better then the things which he worshippeth, whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts, but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to take it from them.*
5 *He stung with his serpents,* 12 *but soon healed them by his word onely.*
17 *The creatures altered their natures to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.*

Therefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.

2 Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou prepared for them, meat of a strange taste: even quailes to stir up their appetite:

3 To the end that they desiring food, might for the ougly sight of the beasts sent among them, loathe even that which they must needs desire; but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of strange taste.

4 For it was requisite that upon them, exercis-

ercising tyranny, should come penury, which they could not avoid; but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy Law.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw; but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

9 For them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

10 But thy sons, not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame; for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were pricked that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of thy goodness.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth, returneth not: neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For which is most to be wondred at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous.

18 For sometimes the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labor, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered it self to every mans liking.

22 But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creatures that serveth thee, who art the maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and beateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee:

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little Sun-beam soon melted away.

28 That it might be known, that we must prevent the Sun, to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the Winters hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness.* 4 *The terrors of that darkness.*
11 *The terrors of an ill conscience.*

FOr great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore unnurtured souls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation: they being shut up in their houses the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay (there) exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark vail of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with (strange) apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear; but noises (as of waters) falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances:

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it self, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse then the sight they saw not.

7 As for the illusions of Art Magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom, was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them, yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 They died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succors which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counted the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then whosoever there fell down, was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently:

19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wilde beasts, or a rebounding Eccho from the hollow mountains: these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour.

21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterwards receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous then the darkness.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkness, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

NEvertheless, thy Saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

3 In stead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless Sun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the Law was to be given unto the world.

5 And when they had determined to slay the babes of the Saints, one child being cast forth, and saved: to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

6 Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good chear.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorifie us whom thou hadst called.

9 For the righteous children of good men, did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy Law, that the Saints should be alike partakers of the same good and evil, the Fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 The master and the servant were punished after one maner, and like as the King so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innumerable dead, with one kind of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest off-spring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the enchantments upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty Word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal Throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned Commandment, as a sharp sword, and standing up, filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness, but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministery, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamitie to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer; not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

24 For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the Fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diademe of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians: 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilest they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had entreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments,

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might finde a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind, was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the campe and

and where water ſtood before, dry land appeared, and out of the Red Sea, a way without impediment, and out of the violent ſtream a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, ſeeing thy marvellous ſtrange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horſes, and leaped like lambs, praiſing thee, O Lord, who hadſt delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done, while they ſojourned in the ſtrange land, how the ground brought forth flies in ſtead of cattel, and how the river caſt up a multitude of frogs in ſtead of fiſhes.

11 But afterwards they ſaw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the ſea, for their contentment.

13 And puniſhments came upon the ſinners, not without former ſigns by the force of thunders: for they ſuffered juſtly, according to their own wickedneſs, inſomuch as they uſed a more hard and hateful behaviour toward ſtrangers:

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive thoſe whom they knew not when they came: but theſe brought friends into bondage that had well deſerved of them.

15 And not onely ſo: but peradventure ſome reſpect ſhall be had of thoſe, becauſe they uſed ſtrangers not friendly.

16 But theſe very grievouſly afflicted them whom they had received with feaſtings, and were already made partakers of the ſame Laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindneſs were theſe ſtricken, as thoſe were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compaſſed about with horrible great darkneſs, every one ſought the paſſage of his own doors.

18 For the Elements were changed in themſelves by a kind of harmony, like as in a pſaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are alwayes ſounds, which may well be perceived by the ſight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before ſwam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgate his own quenching nature.

21 On the other ſide, the flames waſted not the fleſh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didſt magnifie thy people, & glorifie them, neither diddeſt thou lightly regard them: but didſt aſſiſt them in every time and place.

THE WISDOM OF JESUS THE SON OF Sirach, or Eccleſiaſticus.

¶ *A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.*

THis Jeſus was the ſon of Sirach, and grand-child to Jeſus of the ſame name with him: This man therefore lived in the latter times: after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almoſt after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather Jeſus (as he himſelf witneſſeth) was a man of great diligence and wiſdom among the Hebrews: who did not only gather the grave and ſhort ſentences of wiſe men that had been before him, but himſelf alſo uttered ſome of his own, full of much underſtanding and wiſdom. When as therefore the firſt Jeſus dyed, leaving this book almoſt perfected, Sirach his ſon receiving it after him, left it to his own ſon Jeſus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wiſdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wiſdom, to have a greater love to the ſtudy of this book. It containeth therefore wiſe Sayings, dark Sentences and Parables, and certain particular ancient godly ſtories of men that pleaſed God. Alſo his prayer and Song. Moreover, what benefits God had vouchſafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jeſus did imitate Solomon, and was no leſs famous for wiſdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and ſo reputed alſo.

¶ *The Prologue of the wiſdom of Jeſus the ſon of Sirach.*

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that have followed their ſteps, for the which things Iſrael ought to be commended for learning and wiſdom, and whereof not onely the readers muſt needs become skilful themſelves, but alſo they that deſire to learn, be able to profit them which are without, both by ſpeaking and writing: My grand father Jeſus, when he had much given himſelf to the reading of the law and the Prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn on alſo himſelf to write ſomething pertaining to learning and wiſdom, to the intent that thoſe which are deſirous to learn, and are addicted to theſe things, might profit much more in living according to the Law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us wherein we may ſeem to come ſhort of ſome words which we have laboured to interpret. For the ſame things uttered in Hebrew, and tranſlated into another tongue have not the ſame force in them: and not onely theſe things, but the Law it ſelf, and the prophets, and the reſt of the books have no ſmall difference, when they are ſpoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year, coming into Egypt when Euergetes was king, and continuing there ſome time, I found a book of no ſmall learning: therefore I thought it moſt neceſſary for me to beſtow ſome diligence and travel to interpret it: Uſing great watchfulneſs and skill in that ſpace to bring the book to an end, and ſet it forth for them alſo which in a ſtrange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the Law.

CHAP. I.

1 *All wisdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many blessings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocrisie.*

ALl wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can finde out the height of heaven; and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The Word of God most High is the fountain of wisdom, and her ways are everlasting commandments.

6 To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 (Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?)

8 There is one wise, and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She (is) with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favour in the day of his death.

14 To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish; both which are the gifts of God, and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the Commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

28 Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor; and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord: but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods servants must look for trouble,* 7 *and be patient and trust in him:* 12 *for wo to them that do not so.* 15 *but they that fear the Lord, will do so.*

MY son, if thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure and make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take chearfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

5 For gold is tryed in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see, did ever any trust in the Lord, and was forsaken? or did any abide in his fear, and was confounded? or whom did he ever despise that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pittiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two wayes.

13 Wo unto him that is faint hearted, for he believeth not: therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and they that love him will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight.

18 *Saying* We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his Majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

1 *Children must honor and help both their parents.* 21 *We may not desire to know all things.* 26 *The incorrigible must needs perish.* 30 *Alms are rewarded.*

HEar me you father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given the father honor over the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer he shall be heard.

6 He that honoreth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

8 Honour

8 Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man, is from the honor of his father: and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred, thy sins also shall melt away as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer: and he that angreth his mother is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needful for thee to see *with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for moe things are shewed unto thee, then men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspition hath overthrown their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last, and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

28 In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

30 Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an attonement for sins

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter, and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We may not despise the poor or fatherless,* 11 *but seek for wisdom:* 20 *and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth,* 30 *nor be as Lyons in our houses.*

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful, neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy self the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faintharted, when thou sittest in judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherless, and in stead of a husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life, and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast, shall inherit glory, and whersoever she entreth, the Lord will bless.

14 They that serve her, shall minister to the holy One, and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations, and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her: he shall inherit her, and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin: and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to speak *when* there is *occasion to do good*, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a Lyon in thine house, nor frantick among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest repay.

CHAP. V.

2 *We must not presume of our wealth and strength,* 6 *nor of the mercy of God to sin.* 9 *We must not be double tongued,* 12 *nor answer without knowledge.*

SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not I have enough for my life.

2 Follow

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy strength to walk in the ways of thy heart.

3 And say not, Who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath hapned unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation; be not without fear to adde sin unto sin.

6 And say not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: for mercy and wrath came from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 Set not thy heart upon goods unjustly gotten; for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbor; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honor and shame is in talk, and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue; for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes. 20 It is grievous to some. 28 Yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

IN stead of a friend become not an enemy; for (thereby) thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thy self in the counsel of thine own heart, that thy soul be not torn in pieces, as a bull (straying alone.)

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

5 Sweet language will multiply friends, and a fair speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counseller of a thousend.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

10 Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thine affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall direct his friendship aright, for as he is, so shall his neighbor be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her, as one that plowest and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in laboring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without understanding, will not remain with her.

21 She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial, and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her chain.

25 Bow down thy shoulder and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee, and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are purple lace.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honor: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the Elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, & let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the Ordinances of the Lord, and meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are deborted from sin, 4 from ambition. 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer. 12 from lying and backbiting, 18 and how to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife. 20 a servant: 22 our cattel: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his Priests: 32 the poor and those that mourn.

DO none evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them seven fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the King the seat of honor.

5 Justifie not thy self before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the King.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear the

the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling block in the way of thy uprightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.

8 Bind not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most High God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn, in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and *make not much babbling* when thou prayest.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most high hath ordained.

16 Number not thy self among the multitude of sinners: but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil: nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 Hast thou cattel? have an eye to them, and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thy self cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind: forsake her not, but give not thy self over to a light woman.

27 Honor thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompence them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his Priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his Ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honor the Priest: and give him his portion as it is commanded thee, ✠ first fruits, and ✠ trespass-offering, & the gift of the shoulders, & the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

32 And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that thy *blessing* may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of Kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

5 Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

6 Dishonor not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 *Despise not the discourse* of the wise, but acquaint thy self with their proverbs, for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 Miss not the discourse of the Elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindel not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up (in anger) at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy self; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power; for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a Judge: for they will judge for him according to his honor.

15 Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

16 Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight: and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool: for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are advised how to use our wives. 3 What women to avoid. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority; 14 But to know our neighbors: 15 And to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman, to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon anothers beauty: for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, not sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy mony with her at the wine, lest thine heart encline unto her, and so through thy *desire* thou fall into destruction.

10 For-

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in, but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbor, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the Law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, & he ỹ is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler: 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousness. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honored, 29 and who not.

A Wise Judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers: and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwise King destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the person of the Scribe shall he lay his honor.

6 Bear not hatred to thy neighbor for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practises.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches gotten by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing then a covetous man: for such a one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The Physician cutteth off a long disease; and he ỹ is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it, shall power out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, & set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations: and planted the lowly in their place.

15 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen: and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord, are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honorable plant: they that regard not the Law, are a dishonorable seed; they that transgress the Commandments, are a deceiveable seed.

20 Among brethren he that is chief is honorable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honored, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 Unto the servant that is wise, shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distress.

27 Better is he that laboreth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekness, and give it honor according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honor him that dishonoreth his own life?

30 The poor man is honored for his skill, and the rich man is honored for his riches.

31 He that is honored in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonorable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor set forth our selves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

WIsdom lifteth up the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The Bee is little among such as flie, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honor: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

5 Many Kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

6 Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honorable delivered into other mens hands.

7 Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

8 Answer not before thou hast heard the cause, neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not in judgement with sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou escape by fleeing.

11 There is one that laboreth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty, yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate.

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it, marvelled at him.

14 Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the Law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners, and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favor bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness, and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and *yet* he knoweth not what time shall come upon him; and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

20 Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labor: for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

23 Say not, What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things; and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction, there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easie thing unto the Lord, in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house, for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken (and kept) in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spie watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise, will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire, a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man (for he worketh wickedness) lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Be not liberal to the ungodly.* 10 *Trust not thine enemy nor the wicked.*

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it; so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt finde a recompence: and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, & help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: For (else) thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, & help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man, enemies will be grieved; but in his adversity, even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, & go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass; and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place, neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wilde beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit, he will weep with his eyes, but if he finde opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood:

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier then thy self.* 15 *Like will to like.* 21 *The difference between the rich and the poor.* 25 *A mans heart will change his countenance.*

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and he that fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thy self above thy power while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer then thy self. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing he will live with thee; yea he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down in thy jollity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy self, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back, stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee, will get out thy secrets.

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will

will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing; when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the Lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the Hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wilde ass is the lions prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poor man slipt, and and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a chearful countenance.

26 A chearful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A good conscience maketh men happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good. 20 Men are happy that draw near unto wisdom.

BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of sins.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Richers are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good: he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that envieth himself; and this a recompence of his wickedness.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face and despiseth men.

9 A covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth (his) bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability, do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

13 Do good unto thy friend before thou dye, and according to thy ability, stretch out thy hand and give to him.

14 Defraud not thy self of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give and take, and sanctifie thy soul: for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

17 All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is: Thou shalt dye the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

20 Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait, in her ways.

23 He that pryeth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge next her house shall also fasten a pin in her walls.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 for he made, and left us to our selves.

HE that feareth the Lord, will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the Law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall relye upon her, and shall not be confounded,

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbors, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name:

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are lyars cannot remember her.

9 Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner; for it was not sent him of the Lord:

10 For praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away, for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, he hath caused me to erre, for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

14 He himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel,

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt:

17 Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things.

19 And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *It is better to have none, then many lewd children.* 6 *The wicked are not spared for their number.* 12 *Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great.* 17 *The wicked cannot be hid.* 20 *Gods works are unsearchable.*

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better it is to dye without children, then to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished, but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things then these.

6 In the Congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellous nation wrath is set on fire.

7 He was not pacified towards the old gyants who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

8 Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitried not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins.

10 Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiffe-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished; for mercy and wrath are with him, he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and the patience of the godly shal not be frustrate.

14 Make a way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardned Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darkness with an adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord; shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his Covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The words of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this, the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *How God created and furnished man.* 14 *Avoid all sin:* 19 *For God seeth all things.* 25 *Turn to him while thou livest.*

THe Lord created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time: and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image.

4 And put the fear of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

5 (They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixt place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech an interpreter of the cogitations thereof)

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart gave he them to understand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the Elect shall praise his holy Name.

11 Besides this, he gave them knowledge, and the Law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting Covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the Majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a ruler over every people, but Israel is the Lords portion.

18 Whom being his first born he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doeth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the Sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left, nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

23 Afterward he will rise up, and reward them,

them, and render their recompense upon their heads.

24 But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

25 Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and offend less.

25 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness?

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 What is brighter then the Sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Gods works are to be wondred at.* 9 *Mans life is short.* 11 *God is merciful.* 15 *Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words.* 22 *Defer not to be justified.* 30 *Follow not thy lusts.*

HE that liveth for ever, created all things in general.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will; for he is the King of all, by his power dividing holy things among them from profane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? and who shall find out his noble acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth, and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

9 The number of a mans days at the most are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the Sea, and a gravel stone in comparison of the sand, so are a thousand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw, and perceived their end to be evil, therefore he multiplyed his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd, his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.

15 My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.

17 Lo is not a word better then a gift: but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use Physick or ever thou be sick.

20 Before judgement examine thy self, and in the days of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

24 Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger, and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

27 A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning, he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in saying, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

30 Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tyed to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thy own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 *Wine and women seduce wise men.* 7 *Say not all thou hearest.* 17 *Reprove thy friend without anger.* 22 *There is no wisdom in wickedness.*

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots, will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 He that is hasty to give credit, is light minded, and he that sinneth, shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness, shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue, shall live without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall have less evil.

7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, & thou shalt fare never y worse.

8 Whether it be to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh, he will hate thee.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travelleth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools belly.

13 Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have (done it) that he do it no more.

14 Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it, and if he have, that he speak it not again.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?

17 Admonish

17 Admonish thy neighbor before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the Law of the most High.

18 The fear of the Lord is the first step to be accepted (of him) and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the Commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the Law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom: neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the Law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, & the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appear: and there is a wise man that justifieth in judgement.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head sadly, but inwardly he is full of deceit.

27 Casting down his countenance and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity, he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding, by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and excessive laughter and gate shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

THere is a reproof that is not comely, again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved to shew repentance? for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

4 As is the lust of an Eunuch to deflour a virgin, so is he that executeth judgement with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer, and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.

7 A wise man will hold his tongue till he see opportunity: but a babler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred: and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things, and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompense is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven fold.

13 A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the graces of fools shall be poured out.

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious, for his necessity: for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little, and upbraideth much: he openeth his mouth like a cryer: to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds: and they that eat my bread, speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn? for he knoweth not aright what it is to have, and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement is better then to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindred from sinning, through want: and when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.

22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons, overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is dishonourable: and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself *to honor* with his words: and he that hath understanding, will please great men.

28 He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

29 Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guid.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sin as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 12 The differences between the fool and the wise.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but ask pardon for thy former sins.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two edged sword: the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

5 A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgement cometh speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He

18 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

9 The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones: but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the Law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

12 He that is not wise, will not be taught: but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitterness:

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood; and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and adde unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the Congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his (neighbors) house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them, but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the ballance.

25 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul:

28 A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated where soever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of the slothful man.* 3 *and a foolish daughter.* 11 *Weep rather for fools then for the dead.* 13 *Meddle not with them.* 16 *The wise mans heart will not shrink.* 20 *What will lose a friend.*

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil, every man that taketh it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil nurtured son is the dishonor of his father that begat him: and a (foolish) daughter is born to his loss.

4 A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heavinesse.

5 She that is bold, dishonoreth both her father and her husband: but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season (is as) musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsheard together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale he will say What is the matter?

9 If children live honestly, and have wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain, and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

11 Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse then death.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead: but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding, beware of him lest thou have trouble, & thou shalt never be defiled with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be disquieted with madness.

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof but a fool?

15 Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plastering on the wall of a gallery.

18 Pales set on an high place, will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away, & he that upbraideth his friend breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be returning (to favor.)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not, for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbor in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoyce in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not alway to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapor and smoak of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend, neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue do not destroy me not?

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *A prayer for grace to flee sin.* 9 *We must not use swearing.* 14 *But remember our parents.* 16 *Of three sorts of sin.* 23 *How adulteress wife sinneth many ways.*

O Lord, Father and governor of all my life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart, that they spare me not for mine ignorance, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemies rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father, and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always a haughty minde:

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me, thy servant, into an impudent minde.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: He that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnesse: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the holy One.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultlesse.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence, and if he swear in vain, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to untemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

15 The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darknes: the walls cover me; and no body seeth me, what need I to fear? The most High will not remember my sins:

19 Such a man onely feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter then the Sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all:

21 This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by another:

23 For first she hath disobeyed the Law of the most High: and secondly she hath trespassed against her own husband, and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children.

25 Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain, shall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord: and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed unto the Commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 Wisdom doth praise her self, sheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 25 her increase and perfection.

WIsdom shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the Congregation of the most High, shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a cloud.

4 I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me, caused my tabernacle to rest: and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

10 In the holy Tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

11 Likewise in the beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took a root in an honorable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a Cedar in Libanus, and as a Cypress tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a Palm-tree in Engaddi, and as a Rose-plant in Jericho, as a fair Olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a Plane tree by the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like Cynamon, and Aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best Myrrhe, as Galbanum, and Onyx, and sweet Storax, and as the fume of Frankincense in the Tabernacle.

15 As the Turpentine-tree, I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 As the Vine brought I forth pleasant savor, and my flowers are the fruit of honor and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children, which are named of him.

19 Come unto me all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is sweeter then honey, and mine inheritance then the honey comb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded: and they that work by me, shall not do amiss:

23 All these things are the book of the Covenant of the most high God, *even* the Law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord, that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the

Lord

Lord Almighty is God alone, and beſides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wiſdom, as Phiſon, and as Tygris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh the underſtanding to abound like Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of the harveſt.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The firſt man knew her not perfectly: no more ſhall the laſt finde her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the Sea, and her counſels profounder, then the great deep.

30 I alſo came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I ſaid, I will water my beſt garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a ſea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to ſhine as the morning, and will ſend forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 Behold, that I have not labored for my ſelf onely, but for all them that ſeek wiſdom.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What things are beautiful, and what hateful.* 6 *What is the crown of age.* 7 *What things make men happy.* 13 *Nothing worſe then a wicked woman.*

IN three things I was beautified and ſtood up beautiful, both before God and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbors, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three ſorts of men my ſoul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life, a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou haſt gathered nothing in thy youth, how canſt thou finde any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is judgement for gray haire, and for ancient men to know counſel?

5 Oh how comely is the wiſdom of old men, and underſtanding and counſel to men of honor.

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: a man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to ſee the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of underſtanding, and that hath not ſlipped with his tongue, and that hath not ſerved a man more unworthy then himſelf.

9 Well is him that hath found prudence, and he that ſpeaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wiſdom? yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord paſſeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it whereto ſhall he be likened?

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 (Give me) any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedneſs, but the wickedneſs of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a ſerpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 I had rather dwell with a lion, and dragon, then to keep houſe with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedneſs of a woman changeth her face, and darkneth her countenance, like ſackcloth,

18 Her husband ſhall ſit among his neighbors: and when he heareth it, ſhall ſigh bitterly.

19 All wickedneſs is but little to the wickedneſs of a woman: let the portion of a ſinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a ſandy way is to the feet of the aged, ſo is a wife full of words to a quiet man.

21 Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and deſire her not for pleaſure.

22 A woman if ſhe maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudency, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in diſtreſs, maketh weak hands, and feeble knees.

24 Of the woman came the beginning of ſin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no paſſage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If ſhe go not as thou wouldeſt have her, cut her off from thy fleſh, and give her a bill of divorce and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A good wife, and a good conſcience doth glad men.* 6 *A wicked wife is a fearful thing.* 13 *Of good and bad wives.* 28 *Of three things that are grievous.* 29 *Merchants and Huckſters are not without ſin.*

BLeſſed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his days ſhall be double.

2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he ſhall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which ſhall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he ſhall at all times rejoyce with a chearful countenance.

5 There be three things which mine heart feareth: and for the fourth I was ſore afraid: the ſlander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a falſe accuſation; all theſe are worſe then death.

6 But a grief of heart and ſorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a ſcourge of the tongue which communicateth withal.

7 An evil wife is a yoke ſhaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a ſcorpion.

8 A drunken woman, and a gadder abroad cauſeth great anger, and ſhe will not cover her own ſhame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

10 If thy daughter be ſhameleſs, keep her in ſtraitly: leſt ſhe abuſe her ſelf through over much liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if ſhe treſpaſs againſt thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirſty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will ſhe ſit down, and open her quiver againſt every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her diſcretion will fat his bones.

13 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord: and there is nothing so much worth, as a minde well instructed.

15 A shamefast and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent minde cannot be valued.

16 As the Sun when it riseth in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the fair feet with a constant heart.

19 My son, keep the flour of thine age sound: and give not thy strength unto strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field: sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as spittle: but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man, but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame, but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shameless woman shall be accounted as a dog, but she that is shamefast will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoreth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoreth him in her pride, shall be accounted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman, and a scold, shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart: and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty, and men of understanding that are not set by: and one that returneth from righteousness to sin: the Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong, and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

MAny have sinned for a small matter: and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joynings of the stones: so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth, so the filth of man in his talk.

5 The furnace proveth the potters vessel: so the trial of a man is in his reasoning.

6 The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed, so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak, for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like, so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As a Lion lieth in wait for the prey: so is sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the undiscreet, observe the time: but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit: and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbor.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbor go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off: he is as a Roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound up, and after reviling, there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.

22 He that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil; and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head, and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

26 Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery & reproach are from the proud: but vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against revenge, 8 quarrelling, 10 anger, 15 and backbiting.

HE that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins (in remembrance.)

2 Forgive thy neighbor the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will entreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease, (remember) corruption and death: and abide in the Commandments.

7 Remember the Commandment, and bear no malice to thy neighbor: (remember) the Covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth: and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be enflamed.

11 An hasty contention kindleth afire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the ſpark it ſhall burn: if thou ſpit upon it, it ſhall be quenched, and both theſe come out of thy mouth.

13 Curſe the whiſperer, and double tongued: for ſuch have deſtroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath diſquieted many: and driven them from nation to nation: ſtrong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houſes of great men.

15 A backbiting tongue hath caſt out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labors.

16 Whoſo hearkneth unto it, ſhall never find reſt, and never dwell quietly.

17 The ſtroke of the whip maketh marks in the fleſh; but the ſtroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the ſword; but not ſo many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not paſſed through the venome thereof, who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is as a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of braſs.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better then it.

23 It ſhall not have rule over them that fear God, neither ſhall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forſake the Lord, ſhall fall into it, and it ſhall burn in them, and not be quenched, it ſhall be ſent upon them as a Lion, and devour them as a Leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy poſſeſſion about with thorns, and bind up thy ſilver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a ballance, and make a door and bar before thy mouth.

26 Beware thou ſlide not by it, leſt thou fall before him that lyeth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 We muſt ſhew mercy and lend: 4 but the borrower muſt not defraud the lender. 9 Give alms. 14 A good man will not undo his ſurety. 18 To be ſurety and undertake for others is dangerous. 22 It is better to live at home then to ſojourn.

HE that is merciful, will lend unto his neighbor, and he that ſtrengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

2 Lend to thy neighbor in time of his need, & pay thou thy neighbor again in due ſeaſon.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou ſhalt alwaies find the thing that is neceſſary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiſs a mans hand: and for his neighbors money he will ſpeak ſubmiſſively: but when he ſhould repay he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

6 If he prevail, he ſhall hardly receive the half: and he will account as if he had found it: If not; he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cauſe: he payeth him with curſings and railings and for honour, he will pay him diſgrace.

7 Many therefore have refuſed to lend, for other mens il dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor eſtate, and delay not to ſhew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for the Commandments ſake, and turn him not away becauſe of his poverty.

10 Loſe thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not ruſt under a ſtone to be loſt.

11 Lay up thy treaſure according to the commandments of the moſt High, and it ſhall bring thee more profit then gold.

12 Shut up almes in thy ſtore-houſes: and it ſhall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It ſhall fight for thee againſt thine enemies, better then a mighty ſhield and ſtrong ſpear.

14 An honeſt man is ſurety for his neighbor: but he that is impudent will forſake him.

15 Forget not the friendſhip of thy ſurety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety.

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in (danger) that delivered him.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaked them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven from their houſes, ſo that they wandred among ſtrange nations.

19 A wicked man tranſgreſſing the Commandments of the Lord, ſhall fall into ſuretiſhip: and he that undertaketh, and followeth other mens buſineſs for gain ſhall fall into ſuits.

20 Help thy neighbor according to thy power, and beware that thou thy ſelf fall not into the ſame.

21 The chief thing for life is water and bread and clothing, and an houſe to cover ſhame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans houſe

23 Be it little or much, hold the contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy houſe.

24 For it is a miſerable life to go from houſe to houſe: for where thou art a ſtranger thou dareſt not open thy mouth.

25 Thou ſhalt entertain and feaſt, and have no thanks: moreover, thou ſhalt hear bitter words.

26 Come thou ſtranger, and furniſh a table and feed me of that thou haſt ready.

27 Give place thou ſtranger, to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine houſe.

28 Theſe things are grievous to a man of underſtanding: the upbraiding of houſe-roome and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are ſhortened by grief.

HE that loveth his ſon, cauſeth him oft feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chaſtiſeth his ſon, ſhall have joy of him, and ſhall rejoyce of him, among his acquaintance.

3 He that teacheth his ſon, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he ſhall rejoyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him, that is like himſelf.

5 While he lived, he ſaw and rejoyced in him: and when he dyed, he was not ſorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger againſt his enemies, and one that ſhall requite kindneſs to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his ſon, ſhall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horſe not broken, becometh headſtrong: & a child left to himſelf will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child and he ſhall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavineſs.

10 Laugh not with him, leſt thou have ſorrow with him, and leſt thou gnaſh thy teeth at the end

11 Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and
at him on the sides while he is a child, lest
wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee,
d so bring sorrow to thine heart.
13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour,
t his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.
14 Better is the poor being sound and strong
constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted
his body.
15 Health and good estate of body are above
gold, and a strong body above infinite
ealth.
16 There is no riches above a sound body,
d no joy above the joy of the heart.
17 Death is better then a bitter life, or con-
nual sickness.
18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up,
e as messes of meat set upon a grave.
19 What good doth the offering unto an
ol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he
at is persecuted of the Lord.
20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth, as
Eunuch that imbraceth a virgin, and sigheth.
21 Give not over thy minde to heaviness,
d afflict not thy self in thine own counsel.
22 The gladness of the heart is the life of
an, and the joyfulness of a man prolongeth
s days.
23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy
art, remove sorrow far from thee: for sor-
w hath killed many, and there is no profit
reein.
24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and care-
lness bringeth age before the time.
25 A chearful and good heart will have a
re of his meat, and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the desire of riches. 12 *Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.*

1 WAtching for riches, consumeth the flesh,
and the care thereof driveth away sleep.
2 Watching care will not let a man slumber,
a sore disease breaketh sleep.
3 The rich hath great labor in gathering ri-
estogether, and when he resteth, he is filled
th his delicates.
4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and
en he leaveth off he is still needy.
5 He that loveth gold, shall not be justified:
d he that followeth corruption, shall have
ough thereof.
6 Gold hath been the ruine of many, and
eir destruction was present.
7 It is a stumbling block unto them that sa-
fice unto it, and every fool shall be taken
rewith.
8 Blessed is the rich that is found without
emish, and hath not gone after gold:
9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed:
r wonderful things hath he done among his
ople:
10 Who have been tryed thereby, and found
rfect? Then let him glory. Who might of-
nd, and hath not offended, or done evil, and
th not done it?
11 His goods shall be established, and the
ngregation shall declare his alms.
12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, be not
edy upon it, and say not, There is much
at on it.
13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil
ing, and what is created more wicked then
eye? therefore it weepeth upon every oc-
sion.
14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it
keth, and thrust it not with him into the
sh.
15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and
discreet in every point.
16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things
ich are set before thee: and devour not, lest
u be hated.
17 Leave off first for manners sake, and be not
tiable, lest thou offend.
18 When thou sittest among many, reach not
thine hand out first of all.
19 A very little is sufficient for a man well
nurtured, and he fetcheth not his wind short
upon his bed.
20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating:
he riseth early, and his wits are with him, but
the pain of watching and choller, and pangs of
the belly are with an unsatiable man.
21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise,
go forth; vomit and thou shalt have rest.
22 My son hear me, and despise me not,
and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee:
in all thy works be quick, so shall there no
sickness come unto thee.
23 Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall
speak well of him, and the report of his good
house-keeping will be believed.
24 But against him that is a niggard of his
meat the whole city shall murmure, and the
testimonies of his niggardness shall not be
doubted of.
25 Shew not thy valiantness in wine, for
wine hath destroyed many.
26 The furnace proveth the edge by dip-
ping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by
drunkenness.
27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be
drunk moderately, what life is then to a man
that is without wine? for it was made to make
men glad.
28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season,
bringeth gladness of the heart, and chearfulness
of the minde.
29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh
bitterness of the mind, with brawling and
quarrelling.
30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool
till he offend, it diminisheth strength, and ma-
keth wounds.
31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine,
and despise him not in his mirth: give him
no despiteful words, and press not upon him
with urging him (to drink.)

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of his duty that is chief, or master in a feast.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counsel.* 20 *Of a ragged and a smooth way.* 23 *Trust not to any but to thy self, and to God.*

IF thou be made the master (of a feast) lift
not thy self up, but be among them as one of
the rest: take diligent care for them, and so sit
down.
2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take
thy place, that thou mayest be merry with
them, and receive a crown for thy well order-
ing of the feast.
3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it be-
cometh thee, but with sound Judgement, and
hinder not musick.
4 Pour not out words where there is a mu-
sician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.
5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine,
is as a signet of a Carbuncle set in gold.
6 As a signet of an Emerauld set in a work of
gold, so is the melody of musik with pleasant
wine.
7 Speak yong man if there be need of thee:
and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.
8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending
much in few words: be as one that knoweth,
and yet holdeth his tongue.
9 If thou be among great men, make not thy
self equal with them, and when ancient men are
in place, use not many words.
10 Before the thunder goeth lightning: and
before a shamefast man shall go favour.
11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last: but
get thee home without delay.
12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou
wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early, shall find favor.

15 He that seeketh the Law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord, shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way,

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work, trust thine own soul: for this is the keeping of the Commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord, taketh heed to the Commandment, and he that trusteth in him, shall fare never the worse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The safety of him that feareth the Lord.* 2 *The wise and the foolish.* 7 *Times and seasons are of God.* 10 *Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter.* 18 *Chiefly regard thy self.* 24 *Of servants.*

THere shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the Law, but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the Law, and the Law is faithful unto him as an oracle.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The heart of the foolish is like a cart wheel: and his thoughts are like a rouling axeltree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another? when as all the light of every day in the year is of the Sun.

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: & he altereth seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days; and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he made ordinary days.

10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them: and made their ways diverse.

12 Some of them hath he blessed, & exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed, and brought low, and turned out of their places.

13 As the clay is in the potters hand to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most high, and there are two, and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after the grape gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wi[ne]press; like a gatherer of grapes.

17 Consider that I laboured not for my[self] onely, but for all them that seek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the peo[ple] and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of [the] Congregation:

19 Give not thy son, and wife, thy broth[er] and friend power over thee while thou liv[est] & give not thy goods to another, lest it re[pent] thee: and thou entreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath thee, give not thy self over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children sho[uld] seek to thee, then that thou shouldest stand their courtesie.

22 In all thy works keep to thy self the p[re]eminence: leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end t[he] days, and finish thy life, distribute thine in[he]ritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens *are* for Ass: and bread, correction, and work fo[r] servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, th[ou] shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the ne[ck] so are tortures & torments for an evil serva[nt]

27 Send him to labour that he be not id[le] for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if [he] be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and wi[th]out discretion do nothing.

30 If thou have a servant, let him be u[nto] thee as thy self, because thou hast bought h[im] with a price.

31 If thou have a servant, intreat him a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thi[ne] own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he r[un] from thee, which way wilt thou go to f[ind] him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Of dreams.* 13 *The praise and blessing them that fear the Lord.* 18 *The offer[ing] of the ancient, and prayer of the poor i[n]nocent.*

THe hopes of a man void of understandi[ng] are vain and false: and dreams lift fools.

2 Whoso regard dreams, is like him t[hat] catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after t[he] wind.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblan[ce] of one thing to another, even as the likenes[s] a face to a face.

4 Of an unclean thing, what can be cleans[ed] and from that thing which is false, what tru[th] can come?

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dre[ams] are vain: and the heart fancieth as a wom[an] heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the most H[igh] in thy visitation, set not thy heart upon the[m]

7 For dreams have deceived many, and t[hey] have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The Law shall be found perfect with[out] lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faith[ful] mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled, knoweth m[any] things: and he that hath much experience w[ill] declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience, knoweth [but] little: but he that hath travelled, is full of p[ru]dence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things: I understand more then I can express.

12 I was oft times in danger of death, y[et] was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord live, for their hope is in him that saveth th[em]

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Bl[ess]

15 Bleſſed is the ſoul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his ſtrength?
16 For the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and ſtrong ſtay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the Sun at noon, a preſervation from ſtumbling, and a help from falling.
17 He raiſeth up the ſoul, and lightneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and bleſſing.
18 He that ſacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous, and the gifts of unjuſt men are not accepted.
19 The moſt High is not pleaſed with the offerings of the wicked, neither is he pacified for ſin by the multitude of ſacrifices.
20 Whoſo bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the ſon before his fathers eyes.
21 The bread of the needy, is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof, is a man of blood.
22 He that taketh away his neighbors living, ſlayeth him: and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a blood-ſhedder.
23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labor?
24 When one prayeth, and another curſeth; whoſe voice will the Lord hear?
25 He that waſheth himſelf after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his waſhing?
26 So is it with a man that faſteth for his ſins, and goeth again and doth the ſame: who will hear his prayer, or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

Sacrifices pleaſing God. 14 *The prayer of the fatherleſs, of the widow, and of the humble in ſpirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

HE that keepeth the Law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.
2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, ſacrificeth praiſe.
3 To depart from wickedneſs, is a thing pleaſing to the Lord: and to forſake unrighteouſneſs is a propitiation.
4 Thou ſhalt not appear empty before the Lord:
5 For all theſe things (are to be done) becauſe of the commandment.
6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the ſweet ſavor thereof *is* before the moſt High.
7 The ſacrifice of a juſt man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof ſhall never be forgotten.
8 Give the Lord his honor with a good eye, and diminiſh not the firſt fruits of thine hand.
9 In all thy gifts ſhew a chearful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladneſs.
10 Give unto the moſt High, according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou haſt gotten, give with a chearful eye.
11 For the Lord recompenſeth, and will give thee ſeven times as much.
12 Do not think to corrupt with gifts, for ſuch he will not receive: and truſt not to unrighteous ſacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is no reſpect of perſons.
13 He will not accept any perſon againſt a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppreſſed.
14 He will not deſpiſe the ſupplication of the fatherleſs: nor the widow when ſhe poureth out her complaint.
15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry againſt him that cauſeth them to fall?
16 He that ſerveth the Lord ſhall be accepted with favour, and his prayers ſhall reach unto the clouds.
17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the moſt High ſhall behold to judge righteouſly, and execute judgement.
18 For the Lord will not be ſlack, neither will the mighty be patient towards them, till he hath ſmitten in ſunder the loins of the unmerciful, & repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the ſcepter of the unrighteous:
19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cauſe of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.
20 Mercy is ſeaſonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the Church againſt the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:
2 And ſend thy fear upon all the nations that ſeek not after thee.
3 Lift up thy hand againſt the ſtrange nations, and let them ſee thy power.
4 As thou waſt ſanctified in us before them: ſo be thou magnified among them before us.
5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God, but only thou, O God.
6 Shew new ſigns, and make other ſtrange wonders: glorifie thy hand and thy right arm, that they may ſet forth thy wondrous works.
7 Raiſe up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adverſary, and deſtroy the enemy.
8 Make the time ſhort, remember the Covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.
9 Let him that eſcapeth, be conſumed by the rage of the fire: and let them periſh that oppreſs the people:
10 Smite in ſunder the heads of the Rulers of the heathen, that ſay, There is none other but we.
11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherite thou them as from the beginning.
12 O Lord have mercy upon the people, that is called by thy Name: and upon Iſrael, whom thou haſt named thy firſt born.
13 O be merciful unto Jeruſalem thy holy city, the place of thy reſt.
14 Fill Sion with thine unſpeakable Oracles, and thy people with thy glory.
15 Give teſtimony unto thoſe that thou haſt poſſeſſed from the beginning: and raiſe up Prophets that have been in thy Name.
16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy Prophets be found faithful.
17 O Lord hear the prayer of thy ſervants, according to the bleſſing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.
18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.
19 As the palate taſteth divers kinds of veniſon: ſo doth an heart of underſtanding falſe ſpeeches.
20 A froward heart cauſeth heavineſs: but a man of experience will recompenſe him.
21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.
22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.
23 If there be kindneſs, meekneſs, and com-

fort in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth a *possession*: a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so (who will believe) a man that hath no house, and lodgeth whersoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *How to know friends and counsellers.* 12 *The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him.* 20 *Learn to refrain thine appetite.*

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: But there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counseller extolleth counsel, but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counseller, and know before what need he hath, (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befal thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous, neither with a coward in matters of war, nor with a merchant concerning exchange, nor with a buyer of selling, nor with an envious man of thankfulness, nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness, nor with the slothful for any work, nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work, nor with an idle servant of much business. Hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man whom thou knowest to keep ℣ commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee then it.

14 For a mans mind is sometimes wont to tell him more then seven watchmen that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this, pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise, and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one ℣ sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord, because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself, & the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with bless & all they that see him shall count him hap

25 The days of the life of man may be nu bred: but the days of Israel are innumerable

25 A wise man shall inherit glory among people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and what is evil for it, and give not that unto it

28 For all things are not profitable for men, neither hath every soul pleasure in ev thing.

29 Be not unsatiable in any dainty thi nor too greedy upon meats.

30 For excess of meats bringeth sickness, surfeting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeting have many perished: bu that taketh heed, prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Honor due to the Physician and w* 16 *How to weep and mourn for the de* 24 *The wisdom of the learned man c of the labourer, and artificer, with the of them both.*

HOnor a Physician with the honor due to him, for the uses which you may have him, for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, a he shall receive honor of the King.

3 The skill of the Physician shall lift up head: and in the sight of great men he shall in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out the earth, and he that is wise will not abh them.

5 Was not the water made sweet with wo that the vertue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he mig be honored in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal (men) and tak away their pains.

8 Of such doth the Apothecary make a co fection, and of his works there is no end, a from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligen but pray unto the Lord, and he will make th whole.

10 Leave off from sin and order thy ha aright, & cleanse thy heart from all wickedne

11 Give a sweet savor, and a memorial fine flower: and make a fat offering, as n being.

12 Then give place to the Physician, for t Lord hath created him: let him not go fro thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands th is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lor that he would prosper that which they gi for ease and remedy to prolong life.

15 He that sinneth before his maker, let hi fall into the hand of the Physician.

16 My son, let tears fall down over the de and begin to lament as if thou hadst suffer great harm thy self: and then cover his bo according to the custom, and neglect not burial.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, a use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and th comfort thy self for thy heaviness.

18 For of heaviness cometh death, and heaviness of the heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: a the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it way, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turni again: thou shalt not do him good, but h thy self.

22 Remember my judgement: for thine shall be so: yesterday for me, & to day for th

23 When the dead is at rest, let his reme brance rest, and be comforted for him, w his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leasure: and he that hath little business, shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labors; and whose talk is of bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows, and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboreth night and day, and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapor of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh, he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the porter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work, and maketh all his work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet: he applieth himself to lead it over: and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publike counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the Judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgement: they cannot declare justice and judgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and (all) their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A description of him that is truly wise.* 12 *An exhortation to praise God for his works, which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUt he that giveth his minde to the Law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all ỹ ancient, & be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtile parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before Princes: he will travel through strange countreys, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the Law of the Covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his Name shall live from generation to generation.

10 Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name then a thousand: and if he live, he shall increase it.

12 Yet have I more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field:

14 And give ye a sweet savor as frankincense, and flourish as a lilly, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his Name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner.

16 All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting, and there is nothing wonderfull before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? Wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land, as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness, so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 The principal things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death: all these were created for vengeance:

30 Teeth of wild beasts and scorpions, serpents and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries in a mans life.* 12 *The reward of uprightousnes, and the fruit of true dealling.* 17 *A vertuous wife and an honest friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggars life is hateful.*

GReat travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers

womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things, to come, and the day of death (trouble) their thoughts, and (cause) fear of heart:

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes.

4 From him that weareth purple, and a crown, unto *him that is clothed with a linnen* frock.

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed, his night sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battel:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 (Such things happen) unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven fold more upon sinners,

9 Death and blood-shed, strife and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge:

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the flood.

11 All things that are of the earth, shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters, doth return into the Sea.

12 All bribery and iniustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand, he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

17 Bountifulness is as a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

18 To labor, and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favor and beauty: but more then both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more then them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

25 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is a fruitful garden, and covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggars life: for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of Death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly shall be accursed.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat?

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience.

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children: and they that are conversant in the dwellings of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproched for his sake.

8 Wo be unto you ungodly men, which have forsaken the Law of the most high God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse; and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 All that are of the earth, shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse unto destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishness, is better then a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefast according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefastness, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother; and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God, and his covenant, and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife,

22 Or to be over busie with his maid, and come not near her bed, or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after thou hast given, upbraid not.

23 Or

23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefast, and find favor before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Whereof we should not be ashamed.* 9 *Be careful of thy daughter.* 12 *Beware of a woman.* 15 *The works and greatness of God.*

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby.

2 Of the Law of the most High, and his Covenant, and of judgement to justifie the ungodly:

3 Of reckoning with thy partners, and travellers: or of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactness of ballance and weights: or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou givest out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to inform the unwise and foolish, and the extream aged that contendeth with those that are young, thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep, when she is young, lest she pass away the flour of her age, and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her fathers house and having an husband, lest she should misbehave her self: and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every bodies beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedness.

14 Better is the churlishness of a man, then courteous woman, a woman *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: in the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The Sun that giveth light, looketh upon all things: and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the Saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly setled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, & revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting, unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counseller.

22 O how desirable are all his works: and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient,

24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing unperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another, and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven and in earth and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himself in his power and wisdom is above all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven with his glorious shew;

2 The Sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous instrument, the work of the most High.

3 At noon it parcheth the countrey, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in the works of heat, but the Sun burneth the mountains three times more, breathing out fiery vapors, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment it runneth hastily.

6 He made the Moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.

7 From the Moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The moneth is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven.

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the Stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 Look upon the rain-bow, and praise him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds fire forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-stones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the South wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the Northern storm, and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grashoppers.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoar frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

20 When the cold North-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a brestplate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist *coming speedily*: a dew coming after heat, refresheth.

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

24 They that sail on the Sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

25 For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

29 The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous in his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can: for even yet will he far exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary: for you can never go far enough.

31 Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praise of certain holy men:* 15 *Of Enoch,* 17 *Noah,* 19 *Abraham,* 22 *Isaac,* 23 *and Jacob.*

LEt us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloqnent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing.

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be which have no memorial, who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousnes hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

17 Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth when the flood came.

18 An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

19 Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him:

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him, he established the covenant in his flesh, and when he was proved he was found faithfull.

21 Therefore he assured him by an oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise (for Abraham his fathers sake) the blessing of all men and the covenant,

23 And made it rest upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even Moses beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

2 He made him like unto the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

4 He sanctified him in his faithfulnes, and meeknes, and chose him out of all men.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud and gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenant, and Israel his judgements.

6 He exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

8 He put upon him perfect glory; and strenghthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the Ephod:

9 And he compassed him with Pomegranates, and with many golden bels round about, that as he went there might be a sound, and a noise made, that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer: with a breast-plate of judgement, and with Urim and Thummim.

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones, graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the Jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved, Holines, an ornament of honour, and costly work, the desire of the eys, goodly and beautifull.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices, shall be wholly consumed, every day twice continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the

the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his Name.

16 He chose him out of all men living, to offer sacrifices to the Lord; incense and a sweet savour for a memorial to make reconciliation for his people.

17 He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgements that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

18 Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirams side, and the congregation of Core with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first fruits of the increase; especially, he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance: neither had he any portion among the people, for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

23 The third in glory is Phinees, the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the Sanctuary, and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever,

25 According to the covenant made with David the son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the King should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart, to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Josua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.

JEsus the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the Elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory got he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities?

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 Did not the Sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power, he made the battel to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

7 In the time of Moses also, he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 And of six hundred thousand people on foot they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age, so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the Judges, every one by name whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones flourish out of their place: and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

13 Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, & the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithfull in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistims.

19 And before his long sleep, he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed; I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe, and no man did accuse him.

20 And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 Of David. 12 Of Solomons glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and punishment.

AND after him rose up Nathan to prophesie, in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 Slew he not a giant when he was yet but yong? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, & he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horn of his people:

6 So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and brought to nought the Philistims his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the holy One most High with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 He set singers also before the Altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, until the end, that they might praise his holy Name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

11 The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured: for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house

In his Name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

14 How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding?

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy Name went far unto the islands, and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 The countreys marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables and interpretations.

18 By the Name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed, so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him ŷ loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who turned away the people through his counsel: there was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The praise of Elias*, 12 *of Elizeus*, 17 *and of Ezekias.*

THen stood up Elias the Prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven, and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee?

5 Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the place of the dead, by the word of the most High.

6 Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their bed.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.

8 Who anointed kings to take revenge, and Prophets to succeed after him:

9 Who was taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses:

10 Who wast ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgement, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and slept in love, for we shall surely live.

12 Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind, and Elizeus was filled with his spirit: whilest he lived he was not moved (with the presence) of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 No word could overcome him, and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, till they were spoiled, and carried out of their land and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people and a ruler in the house of David:

16 Of whom, some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in water into the middest thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travel.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministery of Esay.

21 He smote the hoste of the Assyrians, and his Angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the things that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the Prophet, who was great and faithfull in his vision, had commanded him.

23 In his time the Sun went backward, and he lengthened the Kings life.

24 He saw by an excellent Spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The praise of Josias*, 4 *of David and Ezekias*, 6 *of Jeremy*, 8 *of Ezekiel*, 11 *Zorobabel*, 12 *Jesus the son of Josedec*, 13 *of Nehemiah*, *Enoch*, *Seth*, *Sem*, *and Adam.*

THe remembrance of Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the Art of the Apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouthes, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

2 He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniqnity.

3 He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All except David, and Ezekias, and Josias were defective: for they forsook the Law of the most High (even) the Kings of Judah failed.

5 Therefore he gave their power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation.

6 They burnt the chosen city of the Sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, according to the prophecie of Jeremias:

7 For they intreated him evil, who nevertheless was a Prophet sanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

8 It was Ezechiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the Cherubims.

9 For he made mention of the enemies under (the figure of) the rain, and directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve Prophets, let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish again, out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnifie Zorobabel? even he was a signet on the right hand.

12 So was Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy Temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for

as the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruines again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto Joseph, a governour of his brethren, a stay of the people whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the son of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God and pray. 27 The conclusion.

Simon the high Priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the Temple;

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the Temple,

3 In his days the Cistern to receive water, being in compass as the Sea, was covered with plates of brass.

4 He took care of the Temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honored in the midst of the people, in his coming out of the Sanctuary.

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full.

7 As the Sun shining upon the Temple of the most High, and as the Rainbow giving light in the bright clouds.

8 And as the flower of Roses in the spring of the year, as Lillies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree, in the time of Summer.

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold, set with all manner of precious stones,

10 And as a fair Olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a Cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy Altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the Priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the Altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young Cedar in Libanus, and as palm trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the Altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the Altar, a sweet-smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his Name,

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever,

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistims, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things, for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly: blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen. Amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy Name:

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries.

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatness of thy Name, from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had:

4 From the choaking of fire on every side, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words,

6 By an accusation to the King from an unrighteous tongue: my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hel beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none:

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies:

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.

11 I will praiſe thy Name continually, and will ſing praiſes with thankſgiving, and ſo my prayer was heard:

12 For thou ſavedſt me from deſtruction, and deliveredſt me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks and praiſe thee, and bleſs thy Name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I deſired wiſdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the Temple, and will ſeek her out, even to the end:

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth up ſought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gate much learning.

17 I profited therein, (therefore) will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſdom:

18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good, ſo ſhall I not be confounded.

19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I ſtretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 I directed my ſoul unto her, and found her in pureneſs, I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.

21 My heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me you unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.

24 Wherefore are you ſlow, and what ſay you of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty.

25 I opened my mouth, and ſaid, Buy her for your ſelves without money.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your ſoul receive inſtruction, ſhe is hard at hand to find.

27 Behold with your eys, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt.

28 Get learning with a great ſum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your ſoul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

¶ BARUCH.

CHAP. 1.

1 *Baruch wrote a book in Babylon.* 5 *The Jews there wept at the reading of it.* 7 *They ſend money and the book to the brethren at Jeruſalem.*

AND theſe are the words of the book, which Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſſadias, the ſon of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias, the ſon of Joachim, king of Judah, and in the ears of all the people, that came to (hear) the book:

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.

5 Where upon they wept, faſted, and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made alſo a collection of money, according to every mans power.

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem, unto Joachim the high Prieſt, the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salum, and to the Prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem,

8 At the ſame time when he received the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, that were carried out of the Temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of the moneth Siyan (namely) ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias, king of Judah had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the Princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and ſin-offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye Manna, and offer upon the Altar of the Lord our God,

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eys, & we ſhall live under the ſhadow, of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and find favour in their ſight.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, (for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.)

14 And ye ſhall read this book, which we have ſent unto you; to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſts and ſolemn days.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, To the Lord our God belongeth righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as it is come to paſs this day unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

17 For we have ſinned before the Lord.

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curſe which the Lord appointed by Moſes his ſervant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to ſee this day.

21 Nevertheleſs, we have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the Prophets, whom he ſent unto us.

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.*

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our Judges that judged Israel, and against our Kings, and against our Princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never hapned under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses;

3 That a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus we were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

6 To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us;

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkned unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

11 And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thy self a Name, as appeareth this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favor in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by thy Name.

16 O Lord, look down from thy holy house, and consider us; bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eys, and behold: for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness.

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eys that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 Therefore we do not make our humble supplications before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the Prophets, saying,

21 Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy: the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the Prophets: namely, that the bones of our Kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy Name, (hast thou laid waste) as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Judah.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses, in the day when thou diddest command him to write thy Law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small (number) among the nations, where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves;

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I give them an heart, and ears to hear.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my Name,

33 And return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds; for they shall remember the way of their fathers which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it, and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land, that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 *The rest of their prayer and confession, contained in that book which Baruch wrote and sent to Jerusalem.* 30 *Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.*

O Lord Almighty God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee,

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art mercifull, and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee;

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, heare now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkned unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy Name, now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our

our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy Name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers ℣ sinned before thee.

8 Behold we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to paiments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear Israel the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How hapneth it Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange countrey, that thou art defiled with the dead?

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 For if thou hadst walked in ℣ way of God, thou shouldest have dwelt in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding, that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eys, and peace.

15 Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth?

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting.

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so carefull, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known.

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it, their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan: neither hath it been seen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom, upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding: none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God: and how large is the place of his possession.

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants, famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoyced: when he calleth them they say, Here we be, and so with chearfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

35 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The book of commandments, is that Wisdom which was commanded in the former Chapter.* 25 *The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.*

THis is the book of the Commandments of God: and the Law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it, shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honor to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good chear, my people, the memorial of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations, not for (your) destruction: but because you moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them: but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the Law of God.

13 They knew not his Statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his rightcousness.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion, come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far: a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer, I will cry unto the Everlasting in my days.

21 Be of good chear, O my children, cry unto the Lord: and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you, from the Everlasting, our Savior.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbors of Sion have

seen

seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God which shall come upon you with great glory and brightnes of the Everlasting.

25 My children suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God, for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad at thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure: and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the East, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away: they come gathered together from the East to the West, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

PUt off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightness unto every countrey under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousness, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the East by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdome.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

¶ *The epistle of Jeremy.*

CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of their captivity is their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: The vanity of whose Idols and Idolatry is set forth at large in this Chapter.

A Copy of an Epistle which Jeremy sent unto them, which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the King of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor King of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babylon Gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my self caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are guilded and laid over with gold, yet are they but false and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their Gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods, gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments (being) gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces, because of the dust of the Temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods, therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken: even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the doors are made sure on every side, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked, through the smoak that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads sit Bats, Swallows, and Birds, and the Cats also.

23 By this ye may know that they are no gods, therefore fear them not.

24 Nor,

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for a most high price.

26 They are born upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves, neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse: in like maner their wives lay up part thereof in salt: but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menstruous women, and women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They rore and cry before their gods: as men do at a feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take of their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them, or good: they are not able to recompence it: they can neither set up a king nor pull him down.

35 In like maner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blindman to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewen out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods? when even the Caldeans themselves dishonor them.

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him and intreat Bell, that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them; for they have no knowledge.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, ly with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as her self, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths; they can be nothing else then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them can never continue long, how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the Priests consult with themselves where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive, that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague.

50 For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false.

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and Kings, that they are no gods: but the works of mens hands, and that there is no works of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a King in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Where upon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away and escape: but they themselves shal be burnt asunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withstand any King or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take and go away with all: neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, then such false gods: or to be a door in an house to keep such things safe as be therein, then such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

60 For Sun, Moon, and Stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices are obedient,

61 In like manner, the lightning when it breaketh forth is easie to be seen, and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every countrey.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden:

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hils and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed, nor said that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curse, nor bless Kings

67 Neither can they shew signs in the heavens, among the heathen: nor shine as the Sun, nor give light as the Moon.

68 The beasts are better then they, for they can get under a covert and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods, therefore fear them not.

70 For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like unto a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon: as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterwards shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

¶ The

¶ The song of the three holy children, which followeth in the third Chapter of Daniel after this place, (and they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.) That which followeth, is not in the Hebrew: to wit (Then Azarias stood up) unto these words, (And Nabuchodonosor.)

2 *Azarias his prayer and confession in the flame,* 24 *Wherewith the Caldeans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt.* 28 *The song of the three children in the oven.*

THen Azarias stood up and prayed on this manner, and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said.

2 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy Name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore.

3 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea true are all thy works: thy ways are right, and all thy judgements truth.

4 In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgement: for according to truth and judgement didst thou bring all these things upon us because of our sins.

5 For we have sinned, and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

6 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy Commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

7 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgement.

8 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers (of God) and to an unjust King, and the most wicked in all the world.

9 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants and to them that worship thee.

10 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy Names sake, neither disanul thou thy covenant:

11 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us: for thy beloved Abrahams sake: for thy servant Isaacs sake, and for thy holy Israels sake.

12 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, That thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the Sea shore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become less then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.

14 Neither is there at this time, Prince, or Prophet, or Leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

15 Nevertheless in a contrite heart, and an humble spirit let us be accepted.

16 Like as in the burnt offering of rams, and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifices be in thy sight this day, and (grant) that we may wholly go after thee, for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

17 And now we follow thee with all our heart: we fear thee, and seek thy face.

18 Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy loving kindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

19 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy Name, O Lord, and let all them that do thy servants hurt, be ashamed.

20 And let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken.

21 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious over the whole world.

22 And the Kings servants that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with rosin, pitch, [illegible] and small wood.

23 So [illegible] flame streamed forth above the furn[illegible] nine cubits:

24 [illegible]rough, and burnt those Calde[illegible] at the furnace.

25 [illegible] the Lord came down into [illegible]er with Azarias and his fello[illegible] flame of the fire out of the [illegible]

25 [illegible] midst of the furnace, as it had [illegible]ling wind, so that the fire to[illegible] at all, neither hurt nor troubl[illegible]

27 Th[illegible]ree as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying.

28 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

29 And blessed is thy glorious and holy Name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

30 Blessed art thou in the Temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised & glorified above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubims, and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy Kingdome: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

34 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

35 O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

35 O ye Angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O all ye waters that be above the heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O ye Sun and Moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye Stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O every showre and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye Winter and Summer, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye nights and days, bless ye Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye

48 O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O ye fountains, bless [illegible]: praise and exalt him above all for [illegible]

55 O ye seas and Rivers [illegible] Lord: praise and exalt him abo[illegible]

56 O ye whales, and [illegible] the waters, bless ye the [illegible] exalt him above all for ever.

57 O all ye fowls o[illegible] the Lord: praise and exal[illegible] for ever.

58 O all ye beasts and [illegible] the Lord: praise and exalt [illegible] for ever.

59 O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O ye Priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. For he hath delivered us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace (and) burning flame: even out of the mids of the fire hath he delivered us.

66 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.

67 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

¶ *The history of Susanna, set apart from the beginning of Daniel, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the narration of Bel and the Dragon.*

1 *Two Judges bide themselves in the garden of Susanna to have their pleasure of her:* 28 *which when they could not obtain, they accuse and cause her to be condemned for adultery.* 45 *But Daniel examineth the matter again and findeth the two Judges false.*

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the Law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his house, and to him resorted the Jews: because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges: such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient Judges, who seemed to govern the people.

6 These kept much at Joacims house: and all that had any suits in Law came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two Elders saw her going in every day, and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place, and after they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in as before, with two maids onely, and she was desirous to wash her self in the garden: for it was hot.

16 And there was no body there save the two Elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oyl, and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bad them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the Elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two Elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying:

20 Behold, the garden doors are shut that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee: therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straited on every side: for if I do this thing it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it: then to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cryed with a loud voice: and the two Elders cried out against her.

25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.

26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the Elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two Elders came also full of mischievous

mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death.

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two Elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the Elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was: but she would not tell us: these things, do we testifie.

41 Then the assembly believed them as those that were the Elders and Judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have born false witness against me, and behold, I must die: whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel.

46 Who cried with a loud voice: I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said: What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgement for they have born false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the Elders said unto him, Come sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an Elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, put these two aside, one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness: now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime, are come (to light.)

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell me under what tree sawest thou them companying together? who answered, Under a mastick tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head: for even now the Angel of God hath received the sentence of God, to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Judah, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? who answered, Under a holm tree.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well: thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cryed out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they rose against the two Elders (for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth.)

62 And according to the Law of Moses, they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbours, and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband and all the kindred: because there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

¶ *The History of the Distruction of Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.*

19 *The fraud of Bels priests is discovered by Daniel,* 27 *and the Dragon slain which was worshipped.* 33 *Daniel is preserved in the Lions den.* 42 *The King doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.*

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

2 And Daniel conversed with the King, and was honored above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the King worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, why dost not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered, and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath soveraignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the King, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children) and the King went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels Priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O King, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsely against us.

13 And they little regarded it; for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the King set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servant to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple. in the presence of the king alone: then went they out and shut the door, and sealed it with the Kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the King said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O King, they be whole.

18 And Assoon as he had opened the door, the King looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the King that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the King said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the King was angry.

21 And took the Priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the King slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the King said unto Daniel, wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living God: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the King, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O King, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The King said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seeth them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: And Daniel said, Lo, these are the Gods you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the King, saying, The King is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the Priests to death.

29 So they came to the King, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the King saw that they pressed him sore: being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them:

31 Who cast him into the lions den: where he was six dayes.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon, neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den.

37 And Habbacuc cryed, saying, O Daniel, Daniel take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the Angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the King went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cryed the King with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 And he drew him out: and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

¶ *The Prayer of Manasses King of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.*

O LORD, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed, who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment: who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name: whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power: for the Majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thy angry threatning toward sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable: for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance, and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinit mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee, but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am

am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied, my transgressions are multiplied: and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy Commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of my heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me: neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever, Amen.

¶ *The first Book of the Maccabees.*

CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the Temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.

AND it hapned, after that Alexander son of Philip the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettim, had smitten Darius King of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead the first over Greece.

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth.

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countreys, and nations, and Kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after these things he fell sick and perceived that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and (then) died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death they all put crowns (upon themselves) so did their sons after them many years, and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root Antiochus (surnamed) Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those dayes went there out of Israel wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them, we have had much sorrow.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward therein, that they went to the king, who gave them license to do after the ordinances of the heathen.

14 Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen.

15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy Covenant, and joyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms:

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and Elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy.

18 And made war against Ptolomee King of Egypt: that Ptolomee, was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel, and Jerusalem with a great multitude.

21 And entred proudly into the Sanctuary, and took away the golden Altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof.

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the Princes and Elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sate in the marriage chamber, was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, the King sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude.

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but (all was) deceit: for when they had given him credence he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses, and walls thereof on every side:

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattel.

33 Then built they the city of David with a great and strong wall, (and) with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified (themselves) therein.

35 They

35 They stored it also with armor and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the Sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the Sanctuary, and defiled it.

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them, whereupon (the city) was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her, and her own children left her:

39 Her Sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honor into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonor increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover, King Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the King.

43 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and prophaned the Sabbath.

44 For the King had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda, that they should follow the strange laws of the land,

45 And forbid burnt-offerings and sacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple, and that they should prophane the sabbaths and festival days:

46 And pollute the sanctuary, and holy people:

47 Set up altars and groves, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and unclean beasts:

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all maner of uncleanness and prophanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the King (he said) he should die.

51 In the self same manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evils in the land:

53 And drove the Israelites into secret places, even whersoever they could flee for succor.

54 Now the fifteenth day of the moneth Casleu, in the hundred forty and fift year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and built idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda, on every side:

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the Law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whersoever was found with any the book of the Testament, or if any consented to the Law, the Kings commandment was, that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth, they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time, according to the commandment, they put to death certain women that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not prophane the holy Covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem. 24 He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence and the Kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed on the sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 He dieth and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus General.

IN those days arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a Priest of the sons of Joarib from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sons, Joannan called Caddis:

3 Simon called Thassi:

4 Judas who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar called Avaran, and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

7 He said, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the Sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her Temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom, and gotten of her spoils:

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free woman she is become a bond-slave.

12 And behold our Sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have prophaned it.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the Kings officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

17 Then answered the Kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honorable and great man in this city, and strengthned with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done; yea and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem, so shalt thou and thine house be in the number of the Kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honored with silver, and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered, and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the Kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I, and my sons, and my brethren, walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid, that we should forsake the law and the ordinances:

22 We will not hearken to the Kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the Kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also the Kings Commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the Altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the Law of God, like as Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, whosoever is zealous of the Law, and maintaineth the Covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgement, went down into the wilderness to dwell there.

30 Both they and their children, and their wives, and their cattel, because afflictions increased sore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the Kings servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the Kings commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness:

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, suffice: Come forth, and do according to the commandment of the King, and you shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the Kings commandment to profane the Sabbath day.

35 So then they gave them the battel with all speed.

36 Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid,

37 But said, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth shall testifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose up against them in battel on the Sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children, and their cattel, to the number of a thousand people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battel with us on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the Law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution joyned themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath, but the rest fled to the heathen for succor.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the Altars.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly.

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the Law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of Kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore my sons, be ye zealous for the Law, and give your lives for the Covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time, so shall ye receive great honor, and an everlasting name.

52 Was not Abraham found faithful in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

53 Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

54 Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the Covenant of an everlasting Priesthood.

55 Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made a Judge in Israel.

56 Caleb for bearing witness before the Congregation, received the heritage of the land.

57 David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

58 Elias for being zealous and fervent for the Law, was taken up into heaven.

59 Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.

60 Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of Lions.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore ye my sons be valiant, and shew your selves men in the behalf of the Law, for by it shall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battel of the people.

67 Take also unto you, all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompence fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the Law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundreth forty and sixt year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 *The valor and fame of Judas Maccabeus.* 10 *He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria.* 27 *Antiochus sendeth a great power against him.* 44 *He and his fall to fasting and prayer,* 58 *and are encouraged.*

THen his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with chearfulness the battel of Israel.

3 So he gate his people great honor, and put on a breast-plate as a gyant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battels, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a Lions whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many Kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover, he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel.

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he received unto him such as were ready to perish.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a Prince of the army of Syria heard say, that Judas gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful, to go out with him to war:

14 He said, I will get me a name and honor in ỹ kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the Kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of ỹ children of Israel.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company.

19 For the victory of battel standeth not in the multitude of an host, but strength cometh from heaven.

20 They come against us in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives, and our Laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now assoon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them from the going down of Bethoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the King, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when King Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation, wherefore he sent, and gathered together all the forces of his realm (even) a very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his souldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the the money of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the countrey were small, because of the dissention and plague which he had brought upon the land, in taking away the Laws which had been of old time.

30 He feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer; nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the Kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lysias a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the Elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem.

35 To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place:

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the King took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch his royal City, the hundred forty and seventh year, and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countreys.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolomee the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the Kings friends:

39 And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, and of the land of the Philistines joyned themselves unto them.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders (for they knew how the King had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them.)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the

the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and Sanctuary.

44 Then was the Congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battel, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the Sanctuary also was troden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha over against Jerusalem: for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the Law wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes, and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

50 Then cryed they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy Sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heavines, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us, to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he commanded that they should return every man to his own house, according to the Law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readines against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our Sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battel, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our Sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, as the will (of God) is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IV.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lysias: 45 He publeth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new, 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night:

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the Kings army which was at Emmaus.

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: For, said he, these fellows flee from us.

6 But assoon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armor nor swords to their minds.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen, and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our Fathers were delivered in the red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, & remember the covenant of our Fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is One who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battel, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battel, and the heathen being discomfited, fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit, all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them, upon three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them.

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, in as much as there is a battel before us.

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain, but stand ye now against your enemies, and overcome them, and after this you may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents: (for the smoak that was seen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight:

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the King commanded him were come to pass.

28 The next year therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he

prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O Savior of Israel, who didst quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of strangers into the hands of Jonath n the son of Saul, and his armorbearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at their destruction.

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy Name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joyned battel, and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thou and men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the Sanctuary.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion

38 And when they saw the Sanctuary desolate, and the Altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the Priests chambers pulled down,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads.

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the Sanctuary.

42 So he chose Priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the Law.

43 Who cleansed the Sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the Altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned.

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it, wherefore they pulled it down.

45 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the Temple, in a convenient place, until there should come a Prophet to shew what should be done with them,

47 Then they took whole stones, according to the Law, and built a new Altar, according to the former:

48 And made up the Sanctuary, and the things that were within the Temple, and hallowed the Courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the Temple they brought the Candlestick and the Altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the Table.

50 And upon the Altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were upon the Candlestick, they lighted, that they might give light in the Temple.

51 Furthermore, they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth (which is called the moneth Casleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning.

53 And offered sacrifice according to the Law, upon the new Altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time, and at what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that it was dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the Altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the Temple with crowns of gold, and with shields, and the gates, and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover, Judas and his brethren, with the whole congregation of Israel, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

60 At that time also they built up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keep it: and fortified Bethsura to perserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Beon, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to pass through it. 55 Divers that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.

NOw when the nations round about heard that the Altar was built, and the Sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

4 Also he remembred the injury of the children of Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people with Timotheus their Captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him, and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them: but they fled to the fortress of Dathema:

10 And sent letters unto Judas & his brethren: The heathen that are round about us, are assembled together against us to destroy us.

11 And

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreſs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being Captain of their hoſt.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands: for many of us are ſlain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death, their wives, and their children: alſo they have carried away captives, and born away their ſtuff, and they have deſtroyed there about a thouſand men.

14 While theſe letters were yet reading, behold, there came other meſſengers from Galilee, with their clothes rent, who reported on this wiſe,

15 And ſaid, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are aſſembled together againſt us, to conſume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard theſe words, there aſſembled a great congregation together, to conſult what they ſhould do for their brethren that were in trouble, and aſſaulted of them.

17 Then ſaid Judas unto Simon his brother, Chooſe thee out men, and go, and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So he left Joſeph the ſon of Zacharias, and Azarias captains of the people, with the remnant of the hoſt in Judea to keep it:

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Take ye the charge of this people, and ſee that you make not war againſt the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thouſand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouſand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, ſo that the heathen were diſcomfited by him.

22 And he purſued them unto the gate of Ptolemais: and there were ſlain of the heathen about three thouſand men, whoſe ſpoils he took.

23 And thoſe that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives, and their children, and all that they had, took he away (with him) and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus alſo, and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderneſs.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad.

26 And how that many of them are ſhut up in Boſora, and Boſor, and Alema, Chaſpor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all theſe cities are ſtrong and great.)

27 And that they were ſhut up in the reſt of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that againſt to morrow they had appointed to bring their hoſt againſt the forts, and to take them, and to deſtroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his hoſt turned ſuddenly by the way of the wilderneſs unto Boſora: and when he had won the city, he ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and took all their ſpoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortreſs.

30 And betimes in the morning they looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortreſs: for they aſſaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore ſaw that the battel was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets and a great ſound:

32 He ſaid unto his hoſt, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies who ſounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the hoſt of Timotheus knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he ſmote them with a great ſlaughter: ſo that there were killed of them that day about eight thouſand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aſide to Maſpha, and after he had aſſaulted it, he took it, and ſlew all the males therein, and received the ſpoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took Caſphon, Maged, Boſor, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After theſe things, gathered Timotheus another hoſt, and encamped againſt Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas ſent (men) to eſpy the hoſt, who brought him word, ſaying, All the heathen that be round about us, are aſſembled unto them, even a very great hoſt.

39 He hath alſo hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight againſt thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus ſaid unto the captains of his hoſt, when Judas and his hoſt come near the brook, if he paſs over firſt unto us, we ſhall not be able to withſtand him, for he will mightily prevail againſt us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we ſhall go over unto him, and prevail againſt him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he cauſed the Scribes of the people to remain by the brook, unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battel.

43 So he went firſt over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being diſcomfited before him, caſt away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim ſubdued, neither could they ſtand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Iſraelites that were in the countrey of Galaad, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, even their wives and their children, and their ſtuff, a very great hoſt, to the end that they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they ſhould go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand, or the left, but muſt needs paſs through the midſt of it.

47 Then they of the city ſhut them out, and ſtopped up the gates with ſtones.

48 Whereupon Judas ſent unto them in peaceable manner, ſaying, Let us paſs through your land to go into our own countrey, and none ſhall do you any hurt, we will onely paſs through on foot: howbeit, they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoſt, that every man ſhould pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the ſouldiers pitched, and aſſaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and raſed the city, and took the ſpoils thereof, and paſſed through the city over them that were ſlain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethſan.

53 And Judas gathered together thoſe that came behind and exhorted the people, all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſs, where they offered burnt-offerings, becauſe not one of them were ſlain, until they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galead, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joſeph the ſon of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the gariſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the gariſon that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city, to fight againſt them.

60 And ſo it was, that Joſeph and Azarias were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea, and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael, about two thouſand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover, theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen, whereſoever their name was heard of:

64 Inſomuch as the people aſſembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought againſt the children of Eſau, in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſs of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain Prieſts deſirous to ſhew their valor, were ſlain in battel, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines: and when he had pulled down their Altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

§ Antiochus dieth, 12 and confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem. 20 Judas beſiegeth thoſe in the tower at Jeruſalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the yonger to come into Judea. 51 He beſiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Iſrael: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time King Antiochus travelling through the high countreys, heard ſay that Elimais in the countrey of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold.

2 And that there was in it a very rich Temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breaſt-plates, and ſhields, which Alexander, ſon of Philip the Macedonian King, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, & to ſpoil it: but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battel: So he fled and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover, there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies which went againſt the land of Judea were put to flight;

6 And that Lyſias, who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made ſtrong by the armor, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten, of the armies whom they had deſtroyed.

7 Alſo that they had pulled down the abomination which he had ſet up upon the Altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the Sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethſura.

8 Now when the King heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed: and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my ſelf: Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood (of miſery) is it wherein now I am? for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore, that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and behold, I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made Ruler over all his Realm:

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

16 So King Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the King was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time, they that were in the tower ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the Sanctuary, and ſought always their hurt, and the ſtrengthning of the heathen.

19 Wherefore, Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and (other) engines:

21 Howbeit, certain of them that were beſieged, got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the King, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments:

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover, as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us onely, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem to take it: the Sanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them

them quickly, they will do greater things then these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the King heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from the Isles of the sea, bands of hired Souldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsmen, and two and thirty Elephants exercised in battel.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war: but they (of Bethsura) came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the Kings camp.

33 Then the King rising very early, marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battel, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the Elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover, they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every Elephant they appointed a thousand men armed with coats of male, and with helmets of brass on their heads, and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsmen of the best.

35 These were ready at every occasion: whersoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts there were strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsmen, they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the hosts, giving them signs what to do, and being harnassed all over amidst the ranks.

39 Now when the Sun shone upon the shields of gold, and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the Kings army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near and entred into battel, and there were slain of the kings army six hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleasar also (surnamed) Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts armed with royal harness, was higher then all the rest, and supposing that the King was upon him.

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battel, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides.

46 Which done, he crept under the Elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the Elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit (the rest of the Jews) seeing the strength of the King, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the Kings army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the King pitched his tents against Judea, & against mount Sion.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura, he made peace, for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

50 So the King took Bethsura, and set a garison there to keep it.

51 As for the Sanctuary, he besieged it many days, and set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

52 Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battel a long season.

53 Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store.)

54 There were but a few left in the Sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the Kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the King, and the captains of the hosts, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong: and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

58 Now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation.

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the King and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the King entred into mount Sion: but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city. So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high Priest, and complaineth of Judas to the King. 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the Kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year, Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.

2 And as he entred into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus, and Lysias, to bring them unto him.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus (who was deſirous to be high Prieſt) for their captain.

6 And they accuſed the people to the King, ſaying, Judas and his brethren have ſlain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what havock he hath made amongſt us, and in the kings land, and let him puniſh them, with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king choſe Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the King:

9 And him he ſent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high Prieſt, and commanded that he ſhould take vengeance on the chiſdren of Iſrael.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they ſent meſſengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words, deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they ſaw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there aſſemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of Scribes to require juſtice.

13 Now the Aſſideans were the firſt among the children of Iſrael that ſought peace of them.

14 For ſaid they, One that is a Prieſt of the ſeed of Aaron is come with his Army, and he will do us no wrong,

15 So he ſpake unto them peaceably, and ſware unto them, ſaying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threeſcore men, and ſlew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote:

17 The fleſh of thy Saints (have they caſt out) and their blood have they ſhed round about Jeruſalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dead of them fell upon all the people, who ſaid, There is neither truth nor righteouſneſs in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he ſent and took many of the men that had forſaken him, and certain of the people alſo, and when he had ſlain them, (he caſt them) into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left him with a power to aid him: ſo Bacchides went to the King.

21 But Alcimus contended for the high prieſthood.

22 And unto him reſorted all ſuch as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus & his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen.

24 He went out into all the coaſts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more go forth into the countrey.

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the King, & ſaid all the worſt of them that he could.

26 Then the King ſent Nicanor one of his honorable Princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Iſrael, with commandment to deſtroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jeruſalem with a great force: and ſent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, ſaying,

28 Let there be no battel between me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may ſee you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they ſaluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit, he was ſore afraid of him, and would ſee his face no more.

31 Nicanor alſo when he ſaw that his counſel was diſcovered, went out to fight againſt Judas beſides Capharſalama.

32 Where there were ſlain of Nicanors ſide about five thouſand men, (and the reſt) fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the ſanctuary certain of the Prieſts, and certain of the Elders of the people to ſalute him peaceably, and to ſhew him the burnt ſacrifice that was offered for the King.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abuſed them ſhamefully, and ſpake proudly.

35 And ſwore in his wrath, ſaying, Unleſs Judas and his hoſt be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in ſafety, I will burn up this houſe: and with that he went out in a great rage.

35 Then the Prieſts entred in, and ſtood before the Altar and the Temple, weeping, and ſaying,

37 Thou, O Lord, didſt chooſe this houſe to be called by thy Name, and to be a houſe of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his hoſt, and let them fall by the ſword: Remember their blaſphemies, and ſuffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoſt out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adaſa, with three thouſand men, and there he prayed, ſaying,

41 O Lord, when they that were ſent from the King of the Aſſyrians blaſphemed, thine Angel went out, & ſmote an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand of them.

42 Even ſo deſtroy thou this hoſt before us this day, that the reſt may know that he hath ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy Sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſs.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, the hoſts joyned battel, but Nicanors hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battel.

44 Now when Nicanors hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then they purſued after them a days Journey, from Adaſa unto Gaſera, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

45 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and cloſed them in, ſo that they turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoils, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſs.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 The

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joyned themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them.

2 And that they were men of great valor: it was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongst the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute.

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spain, for the winning of the Mines of the silver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience, they had conquered all that place (though it were very far from them) and the Kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year.

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battel, Philip, and Perseus King of the Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

6 How also Antiochus the great King of Asia, that came against them in battel, having an hundred and twenty Elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them:

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he, and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon:

8 And the countrey of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countreys: which they took of him, and gave to King Eumenes.

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them.

10 And that they, having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them, slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 (It was told him besides) how they destroyed and brought under their dominion, all other kingdoms and Iles that at any time resisted them.

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name, were afraid of them.

13 Also that whom they would help to a kingdome, those reign, and whom again they would they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby.

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a Senate-house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in counsel daily, consulting always for the people, to the end they might be well ordered.

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their countrey, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy, nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 (And to intreat them) that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the Senate, where they spake, and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the Epistle which (the Senate) wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy.

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates, throughout all their dominion.

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefrom.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans: but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these Articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other, shall think meet to adde or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is slain. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother Johns quarrel. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battel, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea, the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maseloth, which is in Arbela: and after they had won it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fifty and second year, they encamped before Jerusalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to Berea with twenty thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battel pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in minde, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless, unto them that remained, he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: Let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them. If our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honour.

11 With that the host (of Bacchides) removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsmen being divided into two troops, and their slingers, and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides he was in the right wing, so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battel continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men:

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battel, insomuch that many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon, took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying;

21 How is the valiant man fallen that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written, for they were very many.

23 Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with them.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, & used them despightfully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a Prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan.

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gate knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool of Asphar.

34 Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the Sabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother (John) a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabbathites, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great Princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eys, and looked, and behold, there was much ado, and great carriage, and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them, with drums and instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard thereof, he came on the Sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan, with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battel is before us, and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battel, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day, about a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned (Bacchides) to Jerusalem, and repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and Taphon, these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also the city Bethsura, and Gezara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the Sanctuary should be pulled down, he pulled down also the works of the Prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindred: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsey, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan, and those that were with him: howbeit, they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the countrey, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decayes thereof & made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his hoste, and sent word to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engins of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the countrey, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote Odonarkes and his brethren, & ſ children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war.

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was disconfited by them, and they afflicted him sore; for his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the countrey, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent Ambassadours unto him, to the end he should make peace with him and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the dayes of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him, the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Jews. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander, 50 who killeth Demetrius. 58 and marrieth the daughter of Ptolomeus. 62 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured. 75 and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.

IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander the son of Antiochus, surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said he, let us first make peace with him, before he joyn with Alexander against us.

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people,

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battel, he commanded also, that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan setled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own countrey.

14 Onely at Bethsura, certain of those that had forsaken the Law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? Now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying:

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high Priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe, and a crown of gold) (and require thee), to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh moneth of the hundreth and sixtieth year, at the feast of the Tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself.

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement, (and promise them) dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

25 Whereas you have kept Covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joyning your selves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithfull unto us, and we will well recompense you for all things you do in our behalf:

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customes of Salt, and from crown taxes.

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governements which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high Priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattel.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the Feasts, and Sabbaths, and new Moons, & solemn days, and the three days before the Feast, and the three days after the Feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 (I will further) that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their Overseers, and Governors be of themselves, and that they live after their own Laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, not bound to obey other authority then the high Priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the Sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expences of the Sanctuary.

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former times; from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the Temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the rate of the Temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released because they appertain to the Priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the Temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the King, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the Sanctuary, expences shall be given of the Kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the Kings accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembred the great evil that he had done in Israel: for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and encamped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battel Demetrius host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battel very sore until the Sun went down, and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent Embassadors to Ptolomee King of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our countrey.

53 (For after I had joyned battel with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom.)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolomee the king gave answer saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and sattest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee, according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolomee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year.

58 Where King Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais, with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his Princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation

that

that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a Duke, and partakers of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem, with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore, in the hundreth threescore and fifth year, came Demetrius son of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Coelosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high Priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why doest thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together, for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask, and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee, that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone, nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear, and so Jonathan wan Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battel.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies horses were tyred.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon, their Idols Temple, for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils: and the Temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and encamped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more.

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the kings blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAP. XI.

12 *Ptolomeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander and entreth upon his kingdom.* 17 *Alexander, is slain, and Ptolomeus dieth within three days.* 20 *Jonathan besiegeth the tower at Jerusalem.* 25 *The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius.* 48 *who is rescued by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch.* 57 *Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan.* 61 *His exploits in divers places.*

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host like the land that lieth upon the sea-shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and joyn it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolomee entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garison of souldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the Temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battel, for they had made heapes of them by the way where he should pass.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the King to the river called Elutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolomee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the Sea, unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent Ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolomee entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts, had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him, whereupon king Ptolomee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolomee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and sent it unto Ptolomee.

18 King

18 King Ptolomee also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem, and he made many engins of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come & speak with him at Ptolemais in great hast.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it (still) and he chose certain of the Elders of Israel, and the Priests, and put himself in peril:

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the King, where he found favor in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him;

26 Yet the king intreated him, as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends.

27 And confirmed him in the high Priesthood and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the countrey of Samaria, and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the King consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things, after this maner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter, which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes, concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius, unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us: because of their good will towards us.

34 Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lidda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem. in stead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime, out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customes pertaining unto us, as also the saltpits, and the crown taxes which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy Mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when King Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the Iles of the heathen, wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander.

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him (this young Antiochus) that he might reign in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto King Demetrius, that he would cast those out of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me, for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the King, the King was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the King.

46 Wherefore the King fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the King called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the King.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had gotten the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made supplication to the King, and cryed, saying.

50 Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us, and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the King, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem having great spoils.

52 So King Demetrius sate on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back, and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the Elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high Priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the Kings friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces

forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out, wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sons of the chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the countrey unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius Princes were come to Cades: which is in Galilee with a great power, purposing to remove him out of the countrey.

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their place, and joyned battel, all that were of Jonathans side fled:

70 In so much as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absolom, and Judas the son of Calphi the Captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battel, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled, saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day, about three thousand men, but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans and Lacedemonians.* 23 *The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea,* 48 *and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm, and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the Senate, and said, Jonathan the high Priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the Governours of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high Priest, and the Elders of the nation, and the Priests and the other people of the Jews unto the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in time past unto Onias the high Priest, from Darius who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under written doth specifie.

8 At which time Onias intreated the Ambassadour that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy Books of Scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren.

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves we have had great troubles and wars on every side, for asmuch as the Kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the son of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the Copy of the letters which Oniares sent.

20 Areus King of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high Priest greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattel and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore (our Ambassadours) to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius Princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore.

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite to enter his countrey.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again and told him, & they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the Sun was down Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth Centinels round about the host.

28 But when the Adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battel, they feared and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not until the morning, for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

32 And

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey unto Aschalon, and the holds there adioyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the Elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea.

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch as (part of) the wall toward the brook on the East side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

38 Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the Kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the King, that he might set the Crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men, chosen for the battel, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him,

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, & choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais: for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds, and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates and took him: and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen, and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan, and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid: wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them. For, said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them. Now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 *Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room.* 19 *Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father.* 27 *The tomb of Jonathan.* 36 *Simon is favoured by Demetrius,* 40 *and winneth Gaza and the tower of Jerusalem.*

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren and my fathers house have done for the Laws, and the Sanctuary, the battels also and troubles which we have seen.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation and the Sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon as the people heard these words their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voyce, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels & whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe, who casting out them that were therein remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battel with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, concerning the business that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people.

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this, came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the Tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsmen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came

not.

not. So he departed and came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascams, he slew Jonathan: who was buried there.

24 Afterwatd Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewen stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven Pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armours, ships carved that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did, was to spoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

35 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, & friend of Kings, as also unto the elders, and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received, and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand, and the strong holds which ye have built, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also which ye ow us, and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our Court, let them be inrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, in the first year of Simon the high Priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon encamped against Gaza, and besieged it round about, he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine leapt into the city, whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace,

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, & cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, & so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the Law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell; wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to be at one with them, which thing he granted them, & when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth, in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm trees, and with harps and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower, he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself, with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his countrey. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him. 26 A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his Princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the days of Simon: for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his acts) so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the countrey;

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sate all in the streets communing together of good things, & the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all maner of muniition, so that his honorable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy.

12 For every man sate under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein,

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas, and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent: The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city unto Simon the high Priest, and the Elders and Priests and residue of the people of the Jews our brethren send greeting.

21 The Ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming.

22 And did register the things that they spake, in the counsel of the people, in this manner: Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews Ambassadours came unto us, to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their embassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high Priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold, of a thousand pound weight to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren, and the house of his fathers have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote (it) in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest.

28 At Saramel in the great congregation of the Priests and people, & rulers of the nation, and Elders of the countrey, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forsomuch as often times there have been wars in the countrey, wherein for the maintenance of the sanctuary, and the law; Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeoperdy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high Priest, was added to his people.

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their countrey, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, & armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages.

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before, but he set a garison of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the sea, and Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour and chief Priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

35 For in his time things prospered in his hands: so that the heathen were taken out of their countrey, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy places.

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the countrey, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high Priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the Embassadours of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Jews and Priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governour and high Priest for ever, untill there should arise a faithfull Prophet.

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the countrey, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (I say) he should take the charge of the sanctuary.

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the countrey should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gain-say his words, or to gather an assembly in the countrey without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold.

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass: and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place.

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honour to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the Priest and Prince of the Jews, and to all the people.

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my

purpose is to challeng it again, that I my restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of forreign souldiers together, and prepared ships of war,

4 My meaning also being to go through the countrey, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it: and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coyn money for thy countrey with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee, from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers, at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsmen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about: and joyned ships close to the town on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys, wherein were written these things.

16 Lucius Consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolomee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambassadours our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound:

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good unto us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise to Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariathes, and Arsaces.

23 And to all the countreys, and to Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Mindus, and Sycion, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Phaselis, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Gortina, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy thereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless, he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore, he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my Realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore, deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion, without the borders of Judea.

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver, and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem, and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonied, and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara; albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them: Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen, whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsmen.

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war against the people, but as for the king (himself) he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsmen there, and an host (of footmen) to the end that issuing out, they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon, and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

Then came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein,

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas, and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent: The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city unto Simon the high Priest, and the Elders and Priests and residue of the people of the Jews our brethren send greeting.

21 The Ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming.

22 And did register the things that they spake, in the counsel of the people, in this manner: Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews Ambassadours came unto us, to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their embassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high Priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold, of a thousand pound weight to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren, and the house of his fathers have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote (it) in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest.

28 At Saramel in the great congregation of the Priests and people, & rulers of the nation, and Elders of the countrey, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forsomuch as often times there have been wars in the countrey, wherein for the maintenance of the sanctuary, and the law; Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeoperdy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high Priest, was added to his people.

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their countrey, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, & armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages.

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before, but he set a garison of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the sea, and Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour and chief Priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

35 For in his time things prospered in his hands: so that the heathen were taken out of their countrey, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy places.

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the countrey, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high Priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the Embassadours of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Jews and Priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governour and high Priest for ever, untill there should arise a faithfull Prophet.

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the countrey, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (I say) he should take the charge of the sanctuary.

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the countrey should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gain-say his words, or to gather an assembly in the countrey without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold.

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass: and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place.

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and graunteth great honour to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the Priest and Prince of the Jews, and to all the people.

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose

purpose is to challeng it again, that I my restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of forreign souldiers together, and prepared ships of war,

4 My meaning also being to go through the countrey, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it: and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coyn money for thy countrey with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee, from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers, at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsmen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys, wherein were written these things.

16 Lucius Consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolomee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambassadours our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound:

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good unto us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise to Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariathes, and Arsaces.

23 And to all the countreys, and to Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Mindus, and Sycion, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Phaselis, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Gortina, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy thereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, assulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless, he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore, he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my Realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore, deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion, without the borders of Judea.

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver, and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem, and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonied, and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara; albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them: Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen, whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsmen.

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war against the people, but as for the king (himself) he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsmen there, and an host (of footmen) to the end that issuing out, they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon, and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

Then came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever

ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things have prospered so well in our hands that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye (by Gods mercy) are of a sufficient age: Be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the countrey twenty thousand men of war, with horsmen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they arose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsmen came against them: howbeit, there was a water brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them, and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 (That done) he divided his men, and set the horsmen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsmen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gate them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas, Johns brother, wounded: but John still followed after them, untill he came to Cedron, which (Cendebeus) had built.

10 So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolomeus the son of Abubus made captain; and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high Priests son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to getthe countrey to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho, with his sons Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh moneth, called Sabat.

15 Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet; howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolomee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolomee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the countrey and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John: and unto the Tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and (quoth he) Ptolomee hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: So he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John: and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the wals which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made high Priest after his father.

¶ *The second Book of the* MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.* 19 *Of the fire that was hid in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

THE brethren the Jews, that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithfull servants.

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind:

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace:

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we, the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble, that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood, then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard: we offered also sacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keep the feast of Tabernacles, in the moneth Casleu.

10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the councel, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolomeus master, who was of the stock of the Anointed Priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt,

11 Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battel against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Naneas priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the Priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and strook down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore, whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple, upon the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keep it as the (feast) of the tabernacles, and of the fire (wich was given

given us) when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had built the temple and the altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the Priests that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those Priests that had hid it, to the fire, but when they told us, they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it: and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the Priests to sprinkle the wood, and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the Priests made a prayer whilest the sacrifice was consuming, (I say) both the Priests and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearfull, and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely and gracious King:

25 The onely Giver of all things, the onely Just, Almighty, and Everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and did choose the fathers, and sanctifie them.

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the Priest sang Psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 What Jeremy the Prophet did. 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jason wrote in five books, 25 and how those were abridged by the author of this book.

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremy the Prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been signified,

2 And how that the Prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not erre in their mindes, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the Prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into ỹ mountain, where Moses climbed up, & saw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not finde it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown, untill the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed unto Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared, that he being wise, offered the sacrifie of Dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the Kings and the Prophets, and of David, and the Epistles of the Kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also, Judas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and you shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

17 We hope also, that the God that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary:

18 As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar;

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son;

21 And the manifest signs that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaisme: so that being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes.

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 All these things (I say) being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter;

25 We have been carefull that they that will reade, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

25 There-

26 Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painfull labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching.

27 Even as it is no ease to him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains:

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house, must care for the whole building, but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to ℣ which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the Temple by the kings of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon uttereth what treasures are in the temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is sent to take them away.* 24 *He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with peace, and the Laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high Priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass, that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the Temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the Temple, fell out with the high Priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias he got him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite summes of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money, whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the aforesaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey under a colour of visiting the cities of Cœlosyria, and Phenice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high Priest of ℣ city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high Priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows, and fatherless children.

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, & not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold;

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrong should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of ℣ temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the king commandment given him, said, that in anywise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the Priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their Priests vestments, called unto heaven, upon him that made a Law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high Priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind:

17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in were some to the gates, some to the walls, and others looked out at the windows:

20 And all holding their hands toward heaven made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high Priest being in such an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself, with his guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his fore-feet, and it seemed that he that sate upon the horse, had compleat harnesse of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly to the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a Litter.

28 Thus him that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little before was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high Priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had

had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high Priest was making an atonement, the same yong men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake, the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the King.

36 Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the King asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traytor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth, and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the king obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now, (of whom we spake before) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his countrey, slandred Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traytor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws,

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice.

5 He went to the King, not to be an accuser of his countrey men, but seeking the good of all both publick and private.

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the King did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason, the brother of Onias labored under hand to be high Priest,

8 Promising unto the King by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have license to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem (by the name of) Antiochians.

10 Which when the King had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of special favor to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customes against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under ℣ towet it self, & brought ℣ chief young men under his sublection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and not high Priest:

14 That the Priests had no courage to serve any more at the Altar, but despising the Temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastned to be partakers of the unlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth:

15 Not setting by the honors of their Fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them, for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in al things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the Laws of God, but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the King being present;

19 This ungracious Jason sent speciall messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt, for the coronation of King Ptolomeus Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem

22 Where he was honorably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torchlight, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward, Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the King, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the King, when he had magnified him, for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the Kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the King, he took no good order for it; albeit Sostrates the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the King.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sostrates left Crates who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine, called Antiochis.

31 Then came the King in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the Temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold in Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a Sanctuary at Daphne that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands, who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths, and though he were suspected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the Sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause, not onely the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the King was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias: there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carryed away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage. Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence on Auranus, being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, other taking handfuls of dust that was next at hand, cast them altogether upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they stroke to the ground, and all (of them) they forced to flee: but as for the Church-robber himself, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the King came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the Senate, pleaded the cause before him.

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolomy the son of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the King towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolomy taking the King aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who nothwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who if they had told their cause yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels did soon suffer unjust punishment:

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buryed.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traytor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 *Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem.* 6 *Of the end and wickedness of Jason.* 11 *The pursute of Antiochus against the Jews.* 15 *The spoiling of the Temple.* 27 *Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.*

ABout the same time, Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it hapned that through all the city for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsmen running in the air in cloth of gold, and armed with lances like a band of souldiers.

3 And troops of horsmen in arrav, encountring and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed, that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumor as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city, and they that were upon the wals, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the Castle,

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking *they had been his enemies*, and not his countrey-men whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return being accused before Aretas, the King of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the Laws, and being had in abomination, as an open enemy of his countrey, & countrey men, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done, came to the Kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days, fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict, and no fewer sold then slain.

15 Ye

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy Temple of all the world, Menelaus that traytor to the laws, and to his own countrey, being his guide.

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hand, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other Kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honor of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while, for the sins of them that dwelt in their city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the King sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it self that was partaker with them of the adversitie that happned to the nation, did afterwards communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in ỹ wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the Temple, a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all hast into Antiochia, weening in his pride, to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot, such was the haughtiness of his mind.

22 And he left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners, more barbarous then he that set him there.

23 And at Garizim Andronicus, and besides Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrey-men the Jews.

24 He sent also the detestable ring-leader, Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those, that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the yonger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear til the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness and lived in the mountains, after the manor of beasts with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

CHAP. VI.

The Jews are compelled to leave the Law of God. 4 The Temple is defiled. 6 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

1 NOt long after this the King sent an old man of Athens, to compel the Jews, to part from the laws of their fathers, and not live after the Laws of God.

2 And to pollute also the Temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the Temple was filled with ryot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women, within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The Altar also was filled with profane things, which the Law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep Sabbath days, or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the Kings birth, every moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices, and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying Ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolomee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

9 And who so would not conform themselves to the maners of the Gentiles, should be put to death: then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves, near by, to keep the Sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge these punishments not to be for destruction, but for chastning of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins: so dealeth he with us.

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken, be for a warning unto us, and now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal Scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he chosing rather to die glorious ly, then to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment.

20 As it behoved them to come that are resolute, to stand out against such things, as are not lawful, for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the King.

22 That in so doing, he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honor of his grey head

whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a child, or rather the holy Law, made and given by God: Therefore he anſwered accordingly, & willed them ſtraightways to ſend him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, ſaid he, in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think, that Eleazar being fourſcore years old and ten, were now gone to a ſtrange religion.

25 And ſo they through mine hypocryſie, and deſire to live a little time, and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will ſhew my ſelf ſuch an one as mine age requireth.

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young, to die willingly, and couragiouſly, for the honorable and holy Laws, and when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded as they thought, from a deſperate minde.

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I (now) endure ſore pains in body by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man dyed, leaving his death for an example of a nobie courage, and a memorial of vertue, not onely unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The conſtancy and cruel death of the ſeven brethren, and their mother in one day, becauſe they would not eat ſwines flesh at the Kings commandment.

IT came to paſs alſo that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the King againſt the Law to take ſwines fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt, ſaid thus, what wouldeſt thou ask, or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather then to tranſgreſs the Laws of our fathers.

3 Then the King being in a rage commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive, to be brought to the fire, and to be fryed in the pan, and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another, with the mother to die manfully, ſaying thus:

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as Moſes in his Song, which witneſſed to their faces, declared ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

7 So when the firſt was dead, after this maner they brought the ſecond, to make him a mocking ſtock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be puniſhed through every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No: wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſpe, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life: but the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his Laws unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully.

11 And ſaid couragiouſly; Theſe I had from heaven, and for his Laws I deſpiſe them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 In ſo much that the King, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage; for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like maner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he ſaid thus, it is good being put to death by men to look for hope from God to be raiſed up again by him, as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the King, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, but thou art corruptible, thou doſt what thou wilt, yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixt who being ready to die, ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for our ſelves, having ſinned againſt our God. Therefore marvellous things are done (unto us.)

19 But think not thou that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious ſpirits and ſtirring up her womaniſh thought with a manly ſtomack, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtleſs the Creator of the world who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own ſelves for his Laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproach in ſpeech, whiles the youngeſt was yet alive did not onely exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the lawes of his fathers, and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no wiſe hearken unto him, the King called his mother and exhorted her that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing her ſelf towards him laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake

her countrey language, on this maner, O my son, have pity upon me, that bare thee nine moneths in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankind made likewise.

29 Fear not this tormenter, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the Kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the Law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastning and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked: be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the Judgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlasting life: but thou through the Judgement of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life, for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God, that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess that he alone is God:

38 And that in me and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the King being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extream tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an hoste. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and puteth Nicanor to flight: 28 and divideth the spoils. 30 Other enemies are also defeated: 35 And Nicanor fleeth with grief unto Antioch.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled, about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and also pity the Temple prophaned of ungodly men.

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cryed unto him.

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless Infants, and the blasphemies committed against his Name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame, and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of ✠ night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manlines was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolomeus the governor of Cœlosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the Kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer then twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews, and with him he joyned also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand.

13 They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled and conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together.

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious Names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully.

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers.

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldnes, but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with

these words, and ready to die for the Laws, and the countrey, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joyned with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also (he appointed) Eleazar to read the holy Book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God, himself leading the first band, he joyned battel with Nicanor:

24 And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight:

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered their armor together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the Sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

28 And after the Sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widdows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

31 And when they had gathered up their armor together, they laid them up all carefully in covenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person who was with Timotheus, and that troubled the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their countrey, they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for the most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was, through the help of the Lord, brought down by them of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch, having very great dishonor, for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans, their tribute, by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chased from Persepolis.*
5 *He is stricken with a sore disease,*
14 *and promiseth to become a Jew.*
28 *He dieth miserably.*

ABout that time came Antiochus, with dishonor out of the countrey of Persia.

2 For he had entred the city, called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight, and so it hapned, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had hapned unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him, for he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels, that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts:

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit, he nothing at all ceased from his [illegible], but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey; but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently, so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the Sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a ballance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in a horse-litter, shewing forth unto all, the manifest power of God.

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisom to all his army.

10 And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge (of himself) by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus:

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste, to lay it even with the ground and to make it a common burying place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens.

16 And the holy Temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels, with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices.

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease, for the just judgement of God was come upon

upon him, therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a supplication after this manner,

19 Antiochus, King and governor, to the good Jews, his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honor and good will: Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness:

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countreys, appointed a successor,

24 To the end that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled.

25 Again, considering how that the Princes, that are borderers and neighbors unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus King, whom I often committed, and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces, to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits, that I have done unto you generally and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am perswaded, that he, understanding my mind, will favorably and graciously yield to your desires.

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer, having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolomeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the Temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews, 15 Judas winneth their holes. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the Temple, and the city.

2 But the Altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chappels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the Temple, they made another altar, and striking stones, they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord, that they might come no more into such troubles, but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the Temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five & twentieth day of the same moneth, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladness, as the feast of the Tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feast of the Tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, that every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and (appointed him) chief governor of Cœlosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolomeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of (the Kings) friends before Eupator, and called traytor at every word, because he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed unto Antiochus Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honorable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself, and died.

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the holds he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews.

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God, that he would be their helper, and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twenty thousand.

18 And because certain (who were no less then nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon, and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, & departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were perswaded for money (through certain of those that were in the castle) and took seventy thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traytors, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more then twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of forreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of Arms.

25 But when he drew near, they that were

with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the Altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the Law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the Sun being newly risen, they joyned both together, the one part having, together with their vertue, their refuge also unto the Lord, for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battel.

29 But when the battel waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain (of footmen) twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortress couragiously four days.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless, upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger, because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive, and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city.

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel; and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 Lysias thinking to get Hierusalem, 8 is put to flight. 15 The letters of Lysias to the Jews: 22 Of the king unto Lysias, 27 and to the Jews: 34 of the Romans to the Jews.

NOt long after this, Lysias the Kings protector, and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand, with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles,

3 And to make a gaine of the Temple, as of the other chappels, of the heathen, and to set the high Priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore Elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Hierusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

6 Now when they that were with Maccabeus, heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears, besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready, not onely to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lyons, they slew eleven thousand footmen and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked, and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and (promised) that he would perswade the king that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good: and what oever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the King granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting,

17 John, and Absalon, who were sent from you delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your selves loyal to the State, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eighth and fortieth year, the four and twenty day of the month Dioscorinthius.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words. King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is that they which are in our Realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also, that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custome of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own maner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their Temple, that they may live according to the customes of their forefathers.

26 Thou

25 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go chearfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews, was after this manner: King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the Counsel, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us that your desire was to return home: and follow your own business.

30 Wherefore they that will depart, shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus, with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats, and laws as before, and none of them any manner of ways, shall be molested for things ignorantly done

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well, in the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

34 The Romanes also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius Ambassadors of the Romanes, send greeting, unto the people of the Jews.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cosin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare, as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewel, this hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The kings Lieutenants vex the Jews.* 3 *They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 6 *Judas is avenged upon them.* 11 *He maketh peace with the Arabians,* 16 *and taketh Casphis.* 22 *Timotheus armies overthrown.*

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them, Nicanor, the governour of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them, to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it, according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrey men, he commanded those that were with him (to make them ready.)

6 And calling upon God, the righteous Judge, he came against these murtherers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like maner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence, nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand men on foot, and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battel: but Judas side by the help of God got the Victory, so that the Nomades of Arabia being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattel, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed, that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents.

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with wals, and inhabited by people of divers countreys and the name of it was Casphis.

14 But they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing, and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (who without any rams, or engins of war, did cast down Jericho in the time of Josua) gave a fierce assault against the wals

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs: and came to Characa, unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places, for before he had dispatched any thing he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold:

19 Howbeit, Dositheus, and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion, (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasie to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terror, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus, & Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents & the brethren of some of them, who if they had put him to death should not be regarded.

25 so when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily, wherein also was great provision of engins and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis: which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there, had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity:

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them, and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the feast, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governour of Idumea.

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsmen.

34 And it hapned that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horseback, and a strong man was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force, and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horsemen of Thracia coming upon him, smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battel.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung Psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came they purified themselves (as the custom was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the Law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides that, noble Judas, exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass, for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the summe of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem, to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection.

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.)

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly, (it was an holy and good thought) whereupon he made reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Eupator invadeth Judea.* 15 *Judas by night slayeth many.* 18 *Eupators purpose is defeated.* 23 *He maketh peace with Judas.*

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him Lysias his protectour and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand three hundred, and Elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safegard of the countrey, but because he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king, that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it hapned that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth: and that most justly.

8 For in so much as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worse to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their Law, from their countrey, and from the holy Temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord, with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas being apart with the Elders determined, before the kings host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter (in fight) by the help of the Lord.

14 S

14 So when he had committed (all) to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soul-
diers to fight manfully, even unto death, for
the Laws, the temple, the city, the countrey,
and the common-wealth, he camped by Mo-
din:

15 And having given the watch-word to
them that were about him, Victory is of God,
with the moſt valiant and choyce young men,
he went in into the Kings tent by night, and
ſlew in the camp about four thouſand men, and
the chiefeſt of the Elephants, with all that were
upon him.

16 And at laſt they filled the camp with fear
and tumult, and departed with good ſucceſs.

17 This was done in the break of the day,
becauſe the protection of the Lord did help
him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taſte of
the manlineſs of the Jews, he went about to
take the holds by policy.

19 And marched towards Bethſura, which
was a ſtrong hold of the Jews, but he was put to
flight, failed, and loſt of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that
were in it, ſuch things as were neceſſary.

21. But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews hoſt,
diſcloſed the ſecrets to the enemies, therefore
he was ſought out, and when they had gotten
him, they put him in priſon.

22 The king treated with them in Bethſura
the ſecond time, gave his hand, took theirs,
departed, fought with Judas, was overcome:

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the
affairs in Antioch was deſperately bent, con-
founded entreated the Jews, ſubmitted himſelf,
and ſware to all equal conditions, agreed with
them, and offered ſacrifice, honoured the Tem-
ple, and dealt kindly with the place,

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made
him principal governour from Ptolemais unto
the Gerrhenians,

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were
grieved for the covenants: for they ſtormed
becauſe they would make their covenants
void.

26 Lyſias went up to the Judgement ſeat,
did as much as could be in defence of the
cauſe, perſwaded, pacified, made them well af-
fected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went
touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

Alcimus accuſeth Judas. 18 *Nicanor maketh peace with Judas.* 39 *He ſeeketh to take Rhaſis.* 46 *who to eſcape his hands, killeth himſelf.*

After three years was Judas enformed, that
Demetrius the ſon of Seleucus, having
entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great
power and navy,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antio-
chus, and Lyſias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high
Prieſt, and had defiled himſelf wilfully in the
times of their mingling (with the Gentiles)
ſeeing that by no means he could ſave himſelf,
nor have any more acceſs to the holy altar;

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundreth
and one and fiftieth year, preſenting unto him
a crown of gold and a palm, and alſo of the
boughs which were uſed ſolemnly in the Tem-
ple: and ſo that day he held his peace.

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to
further his fooliſh enterpriſe, (and) being cal-
led into counſel by Demetrius, and asked how
the Jews ſtood affected, and what they intend-
ed, he anſwered thereunto.

6 Thoſe of the Jews that be called Aſſideans,
(whoſe captain is Judas Maccabeus) nouriſh
war, and are ſeditious, and will not let the
realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of my ance-
tors honour, (I mean the high Prieſthood) am
now come hither:

8 Firſt, verily for the unfained care I have
of things pertaining to the king, and ſecondly,
even for that I intend the good of my own
countreymen: for all our nation is in no ſmall
miſery, through the unadviſed dealing of them
aforeſaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt
all theſe things, be careful for the countrey,
and our nation, which is preſſed on every ſide,
according to the clemency that thou readily
ſheweſt unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not
poſſible that the State ſhould be quiet.

11 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but
others of the kings friends being maliciouſly
ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Deme-
trius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had
been maſter of the Elephants, and making him
governour over Judea, he ſent him forth.

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to
ſcatter them that were with him, and to make
Alcimus high Prieſt of the great Temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of
Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks,
thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews
to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors
coming, and that the heathen were up againſt
them, they caſt earth upon their heads, and made
ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his
people for ever, and who always helpeth his
portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

16 So at the commandment of the captain,
they removed ſtraightwayes from thence, and
came near unto them at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon Judas brother had joyned
battel with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſ-
comfited, through the ſudden ſilence of his
enemies.

18 Nevertheleſs, Nicanor hearing of the
manlineſs of them that were with Judas, and
the couragiouſneſs that they had to fight for
their countrey, durſt not try the matter by the
ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſſidonius, & Theo-
dotus, and Mattathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement
thereupon, and the captain had made the mul-
titude acquainted therewith, and it appeared
that they were all of one mind, they conſented
to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together
by themſelves, and when the day came, and
ſtools were ſet for either of them.

22 Judas placed armed men ready in conven-
ient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſud-
denly practiſed by the enemies; ſo they made
a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did
no hurt, but ſent away the people that came
flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas
out of his ſight: for he loved the man from
his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to
beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and
took part of this life.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that
was betwixt them, and conſidering the cove-
nants that were made, came to Demetrius, and
told him that Nicanor was not well affected
towards the State, for that he had ordained
Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the kings
ſucceſſour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and pro-
voked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked
man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that he was
much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and com-
manding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus
priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch.

28 Which this came to Nicanors hearing, he
was much confounded in himſelf, and took it
grievouſly, that he ſhould make void the arti-
cles

cles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But becauſe there was no dealing againſt the king, he watched his time to accompliſh this thing by policy.

30 Notwithſtanding, when Maccabeus ſaw that Nicanor began to be churliſh unto him, and that he intreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving that ſuch ſower behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himſelf from Nicanor.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the Prieſts that were offering their uſual ſacrifices to deliver him the man.

32 And when they ſware that they could not tell where the man was whom he ſought,

33 He ſtretched out his right hand toward the Temple, and made an oath in this manner: If you will not deliver me Judas as a priſoner, I will lay this Temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable Temple unto Bacchus.

34 After theſe words he departed, Then the Prieſts lift up their hands towards heaven, and beſought him that was ever a defender of their nation, ſaying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who haſt need of nothing, waſt pleaſed that the temple of thine habitation ſhould be among us.

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holineſs, keep this houſe ever undefiled, which lately was cleanſed, and ſtop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accuſed unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the Elders of Jeruſalem, a lover of his countreymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindneſs was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times when they mingled not themſelves with the Gentiles, he had been accuſed of Judaiſme, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency, for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, ſent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him, to do (the Jews) much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the Tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bad that fire ſhould be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every ſide fell upon his ſword,

42 Chooſing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abuſed otherwiſe then beſeemed his noble birth.

43 But miſſing his ſtroke through haſte, the multitude alſo ruſhing within the door, he ran boldly up to the wall, and caſt himſelf down manfully amongſt the thickeſt of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a ſpace being made, he fell down into the midſt of the void place.

45 Nevertheleſs while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he roſe up, and though his blood guſhed out like ſprouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midſt of the throng, and ſtanding upon a ſteep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he caſt them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of Life and Spirit to reſtore him thoſe again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blaſphemy. 8 Judas encouraged his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is ſlain.

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the ſtrong places about Samaria, reſolved without any danger to ſet upon them on the ſabbath day.

2 Nevertheleſs, the Jews that were compelled to go with him ſaid, O deſtroy not ſo cruelly, and barbarouſly, but give honour to that day, which he that ſeeth all things, hath honoured with holineſs, above (other days.)

3 Then the moſt ungracious wretch demanded if there were a mighty one in heaven that had commanded the ſabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they ſaid, There is in heaven a living Lord and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept.

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon earth: and I command to take armes, and to do the kings buſineſs: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtineſs, determined to ſet up a publick monument of his victory over Judas, and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever ſure confidence that the Lord would help him.

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen againſt them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory & aid which ſhould come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And ſo comforting them out of the Law and the Prophets, and withall putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had ſtirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, ſhewing them therewithall the falſhood of the heathen, and their breach of oathes.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not ſo much with defence of ſhields and ſpears, as with comfortable and good words; and beſides that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been ſo indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his viſion. That Onias who had been high prieſt, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in converſation, gentle in condition, well ſpoken alſo, and exerciſed from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majeſty.

14 Then Onias anſwered, ſaying; This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, (to wit) Jeremias the Prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it, ſpake thus;

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageouſly to ſet upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city and the Sanctuary, and the Temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren and kinſfolks, was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy Temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city, took the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now when as all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in aray, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings:

21 N

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by armes but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner: O Lord, thou didst send thine Angel in the time of Hezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred fourscore and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good Angel before us for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terrour that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor, and they that were with him came forward with trumpets, and songs.

25 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheared.

28 Now when the battel was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

29 Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language:

30 And Judas who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countreymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head and his hand, with his shoulders, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the Priests before the Altar, he sent for them that were of the tower.

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy Temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the Temple.

34 So every man praised towards the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day pass without solemnity: but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor, and from that time forth, the Hebrews had the city in their power: and here will I make an end.

38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly, and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine, or water alone, and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste; even so speech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

The end of the Apocrypha

21 MA 59

John Burningham
Died Octr 29 1801

Joseph Burningham
Died April 03 1803